

IBM® DB2 Universal Database™



Master Index

Version 8

IBM® DB2 Universal Database™



Master Index

Version 8

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under *Notices*.

This document contains proprietary information of IBM. It is provided under a license agreement and is protected by copyright law. The information contained in this publication does not include any product warranties, and any statements provided in this manual should not be interpreted as such.

You can order IBM publications online or through your local IBM representative.

- To order publications online, go to the IBM Publications Center at www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order
- To find your local IBM representative, go to the IBM Directory of Worldwide Contacts at www.ibm.com/planetwide

To order DB2 publications from DB2 Marketing and Sales in the United States or Canada, call 1-800-IBM-4YOU (426-4968).

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Contents

About this book.	v
How this book is structured	v
Book titles and short identifiers	v
Linking to other books	vii
Master Index.	1
Appendix A. DB2 Universal Database technical information	221
Overview of DB2 Universal Database technical information	221
FixPaks for DB2 documentation	221
Categories of DB2 technical information	221
Printing DB2 books from PDF files	229
Ordering printed DB2 books	229
Accessing online help	230
Finding topics by accessing the DB2 Information Center from a browser	231
Finding product information by accessing the DB2 Information Center from the administration tools	233
Viewing technical documentation online directly from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD.	234
Updating the HTML documentation installed on your machine	235
Copying files from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD to a Web server.	236
Troubleshooting DB2 documentation search with Netscape 4.x.	237
Searching the DB2 documentation	238
Online DB2 troubleshooting information	239
Accessibility	239
Keyboard Input and Navigation	239
Accessible Display	240
Alternative Alert Cues	240
Compatibility with Assistive Technologies	240
Accessible Documentation	240
DB2 tutorials	240
DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser	241
Appendix B. Notices	243
Trademarks	246
Contacting IBM	249
Product information	249

About this book

This book presents the master index for the DB2 Version 8 library. It consolidates the indexes from the other books in the DB2 library, and directs you to the books where a topic is discussed.

How this book is structured

This book includes the following sections:

- “Book titles and short identifiers” provides a list of the DB2 Version 8 books that are included in this master index. It also lists the identifiers that are used to represent those books (see Table 1).
- “Master Index” on page 1 lists all of the index entries for the books in the DB2 library, identifying the books and page numbers where the indexed topics are discussed.
- Appendix A, “DB2 Universal Database technical information” on page 221 describes the structure of the DB2 library, including books, online help, and wizards.
- Appendix B, “Notices” on page 243 contains notice and trademark information.

Book titles and short identifiers

In the Master Index, a short identifier is used in place of the full book title to indicate the appropriate manual. For example, WMIInstall represents the Warehouse Manager Installation Guide. Table 1 provides a list of short identifiers and the full title of the book that the identifier represents.

Table 1. Book titles and their short identifiers

Book title	Short identifier
<i>Application Development Guide: Programming Client Applications</i>	ADG1
<i>Application Development Guide: Programming Server Applications</i>	ADG2
<i>Application Development Guide: Building and Running Applications</i>	ADG3
<i>Administration Guide: Planning</i>	AdmPlan
<i>Administration Guide: Implementation</i>	AdmImpl
<i>Administration Guide: Performance</i>	AdmPerf
<i>Administrative API Reference</i>	APIRef
<i>CLI Guide and Reference, Volume 1</i>	CLIRef1

Table 1. Book titles and their short identifiers (continued)

Book title	Short identifier
<i>CLI Guide and Reference, Volume 2</i>	CLIRef2
<i>Command Reference</i>	CmdRef
<i>Connectivity Supplement</i>	ConnSupp
<i>Data Movement Utilities Guide and Reference</i>	DatMov
<i>Data Recovery and High Availability Guide and Reference</i>	DatRec
<i>DB2 Data Links Manager Administration Guide and Reference</i>	DLMAGR
<i>Quick Beginnings for Data Links Manager</i>	DLMgrQB
<i>Data Warehouse Center Administration Guide</i>	DWCAdm
<i>Data Warehouse Center Application Integration Guide</i>	DWCAppIG
<i>DB2 Connect User's Guide</i>	ConnUG
<i>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition</i>	EEConnWin
<i>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Connect Personal Edition</i>	PEConnQB
<i>Federated Systems Guide</i>	FedSys
<i>Information Catalog Center Administration Guide</i>	ICCAdm
<i>Installation and Configuration Supplement</i>	InstConf
<i>DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide</i>	LSDCGuide
<i>Message Reference Volume 1</i>	MsgRef1
<i>Message Reference Volume 2</i>	MsgRef2
<i>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Personal Edition</i>	PEQB
<i>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Clients</i>	ClientQB
<i>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Servers</i>	ServerQB
<i>Replication Guide and Reference</i>	ReplGd
<i>Spatial Extender User's Guide and Reference</i>	SpatialGuide
<i>SQL Reference, Volume 1</i>	SQLRef1
<i>SQL Reference, Volume 2</i>	SQLRef2
<i>System Monitor Guide and Reference</i>	SysMon
<i>What's New</i>	WhatsNew
<i>DB2 Warehouse Manager Installation Guide</i>	WMInstall
<i>XML Extender Administration and Programming</i>	XMLExt

Linking to other books

When viewing the Master Index in PDF format, you can link directly from an index entry in this book to the relevant section of another book by clicking on the book identifier. To use this feature, you must have the PDF files for the Master Index and the linked-to book in the same directory.

To follow a link when viewing the Master Index in Acrobat Reader, move the pointer over the book identifier until the pointer turns into a pointing hand.

Master Index

Special characters

- , (comma) in parameter string
ConnUG-58
- ,, (comma comma) in parameter string
ConnUG-58
- ; delimiter ReplGd-116
- !, shell command CMD-167
- ? (question mark)
 - EXECUTE parameter marker
SQLRef2-545
- (asterisk)
 - in select column names
SQLRef1-552
 - in subselect column names
SQLRef1-552
- (percent)
 - in input to catalog functions
CLIRef1-196
 - in LIKE predicates CLIRRef1-196
- (underscore)
 - in input to catalog functions
CLIRef1-196
 - in LIKE predicates CLIRRef1-196
- SRAHBUFDIR AdmImpl-361
- SRAHBUFNAME AdmImpl-361
- SRAHENV AdmImpl-368
- STA JES2 command ReplGd-464
- *.APP.log file ReplGd-144
- *.CAP.log file ReplGd-126
- *.err file ReplGd-147
- *.sqs file ReplGd-147, ReplGd-148
- \, line continuation character
CMD-178
- # delimiter ReplGd-116
- #ifdefs
 - C/C restrictions ADG1-183
- #include macro
 - C/C restrictions ADG1-166
- #line macros
 - C/C restrictions ADG1-166

Numerics

- 64-bit integer (BIGINT) data type
 - supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1-483, ConnUG-41

A

- abnormal termination APIRef-54,
CMD-597

- abnormal termination
 - Data Links File Manager (DLFM)
DLMAGR-62
- ABS or ABSVAL function
 - basic description SQLRef1-247
 - detailed format description
SQLRef1-290
 - values and arguments, rules for
SQLRef1-290
- ABS scalar function CLIRRef1-203
- absolute value scalar function
CLIRRef1-203
- abstract data types ReplGd-97
- acc_curs_blk element SysMon-368
- accepted block cursor requests
monitor element SysMon-368
- access and storage method
 - choosing an XMLExt-50
 - planning XMLExt-50
- XML collections XMLExt-56,
XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
- XML columns XMLExt-56,
XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
- access control
 - authentication AdmImpl-227
 - database manager AdmImpl-248
 - database objects AdmImpl-248
 - view to table AdmImpl-256
- access method
 - choosing an XMLExt-50
 - introduction XMLExt-5
 - planning an XMLExt-50
 - XML collections XMLExt-119
 - XML column XMLExt-98
- access path, optimizing CMD-622
- access plans
 - description FedSys-8,
SQLRef1-44
 - effect on locks AdmPerf-85
 - evaluation decisions FedSys-273
 - for column correlation with
multiple predicates
AdmPerf-174
 - methods AdmPerf-176
 - optimization decisions
FedSys-283
 - using indexes AdmPerf-32,
AdmPerf-177
 - viewing FedSys-272

- access tokens on Windows
DLMgrQB-37
- accesses to overflowed records
monitor element SysMon-356
- accessibility DatMov-411,
DatRec-371
- accessibility
 - container monitor element
SysMon-343
 - features ADG1-523, ADG2-337,
ADG3-347, AdmImpl-449,
AdmPerf-669, AdmPlan-299,
APIRef-647, ClientQB-103,
CLIRef1-397, CLIRef2-501,
CMD-729, ConnSupp-193,
ConnUG-223, DLMgrQB-131,
EEConnWin-189, InstConf-171,
PEConnQB-125, PEQB-131,
ServerQB-287, SQLRef1-913,
SQLRef2-823, SysMon-553,
WhatsNew-105, WMInstall-129
- accessing help Msg-1
- accessing
 - data sources DWC-32
 - data
 - through DB2 Connect
EEConnWin-5
 - using Net.Data or JDBC
EEConnWin-12
 - host servers
 - for Windows 32-Bit Operating
Systems ClientQB-54,
ConnSupp-15, InstConf-42
 - IBM eNetwork
 - Communication Server V5
for AIX ClientQB-55,
ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 - SNA API Client ClientQB-54,
ConnSupp-15, InstConf-42
 - SNAP-IX for Solaris Operating
Environment ClientQB-57,
InstConf-45
- ACCOUNTING_STRING user option
FedSys-327, SQLRef1-773
- ACCRDB command ConnUG-113
- ACCRDBRM command
ConnUG-113
- ACCSEC command ConnUG-113
- ACF/VTAM ConnSupp-101

ACOS function
 basic description SQLRef1-247

ACOS scalar function
 description SQLRef1-291
 in vendor escape clause
 CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-291

ACQUIRE statement
 not supported on DB2 UDB
 ADG1-493, ConnUG-51

action precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506

ACTION.OBJINST tag
 about DWC-169, ICCAG-77
 ADD option DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77
 DELETE option DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77
 DELETE_TREE_ALL option
 DWC-169, ICCAG-77
 DELETE_TREE_REL option
 DWC-169, ICCAG-77
 MERGE option DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77
 UPDATE option DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77

ACTION.OBJTYPE tag
 about DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 ADD DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 APPEND DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 DELETE DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 DELETE_EXT DWC-173,
 ICCAG-82
 MERGE DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 UPDATE DWC-173, ICCAG-82

ACTION.RELATION tag
 about DWC-176, ICCAG-85
 ADD option DWC-176,
 ICCAG-85
 DELETE option DWC-176,
 ICCAG-85

ACTION.RELTYPE tag
 about ICCAG-87
 ADD option ICCAG-87
 DELETE option ICCAG-87

Activate Database API APIRef-291

ACTIVATE DATABASE command
 CMD-188

activating subscription sets
 ReplGd-68, ReplGd-261

activation time, triggers ADG2-284

active directory AdmImpl-317

active directory
 configuring DB2 AdmImpl-320

active directory (*continued*)
 DB2 objects AdmImpl-341
 extending the directory schema
 AdmImpl-339
 security AdmImpl-337
 support AdmImpl-319

active logs DatRec-34

active sorts monitor element
 SysMon-224

active_sorts element SysMon-224

ActiveX Data Object (ADO)
 specification
 supported in DB2 ADG1-16

ActiveX data objects
 sample programs design
 ADG3-62
 support in the DB2 AD Client
 ADG3-3
 Visual Basic sample program files
 ADG3-86
 Visual C++ sample program files
 ADG3-88
 with Visual Basic ADG3-291
 with Visual C++ ADG3-297

ADD clause on ALTER TABLE
 statement SQLRef2-41

ADD COLUMN clause, order of
 processing SQLRef2-41

Add Contact API APIRef-18

ADD CONTACT command
 CMD-190

Add Contact Group API APIRef-20

ADD CONTACTGROUP command
 CMD-192

Add Database Partition Server to an
 Instance command CMD-119

Add Database Wizard AdmImpl-83

ADD DATALINKS MANAGER
 command CMD-193

ADD DBPARTITIONNUM command
 CMD-195

add long field record log record
 APIRef-589

ADD METHOD clause on ALTER
 TYPE statement ADG2-206

Add Node API APIRef-296

ADD option
 ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77
 ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC-173,
 ICCAG-82
 ACTION.RELATION DWC-176,
 ICCAG-85
 ACTION.RELTYPE ICCAG-87

Add Partitions wizard
 WhatsNew-40

add relational database directory
 entry command (ADDRDBDIRE)
 ConnSupp-36

ADDDPRREG command
 ReplGd-349

ADDDPRSUB command ReplGd-359

ADDDPRSUBM command
 ReplGd-376

ADDEXITPGM command
 ReplGd-36

adding constraint AdmImpl-188

adding
 data sources DWC-301
 databases ClientQB-28,
 EEConnWin-92,
 EEConnWin-128, InstConf-20,
 PEConnQB-50, PEConnQB-64,
 PEQB-51, ServerQB-200
 foreign keys AdmImpl-190
 nodes XMLExt-86
 primary keys AdmImpl-189
 scope AdmImpl-186
 table check constraints
 AdmImpl-191
 unique constraints AdmImpl-188

ADDJOBSCDE command
 ReplGd-464

ADDRDBDIRE ConnSupp-55

ADDSVRAUTE command
 ConnSupp-57

ADM messages Msg-3, Msg-5,
 Msg-3

admin configuration
 file CMD-314
 network parameter values
 CMD-666
 resetting to default CMD-587
 sample CMD-314

Administration Message Write API
 APIRef-22

administration notification log
 DatRec-11, WhatsNew-15

Administration Notification Log
 Msg-5

administration notification log
 partitioned database
 environments ADG1-450
 replaces db2alert.log
 WhatsNew-3

administration server AdmImpl-45,
 EEConnWin-16

administration server
 configuration CMD-314

administration server (*continued*)
 creating CMD-7
 dropping CMD-7

administration stored procedures
 dxxDisableCollection()
 XMLExt-239
 dxxDisableColumn() XMLExt-237
 dxxDisableDB() XMLExt-234
 dxxEnableCollection()
 XMLExt-238
 dxxEnableColumn() XMLExt-235
 dxxEnableDB() XMLExt-233

administration utility, DB2 Connect
 ConnUG-12

administration wizard
 Enable a Column window
 XMLExt-73
 logging in XMLExt-47
 specifying address XMLExt-47
 specifying JDBC driver
 XMLExt-47
 specifying user ID and password
 XMLExt-47

administration
 authorization requirements
 ReplGd-17
 dxxadm command XMLExt-159
 support tables
 DTD_REF XMLExt-323
 XML_USAGE XMLExt-323
 tools XMLExt-46

administrative support tables
 DTD_REF XMLExt-323
 XML_USAGE XMLExt-323

ADO applications
 connection string keywords
 ADG1-373
 IBM OLE DB Provider support
 for ADO methods and
 properties ADG1-374
 limitations ADG1-374
 stored procedures ADG1-374
 updatable scrollable cursors
 ADG1-374

ADVISE_INDEX table AdmPerf-599,
 SQLRef1-853

ADVISE_WORKLOAD table
 AdmPerf-602, SQLRef1-856

after-image columns ReplGd-44

agent ID holding lock monitor
 element SysMon-319

agent pool size configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-449

agent process
 applheapsz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-410
 aslheapsz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-418
 maximum number of agents
 AdmPerf-445
 maximum number of concurrent
 agents AdmPerf-446
 priority of agents configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-444

agent site
 configuration DWC-17
 default AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 defining DWC-17
 description AdmPlan-39, DWC-2

agent_id element SysMon-169

agent_id_holding_lock element
 SysMon-319

agent_pid element SysMon-197

agent_stack_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-413

agent_status element SysMon-437

agent_sys_cpu_time element
 SysMon-411

agent_usr_cpu_time element
 SysMon-411

agentpri configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-444

AGENTPRI parameter ConnUG-163

agents assigned from pool monitor
 element SysMon-208

agents created due to empty agent
 pool monitor element SysMon-209

agents registered monitor element
 SysMon-205

agents waiting for a token monitor
 element SysMon-206

agents_created_empty_pool element
 SysMon-209

agents_from_pool element
 SysMon-208

agents_registered element
 SysMon-205

agents_registered_top element
 SysMon-206

agents_stolen element SysMon-210

agents_top element SysMon-409

agents_waiting_on_token element
 SysMon-206

agents_waiting_top element
 SysMon-207

agents
 client connections AdmPerf-312

agents (*continued*)
 configuration parameters
 affecting number of
 AdmPerf-311
 described AdmPerf-308
 description WMInstall-3
 importing data from DWC-9
 in a partitioned database
 AdmPerf-315
 managing SQLRef1-310
 memory use AdmPerf-258
 nonrelational data DWC-279
 warehouse AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 worker agent types AdmPerf-308

aggregate function
 COUNT SQLRef1-271
 description SQLRef1-267
 MIN SQLRef1-280

aggregate tables
 base aggregate ReplGd-81,
 ReplGd-541
 change aggregate ReplGd-82,
 ReplGd-542

aggregating columns DWC-192

aggregating function AdmImpl-126

AIX warehouse agent
 configuring WMInstall-65

AIX
 CLASSPATH WMInstall-78
 configuring Bull SNA
 ClientQB-56, ConnSupp-17,
 InstConf-44
 configuring
 IBM eNetwork
 Communications Server
 InstConf-64
 creating a DB2 home file system
 for a partitioned database
 system ServerQB-119
 creating required users
 for a partitioned DB2 server
 installation ServerQB-122

db2setup versus SMIT
 DLMgrQB-41

disk space requirements
 DLMgrQB-41

distributing commands to ESE
 workstations ServerQB-235

Hierarchical Storage Manager
 (HSM) DLMgrQB-50

installation considerations
 DLMgrQB-41

installation requirements for DB2
 Connect Enterprise Edition
 EEConnWin-31

AIX (continued)

- installation requirements for DB2 servers ServerQB-58
- installing a partitioned DB2 server ServerQB-111
- installing DB2 clients ClientQB-8, EEConnWin-114, ServerQB-191
- installing DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-35
- installing DB2 Data Links Manager DLMgrQB-52
- installing DB2 Data Links Manager
 - verifying the DLFM_DB DLMgrQB-56
- installing DB2 products InstConf-5
- installing DB2 servers ServerQB-57
- installing DFS Client Enablers DLMgrQB-80
- JFS installation considerations DLMgrQB-47
- manually installing Data Links Manager DLMgrQB-51
- memory requirements DLMgrQB-41
- memory requirements for DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-32
- mounting the CD-ROM EEConnWin-34, InstConf-135
- mounting the DB2 CD-ROM ServerQB-61, ServerQB-123
- NFS environment
 - troubleshooting DLMgrQB-61
- post-installation tasks DLMgrQB-56, DLMgrQB-57, DLMgrQB-76, DLMgrQB-78
- preparing your file system for DB2 Data Links Manager DLMgrQB-66
- product version levels for JFS DLMgrQB-47
- registering the Data Links Server DLMgrQB-74
- registering the DB2 database DLMgrQB-72
- registering the file system DLMgrQB-71
- sample file, viewing DLMgrQB-78
- setting up the DFS disk archive directory DLMgrQB-61
- system clocks DLMgrQB-41

AIX (continued)

- TCP/IP port number DLMgrQB-41
- updating environment settings ServerQB-116
- verifying that NFS is running ServerQB-119
- verifying the installation DLMgrQB-63
- verifying the sample file DLMgrQB-76
- warehouse agent
 - cataloging the DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall-72
 - installing WMInstall-60
 - removing WMInstall-61
- warehouse transformer
 - updating environment variables WMInstall-78
- alert conditions
 - for Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-171
- Alert Monitor
 - See Replication Alert Monitor
- alert_prune_limit parameter ReplGd-175
- ALERTS (Monitor alerts) table ReplGd-533
- ALIAS clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- alias name, definition SQLRef1-63
- aliases
 - adding comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
 - authority AdmImpl-143
 - CREATE ALIAS statement SQLRef2-151
 - creating AdmImpl-143
 - DB2 for z/OS and OS/390 AdmImpl-143
 - definition SQLRef1-7
 - deleting using DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - description SQLRef1-63
 - TABLE_NAME function SQLRef1-458
 - TABLE_SCHEMA function SQLRef1-459
 - using AdmImpl-143
- ALL clause
 - quantified predicate SQLRef1-228
 - SELECT statement SQLRef1-552
- ALL option SQLRef1-593

ALL PRIVILEGES clause

- GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
- REVOKE table, view or nickname privileges SQLRef2-663
- ALLOCATE CURSOR statement
 - caller routine ADG2-42
 - description SQLRef2-761
- allocating CLI handles
 - function CLIRef2-8
 - transaction processing CLIRef1-28
- ALTER BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2-12, WhatsNew-33
- ALTER clause
 - GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 - REVOKE statement, removing privilege SQLRef2-663
- ALTER COLUMN AdmImpl-186
- ALTER DATABASE PARTITION GROUP statement SQLRef2-15
- Alter Database Partition Group wizard WhatsNew-40
- ALTER FUNCTION statement SQLRef2-19
- alter materialized query table properties AdmImpl-203
- ALTER METHOD statement SQLRef2-22
- ALTER NICKNAME statement
 - description SQLRef2-24
 - examples of FedSys-229, FedSys-234
- ALTER NODEGROUP statement
 - see ALTER DATABASE PARTITION GROUP SQLRef2-15
- ALTER privilege AdmImpl-244
- ALTER PROCEDURE statement SQLRef2-28
- ALTER SEQUENCE statement SQLRef2-32
- ALTER SERVER statement SQLRef2-37
- alter table add columns log record APIRef-589
- alter table attribute log record APIRef-589
- ALTER TABLE statement
 - adding check constraint example AdmImpl-191
 - adding columns example AdmImpl-185

ALTER TABLE statement *(continued)*
 adding keys example
 AdmImpl-190
 adding unique constraint
 example AdmImpl-188
 authorization required
 SQLRef2-41
 dropping check constraint
 example AdmImpl-194
 dropping keys example
 AdmImpl-193
 dropping unique constraint
 example AdmImpl-192
 examples SQLRef2-41
 syntax diagram SQLRef2-41

ALTER TABLESPACE statement
 description SQLRef2-75
 example AdmPerf-111
 example of AdmImpl-174

ALTER TYPE (Structured) statement
 SQLRef2-83

ALTER USER MAPPING statement
 SQLRef2-92

ALTER VIEW statement
 authorization SQLRef2-95
 description SQLRef2-95
 example AdmImpl-212
 structured types ADG2-231
 syntax diagram SQLRef2-95

ALTER WRAPPER statement
 description SQLRef2-97
 examples of FedSys-226
 using with DB2_FENCED
 FedSys-226

altering a table AdmImpl-183
 altering constraint AdmImpl-188
 altering
 columns AdmImpl-186
 database partition group
 AdmImpl-173
 IDENTITY column AdmImpl-188
 structured type AdmImpl-205
 table spaces AdmImpl-173
 views AdmImpl-212

ALWINACT parameter ReplGd-432
 ambiguous cursors SQLRef2-483
 ambiguous reference errors
 SQLRef1-63
 ampersand, double () in SQLCODE
 mapping file ConnUG-78
 analysis of variance DWC-203
 Analyzer report
 ANZDPR command ReplGd-387
 asanalyze command
 ReplGd-305

Analyzer
 for OS/400
 creating SQL packages
 ReplGd-31
 invocation parameters
 ReplGd-388
 for UNIX, invocation parameters
 ReplGd-306
 for Windows, invocation
 parameters ReplGd-306

AND truth table SQLRef1-224
 ANOVA transformer DWC-203
 ANY clause SQLRef1-228
 anyorder file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 DatMov-179
 anyorder, file type modifier
 DatMov-131
 ANZDPR command ReplGd-387
 ANZDPRJRN command ReplGd-35
 APD descriptor CLIRef1-177

APIs
 AIX IBM COBOL applications
 ADG3-180
 AIX Micro Focus COBOL
 applications ADG3-187
 C applications on AIX ADG3-150
 C applications on HP-UX
 ADG3-197
 C applications on Linux
 ADG3-231
 C applications on Solaris
 Operating Environment
 ADG3-255
 C/C++ applications on Windows
 ADG3-300
 C/C++ sample program files
 ADG3-69
 C++ applications on AIX
 ADG3-161
 C++ applications on HP-UX
 ADG3-209
 C++ applications on Linux
 ADG3-242
 C++ applications Solaris
 Operating Environment
 ADG3-268
 Change Isolation Level (REXX)
 APIRef-457
 COBOL sample program files
 ADG3-80
 db2AddContact APIRef-18
 db2AddContactGroup APIRef-20
 db2AdminMsgWrite APIRef-22
 db2ArchiveLog APIRef-24

APIs *(continued)*
 db2AutoConfig APIRef-27
 db2AutoConfigFreeMemory
 APIRef-30
 db2Backup APIRef-31, DatRec-76
 db2CfgGet APIRef-39
 db2CfgSet APIRef-42
 db2ConvMonStream APIRef-46
 db2DatabasePing APIRef-49
 db2DatabaseQuiesce APIRef-51
 db2DatabaseRestart APIRef-54
 db2DatabaseUnquiesce
 APIRef-53
 db2DropContact APIRef-57
 db2DropContactGroup APIRef-59
 db2GetAlertCfg APIRef-60
 db2GetAlertCfgFree APIRef-65
 db2GetContactGroup APIRef-66
 db2GetContactGroups APIRef-67
 db2GetContacts APIRef-69
 db2GetHealthNotificationList
 APIRef-71
 db2GetSnapshot APIRef-73
 db2GetSnapshotSize APIRef-76
 db2GetSyncSession APIRef-80
 db2HistoryCloseScan APIRef-81,
 DatRec-239
 db2HistoryGetEntry APIRef-82,
 DatRec-240
 db2HistoryOpenScan APIRef-86,
 DatRec-243
 db2HistoryUpdate APIRef-90,
 DatRec-248
 db2Inspect APIRef-93
 db2InstanceQuiesce APIRef-101
 db2InstanceStart APIRef-103
 db2InstanceStop APIRef-109
 db2InstanceUnquiesce
 APIRef-114
 db2LdapCatalogDatabase
 APIRef-115
 db2LdapCatalogNode APIRef-118
 db2LdapDeregister APIRef-119
 db2LdapRegister APIRef-121
 db2LdapUncatalogDatabase
 APIRef-124
 db2LdapUncatalogNode
 APIRef-126
 db2LdapUpdate APIRef-127
 db2Load APIRef-130,
 DatMov-179
 db2LoadQuery APIRef-172,
 DatMov-221
 db2MonitorSwitches APIRef-177

APIs (continued)

db2Prune APIRef-180,
DatRec-251
db2QuerySatelliteProgress
APIRef-184
db2ReadLog APIRef-185,
DatRec-261
db2ReadLogNoConn APIRef-189,
DatRec-254
db2ReadLogNoConnInit
APIRef-192, DatRec-257
db2ReadLogNoConnTerm
APIRef-195, DatRec-260
db2Reorg APIRef-196
db2ResetAlertCfg APIRef-202
db2ResetMonitor APIRef-205
db2Restore APIRef-208,
DatRec-104
db2Rollforward APIRef-219,
DatRec-145
db2Runstats APIRef-228
db2SetSyncSession APIRef-237
db2SetWriteForDB APIRef-238
db2SyncSatellite APIRef-239
db2SyncSatelliteStop APIRef-240
db2SyncSatelliteTest APIRef-241
db2UpdateAlertCfg APIRef-242
db2UpdateContact APIRef-247
db2UpdateContactGroup
APIRef-249
db2UpdateHealthNotificationList
APIRef-251
db2XaGetInfo APIRef-538
db2XaListIndTrans APIRef-539
heuristic APIRef-537
HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3-222
precompiler customization
APIRef-547
Solaris Operating Environment
Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3-281
sqlabndx APIRef-253
sqlaintp APIRef-257
sqlaprep APIRef-259
sqlarbnd APIRef-262
sqlbctcq APIRef-266
sqlbctsq APIRef-268
sqlbftcq APIRef-269
sqlbftpq APIRef-271
sqlbgtss APIRef-273
sqlbmtsq APIRef-275
sqlbotcq APIRef-277
sqlbotsq APIRef-280
sqlbstpq APIRef-282

APIs (continued)

sqlbstsc APIRef-284
sqlbtcq APIRef-287
sqlcspqy APIRef-290
sqle_activate_db APIRef-291
sqle_deactivate_db APIRef-294
sqleaddn APIRef-296
sqleatcp APIRef-299
sqleatin APIRef-302
sqleAttachToCtx APIRef-579
sqleBeginCtx APIRef-580
sqlecadb APIRef-305
sqlecran APIRef-312
sqlecrea APIRef-314
sqlectnd APIRef-322
sqledcgd APIRef-327
sqledcls APIRef-330
sqleDetachFromCtx APIRef-581
sqledgne APIRef-331
sqledosd APIRef-334
sqledpan APIRef-336
sqledreg APIRef-338
sqledrpd APIRef-340
sqledrpn APIRef-343
sqledtin APIRef-345
sqleEndCtx APIRef-582
sqlefmem APIRef-346
sqlefrce APIRef-347
sqlegdad APIRef-351
sqlegdcl APIRef-353
sqlegdel APIRef-355
sqlegdge APIRef-357
sqlegdgt APIRef-359
sqlegdsc APIRef-361
sqleGetCurrentCtx APIRef-584
sqlegins APIRef-363
sqleInterruptCtx APIRef-585
sqleintr APIRef-364
sqleisig APIRef-366
sqlemgdb APIRef-368
sqlencls APIRef-370
sqlengne APIRef-371
sqlenops APIRef-374
sqleqryc APIRef-376
sqleqryi APIRef-378
sqleregs APIRef-380
sqlesact APIRef-382
sqlesdeg APIRef-384
sqlesetc APIRef-386
sqleseti APIRef-389
sqleSetTypeCtx APIRef-586
sqleuncd APIRef-392
sqleuncn APIRef-394
sqlgaddr APIRef-396
sqlgdref APIRef-397

APIs (continued)

sqlgmcpy APIRef-398
sqlogstt APIRef-399
sqluadau APIRef-401
sqludrdr APIRef-404
sqluexpr APIRef-408, DatMov-17
sqlugrpn APIRef-419
sqlugtpi APIRef-423
sqluimpr APIRef-424, DatMov-67
sqlurcon APIRef-449
sqluvdel APIRef-568
sqluvend APIRef-565
sqluvget APIRef-561
sqluvint APIRef-558
sqluvput APIRef-563
sqluvqdp APIRef-451
sqlxhfrg APIRef-543
sqlxphcm APIRef-544
sqlxphrl APIRef-545
summary APIRef-1
VisualAge C++ configuration file
on AIX ADG3-174
Windows IBM COBOL
applications ADG3-311
Windows Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3-317
app_ctl_heap_sz AdmPerf-404
APP_CTL_HEAP_SZ parameter,
tuning SpatialGuide-53
APPC (Advanced
Program-to-Program
Communication)
Bull SNA ClientQB-56,
ConnSupp-17, InstConf-44
Communications Server for
Windows NT SNA Client
ClientQB-54, ConnSupp-15,
InstConf-42
configuring communications
for a DB2 instance
InstConf-63
configuring using the
Configuration Assistant(CA)
ConnSupp-159
handling interrupts ADG1-125
manually configuring
ClientQB-51, ConnSupp-13,
InstConf-39
node
cataloging on the DB2 client
PEQB-61
uncataloging CMD-661
profiles, updating the DB2 client
ClientQB-52, InstConf-40
security scenarios ConnUG-192

APPC (Advanced Program-to-Program Communication) (*continued*)
 security types ConnUG-192
 SNAPLUSLink ClientQB-55,
 ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 symbolic destination name
 ConnUG-63
 updating the database manager
 configuration file InstConf-66
 APPC transaction program name
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-499
 APPC/VM support ConnSupp-87
 APPC/VTAM support ConnSupp-87
 APPCPASS statement ConnSupp-134
 APPEND mode, insert process for
 AdmPerf-35
 APPEND option, ACTION.OBJTYPE
 DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 APPENDAPINAME CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRef1-299
 APPENQ (Apply enqueue) table
 ReplGd-513
 appgroup_mem_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-402
 APPL statements ConnSupp-28
 appl_con_time element SysMon-191
 appl_id element SysMon-176
 appl_id_holding_lk element
 SysMon-320
 appl_id_oldest_xact element
 SysMon-174
 appl_idle_time element SysMon-197
 appl_name element SysMon-175
 appl_priority element SysMon-187
 appl_priority_type element
 SysMon-188
 appl_status element SysMon-171
 applets
 building JDBC ADG3-111
 building SQLj ADG3-117
 JDBC sample program files
 ADG3-74
 miscellaneous tips ADG3-109
 SQLj sample program files
 ADG3-77
 APPLHEAPSZ configuration
 parameter ReplGd-27
 APPLHEAPSZ configuration
 parameter
 tuning SpatialGuide-53
 usage AdmPerf-410
 application agent priority monitor
 element SysMon-187
 application control heap size
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-404, SpatialGuide-53
 application control heap utilization
 health indicator SysMon-526
 application creator monitor element
 SysMon-391
 Application data object type
 DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 application design
 binding ADG1-73
 character conversion
 considerations ADG1-393
 character conversion in SQL
 statements ADG1-394
 character conversions in stored
 procedures ADG1-395
 COBOL Japanese and traditional
 Chinese EUC considerations
 ADG1-235
 code points for special characters
 ADG1-394
 collating sequences, guidelines
 ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
 concurrent users, declared
 temporary tables ADG1-461
 creating SQLDA structure,
 guidelines ADG1-145
 cursor processing ADG1-110
 data object relationships
 ADG1-51
 data value control ADG1-49
 declaring sufficient SQLVAR
 entities ADG1-138
 describing SELECT statement
 ADG1-143
 double-byte character support
 (DBCS) ADG1-394
 dynamic SQL caching ADG1-94
 dynamic SQL, purpose
 ADG1-127
 error handling, guidelines
 ADG1-38
 executing statements without
 variables ADG1-128
 include files, COBOL ADG1-214
 installing signal handler routine
 APIRef-366
 logic at the server ADG1-54
 package versions with same
 name ADG1-83
 passing data, guidelines
 ADG1-149
 Perl example ADG1-332
 pointer manipulation APIRef-396
 application design (*continued*)
 precompiling ADG1-73
 prototyping in Perl ADG1-329
 providing pointer manipulation
 APIRef-397, APIRef-398
 pseudocode ADG1-45
 receiving NULL values
 ADG1-101
 required statements ADG1-31
 retrieving data a second time
 ADG1-118
 REXX, registering routines
 ADG1-334
 sample programs ADG1-121
 saving end user requests
 ADG1-152
 setting collating sequence
 APIRef-314
 static SQL, advantages ADG1-94
 using parameter markers
 ADG1-153
 varying-list statements,
 processing ADG1-151
 Web applications ADG1-307
 application development
 ConnUG-150
 application development
 DB2 AD client ConnUG-21
 ODBC ConnUG-21
 through Net.Data or JDBC
 EEConnWin-12
 using ODBC EEConnWin-137,
 PEConnQB-75
 using the DB2 Application
 Development Client
 EEConnWin-18, PEConnQB-9
 application environment, for
 programming ADG1-30
 application global memory,
 configuring parameters for
 AdmPerf-258
 application handle (agent ID)
 monitor element SysMon-169
 application heap size parameter
 (APPLHEAPSZ) SpatialGuide-53
 application heap utilization health
 indicator SysMon-528
 application ID holding lock monitor
 element SysMon-320
 application ID monitor element
 SysMon-176
 application idle time monitor
 element SysMon-197

- application logic
 - data relationship control
 - ADG1-54
 - data value control ADG1-51
 - server ADG1-54
 - stored procedures ADG1-54
 - triggers ADG1-54
 - user-defined functions ADG1-54
- application migration APIRef-623
- application name monitor element
 - ConnUG-100, SysMon-175
- application parameter descriptor (APD) CLIRef1-177
- application performance
 - comparison of sequence objects and identity columns
 - ADG1-461
 - declared temporary tables
 - ADG1-461
 - local bypass ADG1-437
 - passing blocks of data ADG1-471
 - sequence objects ADG1-460
- application priority type monitor element SysMon-188
- application process
 - connection states SQLRef1-29
 - definition SQLRef1-16
 - effect on locks AdmPerf-84
- application program AdmPerf-51
- application programming interface (API)
 - for setting contexts between threads
 - sqlAttachToCtx() ADG1-207
 - sqlBeginCtx() ADG1-207
 - sqlDetachFromCtx()
 - ADG1-207
 - sqlEndCtx() ADG1-207
 - sqlGetCurrentCtx()
 - ADG1-207
 - sqlInterruptCtx() ADG1-207
 - sqlSetTypeCtx() ADG1-207
- overview of ADG1-48
- restrictions in an XA environment
 - ADG1-429
- syntax for REXX ADG1-349
- types of ADG1-48
- updating database directories
 - AdmImpl-83
- uses of ADG1-48
- application programs
 - prerequisites ADG1-30
 - required statements ADG1-31
 - SQLj, example of running
 - ADG1-282
- application programs (*continued*)
 - structure ADG1-30
- application record, PC/IXF
 - DatMov-335
- application requesters ConnSupp-27, ConnSupp-130, SQLRef1-29
- application requesters
 - communications subsystem
 - ConnSupp-85
 - connections (SNA) ConnSupp-51
 - data representation
 - ConnSupp-139
 - DRDA definition ConnUG-16
 - local system definition (VTAM)
 - ConnSupp-28
 - OS/400
 - communications definitions
 - ConnSupp-37
 - network information
 - ConnSupp-35
 - pacing ConnSupp-37
 - RU sizing ConnSupp-37
 - security ConnSupp-131
 - setup ConnSupp-35
 - pacing ConnSupp-86
 - parameters ConnUG-63
 - remote system definition
 - ConnSupp-32
 - RU sizing ConnSupp-86
 - security
 - database manager
 - ConnSupp-129
 - end user names
 - ConnSupp-123
 - network ConnSupp-127
 - subsystem ConnSupp-130
- SQL/DS VM
 - AVS session limit
 - considerations ConnSupp-99
 - communications subsystem
 - ConnSupp-99
 - data representation
 - ConnSupp-134
 - enabling ConnSupp-161
 - local system definition
 - ConnSupp-44
 - network information
 - ConnSupp-43
 - pacing ConnSupp-100
 - remote system definition
 - ConnSupp-46
 - RU sizing ConnSupp-100
 - security ConnSupp-134
 - setup ConnSupp-43
- application requesters (*continued*)
 - SQL/DS VSE, enabling
 - ConnSupp-159
- application row descriptor (ARD)
 - CLIRef1-177
- application savepoints FedSys-211
- application servers
 - 2-tier model ConnUG-31
 - 3-tier model ConnUG-31
 - come-from checking
 - ConnSupp-105
 - configuration ConnUG-31
 - data representation
 - ConnSupp-111, ConnSupp-139
 - database manager security
 - ConnSupp-110
 - DB2 Connect ESE ConnUG-31
 - DB2 Connect support
 - ConnUG-31
 - deployment ConnUG-31
 - DRDA definition ConnUG-16
 - fat clients ConnUG-31
 - inbound name translation
 - ConnSupp-106
 - OS/390 and z/OS ConnSupp-51
 - OS/400
 - data representation
 - ConnSupp-139
 - description ConnSupp-55
 - end user names
 - ConnSupp-112
 - naming remote database
 - ConnSupp-55
 - RU sizing ConnSupp-55
 - security ConnSupp-112
 - setup ConnSupp-55
 - overview ConnUG-31
 - security
 - database manager
 - ConnSupp-110
 - end user names
 - ConnSupp-106
 - network ConnSupp-108
 - subsystem ConnSupp-111
 - setup ConnSupp-51
 - SNA ConnSupp-51
 - SQL/DS VM
 - data representation
 - ConnSupp-142
 - description ConnSupp-72
 - end user names
 - ConnSupp-115
 - inbound name translation
 - ConnSupp-115

- application servers *(continued)*
 - SQL/DS VM *(continued)*
 - network information
 - ConnSupp-71
 - security ConnSupp-115
 - setup ConnSupp-71
 - SQL/DS VSE
 - description ConnSupp-68
 - network information
 - ConnSupp-63
 - security ConnSupp-119
 - setup ConnSupp-63
 - starting ConnSupp-69
 - VSE
 - limitations ConnSupp-101
 - RMTUSERS startup parameter
 - ConnSupp-101
 - SYNCPNT startup parameter
 - ConnSupp-101
- application status change time
 - monitor element SysMon-174
- application status monitor element
 - SysMon-171
- application support layer heap size
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-418
- application with oldest transaction
 - monitor element SysMon-174
- applications
 - access through database manager
 - APIRef-253
 - ADO
 - limitations ADG1-374
 - updatable scrollable cursors
 - ADG1-374
 - binding ConnUG-89
 - cataloging data source
 - information FedSys-288
 - compound SQL ConnUG-150
 - connecting to data sources, IBM
 - OLE DB Provider ADG1-379
 - control heap, setting
 - AdmPerf-404
 - DB2 programming features
 - ADG1-20
 - DB2 tools for developing
 - ADG1-5
 - distributed requests FedSys-299
 - in host iSeries environments
 - ADG1-481, ConnUG-39
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - looping ADG1-452
 - managing transactions with
 - savepoints ADG1-464
- applications *(continued)*
 - maximum number of
 - coordinating agents at node
 - AdmPerf-447
 - MQSeries functions ADG1-19
 - multisite update, precompilation
 - ADG1-423
 - nicknames in FedSys-285
 - ODBC EEConnWin-139
 - performance ConnUG-150
 - performance
 - CLISCHEMA keyword
 - ConnUG-88
 - referencing data source objects
 - FedSys-286
 - sample program
 - SpatialGuide-134
 - savepoints, restrictions ADG1-468
 - setting server options FedSys-301
 - shared memory use AdmPerf-258
 - spatial SpatialGuide-131
 - spatial applications
 - including header files
 - SpatialGuide-131
 - Spatial Extender
 - calling stored procedures
 - SpatialGuide-132
 - starting replication programs
 - from ReplGd-647
 - stored procedures ConnUG-150
 - supported by IBM OLE DB
 - Provider ADG1-357
 - supported by Java 2 Enterprise
 - Edition ADG1-313
 - supported programming
 - interfaces ADG1-6
 - suspended ADG1-452
 - tools for building Web
 - applications ADG1-17
 - two-phase commit for host and
 - iSeries WhatsNew-83
 - Visual Basic, connecting to data
 - source ADG1-373
 - Web
 - connection concentrator
 - WhatsNew-27
 - DB2 OLAP Server
 - WhatsNew-77
 - using DB2 Connect
 - ConnUG-25
 - WebSphere Studio
 - WhatsNew-73
 - wrapping for Web services
 - ADG1-309
- applications *(continued)*
 - X/Open XA Interface, linkage
 - ADG1-433
 - appls_cur_cons element SysMon-204
 - appls_cur_cons monitor element
 - SysMon-204
 - appls_in_db2 element SysMon-205
 - appls_in_db2 monitor element
 - SysMon-205
 - Apply control server
 - adding to Replication Center
 - ReplGd-254
 - control tables at ReplGd-513
 - Apply control tables
 - APPENQ (Apply enqueue)
 - ReplGd-513
 - APPLY_JOB (Apply job)
 - ReplGd-513
 - APPLYTRACE (Apply trace)
 - ReplGd-514
 - APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail)
 - ReplGd-515
 - list of ReplGd-513
 - SUBS_COLS (subscription
 - columns) ReplGd-519
 - SUBS_EVENT (subscription
 - events) ReplGd-521
 - SUBS_MEMBR (subscription
 - members) ReplGd-522
 - SUBS_SET (subscription sets)
 - ReplGd-526
 - SUBS_STMTS (subscription
 - statements) ReplGd-531
 - Apply enqueue (APPENQ) table
 - ReplGd-513
 - Apply job (APPLY_JOB) table
 - ReplGd-513
 - Apply program
 - authorization requirements
 - ReplGd-21
 - commands ReplGd-303
 - committing changes by
 - transaction WhatsNew-53
 - communicating with
 - Capture program ReplGd-465,
 - ReplGd-466
 - Capture triggers ReplGd-465,
 - ReplGd-468
 - Replication Alert Monitor
 - ReplGd-470
 - Replication Center
 - ReplGd-465
 - connectivity ReplGd-15
 - data blocking ReplGd-69

Apply program (*continued*)
for OS/400

- ALWINACT parameter
ReplGd-432
- APYQUAL parameter
ReplGd-430
- checking status ReplGd-163
- COPYONCE parameter
ReplGd-433
- creating SQL packages
ReplGd-31
- CTLSVR parameter
ReplGd-430
- DELAY parameter
ReplGd-433
- FULLREFPGM parameter
ReplGd-431
- INACTMSG parameter
ReplGd-432
- JOB parameter ReplGd-429
- OPTSNGSET parameter
ReplGd-434
- RTYWAIT parameter
ReplGd-433
- scheduling ReplGd-464
- setting up ReplGd-30,
ReplGd-32
- starting ReplGd-149,
ReplGd-427
- stopping ReplGd-151,
ReplGd-397
- SUBNFYPGM parameter
ReplGd-432
- TRACE parameter
ReplGd-431
- TRLREUSE parameter
ReplGd-434
- USER parameter ReplGd-429

for UNIX

- apply_path parameter
ReplGd-141, ReplGd-310
- apply_qual parameter
ReplGd-141, ReplGd-304,
ReplGd-310
- binding ReplGd-28
- checking status ReplGd-161
- configuring ReplGd-28
- control_server parameter
ReplGd-142, ReplGd-304,
ReplGd-310
- copyonce parameter
ReplGd-142, ReplGd-312
- delay parameter ReplGd-143,
ReplGd-313

Apply program (*continued*)
for UNIX (*continued*)

- errwait parameter
ReplGd-143, ReplGd-313
- inamsg parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- loadxit parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- logreuse parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- logstdout parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- notify parameter ReplGd-145,
ReplGd-312
- operating ReplGd-304
- opt4one parameter
ReplGd-145, ReplGd-313
- password file ReplGd-23
- pwdfile parameter
ReplGd-146, ReplGd-310
- setting up ReplGd-26
- sleep parameter ReplGd-146,
ReplGd-312
- spillfile parameter
ReplGd-147, ReplGd-315
- sqlerrorcontinue parameter
ReplGd-147, ReplGd-314
- starting ReplGd-139,
ReplGd-308, ReplGd-647
- status ReplGd-304
- stopping ReplGd-151,
ReplGd-304
- term parameter ReplGd-148,
ReplGd-314
- trlreuse parameter
ReplGd-148, ReplGd-313

for Windows

- apply_path parameter
ReplGd-141, ReplGd-310
- apply_qual parameter
ReplGd-141, ReplGd-304,
ReplGd-310
- binding ReplGd-28
- checking status ReplGd-161
- configuring ReplGd-28
- control_server parameter
ReplGd-142, ReplGd-304,
ReplGd-310
- copyonce parameter
ReplGd-142, ReplGd-312
- delay parameter ReplGd-143,
ReplGd-313
- errwait parameter
ReplGd-143, ReplGd-313

Apply program (*continued*)
for Windows (*continued*)

- inamsg parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- loadxit parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- logreuse parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- logstdout parameter
ReplGd-145, ReplGd-311
- notify parameter ReplGd-145,
ReplGd-312
- operating ReplGd-139,
ReplGd-304
- opt4one parameter
ReplGd-145, ReplGd-313
- password file ReplGd-23
- pwdfile parameter
ReplGd-146, ReplGd-310
- setting up ReplGd-26
- sleep parameter ReplGd-146,
ReplGd-312
- spillfile parameter
ReplGd-147, ReplGd-315
- sqlerrorcontinue parameter
ReplGd-147, ReplGd-314
- starting ReplGd-139,
ReplGd-308, ReplGd-647
- status ReplGd-304
- stopping ReplGd-151,
ReplGd-304
- term parameter ReplGd-148,
ReplGd-314
- trlreuse parameter
ReplGd-148, ReplGd-313

for z/OS

- apply_path parameter
ReplGd-141, ReplGd-310
- apply_qual parameter
ReplGd-141, ReplGd-304,
ReplGd-310
- checking status ReplGd-161
- control_server parameter
ReplGd-142, ReplGd-304,
ReplGd-310
- copyonce parameter
ReplGd-142, ReplGd-312
- db2_subsystem parameter
ReplGd-143, ReplGd-310
- delay parameter ReplGd-143,
ReplGd-313
- errwait parameter
ReplGd-143, ReplGd-313
- inamsg parameter
ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311

- Apply program *(continued)*
 - for z/OS *(continued)*
 - loadxit parameter
 - ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
 - logreuse parameter
 - ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
 - logstdout parameter
 - ReplGd-145, ReplGd-311
 - notify parameter ReplGd-145,
 - ReplGd-312
 - operating ReplGd-304
 - opt4one parameter
 - ReplGd-145, ReplGd-313
 - pwdfile parameter
 - ReplGd-146, ReplGd-310
 - setting up ReplGd-32
 - sleep parameter ReplGd-146,
 - ReplGd-312
 - spillfile parameter
 - ReplGd-147, ReplGd-315
 - starting ReplGd-139,
 - ReplGd-308, ReplGd-453
 - status ReplGd-304
 - stopping ReplGd-151,
 - ReplGd-304
 - term parameter ReplGd-148,
 - ReplGd-314
 - trireuse parameter
 - ReplGd-148, ReplGd-313
 - latency analysis ReplGd-167
 - messages ReplGd-167
 - mini-cycles ReplGd-69
 - monitoring WhatsNew-54
 - one service per instance of
 - program WhatsNew-53
 - operating ReplGd-266
 - passwords encrypted in
 - password file WhatsNew-53
 - performance data ReplGd-163
 - run-time processing statements
 - ReplGd-112
 - scheduling ReplGd-73,
 - ReplGd-463
 - spill files, storage requirements
 - ReplGd-9
 - table-mode processing ReplGd-32
 - throughput analysis ReplGd-167
 - transaction-mode processing
 - ReplGd-72
 - user ID ReplGd-21
 - Apply qualifiers
 - changing in subscription sets
 - ReplGd-209
 - monitoring status ReplGd-167
 - naming rules ReplGd-301
 - Apply qualifiers *(continued)*
 - number of associated
 - subscription sets ReplGd-65
 - use when starting the Apply
 - program ReplGd-139,
 - ReplGd-149
 - Apply trace (APPLYTRACE) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-514
 - Apply trail (APPLYTRAIL) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-515
 - APPLY_JOB (Apply job) table
 - ReplGd-513
 - apply_path parameter ReplGd-141,
 - ReplGd-310
 - apply_qual parameter ReplGd-141,
 - ReplGd-304, ReplGd-310
 - Apply-qualifier cross-reference
 - (AUTHTKN) table ReplGd-484
 - APPLYTRACE (Apply trace) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-514
 - APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-515
 - APPN (advanced peer-to-peer
 - networking), creating location lists
 - ConnSupp-37
 - APYQUAL parameter ReplGd-430
 - ArcExplorer
 - downloading SpatialGuide-45
 - using as interface
 - SpatialGuide-119
 - Archive Active Log API APIRef-24
 - ARCHIVE LOG (db2ArchiveLog)
 - DatRec-236
 - ARCHIVE LOG command
 - CMD-198, DatRec-223
 - archive logging DatRec-34
 - archive server DLMAGR-93,
 - DLMAGR-204
 - archive server
 - using a local directory for in Data
 - Links Manager DLMAGR-30
 - using Tivoli Storage Manager in
 - Data Links Manager
 - AIX DLMAGR-24
 - Solaris Operating
 - Environment DLMAGR-26
 - Windows DLMAGR-28
 - archived logs
 - offline DatRec-34
 - online DatRec-34
 - archiving logs on demand DatRec-61
- ARD descriptor CLIRef1-177
- arguments of COALESCE
 - SQLRef1-132
- ARI in SQLERRP field
 - DB2 for VSE VM ADG1-484,
 - ConnUG-42
- arithmetic
 - AVG function, operation of
 - SQLRef1-268
 - columns, adding values (SUM)
 - SQLRef1-287
 - CORRELATION function
 - operation SQLRef1-270
 - COVARIANCE function
 - operation SQLRef1-275
 - date operations, rules
 - SQLRef1-185
 - datetime, SQL rules SQLRef1-185
 - decimal operations, scale and
 - precision formulas SQLRef1-185
 - decimal values from numeric
 - expressions SQLRef1-325
 - distinct type operands
 - SQLRef1-185
 - expressions, adding values (SUM)
 - SQLRef1-287
 - finding maximum value
 - SQLRef1-278
 - floating point operands
 - rules and precision values
 - SQLRef1-185
 - with integers, results
 - SQLRef1-185
 - floating point values from
 - numeric expressions
 - SQLRef1-355, SQLRef1-433
 - integer values, returning from
 - expressions SQLRef1-297,
 - SQLRef1-382
 - operators, summary SQLRef1-185
 - parameter markers SQLRef2-621
 - regression functions SQLRef1-282
 - returning small integer values
 - from expressions SQLRef1-450
 - STDDEV function SQLRef1-286
 - time operations, rules
 - SQLRef1-185
 - timestamp operations, rules
 - SQLRef1-185
 - unary minus sign, effect on
 - operand SQLRef1-185
 - unary plus sign, effect on
 - operand SQLRef1-185
 - VARIANCE function operation
 - SQLRef1-288

ARM (Automatic Restart Manager)
 ReplGd-455
 array input
 column-wise CLIRef1-95
 row-wise CLIRef1-96
 array output CLIRef1-102
 AS clause
 CREATE VIEW statement
 SQLRef2-464
 in SELECT clause SQLRef1-552
 ORDER BY clause SQLRef1-552
 AS target database name
 ConnUG-58
 ASC clause
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268
 SELECT statement SQLRef1-552
 ASC data type descriptions
 DatMov-330
 ASC file
 format DatMov-328
 sample DatMov-329
 ASC import file type CMD-375
 ASC, as an import file type
 DatMov-42
 ASCII function
 basic description SQLRef1-247
 ASCII scalar function
 description SQLRef1-292
 for vendor escape clauses
 CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-292
 ASCII tables ReplGd-641
 ASCII
 mixed-byte data ADG1-483,
 ConnUG-41
 sort order ADG1-488,
 ConnUG-46
 ASIN function
 basic description SQLRef1-247
 ASIN scalar function
 description SQLRef1-293
 for vendor escape clauses
 CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-293
 aslheapsz configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-418
 ASN messages Msg-31, ReplGd-549
 asnacmd command ReplGd-304
 asnanalyze command ReplGd-305
 asnapply command ReplGd-308
 asncap command ReplGd-316
 asncmd command ReplGd-322
 ASNDLCOPY exit routine
 ReplGd-101
 ASNDLCOPYD file-copy daemon
 ReplGd-105
 ASNDONE exit routine
 rejected transactions ReplGd-56
 using ReplGd-151, ReplGd-152
 asndone.smp file ReplGd-152
 ASNL2RNx command ReplGd-453
 ASNLOAD exit routine
 customizing behavior
 ReplGd-157
 description ReplGd-154
 error handling ReplGd-154
 files generated ReplGd-155
 for DATALINK replication
 ReplGd-100
 for OS/400 ReplGd-159
 for UNIX ReplGd-155
 for Windows ReplGd-155
 for z/OS ReplGd-156
 prerequisites ReplGd-154
 using asnload.ini file ReplGd-159
 using crossloader utility
 ReplGd-158
 asnload.ini file ReplGd-159
 ASNMAIL exit ReplGd-178
 asnmcmd command ReplGd-329
 asnmon command ReplGd-330
 ASNPLXFY utility ReplGd-456
 asnpwd command ReplGd-335
 ansrct command ReplGd-338
 ansndrop command ReplGd-340
 asntrc command ReplGd-341
 assembler application host variables
 SQLRef2-553
 AsShape, deprecated spatial function
 SpatialGuide-551
 assignments
 basic SQL operations
 SQLRef1-115
 storage SQLRef1-185
 ASSOCIATE LOCATORS statement
 SQLRef2-764
 ASSOCIATE RESULT SET
 LOCATOR statement ADG2-42
 associated_agents_top element
 SysMon-211
 asterisk (*)
 in COUNT SQLRef1-271
 in COUNT_BIG SQLRef1-273
 in select column names
 SQLRef1-552
 in subselect column names
 SQLRef1-552
 ASUTIME
 in CREATE FUNCTION (External
 Scalar) statement SQLRef2-190
 in CREATE FUNCTION (External
 Table) statement SQLRef2-217
 in CREATE PROCEDURE
 statement SQLRef2-297,
 SQLRef2-311
 ASYNCENABLE CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRef1-300
 asynchronous events ADG1-207
 asynchronous I/O, page cleaner
 performance WhatsNew-26
 asynchronous nature of buffered
 insert ADG1-440
 Asynchronous Read Log API
 APIRef-185, DatRec-261
 AT command
 Apply program ReplGd-463,
 ReplGd-464
 Capture program ReplGd-463,
 ReplGd-464
 Replication Alert Monitor
 ReplGd-463, ReplGd-464
 AT NetView command
 Apply for z/OS ReplGd-464
 Capture for z/OS ReplGd-464
 ATAN function
 basic description SQLRef1-247
 ATAN scalar function
 description SQLRef1-294
 in vendor escape clauses
 CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-294
 ATAN2 function
 basic description SQLRef1-247
 ATAN2 scalar function
 description SQLRef1-295
 in vendor escape clauses
 CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-295
 ATANH function
 basic description SQLRef1-247
 ATANH scalar function
 description SQLRef1-296
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-296
 ATL applications, cursors, IBM OLE
 DB Provider ADG1-379
 ATOMIC compound SQL
 DB2 Connect support ADG1-492,
 ConnUG-49

ATOMIC compound SQL *(continued)*
 not supported in DB2 Connect
 ConnUG-150

Attach and Change Password API
 APIRef-299

Attach API APIRef-302

ATTACH command AdmImpl-7,
 CMD-201

attach facilities ConnSupp-77

attach securities, levels
 ConnSupp-119

Attach to Context API APIRef-579

attachment relationship type
 ICCAG-29

attribute definitions
 Netscape LDAP AdmImpl-353

attribute name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 dereference operation
 SQLRef1-185

Attribute object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111

attribute_node XMLExt-58,
 XMLExt-67, XMLExt-139,
 XMLExt-206

attributes
 changing for registered objects
 ReplGd-184
 changing for subscription sets
 ReplGd-198
 connection CLIRef1-191
 defining for object types
 DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 environment CLIRef1-191
 querying and setting CLIRef1-191
 statement CLIRef1-191

AUD messages Msg-3

Audio clips object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111

audit activities AdmImpl-271,
 AdmPlan-86

Audit Facility Administrator Tool
 command CMD-17

audit facility
 actions AdmImpl-271
 asynchronous record writing
 AdmImpl-273
 audit events table AdmImpl-281
 authorities/privileges
 AdmImpl-271
 behavior AdmImpl-273
 CHECKING access approval
 reasons AdmImpl-283
 CHECKING access attempted
 types AdmImpl-284

audit facility *(continued)*
 checking events table
 AdmImpl-281
 CONTEXT audit events
 AdmImpl-298
 CONTEXT events table
 AdmImpl-297
 controlling activities
 AdmImpl-301
 error handling AdmImpl-273
 ERRORTYPE parameter
 AdmImpl-273
 events AdmImpl-271
 examples AdmImpl-301
 messages AdmImpl-279
 monitoring access to data
 AdmImpl-259
 OBJMAINT events table
 AdmImpl-286
 parameter descriptions
 AdmImpl-275
 record layouts AdmImpl-280
 SECMAINT events table
 AdmImpl-288
 SECMAINT privileges or
 authorities AdmImpl-290
 synchronous record writing
 AdmImpl-273
 syntax AdmImpl-275
 SYSADMIN audit events
 AdmImpl-294
 SYSADMIN events table
 AdmImpl-293
 tips and techniques
 AdmImpl-299
 usage scenarios AdmImpl-275
 VALIDATE events table
 AdmImpl-296

audit trail AdmImpl-271

audit_buf_sz configuration
 parameter AdmImpl-273,
 AdmPerf-426

auditing
 cold start ReplGd-82
 gap in data ReplGd-82
 source data ReplGd-46

auth_id element SysMon-179

authentication ConnUG-63

authentication configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-525

authentication DAS configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-538

authentication type
 CLIENT AdmImpl-227
 KERBEROS AdmImpl-227

authentication type *(continued)*
 KRB_SERVER_ENCRYPT
 AdmImpl-227
 SERVER AdmImpl-227
 SERVER_ENCRYPT
 AdmImpl-227

authentication value ConnUG-56

authentication, end-user
 for UNIX ReplGd-15, ReplGd-23
 for Windows ReplGd-15,
 ReplGd-23

authentication
 definition of AdmImpl-227
 description AdmPlan-23
 domain security AdmImpl-388
 groups AdmImpl-388
 overview ConnUG-191
 partitioned database
 considerations AdmImpl-233
 remote client AdmImpl-232
 trust all clients configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-528
 types
 CLIENT ConnSupp-77,
 ConnUG-189, ConnUG-191
 DCE ConnUG-191
 default ConnUG-191
 KERBEROS ConnUG-191
 SERVER ConnUG-191
 SERVER_ENCRYPT
 ConnUG-191
 Use SNA Authentication
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-526
 validation ConnUG-191

authorities
 binding ConnUG-89
 for import utility DatMov-33
 required for export utility
 DatMov-3
 required for load utility
 DatMov-109

authority levels
 database administration
 (DBADM) AdmImpl-238,
 AdmImpl-241
 removing DBADM from
 SYSADM AdmImpl-235
 removing DBADM from
 SYSCTRL AdmImpl-236
 retrieving for user APIRef-401
 See privileges AdmImpl-233
 system administration (SYSADM)
 AdmImpl-235

- authority levels (*continued*)
 - system control (SYSCtrl)
 - AdmImpl-236
 - system maintenance (SYSMAINT)
 - AdmImpl-237
- authority_lvl element SysMon-189
- authority
 - configuration parameters
 - AdmPerf-521
- authorization ID SQLRef1-63
- authorization ID (monitor)
 - ConnUG-100
- authorization ID monitor element
 - SysMon-179
- authorization names
 - create view for privileges
 - information AdmImpl-266
 - definition SQLRef1-63
 - description SQLRef1-63
 - restrictions governing
 - SQLRef1-63
 - retrieving for privileges
 - information AdmImpl-263
 - retrieving names with DBADM
 - authority AdmImpl-264
 - retrieving names with table
 - access authority AdmImpl-264
 - retrieving privileges granted to
 - AdmImpl-265
- authorization
 - database design considerations
 - AdmPlan-86
 - definition SQLRef1-2
 - description AdmPlan-24
 - for administration ReplGd-17,
 - ReplGd-19
 - for Apply program ReplGd-21
 - for Capture program ReplGd-19
 - for Capture triggers ReplGd-20
 - for Replication Alert Monitor
 - ReplGd-22
 - granting control on database
 - operations SQLRef2-570
 - granting control on index
 - SQLRef2-574
 - granting create on schema
 - SQLRef2-584
 - public control on index
 - SQLRef2-574
 - public create on schema
 - SQLRef2-584
 - trusted client AdmImpl-227
- authorizations
 - for external routines ADG2-92
 - revoking SQLRef2-643
- authorizing linking to a file
 - AIX DLMgrQB-72
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - DLMgrQB-103
 - Windows DLMgrQB-32
- AUTHTKN (Apply-qualifier
 - cross-reference) table ReplGd-484
- auto restart enable configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-471
- AUTOCOMMIT CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRef1-300
- Autoconfigure API APIRef-27
- AUTOCONFIGURE command
 - CMD-203, WhatsNew-23
- Autoloader command CMD-18
- automatic configuration parameters
 - AdmPerf-371
- automatic pruning ReplGd-234
- automatic restart DatRec-11
- Automatic Restart Manager (ARM)
 - ReplGd-455
- automatic summary tables
 - creating AdmImpl-137
 - description AdmPerf-210
- autoprun parameter
 - overview ReplGd-123
 - pruning from the Replication
 - Alert Monitor ReplGd-175
 - use with asncap command
 - ReplGd-317
 - use with asncmd command
 - ReplGd-325
- Autostart DAS command CMD-3
- autostop parameter ReplGd-124,
 - ReplGd-317, ReplGd-325
- AVG aggregate function
 - SQLRef1-268
- AVG function
 - basic description SQLRef1-247
- avg_appls configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-441
- AVS
 - component of VM ConnSupp-87
 - gateway definition, example
 - ConnSupp-44
 - session limit considerations
 - ConnSupp-99
- AXE ConnSupp-101
- B**
- B-tree indexing XMLExt-100
- backing up
 - Data Warehouse Center
 - DWC-257
 - file systems
 - JFS on AIX DLMAGR-143
- backing up (*continued*)
 - file systems (*continued*)
 - on Windows NT
 - DLMAGR-143
 - UFS on Solaris Operating
 - Environment DLMAGR-143
 - information catalog databases
 - ICCAG-66, ICCAG-67
- backout free log record APIRef-589
- backup and restore
 - vendor products APIRef-549,
 - DatRec-323
- backup data AdmImpl-xi
- Backup database API APIRef-31,
 - DatRec-76
- backup database command
 - ReplGd-27
- BACKUP DATABASE command
 - CMD-206, DatRec-72
- backup domain controller
 - configuring DB2 AdmImpl-383
 - installing DB2 AdmImpl-386
- backup end log record APIRef-589
- backup pending indicator
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-488
- Backup Services APIs (XBSA)
 - CMD-206, DatRec-72
- backup utility
 - authorities and privileges
 - required to use DatRec-66
 - displaying information DatRec-63
 - overview DatRec-63
 - performance DatRec-84
 - restrictions DatRec-67
 - troubleshooting DatRec-63
 - XBSA support WhatsNew-15
- backup_pending configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-488
- backups
 - active DatRec-56
 - container names DatRec-63
 - expired DatRec-56
 - frequency DatRec-7
 - images DatRec-63
 - inactive DatRec-56
 - incremental DatRec-28
 - log chain DatRec-56
 - log sequence DatRec-56
 - offline DatRec-7
 - online DatRec-7
 - operating system restrictions
 - DatRec-10
 - storage considerations DatRec-9
 - to named pipes DatRec-71

- backups (*continued*)
 - to tape DatRec-69
 - track modified pages AdmPerf-475
 - user exit program DatRec-9
- backward regression DWC-210
- Base Aggregate step DWC-179
- base aggregate tables
 - definition ReplGd-78
 - structure ReplGd-541
 - usage ReplGd-81
- base table
 - definition SQLRef1-5
- BASIC data types
 - OLE automation ADG2-134
- BASIC language
 - OLE automation routines ADG2-130
- basic predicate
 - detailed format SQLRef1-227
- basic statistics DWC-204
- batch files
 - description of ADG3-94
- batch jobs
 - memory used by ReplGd-3
 - running ReplGd-453
- BEA Tuxedo
 - configuring AdmPlan-193
- before-image columns
 - change-aggregate tables ReplGd-92
 - registering ReplGd-44
 - restrictions ReplGd-46
- before-image prefix ReplGd-47
- BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement ADG1-31
- BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement
 - authorization required SQLRef2-98
 - description SQLRef2-98
 - invocation rules SQLRef2-98
- Benchmark Tool command CMD-19
- benchmarking
 - db2batch tool AdmPerf-358
 - overview AdmPerf-355
 - performance ConnUG-145
 - preparation for AdmPerf-356
 - sample report AdmPerf-366
 - SQL statements for AdmPerf-356
 - steps summarized AdmPerf-364
 - testing methods AdmPerf-355
 - testing process AdmPerf-364
- Berkeley sockets DWC-291
- best fit (function)
 - choosing SQLRef1-166
- best fit (method)
 - choosing SQLRef1-176
- BETWEEN clause
 - in OLAP functions SQLRef1-185
- BETWEEN predicate
 - detailed diagram SQLRef1-231
- BiDi
 - BIDI parameter ConnUG-58
 - language support
 - EEConnWin-158,
 - PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100,
 - ServerQB-256
- bidirectional CCSID support
 - DB2 AdmPlan-258
 - DB2 Connect AdmPlan-262
- bidirectional CCSIDs AdmPlan-259
- bidirectional communication
 - testing for WMInstall-54
- big integer SQLRef1-92
- BigDecimal Java data type
 - ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- BIGINT data type
 - in static SQL ADG1-104
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - user-defined functions (UDFs) C/C ADG2-106
- BIGINT function
 - basic description SQLRef1-248
 - integer values from expressions SQLRef1-297
- BIGINT SQL data type
 - CC, conversion ADG1-199
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - description SQLRef1-92
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - supported by DB2 Connect ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- BINARY data types
 - COBOL ADG1-234
- binary files
 - naming for output CMD-159
- binary large object (BLOB)
 - replication considerations ReplGd-98
- BINARY LARGE OBJECT data type SQLRef2-332
- binary large objects (BLOBs)
 - definition SQLRef1-96
 - scalar function description SQLRef1-299
- BINARY SQL data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
- binary string data types
 - description SQLRef1-96
- binarynumerics file type modifier
 - APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 - DatMov-179
- binarynumerics, file type modifier
 - DatMov-131
- Bind API APIRef-253
- Bind API
 - creating packages ADG1-83
 - deferred binding ADG1-87
- bind behavior, DYNAMICRULES ADG1-135, ADG2-94
- BIND command CMD-211
- BIND command
 - creating packages ADG1-83
 - INSERT BUF option ADG1-437
 - OWNER option AdmImpl-253
- Bind File Description Tool command CMD-26
- bind files
 - and package names CLIRef1-243
 - backwards compatibility ADG1-86
 - precompile options ADG1-78
 - REXX ADG1-348
 - support to REXX applications ADG1-348
- Bind Files
 - used by export, import, load DatMov-387
- bind list ConnUG-89
- bind options
 - DB2 DRDA application server (AS) support InstConf-74
 - EXPLSNAP ADG1-86
 - FUNCPATH ADG1-86
 - QUERYOPT ADG1-86
- BIND PACKAGE command
 - rebinding ADG1-90

- BIND privilege
 - definition AdmImpl-246
 - BINDADD parameter
 - grant privilege SQLRef2-570
 - BINDADD privilege
 - binding authority ConnUG-89
 - definition AdmImpl-240
 - bindfile precompile option CMD-506
 - binding SQLRef2-576
 - binding
 - application programs to
 - databases APIRef-253
 - application variables CLIRef1-33, CLIRef1-107
 - application variables
 - CLI function CLIRef2-138
 - Apply program
 - for UNIX ReplGd-28
 - for Windows ReplGd-28
 - for z/OS ReplGd-32
 - array of columns
 - CLI function CLIRef2-138
 - authority
 - parameter markers with offset ConnUG-89
 - bind file description utility, db2bfd ADG1-87
 - Capture program
 - for UNIX ReplGd-27
 - for Windows ReplGd-27
 - for z/OS ReplGd-32
 - changing configuration
 - parameters AdmPerf-372
 - columns CLIRef1-107
 - columns in CLI CLIRef1-100
 - columns
 - CLI function CLIRef2-12
 - considerations ADG1-86
 - data retrieval, role in optimizing SQLRef1-1
 - database utilities AdmImpl-81
 - defaults APIRef-253
 - deferring ADG1-87
 - dynamic statements ADG1-85
 - errors APIRef-314, CMD-267
 - file references to LOB column
 - CLI function CLIRef2-21
 - file references to LOB parameters
 - CLI function CLIRef2-26
 - function semantics SQLRef1-166
 - implicitly created schema
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
 - isolation level AdmPerf-57
 - method semantics SQLRef1-166
 - options ADG1-83
 - binding (*continued*)
 - overview ADG1-83
 - package names ConnUG-89
 - packages ConnUG-89
 - parameter markers CLIRef1-33
 - parameter markers
 - CLI function CLIRef2-30
 - column-wise CLIRef1-95
 - row-wise CLIRef1-96
 - rebinding invalid packages AdmImpl-250
 - Replication Alert Monitor
 - for UNIX ReplGd-29
 - for Windows ReplGd-29
 - revoking all privileges
 - SQLRef2-651
 - routines ADG2-92
 - stored procedures XMLExt-240
 - utilities EEConnWin-139
 - utilities and applications
 - ConnUG-89
 - binds_precompiles element
 - SysMon-384
 - binds/precompiles attempted
 - monitor element SysMon-384
 - bit data
 - definition SQLRef1-93
 - BITDATA CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-301
 - BLAST FedSys-5, SQLRef1-40
 - BLAST
 - adding to a federated system
 - BLAST configuration file LSDCGuide-91
 - CREATE NICKNAME statement LSDCGuide-98
 - CREATE SERVER statement LSDCGuide-97
 - CREATE WRAPPER statement LSDCGuide-95
 - registering nicknames LSDCGuide-98
 - registering the server LSDCGuide-97
 - registering the wrapper LSDCGuide-95
 - setting up and configuring the BLAST daemon LSDCGuide-91
 - starting the BLAST daemon LSDCGuide-94
 - verifying that the correct blastall executable is installed LSDCGuide-91
 - BLAST (*continued*)
 - adding to a federated system (*continued*)
 - verifying that the correct matrix files are installed LSDCGuide-91
 - description LSDCGuide-85
 - messages LSDCGuide-109
 - nicknames, valid objects for FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - bldapp
 - AIX CLIRef1-257
 - HP-UX CLIRef1-265
 - Linux CLIRef1-270
 - Solaris CLIRef1-273
 - Windows CLIRef1-282
 - bldrtn
 - AIX CLIRef1-261
 - HP-UX CLIRef1-268
 - Linux CLIRef1-271
 - Solaris CLIRef1-276
 - Windows CLIRef1-284
 - bldschm command ConnUG-86
 - bldschm command
 - syntax ConnUG-86
 - blk_log_dsk_ful configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-470
 - blklogdskful database configuration
 - parameter DatRec-39
 - BLOB (binary large object)
 - replication considerations ReplGd-98
 - blob CC type ADG1-199
 - BLOB data type ADG1-104
 - BLOB data type
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - conversion to C and C++ ADG1-199
 - description SQLRef1-96
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - user-defined functions (UDFs) C/C ADG2-106
 - BLOB FORTRAN data type
 - ADG1-251

- BLOB function
 - basic description SQLRef1-248
- BLOB SQL data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
- blob_file CC type ADG1-199
- BLOB_FILE FORTRAN data type ADG1-251
- blob_locator CC type ADG1-199
- BLOB_LOCATOR FORTRAN data type ADG1-251
- BLOB-FILE COBOL type ADG1-231
- BLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type ADG1-231
- BLOBs (binary large objects)
 - CLI applications CLIRef1-116
- block indexes AdmPlan-62
- block on log disk full
 - (blk_log_dsk_ful) configuration parameter AdmPerf-470, WhatsNew-13
- block size ConnUG-163
- block-based buffer pools
 - for prefetching efficiency AdmPerf-277
- block-structured devices
 - AdmImpl-84
- blocked event monitors SysMon-63
- blocking cursor monitor element SysMon-463
- blocking data ConnUG-150
- blocking factor ReplGd-69
- blocking precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- blocking_cursor element SysMon-463
- bookmarks in CLI CLIRef1-80, CLIRef1-90
- bookmarks in CLI
 - deleting bulk data with CLIRef1-131
 - inserting bulk data with CLIRef1-128
- bottlenecks
 - performance ConnUG-145
 - transactions ConnUG-145
- bp_name element SysMon-258
- BSDS (bootstrap data set) parameters
 - updating ConnSupp-28, ConnSupp-54
 - z/OS and OS/390 ConnUG-56
- buff_free element SysMon-230
- buff_free_bottom element
 - SysMon-231
- buffer insert SQLRef2-604
- buffer pool asynchronous data reads
 - monitor element SysMon-249
- buffer pool asynchronous data writes
 - monitor element SysMon-250
- buffer pool asynchronous index
 - reads monitor element SysMon-252
- buffer pool asynchronous index writes
 - monitor element SysMon-251
- buffer pool asynchronous read
 - requests monitor element SysMon-255
- buffer pool asynchronous read time
 - monitor element SysMon-253
- buffer pool asynchronous write time
 - monitor element SysMon-254
- buffer pool currently being used
 - monitor element SysMon-330
- buffer pool data logical reads
 - monitor element SysMon-239
- buffer pool data pages from
 - extended storage monitor element SysMon-264
- buffer pool data pages to extended
 - storage monitor element SysMon-262
- buffer pool data physical reads
 - monitor element SysMon-240
- buffer pool data writes
 - monitor element SysMon-241
- buffer pool index logical reads
 - monitor element SysMon-243
- buffer pool index pages from
 - extended storage monitor element SysMon-264
- buffer pool index pages to extended
 - storage monitor element SysMon-263
- buffer pool index physical reads
 - monitor element SysMon-244
- buffer pool index writes
 - monitor element SysMon-245
- buffer pool log space cleaners
 - triggered monitor element SysMon-256
- buffer pool name
 - definition SQLRef1-63
- buffer pool that will be used at next
 - startup monitor element SysMon-330
- buffer pool threshold cleaners
 - triggered monitor element SysMon-257
- buffer pool victim page cleaners
 - triggered monitor element SysMon-256
- buffer pools
 - AUTOCONFIGURE command WhatsNew-23
 - block-based, prefetching performance AdmPerf-277, WhatsNew-25
 - data-page management in AdmPerf-269
 - definition SQLRef1-26
 - deleting using DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - description AdmPlan-3
 - effect on query optimization AdmPerf-163
 - extended storage use SQLRef2-12, SQLRef2-154
 - how used AdmPerf-264
 - IBMDEFAULTBP AdmPlan-142
 - large, advantage of AdmPerf-271
 - memory allocation at startup AdmPerf-271
 - multiple
 - advantages of AdmPerf-271
 - managing AdmPerf-271
 - pages sizes for AdmPerf-271
 - page cleaners, tuning AdmPerf-267
 - page size SQLRef2-154
 - secondary AdmPerf-266
 - setting size SQLRef2-12, SQLRef2-154
- buffered inserts
 - advantages ADG1-437
 - asynchronous ADG1-440
 - buffer size ADG1-437
 - closed state ADG1-440
 - considerations ADG1-440
 - deadlock errors ADG1-440
 - error detection ADG1-440
 - error reporting ADG1-440
 - group of rows ADG1-440
 - import utility DatMov-36
 - INSERT BUF bind option ADG1-437
 - long field restriction ADG1-443
 - not supported in CLP ADG1-443
 - open state ADG1-440
 - overview ADG1-437
 - partially filled ADG1-437

- buffered inserts *(continued)*
 - restrictions ADG1-443
 - savepoint consideration ADG1-437
 - savepoints ADG1-470
 - SELECT buffered insert ADG1-440
 - statements that close ADG1-437
 - transaction logs ADG1-437
 - unique key violation ADG1-440
- BUFFERPOOL clause
 - ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-75
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- bufferpool name monitor element SysMon-258
- buffers
 - size for buffered insert ADG1-437
- build DATALINK value CLI function CLIRef2-54
- build files
 - description of ADG3-94
 - for AIX C multi-threaded applications ADG3-160
 - for AIX C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3-171
 - for AIX IBM COBOL applications ADG3-180
 - for AIX IBM COBOL routines ADG3-183
 - for AIX Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-187
 - for AIX Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-190
 - for C applications on AIX ADG3-150
 - for C applications on HP-UX ADG3-197
 - for C applications on Linux ADG3-231
 - for C applications on Solaris ADG3-255
 - for C routines on AIX ADG3-154
 - for C routines on HP-UX ADG3-201
 - for C routines on Linux ADG3-235
 - for C routines on Solaris ADG3-260
 - for C/C++ applications on Windows ADG3-300
 - for C/C++ routines on Windows ADG3-304
- build files *(continued)*
 - for C++ applications on AIX ADG3-161
 - for C++ applications on HP-UX ADG3-209
 - for C++ applications on Linux ADG3-242
 - for C++ applications on Solaris ADG3-268
 - for C++ routines on AIX ADG3-165
 - for C++ routines on HP-UX ADG3-213
 - for C++ routines on Linux ADG3-246
 - for C++ routines on Solaris ADG3-273
 - for HP-UX C multi-threaded applications ADG3-207
 - for HP-UX C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3-219
 - for HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-222
 - for HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-226
 - for Linux C multi-threaded applications ADG3-241
 - for Linux C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3-252
 - for Solaris C multi-threaded applications ADG3-265
 - for Solaris C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3-278
 - for Solaris Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-281
 - for Solaris Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-284
 - for Windows IBM COBOL applications ADG3-311
 - for Windows IBM COBOL routines ADG3-314
 - for Windows Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-317
 - for Windows Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-320
- build script
 - AIX applications CLIRef1-257
 - AIX routines CLIRef1-261
 - HP-UX applications CLIRef1-265
 - HP-UX routines CLIRef1-268
 - Linux applications CLIRef1-270
 - Linux routines CLIRef1-271
 - Solaris applications CLIRef1-273
 - Solaris routines CLIRef1-276
- build script *(continued)*
 - Windows applications CLIRef1-282
 - Windows routines CLIRef1-284
 - building a DATALINK value DLVALUE function SQLRef1-353
 - building CLI applications UNIX CLIRef1-253
 - Windows CLIRef1-279
 - with configuration files CLIRef1-259
 - building CLI routines UNIX CLIRef1-255
 - Windows CLIRef1-281
 - with configuration files CLIRef1-263
 - built-in functions
 - description SQLRef1-166
 - trigonometric WhatsNew-68
 - bulk data
 - deleting, in CLI CLIRef1-131
 - inserting, in CLI CLIRef1-128
 - bulk operations CLI function CLIRef2-56
 - business objects
 - SAP
 - defining DWC-169
 - business rules
 - description AdmPlan-15
 - transitional AdmPlan-85, SQLRef1-24
 - Business subject areas object type
 - description DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 - metadata mappings ICCAG-127
 - BVBESTATUS table
 - and DB2 Relational Connect DWC-108
 - creating DWC-105
 - bypass federated authentication configuration parameter AdmPerf-526
 - byte length values, list for data types SQLRef1-388
 - byte order of event data monitor element SysMon-422
 - byte_order element SysMon-422
- C**
 - C data types CLIRef1-54
 - C null-terminated strings ADG1-486, ConnUG-44
 - C/C++ applications
 - compiling and linking, IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-378

- C/C++ applications (*continued*)
 - connections to data sources, IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-379
 - multiple thread database access ADG1-207
- C/C++ data types ADG1-199
- C/C++ language
 - #include macro, restrictions ADG1-166
 - #line macros, restrictions ADG1-166
 - character set ADG1-162
 - Chinese (Traditional) EUC considerations ADG1-196
 - class data members ADG1-190
 - data types for
 - functions ADG1-204
 - methods ADG1-204
 - stored procedures ADG1-204
 - data types supported ADG1-199
 - debugging ADG1-166
 - declaring graphic host variables ADG1-175
 - embedded SQL statements ADG1-167
 - embedding SQL statements ADG1-71
 - file reference declarations ADG1-182
 - FOR BIT DATA ADG1-204
 - graphic host variables ADG1-175
 - handling null-terminated strings ADG1-188
 - host structure support ADG1-185
 - host variables
 - declaring ADG1-171
 - naming ADG1-170
 - purpose ADG1-169
 - include files, required ADG1-163
 - indicator tables ADG1-186
 - indicator variables ADG1-175
 - initializing host variables ADG1-183
 - input files ADG1-162
 - Japanese EUC considerations ADG1-196
 - LOB data declarations ADG1-179
 - LOB locator declarations ADG1-181
 - macro expansion ADG1-183
 - member operator, restriction ADG1-192
 - multi-byte character encoding ADG1-192
 - output files ADG1-162

- C/C++ language (*continued*)
 - pointer to data type, declaring in C/C ADG1-189
 - programming considerations ADG1-161
 - qualification operator, restriction ADG1-192
 - routines ADG2-97
 - SQLCODE variables ADG1-206
 - sqlbchar data type ADG1-193
 - SQLSTATE variables ADG1-206
 - supported data types ADG1-199
 - trigraph sequences ADG1-162
 - wchart data type ADG1-193
 - WCHARTYPE precompiler option ADG1-193
- C
 - applications
 - building on AIX ADG3-150
 - building on HP-UX ADG3-197
 - building on Linux ADG3-231
 - building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-255
 - building on Windows ADG3-300
 - build files ADG3-94
 - error-checking utility files ADG3-101
 - makefiles ADG3-97
 - multi-threaded applications
 - AIX ADG3-160
 - HP-UX ADG3-207
 - Linux ADG3-241
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-265
 - routines
 - building on AIX ADG3-154
 - building on HP-UX ADG3-201
 - building on Linux ADG3-235
 - building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-260
 - building on Windows ADG3-304
 - include file ADG2-102
 - performance ADG2-16
 - syntax for passing arguments ADG2-74
 - sample program files ADG3-69
 - sample programs design ADG3-62
 - stored procedures
 - parameter handling ADG2-47

- C (*continued*)
 - versions supported
 - AIX ADG3-9
 - HP-UX ADG3-11
 - Linux ADG3-12
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-14
 - Windows ADG3-15
- C++ data types, OLE automation ADG2-134
- C++
 - ADO Applications with Visual C++ ADG3-297
 - AIX versions supported ADG3-9 applications
 - building on AIX ADG3-161
 - building on HP-UX ADG3-209
 - building on Linux ADG3-242
 - building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-268
 - building on Windows ADG3-300
 - build files ADG3-94
 - error-checking utility files ADG3-101
 - HP-UX versions supported ADG3-11
 - Linux versions supported ADG3-12
 - makefiles ADG3-97
 - multi-threaded applications
 - AIX ADG3-171
 - HP-UX ADG3-219
 - Linux ADG3-252
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-278
 - OLE automation with Visual C++ ADG3-299
 - routines
 - building on AIX ADG3-165
 - building on HP-UX ADG3-213
 - building on Linux ADG3-246
 - building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-273
 - building on Windows ADG3-304
 - include file ADG2-102
 - sample program files ADG3-69
 - sample programs design ADG3-62
 - Solaris Operating Environment versions supported ADG3-14

- C++ (*continued*)
 - type decoration for routine bodies ADG2-116
 - VisualAge configuration files on AIX ADG3-173
 - Windows versions supported ADG3-15
- cached address list EEConnWin-104
- cached directory information ConnUG-163
- cached dynamic SQL, invalid AdmImpl-216
- caching
 - EXECUTE statement SQLRef2-545
 - partitioned databases WhatsNew-27
- Calculate Statistics transformer DWC-204
- Calculate Subtotals transformer DWC-205
- calculated columns ReplGd-91
- calculated columns
 - in warehouses DWC-152
- calculation scripts DWC-261
- Call Level Interface (CLI)
 - advantages of using ADG1-157, ADG1-159, CLIRef1-6, CLIRef1-8
 - binding to a database AdmImpl-81
 - comparing embedded SQL and DB2 CLI ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 - definition SQLRef1-19
 - overview ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 - supported SQL statements ADG1-475
- CALL procedures
 - before and after run-time processing ReplGd-112
 - defining for subscription set ReplGd-73
- CALL statement
 - executing through the CLP CMD-693, CMD-696
- CALL statements
 - and stored procedures ADG3-143
- CALL USING DESCRIPTOR
 - ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
 - description SQLRef2-101
 - dynamically preparing WhatsNew-63
 - invoked from a compiled statement SQLRef1-877
 - Java ADG1-281
- CALL statements (*continued*)
 - supported platforms ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
- call-type argument, table functions ADG2-54
- caller routine, receiving result sets ADG2-42
- cancel statement CLI function CLIRef2-64
- canceled a unit of work SQLRef2-672
- capacity management configuration parameters AdmPerf-391
- capacity
 - for each environment AdmPlan-30
 - methods of expanding AdmPerf-337
- CAPCTLLIB parameter ReplGd-441
- CAPENQ (Capture enqueue) table ReplGd-485
- CAPMON (Capture monitor) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-486
- CAPPARMS (Capture parameters) table
 - changing ReplGd-134
 - structure ReplGd-487
 - using ReplGd-119
- CAPSCHEMAS (Capture schemas) table ReplGd-483
- CAPSTART signals ReplGd-219
- CAPSTOP signals ReplGd-220
- CAPTRACE (Capture trace) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-490
- Capture control server
 - adding to Replication Center ReplGd-254
 - control tables at ReplGd-483
 - multiple Capture schemas ReplGd-25
- Capture control tables
 - AUTHTKN (Apply-qualifier cross-reference) ReplGd-484
 - CAPENQ (Capture enqueue) ReplGd-485
 - CAPMON (Capture monitor) ReplGd-486
 - CAPPARMS (Capture parameters)
 - changing ReplGd-134
 - structure ReplGd-487
 - using ReplGd-119
- Capture control tables (*continued*)
 - CAPSCHEMAS (Capture schemas) ReplGd-483
 - CAPTRACE (Capture trace) ReplGd-490
 - CCD (consistent-change-data) ReplGd-491
 - CD (change-data) ReplGd-493
 - list of ReplGd-483
 - PRUNCNTL (pruning control) ReplGd-494
 - PRUNE_LOCK (prune lock) ReplGd-496
 - PRUNE_SET (prune set) ReplGd-496
 - REG_EXT (register extension) ReplGd-497
 - REG_SYNC (register synchronization) ReplGd-505
 - REGISTER (register) ReplGd-498
 - RESTART (restart) ReplGd-505
 - SEQTABLE (sequencing) ReplGd-507
 - SIGNAL (signal) ReplGd-507
 - UOW (unit-of-work) ReplGd-510
- Capture enqueue (CAPENQ) table ReplGd-485
- capture file CLIRef1-220
- Capture log file ReplGd-126
- Capture monitor (CAPMON) table
 - pruning ReplGd-236
 - structure ReplGd-486
- Capture parameters (CAPPARMS) table
 - changing ReplGd-134
 - structure ReplGd-487
 - using ReplGd-119
- Capture program
 - altering behavior while running ReplGd-132
 - authorization requirements ReplGd-19
 - changing parameter values ReplGd-119
 - changing schemas ReplGd-191
 - cold start prevention ReplGd-237
 - commands ReplGd-303
 - communicating with
 - Apply program ReplGd-465, ReplGd-466
 - Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-470
 - Replication Center ReplGd-465
 - connectivity ReplGd-15

Capture program (*continued*)
 enhancements WhatsNew-51
 for OS/400
 authorization requirements
 ReplGd-19
 CAPCTLLIB parameter
 ReplGd-441
 changing attributes
 ReplGd-391
 checking status ReplGd-163
 CLNUPITV parameter
 ReplGd-440
 cold start parameters
 ReplGd-438
 cold start, automatic
 ReplGd-445
 creating SQL packages
 ReplGd-30, ReplGd-31
 default parameters
 ReplGd-118, ReplGd-119
 FRCFRQ parameter
 ReplGd-444
 JOBD parameter ReplGd-438
 journal entry types
 ReplGd-643
 journals and journal receivers,
 managing ReplGd-34
 JRN parameter ReplGd-441
 LAG parameter ReplGd-443
 MEMLMT parameter
 ReplGd-442
 MONITV parameter
 ReplGd-442
 MONLMT parameter
 ReplGd-442
 operating ReplGd-117
 overriding attributes of
 ReplGd-414
 progress of ReplGd-180
 reinitializing ReplGd-412
 RESTART parameter
 ReplGd-438
 RETAIN parameter
 ReplGd-443
 scheduling ReplGd-464
 setting up ReplGd-30,
 ReplGd-32
 starting ReplGd-132,
 ReplGd-436
 stopping ReplGd-135,
 ReplGd-400
 TRCLMT parameter
 ReplGd-441
 WAIT parameter ReplGd-439

Capture program (*continued*)
 for OS/400 (*continued*)
 warm start parameters
 ReplGd-438
 for UNIX
 autoprune parameter
 ReplGd-123, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-325
 autostop parameter
 ReplGd-124, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-325
 binding ReplGd-27
 capture_path parameter
 ReplGd-124, ReplGd-317
 capture_schema parameter
 ReplGd-125, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-323
 capture_server parameter
 ReplGd-126, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-323
 changing parameters
 ReplGd-322
 checking status ReplGd-161
 cold start parameters
 ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 commit_interval parameter
 ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-325
 configuring ReplGd-27
 default parameters
 ReplGd-117
 lag_limit parameter
 ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-325
 logreuse parameter
 ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-326
 logstdout parameter
 ReplGd-127, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-326
 memory_limit parameter
 ReplGd-127, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-326
 monitor_interval parameter
 ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-326
 monitor_limit parameter
 ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-326
 operating ReplGd-117,
 ReplGd-322
 prune_interval parameter
 ReplGd-128, ReplGd-319,
 ReplGd-327
 pruning ReplGd-322

Capture program (*continued*)
 for UNIX (*continued*)
 reinitializing ReplGd-137,
 ReplGd-322
 resuming ReplGd-136,
 ReplGd-322
 retention_limit parameter
 ReplGd-129, ReplGd-319,
 ReplGd-327
 setting up ReplGd-26
 sleep_interval parameter
 ReplGd-130, ReplGd-319,
 ReplGd-327
 starting ReplGd-121,
 ReplGd-316, ReplGd-647
 startmode parameter
 ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 status of ReplGd-322
 stopping ReplGd-135,
 ReplGd-322
 suspending ReplGd-136,
 ReplGd-322
 term parameter ReplGd-131,
 ReplGd-321, ReplGd-327
 trace_limit parameter
 ReplGd-131, ReplGd-321,
 ReplGd-328
 warm start parameters
 ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 for Windows
 autoprune parameter
 ReplGd-123, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-325
 autostop parameter
 ReplGd-124, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-325
 binding ReplGd-27
 capture_path parameter
 ReplGd-124, ReplGd-317
 capture_schema parameter
 ReplGd-125, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-323
 capture_server parameter
 ReplGd-126, ReplGd-317,
 ReplGd-323
 changing parameters
 ReplGd-322
 checking status ReplGd-161
 cold start parameters
 ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 commit_interval parameter
 ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 ReplGd-325
 configuring ReplGd-27

Capture program (*continued*)
for Windows (*continued*)

- default parameters
 - ReplGd-117
- lag_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-325
- logreuse parameter
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- logstdout parameter
 - ReplGd-127, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- memory_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-127, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- monitor_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- monitor_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- operating ReplGd-117,
- ReplGd-322
- prune_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-128, ReplGd-319,
 - ReplGd-327
- pruning ReplGd-322
- reinitializing ReplGd-137,
- ReplGd-322
- resuming ReplGd-136,
- ReplGd-322
- retention_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-129, ReplGd-319,
 - ReplGd-327
- setting up ReplGd-26
- sleep_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-319,
 - ReplGd-327
- starting ReplGd-121,
- ReplGd-316, ReplGd-647
- startmode parameter
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
- status of ReplGd-322
- stopping ReplGd-135,
- ReplGd-322
- suspending ReplGd-136,
- ReplGd-322
- term parameter ReplGd-131,
- ReplGd-321, ReplGd-327
- trace_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-131, ReplGd-321,
 - ReplGd-328
- warm start parameters
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320

Capture program (*continued*)
for z/OS

- autoprun parameter
 - ReplGd-123, ReplGd-317,
 - ReplGd-325
- autostop parameter
 - ReplGd-124, ReplGd-317,
 - ReplGd-325
- capture_path parameter
 - ReplGd-124, ReplGd-317
- capture_schema parameter
 - ReplGd-125, ReplGd-317,
 - ReplGd-323
- capture_server parameter
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-317,
 - ReplGd-323
- changing parameters
 - ReplGd-322
- checking status ReplGd-161
- cold start parameters
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
- commit_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-325
- default parameters
 - ReplGd-117
- lag_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-325
- logreuse parameter
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- logstdout parameter
 - ReplGd-127
- memory_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-127, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- monitor_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- monitor_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- operating ReplGd-117,
- ReplGd-322
- prune_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-128, ReplGd-319,
 - ReplGd-327
- pruning ReplGd-322
- reinitializing ReplGd-137,
- ReplGd-322
- resuming ReplGd-136,
- ReplGd-322

Capture program (*continued*)
for z/OS (*continued*)

- retention_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-129, ReplGd-319,
 - ReplGd-327
- setting up ReplGd-32
- sleep_interval parameter
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-319,
 - ReplGd-327
- starting ReplGd-121,
- ReplGd-316, ReplGd-453
- startmode parameter
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
- status of ReplGd-322
- stopping ReplGd-135,
- ReplGd-322
- suspending ReplGd-136,
- ReplGd-322
- term parameter ReplGd-131,
- ReplGd-321, ReplGd-327
- trace_limit parameter
 - ReplGd-131, ReplGd-321,
 - ReplGd-328
- warm start parameters
 - ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
- latency analysis ReplGd-166
- memory used by ReplGd-3
- messages ReplGd-165
- monitoring WhatsNew-54
- multiple instances of
 - WhatsNew-53
- one service per instance of
 - program WhatsNew-53
- operating ReplGd-265
- performance data ReplGd-163
- running more than one
 - ReplGd-25
- scheduling ReplGd-463
- setting defaults for parameters
 - ReplGd-119
- setting environment variables
 - ReplGd-26
- signals ReplGd-214
- throughput analysis ReplGd-165
- user ID ReplGd-19
 - where to start it ReplGd-126

Capture schemas (CAPSCHEMAS)
table ReplGd-483

Capture schemas

- changing ReplGd-191
- naming rules ReplGd-301
- using multiple ReplGd-35

Capture signals ReplGd-214

Capture trace (CAPTRACE) table

- pruning ReplGd-236

Capture trace (CAPTRACE) table
(*continued*)
structure ReplGd-490

Capture triggers
authorization requirements
ReplGd-20
communicating with
Apply program ReplGd-465,
ReplGd-468
Replication Center
ReplGd-465
conflicts with pre-existing
triggers ReplGd-13
names of ReplGd-13
planning ReplGd-12

capture_path parameter ReplGd-124,
ReplGd-317

capture_schema parameter
ReplGd-125, ReplGd-317,
ReplGd-323

capture_server parameter
ReplGd-126, ReplGd-317,
ReplGd-323

cascade ADG1-488, ConnUG-46

CASCADE delete rule SQLRef2-332

cascade relationship DWC-9

cascade relationship type ICCAG-29

cascading assignment DatRec-175

CASE expression SQLRef1-185

Case models object type DWC-102,
ICCAG-111

case sensitive identifiers SQLRef1-61

case sensitive, preserving values
FedSys-51

case sensitivity
commands CMD-181
cursor name arguments
CLIRef1-57
in naming conventions
APIRef-535, CMD-707

CASE statement DWC-146,
SQLRef2-766

CAST FROM clause, CREATE
FUNCTION statement ADG2-106

CAST
expression as operand
SQLRef1-185
null as operand SQLRef1-185
parameter marker as operand
SQLRef1-185
specifications SQLRef1-185

casting function
retrieval XMLExt-104,
XMLExt-175

casting function (*continued*)
storage XMLExt-101,
XMLExt-172
update XMLExt-109,
XMLExt-196

casting
between data types SQLRef1-111
reference types SQLRef1-111
user-defined types SQLRef1-111

cat_cache_inserts element
SysMon-274

cat_cache_lookups element
SysMon-273

cat_cache_overflows element
SysMon-275

cat_cache_size_top element
SysMon-276

CATALOG APPC NODE command
CMD-231

CATALOG APPN NODE command
CMD-234

catalog cache high water mark
monitor element SysMon-276

catalog cache hit ratio health
indicator SysMon-518

catalog cache inserts monitor
element SysMon-274

catalog cache lookups monitor
element SysMon-273

catalog cache overflows monitor
element SysMon-275

catalog cache size configuration
parameter AdmPerf-393

Catalog Database API APIRef-305

CATALOG DATABASE command
example of AdmImpl-81
syntax CMD-237

Catalog Database LDAP Entry API
APIRef-115

Catalog DCS Database API
APIRef-351

CATALOG DCS DATABASE
command CMD-241

catalog functions CLIRef1-195

CATALOG LDAP DATABASE
command CMD-244

CATALOG LDAP NODE command
CMD-248

CATALOG LOCAL NODE command
CMD-249

catalog name DWC-307

CATALOG NAMED PIPE NODE
command CMD-251

CATALOG NETBIOS NODE
command CMD-254

catalog node AdmImpl-13,
AdmPerf-51, FedSys-119

Catalog Node API APIRef-322

Catalog Node LDAP Entry API
APIRef-118

catalog node network name monitor
element SysMon-166

catalog node number monitor
element SysMon-167

CATALOG ODBC DATA SOURCE
command CMD-257

catalog statistics
catalog table descriptions
AdmPerf-124
collecting
distribution statistics on
specific columns
AdmPerf-121
index statistics AdmPerf-123
requirements and method
described AdmPerf-120
updating AdmPerf-119
detailed index data collected
AdmPerf-142
distribution statistics
extended example of use
AdmPerf-138
frequency AdmPerf-133
quantile AdmPerf-133
when to collect AdmPerf-133
for sub-elements in columns
AdmPerf-144
for user-defined functions
AdmPerf-146
global optimization, affecting
FedSys-279
how used AdmPerf-117
index cluster ratio AdmPerf-183
information collected
AdmPerf-131
manual adjustments for modeling
AdmPerf-148
manual update guidelines
AdmPerf-152
manual update rules
column statistics AdmPerf-153
distribution AdmPerf-154
index statistics AdmPerf-155
table and nickname
AdmPerf-155
modeling production databases
with AdmPerf-149
updating FedSys-288
user updatable ADG1-46
when collected AdmPerf-117

catalog table spaces AdmPlan-112,
AdmPlan-146

catalog table views FedSys-311

catalog tables, registering ReplGd-37

catalog tables

- description AdmPerf-124
- stored on database catalog node
AdmImpl-13

CATALOG TCP/IP NODE command
CMD-258

catalog views FedSys-305

catalog views

- ATTRIBUTES SQLRef1-637
- BUFFERPOOLDBPARTITIONS
SQLRef1-639
- BUFFERPOOLNODES (see
BUFFERPOOLDBPARTITIONS)
SQLRef1-639
- BUFFERPOOLS SQLRef1-640
- CASTFUNCTIONS SQLRef1-641
- CHECKS SQLRef1-642
- COLAUTH SQLRef1-643
- COLCHECKS SQLRef1-644
- COLDIST SQLRef1-645
- COLGROUPDIST SQLRef1-646
- COLGROUPDISTCOUNTS
SQLRef1-647
- COLGROUPS SQLRef1-648
- COLIDENTATTRIBUTES
SQLRef1-649
- COLOPTIONS SQLRef1-650
- COLUMNS SQLRef1-651
- COLUSE SQLRef1-656
- CONSTDEP SQLRef1-657
- DATATYPES SQLRef1-658
- DBAUTH SQLRef1-660
- DBPARTITIONGROUPDEF
SQLRef1-662
- DBPARTITIONGROUPS
SQLRef1-663
- description SQLRef1-20
- EVENTMONITORS SQLRef1-664
- EVENTS SQLRef1-666
- EVENTTABLES SQLRef1-667
- federated FedSys-288
- FULLHIERARCHIES
SQLRef1-668
- FUNCDEP (see ROUTINEDEP)
SQLRef1-707
- FUNCMAPOPTIONS
SQLRef1-669
- FUNCMAPPARMOPTIONS
SQLRef1-670
- FUNCMAPPINGS SQLRef1-671

catalog views (*continued*)

- FUNCPARMS (see
ROUTINEPARMS)
SQLRef1-708
- FUNCTIONS (see ROUTINES)
SQLRef1-710
- HIERARCHIES SQLRef1-672
- INDEXAUTH SQLRef1-673
- INDEXCOLUSE SQLRef1-674
- INDEXDEP SQLRef1-675
- INDEXES SQLRef1-676
- INDEXEXPLOITRULES
SQLRef1-681
- INDEXEXTENSIONDEP
SQLRef1-682
- INDEXEXTENSIONMETHODS
SQLRef1-683
- INDEXEXTENSIONPARMS
SQLRef1-684
- INDEXEXTENSIONS
SQLRef1-685
- INDEXOPTIONS SQLRef1-686
- KEYCOLUSE SQLRef1-687
- NAMEMAPPINGS SQLRef1-688
- NODEGROUPDEF (see
DBPARTITIONGROUPDEF)
SQLRef1-662
- NODEGROUPS (see
DBPARTITIONGROUPS)
SQLRef1-663
- overview SQLRef1-634
- PACKAGEAUTH SQLRef1-689
- PACKAGEDEF SQLRef1-690
- PACKAGES SQLRef1-692
- PARTITIONMAPS SQLRef1-698
- PASSTHROUGH AUTH SQLRef1-699
- PREDICATESPECS SQLRef1-700
- PROCEDURES (see ROUTINES)
SQLRef1-710
- PROCOPTIONS SQLRef1-701
- PROCPARMOPTIONS
SQLRef1-702
- PROCPARMS (see
ROUTINEPARMS)
SQLRef1-708
- read-only SQLRef1-634
- REFERENCES SQLRef1-703
- REVTYP mappings
SQLRef1-704
- ROUTINEAUTH SQLRef1-706
- ROUTINEDEP (formerly
FUNCDEP) SQLRef1-707
- ROUTINEPARMS (formerly
FUNCPARMS, PROCPARMS)
SQLRef1-708

catalog views (*continued*)

- ROUTINES (formerly
FUNCTIONS, PROCEDURES)
SQLRef1-710
- SCHEMAAUTH SQLRef1-717
- SCHEMATA SQLRef1-718
- SEQUENCEAUTH SQLRef1-719
- SEQUENCES SQLRef1-720
- SERVEROPTIONS SQLRef1-722
- SERVERS SQLRef1-723
- ST_COORDINATE_SYSTEMS
SpatialGuide-229
- ST_GEOCODER_PARAMETERS
SpatialGuide-232
- ST_GEOCODERS
SpatialGuide-233
- ST_GEOCODING
SpatialGuide-234
- ST_GEOCODING_
PARAMETERS
SpatialGuide-236
- ST_GEOMETRY_COLUMNS
SpatialGuide-231
- ST_SIZINGS SpatialGuide-238
- ST_SPATIAL_
REFERENCE_SYSTEMS
SpatialGuide-238
- ST_UNITS_OF_MEASURE
SpatialGuide-242
- STATEMENTS SQLRef1-724
- SYSDUMMY1 SQLRef1-636
- SYSSTAT.COLDIST SQLRef1-746
- SYSSTAT.COLUMNS
SQLRef1-748
- SYSSTAT.FUNCTIONS (see
SYSSTAT.ROUTINES)
SQLRef1-755
- SYSSTAT.ROUTINES (formerly
SYSSTAT.FUNCTIONS)
SQLRef1-755
- SYSSTAT.TABLES SQLRef1-757
- SYSSTATINDEXES SQLRef1-750
- TABAUTH SQLRef1-725
- TABCONST SQLRef1-727
- TABDEP SQLRef1-728
- TABLES SQLRef1-729
- TABLESPACES SQLRef1-734
- TABOPTIONS SQLRef1-735
- TBSPACEAUTH SQLRef1-736
- TRANSFORMS SQLRef1-737
- TRIGDEP SQLRef1-738
- TRIGGERS SQLRef1-739
- TYP mappings SQLRef1-740
- updatable SQLRef1-634
- USEROPTIONS SQLRef1-742

- catalog views (*continued*)
 - IEWS SQLRef1-743
 - WRAPOPTIONS SQLRef1-744
 - WRAPPERS SQLRef1-745
- catalog_noauth configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-527
- catalog_node element SysMon-167
- catalog_node_name element SysMon-166
- catalogcache_sz configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-393
- cataloging
 - APPC node ClientQB-57, ConnSupp-18, InstConf-45, ServerQB-209
 - databases ClientQB-36, CMD-237, ConnSupp-9, ConnSupp-20, InstConf-30, PEQB-62, ServerQB-210
 - databases
 - parameter values worksheet ClientQB-38, InstConf-32
 - remote DCS database ConnSupp-8, ConnSupp-19
 - TCP/IP parameter values ConnSupp-164
 - through DB2 Connect ClientQB-36, InstConf-30, PEQB-62, ServerQB-210
 - host database CMD-241
 - Named Pipes ClientQB-51, InstConf-39, PEQB-62, ServerQB-209
 - NetBIOS node ClientQB-47, ClientQB-48, ClientQB-51, InstConf-35, InstConf-36, InstConf-39, InstConf-58, PEQB-60, PEQB-62, ServerQB-208, ServerQB-209
 - TCP/IP node ClientQB-43, ConnSupp-6, InstConf-28, InstConf-61, PEQB-58, ServerQB-206
- catalogs
 - adding comments on tables, views, columns SQLRef2-109
 - COMMENT, detailed syntax SQLRef2-109
 - querying CLIRef1-195
- CC/390 (Control Center 390)
 - enhancements WhatsNew-42
- CCA messages Msg-123
- CCD (consistent-change-data) tables
 - adding UOW columns ReplGd-83
- CCD (consistent-change-data) tables (*continued*)
 - external
 - multi-tier replication ReplGd-85
 - internal
 - multiple targets ReplGd-83
 - locks on ReplGd-12
 - non-DB2 relational data sources using CCD tables ReplGd-39
 - nonrelational data sources
 - maintaining CCD tables ReplGd-61
 - using CCD tables ReplGd-37
 - replication sources ReplGd-85
 - structure
 - Capture control server ReplGd-491
 - target server ReplGd-543
 - usage
 - history or audit ReplGd-82
 - multi-tier replication ReplGd-85
- CCSID (coded character set identifier)
 - bidirectional languages
 - EEConnWin-158, PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100, ServerQB-256
 - bidirectional support AdmPlan-259, ConnUG-58
 - bidirectional support
 - DB2 AdmPlan-258
 - DB2 Connect AdmPlan-262
 - required attributes
 - EEConnWin-156, PEConnQB-92, PEQB-98, ServerQB-254
 - DB2 default ConnSupp-139
 - declare in USS XMLExt-120, XMLExt-125, XMLExt-357
 - in CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - in DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE statement SQLRef2-489
 - VM
 - default ConnSupp-142
 - displaying current ConnSupp-142
- CCSIDG precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- CCSIDM precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- CCSIDS precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- CD (change-data) tables
 - for joins ReplGd-58
 - for views ReplGd-58
 - pruning ReplGd-235
 - storage requirements ReplGd-9
 - structure ReplGd-493
 - summarizing contents ReplGd-82
 - triggers on ReplGd-108
- CD (change-data) views ReplGd-58
- CD-ROM mounting
 - AIX EEConnWin-34, InstConf-135
 - HP-UX EEConnWin-43, InstConf-136, ServerQB-66
 - Linux EEConnWin-50, InstConf-137
 - Solaris Operating Environment EEConnWin-59, InstConf-137
- CDB (communications database)
 - ConnSupp-32
- CE_free element SysMon-232
- CE_free_bottom element SysMon-233
- CEIL function
 - description SQLRef1-300
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-300
- CEIL or CEILING function
 - basic description SQLRef1-248
- CEILING function
 - description SQLRef1-300
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-300
- CEILING scalar function
 - CLIRef1-203
- cells
 - multidimensional tables AdmPlan-62
- centers
 - Health Center WhatsNew-18
 - Replication Center WhatsNew-49
- CGI programming
 - advantages ConnUG-25
 - limitations ConnUG-25
- Change Aggregate step DWC-179
- change aggregate tables
 - definition ReplGd-78
 - structure ReplGd-542
 - usage ReplGd-82
- change capture
 - enabling ReplGd-255
- Change Database Comment API
 - APIRef-327

CHANGE DATABASE COMMENT
 command CMD-262
 Change Database Partition Server
 Configuration command CMD-117
 CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL
 command CMD-264
 Change Isolation Level REXX API
 APIRef-457
 change network attributes command
 ConnSupp-37
 Change Number of Sessions (CNOS)
 ConnSupp-167
 change the database log path
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-460
 change-capture replication
 description ReplGd-43
 registration option ReplGd-42
 change-data (CD) tables
 pruning ReplGd-235
 storage requirements ReplGd-9
 structure ReplGd-493
 summarizing contents ReplGd-82
 changing Capture parameters
 for OS/400 ReplGd-391
 for UNIX ReplGd-322
 for Windows ReplGd-322
 for z/OS ReplGd-322
 changing your configuration
 DWC-258
 changing
 database configuration
 AdmImpl-169
 node configuration file
 AdmImpl-169
 partitioning key AdmImpl-199
 table attributes AdmImpl-200
 char CC type ADG1-199
 CHAR data type ADG1-104
 CHAR data type
 CC, conversion ADG1-199
 COBOL ADG1-231
 description ConnUG-186,
 SQLRef1-93
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 OLE DB table function
 ADG2-143
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines, Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 user-defined functions (UDFs)
 ADG2-106
 CHAR FOR BIT DATA data type
 ADG2-307
 CHAR function(SYSFUN.CHAR)
 SQLRef1-248
 CHAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-248
 CHAR scalar function CLIRef1-203
 CHAR SQL data type
 conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 display size CLIRef2-479
 length CLIRef2-478
 precision CLIRef2-475
 scale CLIRef2-476
 CHAR VARYING data type
 SQLRef2-332
 CHAR
 function description SQLRef1-301
 character comparison ADG1-385
 character conversion
 character substitutions ADG1-398
 coding SQL statements
 ADG1-394
 coding stored procedures
 ADG1-395, ADG1-415
 during precompiling and binding
 ADG1-396
 effect on application performance
 AdmPerf-105
 expansion ADG1-400
 national language support (NLS)
 ADG1-397
 programming considerations
 ADG1-393
 rules for assignments
 SQLRef1-115
 rules for comparison
 SQLRef1-115
 rules for operations combining
 strings SQLRef1-137
 rules when comparing strings
 SQLRef1-137
 string length overflow ADG1-415
 string length overflow past data
 types ADG1-415
 supported code pages ADG1-399
 Unicode (UCS2) ADG1-417
 when executing an application
 ADG1-397
 when occurs ADG1-397
 character data representation
 architecture (CDRA) ConnUG-16
 CHARACTER data type
 SQLRef2-332
 character data types ConnUG-186
 character host variables
 C/C++ fixed and null-terminated
 ADG1-173
 character host variables (*continued*)
 C/C++ variable length
 ADG1-174
 fixed and null-terminated in
 C/C++ ADG1-173
 FORTRAN ADG1-246
 variable length in C/C++
 ADG1-174
 character large object (CLOB)
 replication considerations
 ReplGd-98
 character serial devices AdmImpl-84
 character sets
 definition SQLRef1-20
 description FedSys-47
 double byte ADG1-401
 Extended UNIX Code (EUC)
 ADG1-402
 multi-byte, FORTRAN ADG1-252
 character string constant
 SQLRef1-141
 character string data types
 SQLRef1-93
 character strings
 arithmetic operators, prohibited
 use SQLRef1-185
 assignment SQLRef1-115
 BLOB string representation
 SQLRef1-299
 comparisons SQLRef1-115
 data type AdmImpl-95
 delimiter DatMov-324
 double-byte character string
 SQLRef1-487
 equality definition SQLRef1-115
 equality, collating sequence
 examples SQLRef1-115
 interpreting CLIRef1-57
 length CLIRef1-57
 POSSTR scalar function
 SQLRef1-425
 returning from host variable
 name SQLRef1-473
 SQL statement string, rules for
 creating SQLRef2-553
 SQL statement, execution as
 SQLRef2-553
 translating string syntax
 SQLRef1-473
 Unicode AdmPlan-274
 VARCHAR scalar function
 SQLRef1-483
 VARGRAPHIC scalar function
 SQLRef1-487
 character subtypes SQLRef1-93

CHARACTER VARYING data type SQLRef2-332
 CHARACTER*n FORTRAN data type ADG1-251
 character
 conversion SQLRef1-20
 SQL language element SQLRef1-59
 characters
 special, permitted in CLP commands CMD-181
 chardel file type modifier
 export APIRef-408, CMD-302
 EXPORT DatMov-8, DatMov-17
 import APIRef-424, CMD-375
 IMPORT DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 load APIRef-130, CMD-454
 LOAD DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 CHARNAME ConnSupp-87,
 ConnSupp-134, ConnSupp-142
 charsub precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506
 Charts object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111
 Check Backup command CMD-35,
 DatRec-211
 CHECK clause in CREATE VIEW
 statement SQLRef2-464
 check constraint AdmPlan-15
 check constraint
 adding AdmImpl-191
 ALTER TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-41
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 defining AdmImpl-107
 dropping AdmImpl-194
 INSERT statement SQLRef2-604
 Check Incremental Restore Image
 Sequence DatRec-214
 Check Incremental Restore Image
 Sequence command CMD-40
 check pending state AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8, SQLRef2-705
 checkpoints, identifying in a tag
 language file DWC-179, ICCAG-89
 CHGDPRCAPA command
 ReplGd-391
 CHGJRN command ReplGd-35
 CHGNETA command ConnSupp-37
 Chi-square transformer DWC-206
 Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 C/C considerations ADG1-196
 COBOL considerations
 ADG1-235
 Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 (*continued*)
 doublebyte considerations
 ADG1-406
 Extended UNIX Code ADG1-406
 Extended UNIX Code,
 considerations ADG1-404
 FORTRAN ADG1-252
 REXX considerations ADG1-336
 UCS2, considerations ADG1-404
 chngpgs_thresh configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-432
 choosing
 extent size AdmPlan-141
 multidimensional table
 dimensions AdmPlan-73
 table spaces AdmPlan-112
 CHR function
 basic description SQLRef1-248
 description SQLRef1-307
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-307
 CICS SYNCPOINT ROLLBACK
 command ADG1-429
 CICS(ISC) ConnSupp-101
 CICS(SPM) ConnSupp-101
 CICS(TRUE) ConnSupp-101
 CICS
 application differences by
 platform ADG1-481,
 ConnUG-39
 CICS LU 6.2 sessions
 ConnSupp-64
 CICS LU 6.2 sessions
 installation ConnSupp-64
 running applications on
 CLIRef1-164
 circular logging DatRec-34
 circular logging
 log file allocation DatRec-49
 class data members ADG1-190
 class libraries
 Java ADG1-261
 class of service
 creating ConnSupp-37
 OS/400 description ConnSupp-37
 Classic Connect
 data server DWC-279
 Data Warehouse Center step
 DWC-279
 description FedSys-24
 drivers WMIInstall-5
 nonrelational data mapper
 DWC-279
 ODBC driver WMIInstall-39
 Classic Connect (*continued*)
 warehouse agents DWC-279
 CLASSPATH environment variable
 ADG1-261
 Clean Data transformer DWC-184
 clean transformer enhancements
 WhatsNew-57
 clean types DWC-321
 CLI (Call Level Interface)
 applications
 CURRENTPACKAGESET
 ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 terminating CLIRef1-64
 autobinding CLIRef1-143
 compound SQL CLIRef1-147
 configuration keywords
 CLIRef1-296
 connection pooling CLIRef2-405
 definition SQLRef1-19
 deleting data CLIRef1-45
 environmental setup
 CLIRef1-247, EEConnWin-141,
 PEConnQB-77
 executing SQL CLIRef1-31
 functions
 by category CLIRef2-1
 supported CLIRef2-225
 handles CLIRef1-19
 handles
 freeing CLIRef1-48
 initializing CLIRef1-24
 introduction CLIRef1-3
 keywords CLIRef1-296
 mixed multithreaded applications
 CLIRef1-154
 multithreaded applications
 mixed CLIRef1-154
 model CLIRef1-153
 overview ConnUG-83
 preparing SQL CLIRef1-31
 retrieving array data
 column-wise binding
 CLIRef1-104
 row-wise binding
 CLIRef1-106
 stored procedures
 calling CLIRef1-143
 Unicode applications
 CLIRef1-167
 updating data CLIRef1-45
 utilities ConnUG-86
 versus embedded dynamic SQL
 ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 CLI configuration CMD-321
 CLI messages Msg-133

- CLI sample program files ADG3-72, CLIRef1-287
- CLI/ODBC keywords
 - initialization file CLIRef1-293
 - listing by category CLIRef1-296
- CLI/ODBC Static Package Binding Tool command CMD-27
- CLI/ODBC/JDBC static profiling
 - capture file CLIRef1-220
 - creating static SQL CLIRef1-217
- CLI/ODBC/JDBC trace
 - Trace facility ADG1-285, CLIRef1-223
 - trace files ADG1-294, CLIRef1-232
- click stream, importing data to Data Warehouse Center DWC-169
- Client Access/400 DWC-103
- CLIENT ACCTNG special register SQLRef1-146
- client application ID (monitor) ConnUG-100
- CLIENT APPLNAME special register SQLRef1-147
- CLIENT authentication type ConnUG-191
- client code page XMLExt-357
- client communication protocol monitor element SysMon-186
- Client Configuration Assistant renamed to Configuration Assistant WhatsNew-1
- client connection requests DWC-279
- client DB alias (monitor) ConnUG-100
- client I/O block size configuration parameter AdmPerf-421
- CLIENT level security AdmImpl-227
- client NNAME (monitor) ConnUG-100
- client operating platform monitor element SysMon-185
- client process ID monitor element SysMon-185
- client product ID (monitor) ConnUG-100
- client product/version ID monitor element SysMon-180
- client profiles
 - configuring using the import function ClientQB-31, EEConnWin-133, PEConnQB-69
 - creating using the export function ClientQB-30, EEConnWin-131, PEConnQB-68, PEQB-85
- client profiles (*continued*)
 - export function ClientQB-29, EEConnWin-131, PEConnQB-68, PEQB-85
 - import function ClientQB-29, EEConnWin-131, PEConnQB-68, PEQB-85
 - overview ClientQB-29, EEConnWin-131, PEConnQB-68, PEQB-85
- client sequence no (monitor) ConnUG-100
- client support
 - client I/O block size configuration parameter AdmPerf-421
 - TCP/IP service name configuration parameter AdmPerf-498
 - tpname configuration parameter AdmPerf-499
- client to server
 - communication scenarios InstConf-143, PEQB-84
 - connection, configuring
 - resolving a server host address ClientQB-41, InstConf-26
 - TCP/IP parameter values worksheet ClientQB-40, InstConf-25
 - connection, testing
 - using the CLP ClientQB-59, InstConf-47, PEQB-64, ServerQB-212
- client transforms
 - binding in instances from a client application ADG2-263
 - converting data types ADG2-263
 - implemented using external UDFs ADG2-262
 - overview ADG2-259
- CLIENT USERID special register SQLRef1-148
- CLIENT WRKSTNNAME special register SQLRef1-149
- client_db_alias element SysMon-181
- client_nname element SysMon-180
- client_pid element SysMon-185
- client_platform element SysMon-185
- client_prdid element SysMon-180
- client_protocol element SysMon-186
- client-based parameter validation ADG1-412
- CLIENT, authentication type AdmImpl-227
- client/server code page conversion ADG1-397
- CLIPKG CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-302
- CLIPKG precompile/bind option CMD-211
- CLISCHEMA CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-303
- CLISCHEMA keyword
 - application performance tuning ConnUG-88
 - overview ConnUG-85
 - support ConnUG-86
 - tips ConnUG-84
 - usage ConnUG-85
- CLNUPITV parameter ReplGd-440
- CLOB (character large object) data type
 - C/C++ ADG1-199, ADG1-204
 - CC, conversion ADG1-199
 - CLI applications CLIRef1-116
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - creating columns SQLRef2-332
 - description SQLRef1-93
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - indicator variables ADG1-104
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - user-defined functions (UDFs), C/C++ ADG2-106
- CLOB (character large object) function
 - description SQLRef1-308
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-308
- CLOB (character large object) limit, increasing for stored procedures XMLExt-240
- CLOB (character large object) replication considerations ReplGd-98
- CLOB FORTRAN data type ADG1-251

CLOB function
 basic description SQLRef1-248
 clob_file CC type ADG1-199
 CLOB_FILE FORTRAN data type
 ADG1-251
 clob_locator CC type ADG1-199
 CLOB_LOCATOR FORTRAN data
 type ADG1-251
 CLOB-FILE COBOL type ADG1-231
 CLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type
 ADG1-231
 clone database, creating DatRec-166
 Close Database Directory Scan API
 APIRef-330
 Close DCS Directory Scan API
 APIRef-353
 Close History File Scan API
 APIRef-81, DatRec-239
 CLOSE in CREATE INDEX
 statement SQLRef2-268
 Close Node Directory Scan API
 APIRef-370
 CLOSE statement SQLRef2-107
 CLOSE statement
 executing through the CLP
 CMD-693
 Close Table Space Container Query
 API APIRef-266
 Close Table Space Query API
 APIRef-268
 close trace on write DWC-307
 closed state of cursor SQLRef2-616
 closed state, buffered inserts
 ADG1-440
 closing buffered insert ADG1-437
 closing cursor CLI function
 CLIRef2-67
 CLP (command line processor)
 federated functions FedSys-29
 quitting CMD-546
 terminating CMD-653
 terminating character ADG2-59
 CLSCHED sample table
 SQLRef1-803
 CLUSTER clause, CREATE INDEX
 statement SQLRef2-268
 clustering indexes AdmPerf-24
 clustering
 data AdmPlan-62
 clusters DatRec-175
 CMS communications directory
 cataloging RDB_NAMES
 ConnSupp-46
 example of entry ConnSupp-119
 security ConnSupp-134

 cnulreqd precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506
 COALESCE function SQLRef1-309
 COALESCE function
 basic description SQLRef1-248
 COBOL data types
 BINARY ADG1-234
 BLOB ADG1-231
 BLOB-FILE ADG1-231
 BLOB-LOCATOR ADG1-231
 CLOB ADG1-231
 CLOB-FILE ADG1-231
 CLOB-LOCATOR ADG1-231
 COMP ADG1-234
 COMP-1 ADG1-231
 COMP-3 ADG1-231
 COMP-4 ADG1-234
 COMP-5 ADG1-231
 DBCLOB ADG1-231
 DBCLOB-FILE ADG1-231
 DBCLOB-LOCATOR ADG1-231
 PICTURE (PIC) clause ADG1-231
 USAGE clause ADG1-231
 COBOL language
 AIX IBM applications ADG3-180
 AIX IBM compiler ADG3-179
 AIX IBM routines ADG3-183
 AIX Micro Focus applications
 ADG3-187
 AIX Micro Focus compiler
 ADG3-186
 AIX Micro Focus routines
 ADG3-190
 AIX versions supported ADG3-9
 build files ADG3-94
 Chinese (Traditional) EUC
 considerations ADG1-235
 data types ADG1-231
 declaring graphic host variables
 ADG1-224
 declaring host variables
 ADG1-220
 embedded SQL statements
 ADG1-71, ADG1-217
 error-checking utility files
 ADG3-101
 file reference declarations
 ADG1-226
 FOR BIT DATA ADG1-235
 host structures ADG1-227
 HP-UX Micro Focus applications
 ADG3-222
 HP-UX Micro Focus routines
 ADG3-226

 COBOL language (*continued*)
 HP-UX versions supported
 ADG3-11
 include files ADG1-214
 indicator tables ADG1-229
 input and output files ADG1-214
 installing and running on AIX
 ADG3-149
 Japanese EUC considerations
 ADG1-235
 LOB data declarations ADG1-225
 LOB locator declarations
 ADG1-226
 make files ADG3-97
 naming host variables ADG1-220
 no support for multiple-thread
 database access ADG1-213
 object-oriented restrictions
 ADG1-236
 pointer manipulation APIRef-396,
 APIRef-397, APIRef-398
 programming considerations
 ADG1-213
 REDEFINES ADG1-230
 referencing host variables
 ADG1-219
 restrictions ADG1-213
 rules for indicator variables
 ADG1-225
 sample program files ADG3-80
 Solaris Micro Focus applications
 ADG3-281
 Solaris Micro Focus compiler
 ADG3-281
 Solaris Micro Focus routines
 ADG3-284
 Solaris Operating System
 versions supported ADG3-14
 SQLCODE variables ADG1-235
 SQLSTATE variables ADG1-235
 using the HP-UX Micro Focus
 compiler ADG3-221
 Windows IBM applications
 ADG3-311
 Windows IBM compiler
 ADG3-310
 Windows IBM routines
 ADG3-314
 Windows Micro Focus
 applications ADG3-317
 Windows Micro Focus compiler
 ADG3-316
 Windows Micro Focus routines
 ADG3-320

COBOL language *(continued)*
 Windows versions supported
 ADG3-15

code directory, thin workstations
 ClientQB-74, InstConf-117

code page file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454

code page ID (monitor)
 ConnUG-100

code pages
 923 and 924 AdmPlan-245,
 AdmPlan-256
 allocating storage for unequal
 situations ADG1-408
 attributes SQLRef1-20
 binding considerations ADG1-86
 character conversion ADG1-397
 client XMLExt-357
 compatible ReplGd-13
 configuring locale settings
 XMLExt-357
 considerations
 import utility DatMov-94
 load utility DatMov-232
 consistent encoding in USS
 XMLExt-357
 consistent encodings and
 declarations XMLExt-357
 conversion scenarios XMLExt-357
 conversion
 exceptions EEConnWin-158,
 PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100,
 ServerQB-256
 files DatMov-367
 iSeries server ADG1-483,
 ConnUG-41
 OS/390 server ADG1-483,
 ConnUG-41
 when importing or loading
 PC/IXF data DatMov-367

data loss XMLExt-357

database XMLExt-357

database configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-484

DB2 assumptions XMLExt-357

DB2 supported AdmPlan-225

DB2CODEPAGE environment
 variable ReplGd-14

DB2CODEPAGE registry variable
 ADG1-391, XMLExt-357

declaring an encoding
 XMLExt-357

definition SQLRef1-20

description FedSys-47

code pages *(continued)*
 document encoding consistency
 XMLExt-357
 encoding declaration
 XMLExt-357
 euro currency symbol
 WhatsNew-23
 Export API APIRef-408
 EXPORT command CMD-302
 exporting documents
 XMLExt-357
 for application execution
 ADG1-397
 for precompile and bind
 ADG1-396
 handling expansion at application
 ADG1-408
 handling expansion at server
 ADG1-408
 Import API APIRef-424
 IMPORT command CMD-375
 importing documents
 XMLExt-357
 legal encoding declarations
 XMLExt-357
 line endings XMLExt-357
 locales
 deriving ADG1-391
 national language support (NLS)
 ADG1-397
 newly supported WhatsNew-2
 preventing inconsistent
 documents XMLExt-357
 routines
 conversion ADG2-152
 server XMLExt-357
 SQLERRMC field of SQLCA
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 supported EEConnWin-150,
 PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92,
 ServerQB-248
 supported encoding declarations
 XMLExt-357
 terminology XMLExt-357
 translation ReplGd-13
 UDFs and stored procedures
 XMLExt-357
 unequal situations ADG1-400,
 ADG1-408
 Windows code pages ADG1-391
 Windows NT UTF-8 limitation
 XMLExt-357
 with euro symbol AdmPlan-245,
 AdmPlan-246

code pages *(continued)*
 XML Extender assumptions
 XMLExt-357
 code point ADG1-383,
 AdmPlan-264, SQLRef1-20
 code server
 cross-platform support
 ClientQB-72, InstConf-115
 installing a DB2 Administration
 Client ClientQB-72,
 InstConf-115
 installing DB2 Connect Personal
 Edition ClientQB-72,
 InstConf-115
 thin client ClientQB-77,
 InstConf-120
 code sets
 DB2 supported AdmPlan-225
 SQLERRMC field of SQLCA
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 code transformation DWC-146
 codepage DatMov-8, DatMov-17,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 codepage configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-484
 codepage file type modifier
 DatMov-179
 codepage_id element SysMon-173
 codepage, file type modifier
 DatMov-131
 codeset configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-484
 cold start, Capture program
 for OS/400 ReplGd-438,
 ReplGd-445
 for UNIX ReplGd-130,
 ReplGd-320
 for Windows ReplGd-130,
 ReplGd-320
 for z/OS ReplGd-130,
 ReplGd-320
 preventing ReplGd-237
 cold startmode ReplGd-131
 coldel file type modifier
 export APIRef-408, CMD-302
 EXPORT DatMov-8, DatMov-17
 import APIRef-424, CMD-375
 IMPORT DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 load APIRef-130, CMD-454
 LOAD DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 collate_info configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-484
 collating sequence
 case independent comparisons
 ADG1-386

- collating sequence (*continued*)
 - character comparisons ADG1-385
 - code point ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
 - description FedSys-47
 - EBCDIC and ASCII ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
 - EBCDIC and ASCII sort order example ADG1-387
 - general concerns ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
 - identity sequence ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
 - include files
 - C/C ADG1-163
 - COBOL ADG1-214
 - FORTRAN ADG1-239
 - multi-byte characters ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
 - overview ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264, FedSys-265
 - planning FedSys-47
 - samples ADG1-390
 - simulating EBCDIC binary collation ADG1-495
 - sort order example ADG1-387
 - specifying ADG1-388
 - string comparison rules SQLRef1-115
 - TRANSLATE function ADG1-386
 - Unicode AdmPlan-272
 - user-defined APIRef-314
- collating sequences
 - Thai characters AdmPlan-266
- COLLATING_SEQUENCE server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- COLLATING_SEQUENCE
 - global optimization, affecting FedSys-277
 - server option tuning FedSys-265
- collation
 - Chinese (Traditional) code sets ADG1-406
 - Japanese code sets ADG1-406
- collection ID attribute
 - DB2 for iSeries ADG1-485, ConnUG-43
 - package ADG1-485, ConnUG-43
- COLLECTION parameters ADG1-85
- collection precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- COLLID
 - in CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQLRef2-190
 - in CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2-217
 - in CREATE PROCEDURE statement SQLRef2-297, SQLRef2-311
- collocation, table SQLRef1-28
- collocation table AdmPlan-109
- column (vertical) subsetting
 - at the source ReplGd-42
 - at the target ReplGd-91
- column attributes CLIRef2-69
- column binding offsets CLIRef1-107
- COLUMN clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
- column data
 - available UDTs XMLExt-53
- column descriptor record, PC/IXF DatMov-335
- column expressions
 - multidimensional tables AdmPlan-77
- column function
 - description SQLRef1-166
- Column mapping object type
 - DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- column mapping objects ICCAG-127
- column name qualification in COMMENT ON statement SQLRef1-63
- column name
 - definition SQLRef1-63
 - INSERT statement SQLRef2-604
 - uses SQLRef1-63
- column options
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - description FedSys-17, SQLRef1-53
 - examples FedSys-124, FedSys-229
 - NUMERIC_STRING FedSys-290
 - pushdown analysis, affecting FedSys-269
 - setting FedSys-290
 - valid settings FedSys-329, SQLRef1-762
- VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS FedSys-290
- column or field objects, metadata mappings ICCAG-127
- column type, for decomposition XMLExt-67
- column types
 - creating
 - C/C++ ADG1-199
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - decomposition XMLExt-139
- column UDF AdmImpl-126
- column values, invalid DatMov-367
- column-wise binding CLIRef1-104
- columns
 - adding comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
 - adding to a table, ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
 - adding to registered source tables ReplGd-185
 - adding values (SUM) SQLRef1-287
 - adding with ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 - after-image ReplGd-44
 - ambiguous name reference errors SQLRef1-63
 - available for replication ReplGd-42
 - averaging a set of values (AVG) SQLRef1-268
 - BASIC predicate, use in matching strings SQLRef1-227
 - before-image ReplGd-44
 - BETWEEN predicate, in matching strings SQLRef1-231
 - binding, in CLI CLIRef1-100
 - calculated ReplGd-91
 - collecting distribution statistics on specific AdmPerf-121
 - computed ReplGd-113
 - constraint name, FOREIGN KEY, rules SQLRef2-332
 - correlation between a set of number pairs (CORRELATION) SQLRef1-270
 - covariance of a set of number pairs (COVARIANCE) SQLRef1-275
 - creating index keys SQLRef2-268
 - defining AdmImpl-95
 - defining for a table AdmPlan-52
 - defining in target table ReplGd-91

columns (*continued*)

- definition
 - modifying AdmImpl-186
 - tables SQLRef1-5
- derived ADG1-455
- EXISTS predicate, in matching strings SQLRef1-232
- finding maximum value SQLRef1-278
- generated ADG1-455
- grant add privileges SQLRef2-591
- GROUP BY, use in limiting in SELECT clause SQLRef1-552
- grouping column names in GROUP BY SQLRef1-552
- HAVING clause, search names, rules SQLRef1-552
- HAVING, use in limiting in SELECT clause SQLRef1-552
- identity ADG1-456
- IN predicate, fullselect, values returned SQLRef1-233
- incompatible DatMov-367
- inserting values, INSERT statement SQLRef2-604
- LIKE predicate, in matching strings SQLRef1-236
- mapping enhancements, Data Warehouse Center WhatsNew-58
- mapping from sources to targets ReplGd-92
- name, qualified conditions SQLRef1-63
- name, unqualified conditions SQLRef1-63
- names in ORDER BY clause SQLRef1-552
- naming conventions SQLRef1-63
- nested table expression SQLRef1-63
- null values in result columns SQLRef1-552
- null values, ALTER TABLE, prevention SQLRef2-41
- predefined object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- qualified column name rules SQLRef1-63
- registering in source table ReplGd-42
- relative record numbers on OS/400 ReplGd-57
- renaming ReplGd-113

columns (*continued*)

- result data SQLRef1-552
- scalar fullselect SQLRef1-63
- searching using WHERE clause SQLRef1-552
- SELECT clause syntax diagram SQLRef1-552
- setting null values ADG1-101
- specifying for import APIRef-424, DatMov-67
- standard deviation of a set of values (STDDEV) SQLRef1-286
- string assignment rules SQLRef1-115
- subelements, collecting statistics for AdmPerf-144
- subquery SQLRef1-63
- subsetting
 - at the source ReplGd-42
 - at the target ReplGd-91
- supported SQL data types ADG1-104
- undefined name reference errors SQLRef1-63
- updating row values, UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
- updating statistics manually, rules AdmPerf-153
- using indicator variables on nullable data columns ADG1-106
- variance of a column set of values (VARIANCE) SQLRef1-288
- COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob ADG2-307, ADG2-315
- COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob ADG2-307, ADG2-315
- COM.ibm.db2.app.Lob ADG2-314
- COM.ibm.db2.app.StoredProc ADG2-310
- COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF ADG2-304, ADG2-311
- combining grouping sets SQLRef1-552
- comdir (communications directory)
 - CMS ConnSupp-46
 - example entry ConnSupp-46, ConnSupp-134
 - SET COMDIR command ConnSupp-46
 - VM ConnSupp-87
- come-from checking ConnSupp-105

comm_bandwidth configuration parameter

- description AdmPerf-514
- effect on query optimization AdmPerf-163
- comm_private_mem element SysMon-211
- COMM_RATE server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- COMM_RATE
 - global optimization, affecting FedSys-277
- comma in parameter string ConnUG-58
- Command Center
 - configuring data sources FedSys-113
 - overview EEConnWin-16
 - using for federated FedSys-29
- command line processor Msg-279
- command line processor (CLP)
 - accessing databases through CMD-167
 - accessing help CMD-168
 - batch mode CMD-167
 - binding to a database AdmImpl-81
 - caches setting of DB2INCLUDE environment variable ADG1-166
 - calling from REXX application ADG1-349
 - cataloging a database ClientQB-36, InstConf-30, PEQB-62, ServerQB-210
 - cataloging a node ClientQB-43, ClientQB-57, ConnSupp-6, ConnSupp-18, InstConf-28, InstConf-45, PEQB-58, ServerQB-206, ServerQB-209
 - command mode CMD-167
 - configuring client to server connection ClientQB-35, InstConf-22, PEQB-57, ServerQB-205
 - configuring Named Pipes ClientQB-49, InstConf-37
 - configuring NetBIOS on the client ClientQB-45, InstConf-32
 - configuring TCP/IP on the client ClientQB-39, InstConf-24
 - DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
 - description CMD-167
 - federated functions FedSys-29

command line processor (CLP)
(continued)
 interactive input mode CMD-167
 invoking CMD-167
 messages SpatialGuide-150
 options CMD-168
 performance ConnUG-150
 prototyping ADG1-46
 quitting CMD-167, CMD-546
 sample files ADG3-90
 shell command CMD-167
 SQL statements ConnUG-12
 supported SQL statements
 ADG1-475
 terminating CMD-167, CMD-653
 using CMD-177
 verifying the installation
 PEQB-32, PEQB-43,
 ServerQB-53, ServerQB-82

command options
 disable_collection XMLExt-166
 disable_column XMLExt-164
 disable_db XMLExt-161
 enable_collection XMLExt-165
 enable_column XMLExt-162
 enable_db XMLExt-160

command syntax
 interpreting CMD-703,
 DatMov-303, DatRec-201

commands
See also replication commands
 ACCRDB ConnUG-113
 ACCRDBRM ConnUG-113
 ACCSEC ConnUG-113
 ACTIVATE DATABASE
 CMD-188
 ADD CONTACT CMD-190
 ADD CONTACTGROUP
 CMD-192
 ADD DATALINKS MANAGER
 CMD-193
 ADD DBPARTITIONNUM
 CMD-195
 ARCHIVE LOG CMD-198
 ATTACH CMD-201
 AUTOCONFIGURE CMD-203
 BACKUP DATABASE CMD-206
 BIND CMD-211
 cacls DLMgrQB-33
 CATALOG APPC NODE
 CMD-231
 CATALOG APPN NODE
 CMD-234
 CATALOG DATABASE CMD-237

commands *(continued)*
 CATALOG DCS DATABASE
 CMD-241
 CATALOG LDAP DATABASE
 CMD-244
 CATALOG LDAP NODE
 CMD-248
 CATALOG LOCAL NODE
 CMD-249
 CATALOG NAMED PIPE NODE
 CMD-251
 CATALOG NETBIOS NODE
 CMD-254
 CATALOG ODBC DATA
 SOURCE CMD-257
 CATALOG TCP/IP NODE
 CMD-258
 CHANGE DATABASE
 COMMENT CMD-262
 CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL
 CMD-264
 commit ConnUG-113
 CREATE DATABASE CMD-267
 CREATE TOOLS CATALOG
 CMD-277
 dasauto CMD-3
 dasrt CMD-4
 dasdrop CMD-5
 dasmigr CMD-6
 db2 list database directory
 DLMgrQB-26
 db2_install DLMgrQB-51,
 DLMgrQB-91
 db2_recon_aid CMD-138
 db2admin CMD-7
 db2adutl CMD-9
 db2advise CMD-14
 db2atld CMD-18
 db2audit CMD-17
 db2batch CMD-19
 db2bfd CMD-26
 db2cap CMD-27
 db2cc CMD-29
 db2cfexp CMD-31
 db2cfimp CMD-33
 db2cidmg CMD-34
 db2ckbkp CMD-35, DatRec-211
 db2ckmig CMD-39
 db2ckrst CMD-40
 db2cli CMD-43
 db2cmd CMD-44
 db2dclgn CMD-50
 db2dlmmg DLMgrQB-17,
 DLMgrQB-41, DLMgrQB-83
 db2drdat CMD-53

commands *(continued)*
 db2empfa CMD-55
 db2eva CMD-56
 db2evmon CMD-58
 db2evtbl CMD-59
 db2exfmt CMD-61
 db2expln CMD-62
 db2flsn CMD-63
 db2fm CMD-65
 db2gncol CMD-69
 db2gov CMD-71
 db2govlg CMD-73
 db2hc CMD-74
 db2icrt CMD-79, DLMgrQB-27
 db2idrop CMD-82
 db2ilist CMD-83
 db2imigr CMD-84,
 DLMgrQB-17, DLMgrQB-41,
 DLMgrQB-83
 db2inidb CMD-86
 db2inspf CMD-88
 db2isetup CMD-89
 db2iupdt CMD-91
 db2ldcfg CMD-93
 db2level CMD-94
 db2licm CMD-95,
 EEConnWin-67,
 EEConnWin-69, InstConf-139,
 InstConf-142, ServerQB-217
 db2logsforrwd CMD-97
 db2look CMD-98
 db2move CMD-104
 db2mscs CMD-110
 db2mtrk CMD-114
 db2nchg CMD-117
 db2ncrt CMD-119
 db2ndrop CMD-122
 db2osconf CMD-124
 db2perfc CMD-128
 db2perfi CMD-130
 db2perfr CMD-131
 db2profc CMD-132
 db2profp CMD-134
 db2rbind CMD-136
 db2relocatedb CMD-141
 db2sampl CMD-142
 db2set CMD-144, DLMgrQB-17,
 DLMgrQB-41, DLMgrQB-83
 db2setup CMD-147,
 DLMgrQB-52, DLMgrQB-53,
 DLMgrQB-90, DLMgrQB-93,
 PEQB-82, ServerQB-237
 db2sql92 CMD-149
 db2start CMD-152
 db2stop CMD-153

commands (*continued*)

db2support CMD-154
 db2sync CMD-157
 db2tbst CMD-158
 db2trc CMD-159
 db2uidl CMD-163
 db2undgp CMD-162
 db2untag CMD-165
 DEACTIVATE DATABASE
 CMD-280
 DEREGISTER CMD-282
 DESCRIBE CMD-284
 DETACH CMD-288
 dlff list DLMgrQB-30
 dlfm client_conf DLMgrQB-57
 dlfm server_conf DLMgrQB-57
 dlfm setup DLMgrQB-57
 dlfmcrtd DLMgrQB-57
 dmaggr DLMgrQB-47
 DROP CONTACT CMD-289
 DROP CONTACTGROUP
 CMD-290
 DROP DATABASE CMD-291
 DROP DATALINKS MANAGER
 CMD-293
 DROP DBPARTITIONNUM
 VERIFY CMD-297
 DROP TOOLS CATALOG
 CMD-299
 ECHO CMD-301
 EXCSAT ConnUG-113
 EXCSATRD ConnUG-113
 EXPORT CMD-302
 FORCE APPLICATION CMD-312
 FORCE
 differences by platform
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 GET ADMIN CONFIGURATION
 CMD-314
 GET ALERT CONFIGURATION
 CMD-316
 GET AUTHORIZATIONS
 CMD-319
 GET CLI CONFIGURATION
 CMD-321
 GET CONNECTION STATE
 CMD-323
 GET CONTACTGROUP
 CMD-324
 GET CONTACTGROUPS
 CMD-325
 GET CONTACTS CMD-326
 GET DATABASE
 CONFIGURATION CMD-327

commands (*continued*)

GET DATABASE MANAGER
 CONFIGURATION CMD-332
 GET DATABASE MANAGER
 MONITOR SWITCHES
 CMD-336
 GET DESCRIPTION FOR
 HEALTH INDICATOR
 CMD-339
 GET HEALTH NOTIFICATION
 CONTACT LIST CMD-341
 GET HEALTH SNAPSHOT
 CMD-342
 GET INSTANCE CMD-344
 GET MONITOR SWITCHES
 CMD-345
 GET RECOMMENDATIONS
 CMD-348
 GET ROUTINE CMD-350
 GET SNAPSHOT CMD-352,
 ConnUG-97
 HELP CMD-373
 hostname DLMgrQB-17
 IMPORT CMD-375
 INITIALIZE TAPE CMD-400
 INSPECT CMD-401
 kta DLMgrQB-62
 LIST ACTIVE DATABASES
 CMD-407
 LIST APPLICATIONS CMD-409
 LIST COMMAND OPTIONS
 CMD-412
 LIST DATABASE DIRECTORY
 CMD-414
 LIST DATABASE PARTITION
 GROUPS CMD-418
 LIST DATALINKS MANAGERS
 CMD-421
 LIST DBPARTITIONNUMS
 CMD-422
 LIST DCS APPLICATIONS
 CMD-423
 LIST DCS DIRECTORY CMD-426
 LIST DRDA INDOUBT
 TRANSACTIONS CMD-428
 LIST HISTORY CMD-430
 LIST INDOUBT
 TRANSACTIONS CMD-433
 LIST NODE DIRECTORY
 CMD-438
 LIST ODBC DATA SOURCES
 CMD-441
 LIST PACKAGES/TABLES
 CMD-443

commands (*continued*)

LIST TABLESPACE
 CONTAINERS CMD-446
 LIST TABLESPACES CMD-448
 LOAD CMD-454
 LOAD QUERY CMD-499
 MIGRATE DATABASE CMD-502
 nslookup DLMgrQB-17
 PING CMD-504
 pkgadd DLMgrQB-51,
 DLMgrQB-91
 PRECOMPILE CMD-506
 PRUNE HISTORY/LOGFILE
 CMD-535
 PUT ROUTINE CMD-537
 QUERY CLIENT CMD-539
 QUIESCE CMD-540
 QUIESCE TABLESPACES FOR
 TABLE CMD-543
 QUIT CMD-546
 REBIND CMD-547
 RECONCILE CMD-551
 REDISTRIBUTE DATABASE
 PARTITION GROUP CMD-556
 REFRESH LDAP CMD-560
 REGISTER CMD-562
 REORG INDEXES/TABLE
 CMD-567
 REORGCHK CMD-576
 RESET ADMIN
 CONFIGURATION CMD-587
 RESET ALERT
 CONFIGURATION CMD-589
 RESET DATABASE
 CONFIGURATION CMD-591
 RESET DATABASE MANAGER
 CONFIGURATION CMD-593
 RESET MONITOR CMD-595
 RESTART DATABASE CMD-597
 RESTORE DATABASE CMD-600
 REWIND TAPE CMD-610
 rgy_edit DLMgrQB-62
 ROLLFORWARD DATABASE
 CMD-611
 running in parallel AdmImpl-361
 RUNSTATS CMD-622
 SECCHK ConnUG-113
 See DLFF commands
 DLMAGR-71
 See DLFM commands
 DLMAGR-68
 SET CLIENT CMD-631
 SET RUNTIME DEGREE
 CMD-635

commands (*continued*)

SET TABLESPACE CONTAINERS
CMD-637
SET TAPE POSITION CMD-640
SET WRITE CMD-641
START DATABASE MANAGER
CMD-643
STOP DATABASE MANAGER
CMD-649
TERMINATE CMD-653
thnsetup ClientQB-78,
InstConf-121
UNCATALOG DATABASE
CMD-654
UNCATALOG DCS DATABASE
CMD-656
UNCATALOG LDAP DATABASE
CMD-658
UNCATALOG LDAP NODE
CMD-660
UNCATALOG NODE CMD-661
UNCATALOG ODBC DATA
SOURCE CMD-663
UNQUIESCE CMD-664
UPDATE ADMIN
CONFIGURATION CMD-666
UPDATE ALERT
CONFIGURATION CMD-669
UPDATE CLI CONFIGURATION
CMD-673
UPDATE COMMAND OPTIONS
CMD-675
UPDATE CONTACT CMD-677
UPDATE CONTACTGROUP
CMD-678
UPDATE DATABASE
CONFIGURATION CMD-679
UPDATE DATABASE
MANAGER CONFIGURATION
CMD-682
UPDATE HEALTH
NOTIFICATION CONTACT
LIST CMD-685
UPDATE HISTORY FILE
CMD-686, DatRec-231
UPDATE LDAP NODE CMD-688
UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES
CMD-691
COMMENT ON statement
FedSys-287
COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
COMMENT tag DWC-178,
ICCAg-88
Comments object type DWC-102,
ICCAg-111

comments

creating ICCAG-39
database, changing APIRef-327
deleting ICCAG-41
embedded SQL statement
ADG1-336
host language, format
SQLRef1-61
in a tag language file DWC-178,
ICCAg-88
in catalog table SQLRef2-109
SQL static statements SQLRef2-7
SQL, format SQLRef1-61
SQL, rules ADG1-167,
ADG1-217, ADG1-242
updating ICCAG-40
Commit an Indoubt Transaction API
APIRef-544
commit checkpoints
identifying in a tag language file
DWC-179, ICCAG-89
commit command ConnUG-113
COMMIT ON RETURN
in CREATE PROCEDURE
statement SQLRef2-297,
SQLRef2-311
commit processing
locks, relation to uncommitted
changes SQLRef1-16
COMMIT statement
association with cursor
ADG1-110
description SQLRef2-120
ending transaction ADG1-42
ending transactions ADG1-44
pass-through FedSys-308,
FedSys-309
statically bound ConnUG-150
commit statements attempted
monitor element SysMon-373
COMMIT tag DWC-179, ICCAG-89
COMMIT WORK RELEASE
statement
not supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
commit_interval parameter
overview ReplGd-126
tuning ReplGd-4
use with asncap command
ReplGd-318
use with asncmd command
ReplGd-325
commit_sql_stmts element
SysMon-373

commit

errors during two-phase
AdmPlan-168
number of commits to group
(mincommit) AdmPerf-465
transactions CLIRef1-38
two-phase AdmPlan-165
committed private memory monitor
element SysMon-211
committing changes
database DWC-201, ICCAG-74
tables ADG1-42
common SQL ConnUG-11
common syntax elements
SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
common table expressions
definition SQLRef1-599
recursive SQLRef1-599
recursive example SQLRef1-861
select statement SQLRef1-599
Common warehouse metamodel
(CWM) utility
XML support WhatsNew-58
communication error time monitor
element SysMon-462
communication errors monitor
element SysMon-461
communication protocols
APPC ClientQB-51,
ConnSupp-13, InstConf-39
configuring for a local DB2
instance InstConf-51
configuring
for a remote DB2 instance
InstConf-49
DRDA host access configuration
EEConnWin-75, PEConnQB-35
NetBIOS InstConf-54
setting
for a DB2 instance
InstConf-53
communication scenarios
client to server InstConf-143,
PEQB-84
communications compound address
field DWC-289
Communications Server for
Windows NT SNA Client
configuring manually
ClientQB-54, ConnSupp-15,
InstConf-42
version required ClientQB-54,
ConnSupp-15, InstConf-42
communications
APPC ConnSupp-159

- communications (*continued*)
 - communication addresses
 - ServerQB-234
 - connection elapse time
 - AdmPerf-502
 - Control Center EEConnWin-16
 - Data Warehouse Center
 - between clients and servers
 - WMInstall-105
 - between servers and agents
 - WMInstall-106
 - database tables, DB2
 - SYSIBM.LOCATIONS
 - ConnSupp-32
 - directory, VM environment
 - ConnSupp-46, ConnSupp-87
 - fast communication manager
 - ServerQB-234
 - flow, SQL/DS VSE
 - example ConnSupp-101
 - NetBIOS InstConf-54
 - options DWC-289
 - subsystem
 - DB2 application requester
 - ConnSupp-85
 - OS/400 application requester
 - ConnSupp-37
 - testing connections
 - ConnSupp-11, ConnSupp-22
 - VM flow examples ConnSupp-87
- COMP data type
 - COBOL ADG1-234
- COMP-1 in COBOL types ADG1-231
- COMP-3 in COBOL types ADG1-231
- COMP-4 data type
 - COBOL ADG1-234
- COMP-5 in COBOL types ADG1-231
- comparing a value with a collection
 - SQLRef1-231
- comparing LONG VARGRAPHIC strings, restricted use
 - SQLRef1-115
- comparing two predicates, truth conditions
 - SQLRef1-227, SQLRef1-242
- comparison, basic SQL operation
 - SQLRef1-115
- compatibility
 - data types SQLRef1-115
 - data types, summary
 - SQLRef1-115
 - partition AdmPlan-110
 - rules SQLRef1-115
 - rules for operation types
 - SQLRef1-115
- compensation
 - description FedSys-9, SQLRef1-45
- compile options
 - AIX
 - CLI applications CLIRef1-258
 - CLI routines CLIRRef1-262
 - HP-UX
 - CLI applications CLIRRef1-265
 - CLI routines CLIRRef1-268
 - Linux
 - CLI applications CLIRRef1-270
 - CLI routines CLIRRef1-272
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - CLI applications CLIRRef1-274
 - CLI routines CLIRRef1-277
 - Windows
 - CLI applications CLIRRef1-283
 - CLI routines CLIRRef1-285
- compiled applications, creating packages ADG1-76
- compilers
 - AIX versions supported ADG3-9
 - build files for ADG3-94
 - HP-UX versions supported
 - ADG3-11
 - Linux versions supported
 - ADG3-12
 - makefiles for ADG3-97
 - rewrites
 - adding implied predicates
 - AdmPerf-173
 - correlated subqueries
 - AdmPerf-171
 - merge view AdmPerf-168
 - Solaris versions supported
 - ADG3-14
 - using AIX IBM COBOL
 - ADG3-179
 - using AIX Micro Focus COBOL
 - ADG3-186
 - using HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL
 - ADG3-221
 - using Solaris Micro Focus COBOL
 - ADG3-281
 - using Windows IBM COBOL
 - ADG3-310
 - using Windows Micro Focus COBOL
 - ADG3-316
 - Windows versions supported
 - ADG3-15
- compiling
 - overview ADG1-81
 - SQLj programs
 - example of ADG1-282
- completion codes ADG1-37
- completion messages DatMov-389, DatRec-205
- complexType element XMLExt-150
- composing XML documents
 - XMLExt-23
- composite block indexes
 - AdmPlan-62
- composite column value
 - SQLRef1-552
- composite key
 - for decomposition XMLExt-65
 - XML collections XMLExt-65
- composite keys
 - definition SQLRef1-7
 - for decomposition XMLExt-139
 - primary keys AdmPlan-54
 - XML collections XMLExt-139
- composition
 - dxxGenXML() XMLExt-120
 - dxxRetrieveXML() XMLExt-120
 - overriding the DAD file
 - XMLExt-215
 - stored procedures
 - dxxGenXML() XMLExt-23, XMLExt-242, XMLExt-250
 - dxxmqGen() XMLExt-289
 - dxxmqRetrieve() XMLExt-295
 - dxxRetrieveXML()
 - XMLExt-246, XMLExt-252
 - XML collection XMLExt-120
- compound file type modifier
 - APIRef-424, CMD-375
- Compound SQL (Dynamic)
 - variables SQLRef2-123
- compound SQL (embedded) statement
 - combining statements into a block
 - SQLRef2-129
- compound SQL
 - CLI CLIRRef1-147
 - CLI
 - return codes CLIRRef1-149
 - compared to savepoints
 - ADG1-466
 - DB2 Connect support ADG1-492, ConnUG-49
 - how used AdmPerf-103
 - NOT ATOMIC ConnUG-150
- compound, file type modifier
 - DatMov-42, DatMov-67
- compression DWC-307
- compression dictionaries (z/OS)
 - ReplGd-229

- compression
 - existing tables AdmImpl-184
 - new tables AdmImpl-99
- computed columns
 - CD table ReplGd-82
 - creating ReplGd-113
 - source table ReplGd-81
- con_elapsed_time element
 - SysMon-461
- con_local_dbases element
 - SysMon-203
- con_response_time element
 - SysMon-461
- CONCAT function
 - description SQLRef1-310
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-310
- CONCAT or || function
 - basic description SQLRef1-248
- CONCAT scalar function
 - CLIRef1-203
- concatenation
 - distinct type SQLRef1-185
 - operators SQLRef1-185
 - result data type SQLRef1-185
 - result length SQLRef1-185
- concise descriptor functions
 - CLIRef1-188
- concurrency control APIRef-457
- concurrency control
 - for federated databases
 - AdmPerf-51
 - general issues for AdmPerf-51
- LOCK TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-614
- maximum number of active applications AdmPerf-440
- maximum number of concurrently active databases AdmPerf-515
- concurrent transactions
 - potential problems ADG1-427
 - preventing deadlocks ADG1-428
 - purpose ADG1-426
- condition handler
 - CONTINUE clause ADG2-68
 - declaring SQLRef2-769
 - example ADG2-64
 - in SQL procedures ADG2-63
 - RESIGNAL statement ADG2-67
 - SIGNAL statement ADG2-67
 - SQL procedures
 - declaration ADG2-64
- condition name in SQL procedure
 - SQLRef1-63
- CONDITIONS (Monitor conditions)
 - table ReplGd-534
- conditions
 - optional XMLExt-65
 - RDB_node mapping XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 - SQL mapping XMLExt-61, XMLExt-64, XMLExt-133, XMLExt-137
- configurable online configuration parameters WhatsNew-32
- Configuration Assistant (CA)
 - configuring a client to server connection PEQB-49, ServerQB-199
 - configuring a connection to the host database server
 - EEConnWin-89, PEConnQB-49
 - configuring a connection to the iSeries database server
 - EEConnWin-89, PEConnQB-49
 - configuring a database connection
 - general ClientQB-28, EEConnWin-92, EEConnWin-128, InstConf-20, PEConnQB-50, PEConnQB-64, PEQB-51, ServerQB-200
 - on Windows and Linux
 - PEQB-50
 - configuring client profiles
 - ClientQB-31, EEConnWin-133, PEConnQB-69
 - creating client profiles
 - ClientQB-30, EEConnWin-131, PEConnQB-68, PEQB-85
 - enhancements WhatsNew-42
 - LDAP considerations
 - ClientQB-34
- configuration file release level
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-482
- configuration files WMinstall-65
- configuration files
 - Data Warehouse Center
 - DWC-326
 - description AdmPerf-369, AdmPlan-13
 - for VisualAge C++ on AIX
 - ADG3-173
 - location AdmPerf-369, AdmPlan-13
- configuration NNAME at monitoring (server) node monitor element
 - SysMon-157
- configuration NNAME of client, monitor element SysMon-180
- configuration parameters for DB2
 - APPLHEAPSZ ReplGd-27
 - DBHEAP ReplGd-27
 - LOGBUFSZ ReplGd-27
 - LOGFILSIZ ReplGd-27
 - LOGPRIMARY ReplGd-27
 - LOGSECOND ReplGd-27
 - MAXAPPLS ReplGd-27
- configuration parameters
 - affecting number of agents
 - AdmPerf-311
 - affecting query optimization
 - AdmPerf-163
 - agent communication memory
 - AdmPerf-417
 - agent private memory
 - AdmPerf-405
 - agent_stack_sz AdmPerf-413
 - agentpri AdmPerf-444
 - app_ctl_heap_sz AdmPerf-404
 - appgroup_mem_sz AdmPerf-402
 - applheapsz AdmPerf-410
 - application communication
 - memory AdmPerf-417
 - application shared memory
 - AdmPerf-402
 - applications and agents
 - AdmPerf-439
 - aslheapsz AdmPerf-418
 - audit_buf_sz AdmPerf-426
 - authentication AdmPerf-525
 - authentication (DAS)
 - AdmPerf-538
 - automatic AdmPerf-371
 - autorestart AdmPerf-471
 - avg_appls AdmPerf-441
 - backup_pending AdmPerf-488
 - blk_log_dsk_ful AdmPerf-470
 - capacity management
 - AdmPerf-391
 - catalog_noauth AdmPerf-527
 - catalogcache_sz AdmPerf-393
 - chnpggs_thresh AdmPerf-432
 - codepage AdmPerf-484
 - codeset AdmPerf-484
 - collate_info AdmPerf-484
 - comm_bandwidth AdmPerf-514
 - communication protocol setup
 - AdmPerf-497
 - communications AdmPerf-497

configuration parameters (*continued*)

- compiler settings AdmPerf-490
- configurable online
 - WhatsNew-32
- conn_elapse AdmPerf-502
- contact_host AdmPerf-537
- cpuspeed AdmPerf-515
- das_codepage AdmPerf-538
- das_territory AdmPerf-539
- dasadm_group AdmPerf-532
- database attributes AdmPerf-482
- database logging DatRec-39
- database management
 - AdmPerf-481
- database manager instance
 - memory AdmPerf-422
- database shared memory
 - AdmPerf-391
- database status AdmPerf-488
- database system monitor
 - AdmPerf-512
- database_consistent AdmPerf-488
- database_level AdmPerf-483
- database_memory AdmPerf-391
- datalinks AdmPerf-487
- DB2 Data Links Manager
 - AdmPerf-485
- DB2 discovery AdmPerf-499
- DB2 transaction manager
 - considerations AdmPlan-159
- db2system AdmPerf-531
- dbheap AdmPerf-392
- description AdmPerf-369,
 - AdmPlan-13
- dft_account_str AdmPerf-519
- dft_degree AdmPerf-492
- dft_extent_sz AdmPerf-437
- dft_loadrec_ses AdmPerf-473
- dft_monswitches AdmPerf-512
- dft_prefetch_sz AdmPerf-436
- dft_queryopt AdmPerf-493
- dft_refresh_age AdmPerf-493
- dft_sqlmathwarn AdmPerf-490
- dftdbpath AdmPerf-527
- diaglevel AdmPerf-508
- diagnostic information
 - AdmPerf-508
- diagpath AdmPerf-509
- dir_cache AdmPerf-424
- discover AdmPerf-500
- discover (DAS) AdmPerf-531
- discover_comm AdmPerf-501
- discover_db AdmPerf-500
- discover_inst AdmPerf-501

configuration parameters (*continued*)

- distributed unit of work
 - AdmPerf-477
- dl_expint AdmPerf-485
- dl_num_copies AdmPerf-486
- dl_time_drop AdmPerf-486
- dl_token AdmPerf-487
- dl_upper AdmPerf-487
- dl_wt_iexpint AdmPerf-485
- dlchktime AdmPerf-428
- dyn_query_mgmt AdmPerf-482
- estore_seg_sz AdmPerf-44,
 - AdmPerf-438
- exec_exp_task AdmPerf-536
- fcm_num_buffers AdmPerf-503
- fed_noauth AdmPerf-526
- federated AdmPerf-521
- fenced_pool AdmPerf-453
- groupheap_ratio AdmPerf-403
- health_mon AdmPerf-511
- I/O and storage AdmPerf-432
- indexrec AdmPerf-472
- instance administration
 - AdmPerf-521
- instance management
 - AdmPerf-508
- instance_memory AdmPerf-422
- intra_parallel AdmPerf-507
- java_heap_sz AdmPerf-427
- javaheapsz configuration
 - parameter ADG1-261
- jdk_path AdmPerf-520
- jdk_path (DAS) AdmPerf-536
- jdk11path configuration
 - parameter ADG1-261
- keepfenced AdmPerf-37,
 - AdmPerf-451
- locklist AdmPerf-397
- locks AdmPerf-428
- locktimeout ADG1-210,
 - AdmPerf-431
- log activity AdmPerf-465
- log files AdmPerf-455
- log_retain_status AdmPerf-489
- logbufsz AdmPerf-395
- logfilsiz AdmPerf-455
- logging AdmPerf-455
- loghead AdmPerf-465
- logpath AdmPerf-464
- logprimary AdmPerf-457
- logretain AdmPerf-468
- logsecond AdmPerf-459
- max_connections AdmPerf-44,
 - AdmPerf-449
- max_connretries AdmPerf-504

configuration parameters (*continued*)

- max_coordagents AdmPerf-447
- MAX_COORDAGENTS
 - ConnUG-153
- max_querydegree AdmPerf-506
- max_time_diff AdmPerf-505
- maxagents AdmPerf-44,
 - AdmPerf-445
- maxappls AdmPerf-440
- maxcagents AdmPerf-446
- maxfilop AdmPerf-442
- maxlocks AdmPerf-429
- maxtotfilop AdmPerf-443
- min_dec_div_3 AdmPerf-420
- min_priv_mem AdmPerf-415
- mincommit AdmPerf-465
- mirrorlogpath AdmPerf-462,
 - WhatsNew-13
- mon_heap_sz AdmPerf-423
- multipage_alloc AdmPerf-490
- multisite update ADG1-424
- newlogpath AdmPerf-460
- nname AdmPerf-497
- nodetype AdmPerf-519
- notifylevel AdmPerf-510
- num_db_backups AdmPerf-474
- num_estore_segs AdmPerf-44,
 - AdmPerf-438
- num_freqvalues AdmPerf-494
- num_initagents AdmPerf-451
- NUM_INITAGENTS
 - ConnUG-153
- num_initfenced AdmPerf-454
- num_iocleaners AdmPerf-433
- num_ioservers AdmPerf-435
- num_poolagents AdmPerf-449
- NUM_POOLAGENTS
 - ConnUG-153
- num_quantiles AdmPerf-495
- numdb AdmPerf-44,
 - AdmPerf-515
- numsegs AdmPerf-437
- overflowlogpath AdmPerf-463
- parallel operations AdmPerf-502
- partitioned database
 - AdmImpl-13, AdmPerf-502
- pckcachesz AdmPerf-400
- priv_mem_thresh AdmPerf-415
- query enabler AdmPerf-481
- query_heap_sz AdmPerf-412
- rec_his_retentn AdmPerf-475
- recovery AdmPerf-455,
 - AdmPerf-470
- release AdmPerf-482
- restore_pending AdmPerf-489

configuration parameters *(continued)*
 resync_interval AdmPerf-479
 rollfwd_pending AdmPerf-489
 rqrioblk AdmPerf-421
 sched_enable AdmPerf-533
 sched_userid AdmPerf-537
 seqdetect AdmPerf-435
 sheapthres AdmPerf-407
 sheapthres_shr AdmPerf-408
 smtp_server AdmPerf-535
 softmax AdmPerf-467
 sorthheap AdmPerf-405
 spatial applications
 tuning SpatialGuide-53
 values SpatialGuide-53
 spm_log_file_sz AdmPerf-480
 spm_log_path AdmPerf-479
 spm_max_resync AdmPerf-481
 spm_name AdmPerf-480
 start_stop_time AdmPerf-505
 stat_heap_sz AdmPerf-411
 stmtheap AdmPerf-409
 stored procedures AdmPerf-451
 svcname AdmPerf-498
 sysadm_group AdmPerf-522
 sysctrl_group AdmPerf-523
 sysmaint_group AdmPerf-524
 system management
 AdmPerf-513
 territory AdmPerf-483
 Tivoli Storage Manager
 AdmPerf-471
 tm_database AdmPerf-478
 toolscat_db AdmPerf-534
 toolscat_inst AdmPerf-533
 toolscat_schema AdmPerf-534
 tp_mon_name AdmPerf-517
 tpname AdmPerf-499
 trackmod AdmPerf-475
 trust_allclnts AdmPerf-528
 trust_clntauth AdmPerf-529
 tsm_mgmtclass AdmPerf-476
 tsm_nodename AdmPerf-477
 tsm_owner AdmPerf-477
 tsm_password AdmPerf-476
 use_sna_auth AdmPerf-526
 user defined functions
 AdmPerf-451
 user_exit_status AdmPerf-489
 userexit AdmPerf-469
 util_heap_sz AdmPerf-396

configuration prerequisites
 DWC-300

configuration
 overview of optional steps
 FedSys-127
 parameter details AdmPerf-390
 troubleshooting federated
 FedSys-133

configurations
 administration
 resetting to default CMD-587
 sample CMD-314
 agent site DWC-17
 changing database parameters
 AdmPerf-372
 CLI, sample CMD-321
 database manager, sample
 CMD-332
 database
 resetting to default CMD-591
 sample CMD-327
 updating CMD-679
 multiple partition AdmPlan-30
 parameter summary, database
 AdmPerf-376
 parameter summary, database
 manager AdmPerf-376
 tuning parameters AdmPerf-371

Configure LDAP Environment
 command CMD-93

configuring Data Warehouse Center
 changing DWC-258

configuring
 APPC communications for a DB2
 instance InstConf-63
 application server ClientQB-52,
 ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 Apply program
 for UNIX ReplGd-28
 for Windows ReplGd-28
 AS/400 ClientQB-52, InstConf-40
 Bull SNA ClientQB-56,
 ConnSupp-17, InstConf-44
 Capture program
 for UNIX ReplGd-27
 for Windows ReplGd-27
 client to server connection
 command line processor
 (CLP) ClientQB-35,
 InstConf-22, PEQB-57,
 ServerQB-205
 Configuration Assistant (CA)
 PEQB-49, ServerQB-199
 communication protocols
 for a local DB2 instance
 InstConf-51

configuring *(continued)*
 communication protocols
(continued)
 for a remote DB2 instance
 InstConf-49
 connection, using the
 Configuration Assistant
 EEConnWin-89, PEConnQB-49
 connectivity ReplGd-15
 considerations, password change
 ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 data sources DWC-300
 Data Warehouse Center
 DWC-260
 DB2 Connect ESE EEConnWin-19
 DB2 Connect Personal Edition
 PEConnQB-10
 DRDA server ClientQB-52,
 ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 host connections ConnUG-21
 IBM eNetwork Communications
 Server for AIX ClientQB-55,
 ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 IBM eNetwork Communications
 Server for Windows NT SNA
 API Client ClientQB-54,
 ConnSupp-15, InstConf-42
 IMS DWC-78
 Informix
 AIX DWC-79
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DWC-79
 Windows NT, Windows 2000,
 Windows XP DWC-59
 iSeries ConnSupp-164
 LDAP AdmImpl-321
 LDAP user for applications
 AdmImpl-323
 lists, creating ConnSupp-37
 local z/OS client DWC-289
 LU 6.2
 communications DWC-304
 Windows NT DWC-294
 z/OS DWC-294
 Microsoft Access DWC-69
 Microsoft Excel DWC-75
 Microsoft SNA Client
 ClientQB-55, ConnSupp-16,
 InstConf-43
 Microsoft SNA Server
 ClientQB-54, ConnSupp-15,
 InstConf-42
 Microsoft SQL Server
 AIX DWC-82
 Linux DWC-82

- configuring (*continued*)
 - Microsoft SQL Server (*continued*)
 - Solaris Operating Environment DWC-82
 - MVS ClientQB-52, InstConf-40
 - NetBIOS InstConf-54
 - NetBIOS node InstConf-57
 - ODBC drivers DWC-307
 - prerequisite products DWC-288
 - Replication Alert Monitor
 - for UNIX ReplGd-29
 - for Windows ReplGd-29
 - SNAP-IX Version 6.0.1 for SPARC Solaris ClientQB-57, InstConf-45
 - SNAPPlus ClientQB-55, ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 - SQLDS ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - TCP/IP
 - communications DWC-302
 - Windows 2000 DWC-293
 - Windows NT DWC-293
 - Windows XP DWC-293
 - z/OS DWC-291
 - VM ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - VSAM DWC-78
 - VSE ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - warehouse agent environments
 - WMIInstall-65
- conflict detection
 - levels of ReplGd-55
 - overview ReplGd-54
 - peer-to-peer replication
 - ReplGd-11
 - planning ReplGd-11
 - requirements ReplGd-46
 - update-anywhere replication
 - ReplGd-11
- conflicts
 - preventing ReplGd-11
- conn_complete_time element
 - SysMon-192
- conn_complete_time monitor element
 - SysMon-192
- conn_elapse configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-502
- conn_time element
 - SysMon-165
- CONNECT parameter, GRANT...ON DATABASE statement
 - SQLRef2-570
- connect precompile option
 - CMD-506
- CONNECT privilege
 - AdmImpl-240
- CONNECT RESET statement
 - ADG1-44
- CONNECT statement (Type 1)
 - SQLRef2-134
- CONNECT statement (Type 2)
 - SQLRef2-142
- CONNECT statement
 - application server information
 - SQLRef2-134
 - database connection CMD-177
 - disconnecting from current server
 - SQLRef2-134
 - executing through the CLP
 - CMD-693
 - implicit connection
 - SQLRef2-134
 - new password information
 - SQLRef2-134
 - sample programs
 - ADG1-121
 - SQLCA.SQLERRD settings
 - ADG1-408
 - with no operand, returning information
 - SQLRef2-134
- CONNECT TO statement
 - successful connection
 - SQLRef2-134, SQLRef2-142
 - unsuccessful connection
 - SQLRef2-134, SQLRef2-142
- CONNECTCODEPAGE CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-304
- connected state
 - description
 - SQLRef1-29
- connecting
 - to a database using a profile
 - ClientQB-33, EEConnWin-91, EEConnWin-127, InstConf-21, PEConnQB-51, PEConnQB-65, PEQB-53, ServerQB-201
 - to data source CLI function
 - CLIRef2-93, CLIRef2-116
 - to iSeries server
 - ReplGd-16
 - to source
 - DWC-33
 - to source
 - DB2 family DWC-33
 - DB2 for VM DWC-35
 - DB2 for VSE DWC-35
 - DB2 Universal Database for iSeries DWC-35
 - DB2 Universal Database for z/OS DWC-35
 - to warehouse
 - DB2 Common Server
 - DWC-100
 - DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
 - DWC-100
 - DB2 for z/OS
 - DWC-104
- connecting (*continued*)
 - to z/OS server
 - ReplGd-16
- connection attributes
 - changing
 - CLIRef1-191
 - getting
 - CLIRef2-184
 - setting
 - CLIRef2-336
- connection concentrator
 - ConnUG-162, WhatsNew-27
- connection concentrator
 - client-connection improvements
 - AdmPerf-312
 - usage examples
 - AdmPerf-312
 - use of agents in partitioned database
 - AdmPerf-315
- connection elapse time configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-502
- connection entries currently free monitor element
 - SysMon-232
- connection handler
 - DWC-279
- connection handles
 - allocating
 - CLIRef2-8
 - description
 - ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 - freeing
 - CLIRef2-177
- connection pooling
 - ConnUG-162
- connection pooling
 - overview
 - ConnUG-153
- connection request start timestamp monitor element
 - SysMon-191
- connection state
 - SQLRef1-29
- connection state
 - remote unit of work
 - SQLRef1-29
- connection status monitor element
 - SysMon-234
- connection string
 - CLIRef1-191
- connection switches monitor element
 - SysMon-213
- connection_status element
 - SysMon-234
- connections involved in deadlock monitor element
 - SysMon-308
- connections_top element
 - SysMon-191
- connections
 - concentrators
 - ConnUG-153
 - concentrators
 - configuration parameters
 - ConnUG-156
 - examples
 - ConnUG-156
 - implementation
 - ConnUG-156
 - logical agent scheduler
 - ConnUG-156
 - logical agents
 - ConnUG-156
 - MAX_COORDAGENTS
 - ConnUG-156

- connections (*continued*)
 - concentrators (*continued*)
 - MAXAGENTS parameter ConnUG-156
 - NUM_INITAGENTS ConnUG-156
 - NUM_POOLAGENTS ConnUG-156
 - overhead ConnUG-156
 - overview ConnUG-153, ConnUG-156
 - pooling ConnUG-156
 - restrictions ConnUG-156
 - worker agents ConnUG-156
 - XA transaction support ConnUG-156
 - Configuration Assistant
 - EEConnWin-15, PEConnQB-8
 - CONNECT RESET statement
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - CONNECT TO statement
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - connection concentrator
 - WhatsNew-27
 - connection types
 - SQL/DS on VM distributed database ConnSupp-87
 - direct to host ConnUG-21
 - direct to host or iSeries database
 - PEConnQB-5
 - DRDA hosts through
 - communications server
 - EEConnWin-75, PEConnQB-35
 - elapse time AdmPerf-502
 - implicit
 - differences by platform
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - multiple CLIRef1-65
 - null CONNECT ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - overview EEConnWin-15, PEConnQB-8
 - pooling ConnUG-153
 - pooling, WebSphere ADG1-320
 - pooling
 - advantages ConnUG-156
 - connection concentrators
 - ConnUG-156
 - overview ConnUG-153
 - resource management, Java
 - ADG1-260
 - switching in mixed applications
 - CLIRef2-341
 - tuning NCP ConnUG-169
- connections (*continued*)
 - types
 - DB2 distributed database
 - ConnSupp-77
 - Connectivity Configuration Export
 - tool command CMD-31
 - Connectivity Configuration Import
 - tool command CMD-33
 - connectivity
 - between DB2 platforms
 - ReplGd-15, ReplGd-16
 - errors, iSeries warehouse agent
 - WMInstall-55
 - establishing
 - iSeries agent DWC-37
 - zSeries agent DWC-39
 - failure recovery for control tables
 - ReplGd-238
 - of warehouse agents with sources and targets
 - WMInstall-23
 - requirements
 - between remote databases
 - DWC-36
 - between the warehouse server and the warehouse agent
 - DWC-10
 - servers, DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
 - ConnUG-23
 - software, installing
 - WMInstall-24
 - validating for ODBC data sources
 - WMInstall-19
 - verifying between warehouse servers and agents
 - WMInstall-25
 - CONNECTNODE CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRef1-305
 - Connector for SAP R/3
 - installing WMInstall-98
 - overview WMInstall-97
 - Connector for the Web
 - installing WMInstall-99
 - overview WMInstall-99
 - connectors AdmPlan-43, DWC-2, WMInstall-4, WMInstall-97
 - connects
 - since database activation monitor
 - element SysMon-203
 - CONNECTSTRING server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
 - CONNECTYPE CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-306
 - consistency token ADG1-88
 - consistency
 - of data ADG1-41
- consistency (*continued*)
 - points of SQLRef1-16
 - consistent document XMLExt-357
 - consistent-change-data (CCD) tables
 - adding UOW columns
 - ReplGd-83
 - external
 - multi-tier replication
 - ReplGd-85
 - internal
 - multiple targets
 - ReplGd-83
 - locks on ReplGd-12
 - non-DB2 relational data sources
 - using CCD tables
 - ReplGd-39
 - nonrelational data sources
 - maintaining CCD tables
 - ReplGd-61
 - using CCD tables
 - ReplGd-37
 - replication sources
 - ReplGd-85
 - structure
 - Capture control server
 - ReplGd-491
 - target server
 - ReplGd-543
 - usage
 - history or audit
 - ReplGd-82
 - multi-tier replication
 - ReplGd-85
- constants
 - character string
 - SQLRef1-141
 - decimal
 - SQLRef1-141
 - floating-point
 - SQLRef1-141
 - graphic string
 - SQLRef1-141
 - hexadecimal
 - SQLRef1-141
 - integer
 - SQLRef1-141
 - SQL language element
 - SQLRef1-141
 - Unicode
 - AdmPlan-276
 - with user-defined types
 - SQLRef1-141
- CONSTRAINT clause
 - SQLRef2-109
- constraint
 - adding
 - AdmImpl-188
 - changing
 - AdmImpl-188
 - dropping
 - AdmImpl-192
- constraints checking
 - DatMov-121
- constraints
 - adding comments to catalog
 - SQLRef2-109
 - adding with ALTER TABLE
 - SQLRef2-41
 - check
 - AdmPlan-15
 - defining
 - AdmImpl-101
 - defining a unique
 - AdmImpl-101
 - defining foreign keys
 - AdmImpl-105

- constraints (*continued*)
 - defining referential AdmImpl-103
 - dropping a unique AdmImpl-192
 - dropping with ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
 - Explain tables AdmPerf-579, SQLRef1-833
 - foreign key AdmPlan-15
 - informational AdmImpl-108, WhatsNew-68
 - name, definition SQLRef1-63
 - NOT NULL AdmPlan-15
 - primary key AdmPlan-15
 - referential AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
 - table check AdmImpl-107, AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
 - triggers, interaction ADG2-279
 - unique AdmPlan-15, AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
- constructor functions ADG2-210
- contact relationship type ICCAG-29
- contact_host configuration parameter AdmPerf-537
- CONTACTGRP (Monitor group contacts) table ReplGd-537
- CONTACTS (Monitor contacts) table ReplGd-537
- contacts
 - for Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-170
 - in relationships ICCAG-36
- container identification monitor element SysMon-340
- container name monitor element SysMon-340
- container type monitor element SysMon-341
- container_accessible element SysMon-343
- container_id element SysMon-340
- container_name element SysMon-340
- container_stripe_set element SysMon-342
- container_total_pages element SysMon-341
- container_type element SysMon-341
- container_usable_pages element SysMon-342
- container-clause, CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
- containers
 - adding (to DMS table space) AdmImpl-174
 - adding to an SMS table space AdmImpl-178
 - adding to DMS table spaces AdmPlan-123
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
 - definition SQLRef1-26
 - description AdmPlan-3
 - DMS, online management WhatsNew-35
 - dropping from DMS table spaces AdmPlan-133
 - extending in DMS table spaces AdmPlan-123
 - Java 2 Enterprise Edition ADG1-314
 - modifying (to DMS table space) AdmImpl-175
 - names DatRec-63
 - reducing in DMS table spaces AdmPlan-133
- contains relationship type ICCAG-29
- CONTAINS SQL clause
 - external routines ADG2-89
- Content() function
 - for retrieval XMLExt-104
 - retrieval functions using XMLExt-175
 - XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt-175
- contention, system resources ConnUG-167
- contexts
 - application dependencies between ADG1-210
 - database dependencies between ADG1-210
 - preventing deadlocks between ADG1-210
 - setting in multithreaded DB2 applications ADG1-207
- continuation character, line command line processor CMD-178
- continuation record, PC/IXF DatMov-335
- CONTINUE clause, WHENEVER statement SQLRef2-754
- continuous availability DatRec-187
- Control Center extensions
 - add a folder AdmImpl-417
 - add an object AdmImpl-423
- Control Center extensions (*continued*)
 - add the remove action AdmImpl-424
 - adding an example object AdmImpl-420
 - alter an object AdmImpl-426
 - configuration dialogs, disabling default buttons AdmImpl-428
 - creating sub menus AdmImpl-416
 - disabling configuration features AdmImpl-427
 - disabling the ability to alter objects AdmImpl-428
 - guidelines for plug-in developers AdmImpl-407
 - plug-in architecture AdmImpl-407
 - positioning the menu item AdmImpl-414
 - writing plug-ins AdmImpl-410
- Control Center for OS/390 and z/OS WhatsNew-40, WhatsNew-42
- Control Center
 - configuring data sources FedSys-113
 - configuring DB2 server communications InstConf-52
 - Event Analyzer AdmPerf-316
 - messages SpatialGuide-153
 - multisite updates ConnUG-70, EEConnWin-96, PEConnQB-56
 - overview EEConnWin-16
 - Performance Monitor AdmPerf-316
 - performance monitor removed WhatsNew-3
 - Snapshot Monitor AdmPerf-316
 - starting CMD-29
 - using for federated FedSys-29
- CONTROL clause
 - GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 - revoking SQLRef2-663
- control database
 - initializing DWC-258
 - installing a new one DWC-258
- CONTROL parameter
 - revoking privileges for packages SQLRef2-651
- control point name ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40, InstConf-64
- CONTROL privilege AdmImpl-244

CONTROL privilege
 overview SQLRef1-2
 control servers, adding to
 Replication Center ReplGd-254
 control tables
 ALERTS (Monitor alerts)
 ReplGd-533
 APPENQ (Apply enqueue)
 ReplGd-513
 Apply control server ReplGd-479
 APPLY_JOB (Apply job)
 ReplGd-513
 Apply
 creating ReplGd-253
 APPLYTRACE (Apply trace)
 ReplGd-514
 APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail)
 ReplGd-515
 at Apply control server
 ReplGd-513
 at Capture control server
 ReplGd-483
 at Monitor control server
 ReplGd-533
 authorization requirements for
 OS/400 ReplGd-32
 AUTHTKN (Apply-qualifier
 cross-reference) ReplGd-484
 CAPENQ (Capture enqueue)
 ReplGd-485
 CAPMON (Capture monitor)
 pruning ReplGd-236
 structure ReplGd-486
 CAPPARMS (Capture
 parameters)
 structure ReplGd-487
 CAPSCHEMAS (Capture
 schemas) ReplGd-483
 CAPTRACE (Capture trace)
 pruning ReplGd-236
 structure ReplGd-490
 Capture server ReplGd-476
 Capture
 creating ReplGd-252
 CCD (consistent-change-data)
 Capture control server
 ReplGd-491
 target server ReplGd-543
 CD (change-data) ReplGd-493
 CONDITIONS (Monitor
 conditions) ReplGd-534
 connectivity failure recovery
 ReplGd-238
 CONTACTGRP (Monitor group
 contacts) ReplGd-537

control tables (*continued*)
 CONTACTS (Monitor contacts)
 ReplGd-537
 creating
 for Apply ReplGd-253
 for Capture ReplGd-252
 for non-DB2 relational sources
 ReplGd-24
 for Replication Alert Monitor
 ReplGd-169, ReplGd-253
 multiple sets ReplGd-25
 on OS/400 ReplGd-24,
 ReplGd-396
 on UNIX, Windows
 ReplGd-23
 on z/OS ReplGd-24
 dropping
 for Replication Alert Monitor
 ReplGd-170
 dynamic ReplGd-231
 granting authority for OS/400
 ReplGd-19, ReplGd-403
 GROUPS (Monitor groups)
 ReplGd-538
 I/O error recovery ReplGd-238
 maintaining ReplGd-231
 MONENQ (Monitor enqueue)
 ReplGd-538
 Monitor
 creating ReplGd-253
 MONSERVERS (Monitor servers)
 ReplGd-539
 MONTRACE (Monitor trace)
 ReplGd-540
 MONTRAIL (Monitor trail)
 ReplGd-540
 profiles ReplGd-249
 PRUNCNTL (pruning control)
 ReplGd-494
 PRUNE_LOCK (prune lock)
 ReplGd-496
 PRUNE_SET (prune set)
 ReplGd-496
 pruning ReplGd-233
 quick reference
 Apply control server
 ReplGd-479
 at a glance ReplGd-472
 Capture server ReplGd-476
 target server ReplGd-482
 rebinding, packages and plans
 ReplGd-232
 REG_EXT (register extension)
 ReplGd-497

control tables (*continued*)
 REG_SYNCH (register
 synchronization) ReplGd-505
 REGISTER (register) ReplGd-498
 reorganizing ReplGd-232
 RESTART (restart) ReplGd-505
 revoking authority for OS/400
 ReplGd-425
 RUNSTATS utility ReplGd-231
 SEQTABLE (sequencing)
 ReplGd-507
 SIGNAL (signal) ReplGd-507
 static ReplGd-233
 storage requirements ReplGd-8
 SUBS_COLS (subscription
 columns) ReplGd-519
 SUBS_EVENT (subscription
 events) ReplGd-521
 SUBS_MEMBR (subscription
 members) ReplGd-522
 SUBS_SET (subscription sets)
 ReplGd-526
 SUBS_STMTS (subscription
 statements) ReplGd-531
 target server ReplGd-482
 UOW (unit-of-work) ReplGd-510
 control_server parameter
 ReplGd-142, ReplGd-304,
 ReplGd-310
 CONTROL
 implicit issuance AdmImpl-253
 package privileges AdmImpl-246
 controller descriptions, creating
 ConnSupp-37
 controlling configuration parameters
 DWC-279
 controlling the rah command
 AdmImpl-368
 conventions, naming
 database manager objects
 APIRef-535, CMD-707
 naming SQLRef1-63
 conversion rules
 assignments SQLRef1-115
 comparisons SQLRef1-115
 operations combining strings
 SQLRef1-137
 string comparisons SQLRef1-137
 conversions
 CHAR, returning converted
 datetime values SQLRef1-301
 character string to executable
 SQL SQLRef2-553
 character string to timestamp
 SQLRef1-464

conversions (*continued*)
 code pages XMLExt-357
 data types, in CLI CLIRef1-357
 datetime to string variable
 SQLRef1-115
 DBCS from mixed SBCS and
 DBCS SQLRef1-487
 decimal values from numeric
 expressions SQLRef1-325
 double-byte character string
 SQLRef1-487
 floating point values from
 numeric expressions
 SQLRef1-355, SQLRef1-433
 host data ConnUG-184
 integer to decimal, mixed
 expression rules SQLRef1-185
 numeric, scale and precision,
 summary SQLRef1-115
 Convert Monitor Stream API
 APIRef-46
 CONVERT scalar function
 CLIRef1-203
 cooked devices AdmImpl-84
 coord_agent_pid element
 SysMon-198
 coord_agents_top element
 SysMon-209
 coord_node element SysMon-190
 COORD_REF_SYS, spatial
 deprecated catalog view
 SpatialGuide-547
 coordinate systems SpatialGuide-507
 coordinate systems
 angular units SpatialGuide-507
 creating SpatialGuide-73
 description SpatialGuide-65
 geodetic datums
 SpatialGuide-507
 linear units SpatialGuide-507
 map projections SpatialGuide-507
 prime meridians
 SpatialGuide-507
 selecting SpatialGuide-73
 spheroids SpatialGuide-507
 ST_COORDINATE_SYSTEMS
 catalog view SpatialGuide-229
 ST_SPATIAL_
 REFERENCE_SYSTEMS catalog
 view SpatialGuide-238
 coordinated resource recovery (CRR)
 ConnSupp-87
 coordinated transactions
 distributed CLIRef1-157
 establishing CLIRef1-158
 Coordinated Universal Time
 AdmPerf-505
 coordinating node monitor element
 SysMon-190
 coordinator agent monitor element
 SysMon-198
 coordinator agent
 connection-concentrator use
 AdmPerf-312
 how used AdmPerf-37
 coordinator node AdmPlan-25
 coordinator partition, without
 buffered insert ADG1-437
 Copy Memory API APIRef-398
 COPY, in CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268
 copying descriptors CLIRef1-186
 copying descriptors CLI function
 CLIRef2-97
 copying replication configurations
 ReplGd-221
 copyonce parameter ReplGd-142,
 ReplGd-312
 COPYONCE parameter ReplGd-433
 core files
 problem determination
 ConnUG-108
 core level functions CLIRef1-3
 corr_token element SysMon-184
 correlated reference
 use in nested table expression
 SQLRef1-63
 use in scalar fullselect
 SQLRef1-63
 use in subquery SQLRef1-63
 use in subselect SQLRef1-552
 correlation coefficient DWC-207
 CORRELATION function
 SQLRef1-270
 correlation ID ReplGd-58
 correlation name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 FROM clause, subselect rules
 SQLRef1-552
 in SELECT clause, syntax
 diagram SQLRef1-552
 qualified reference SQLRef1-63
 rules SQLRef1-63
 CORRELATION or CORR
 SQLRef1-249
 Correlation transformer DWC-207
 COS function
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 description SQLRef1-311
 COS function (*continued*)
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-311
 COS scalar function CLIRef1-203
 COSH function
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 description SQLRef1-312
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-312
 COT function
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 description SQLRef1-313
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-313
 COT scalar function CLIRef1-203
 count element SysMon-421
 COUNT function SQLRef1-271
 COUNT function
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 COUNT_BIG function
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 detailed format description
 SQLRef1-273
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-273
 counters, data element type
 SysMon-5
 country codes (renamed to territory
 code) WhatsNew-2
 country_code element (renamed to
 database territory code element)
 SysMon-187
 covariance DWC-207
 COVARIANCE function
 SQLRef1-275
 COVARIANCE or COVAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 CPU usage tools ConnUG-145
 CPU_RATIO server option
 valid settings FedSys-317,
 SQLRef1-764
 CPU_RATIO
 global optimization, affecting
 FedSys-277
 cpuspeed configuration parameter
 description AdmPerf-515
 effect on query optimization
 AdmPerf-163
 crash recovery DatRec-11,
 DLMAGR-141
 Create a DB2 Administration Server
 command CMD-4
 CREATE ALIAS statement
 description SQLRef2-151
 example of AdmImpl-143

Create and Attach to an Application Context API APIRef-580
 CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement WhatsNew-33
 CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement description SQLRef2-154 except-on-db-partitions-clause SQLRef2-154
 Create Database API APIRef-314
 CREATE DATABASE API SQLEDBDESC structure ADG1-388
 Create Database at Node API APIRef-312
 CREATE DATABASE command CMD-267
 CREATE DATABASE PARTITION GROUP statement SQLRef2-158
 CREATE DATABASE example of AdmImpl-71
 CREATE DISTINCT TYPE statement SQLRef2-161
 CREATE EVENT MONITOR statement SQLRef2-168
 CREATE FEDERATED VIEW statement FedSys-291
 CREATE FEDERATED VIEW statement XML LSDCGuide-123
 CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQLRef2-190
 CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2-217
 CREATE FUNCTION (OLE DB External Table) statement SQLRef2-235
 CREATE FUNCTION (Source) statement SQLRef2-243
 CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced or Template) statement SQLRef2-243
 CREATE FUNCTION (SQL Scalar, Table or Row) statement SQLRef2-254
 CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING statement description SQLRef2-263 examples FedSys-253 function mapping options FedSys-305 mapping data source functions to DB2 functions FedSys-302 specifying function names FedSys-306
 CREATE FUNCTION statement CAST FROM clause ADG2-106
 CREATE FUNCTION statement (continued) description SQLRef2-188 Documentum LSDCGuide-49 external table SQLRef2-217 federated databases FedSys-303 LANGUAGE OLE clause ADG2-130 OLE automation routines ADG2-130 OLE external table SQLRef2-235 RETURNS clause ADG2-106 SQL scalar, table, or row SQLRef2-254
 CREATE IN COLLECTION NULLID ConnUG-89
 CREATE INDEX EXTENSION statement SQLRef2-277
 create index log record APIRef-589
 CREATE INDEX statement column-names in index keys SQLRef2-268 description SQLRef2-268 examples AdmImpl-150, FedSys-246 online reorganization AdmImpl-145, AdmImpl-150 unique index AdmImpl-150
 Create Instance command CMD-79
 CREATE METHOD statement SQLRef2-285
 CREATE METHOD statement examples ADG2-206
 create nickname response time monitor element SysMon-475
 CREATE NICKNAME statement BLAST LSDCGuide-98 description SQLRef2-291 Documentum LSDCGuide-40 examples FedSys-124 Excel files LSDCGuide-73 table-structured files LSDCGuide-19 XML LSDCGuide-118
 create nicknames monitor element SysMon-470
 CREATE NODEGROUP statement see CREATE DATABASE PARTITION GROUP SQLRef2-158
 CREATE PROCEDURE (External) statement description SQLRef2-297
 CREATE PROCEDURE (SQL) statement description SQLRef2-311
 CREATE PROCEDURE statement assignment statement SQLRef2-763 CASE statement SQLRef2-766 condition handlers SQLRef2-769 DECLARE statement SQLRef2-769 description SQLRef2-296 dynamic compound statement SQLRef2-123 FOR statement SQLRef2-777 GET DIAGNOSTICS statement SQLRef2-779 GOTO statement SQLRef2-782 handler statement SQLRef2-769 IF statement SQLRef2-784 ITERATE statement SQLRef2-786 LEAVE statement SQLRef2-787 LOOP statement SQLRef2-789 procedure compound statement SQLRef2-769 REPEAT statement SQLRef2-791 RESIGNAL statement SQLRef2-793 RETURN statement SQLRef2-796 SIGNAL statement SQLRef2-798 SQL procedure statement SQLRef2-759 variables SQLRef2-769 WHILE statement SQLRef2-801
 Create Sample Database command CMD-142
 CREATE SCHEMA statement description SQLRef2-318
 CREATE SEQUENCE statement ADG1-457
 CREATE SEQUENCE statement description SQLRef2-322
 CREATE SERVER statement BLAST LSDCGuide-97 description SQLRef2-328 Documentum LSDCGuide-38 Excel files LSDCGuide-72 table-structured files LSDCGuide-18 XML LSDCGuide-117
 CREATE statement and AIX routines ADG3-148
 create table log record APIRef-589
 CREATE TABLE statement defining check constraints AdmImpl-107

CREATE TABLE statement
(continued)
 defining column options
 ADG2-212
 defining referential constraints
 AdmImpl-103
 example of AdmImpl-95
 syntax diagram SQLRef2-332
 using multiple table spaces
 AdmImpl-119

CREATE TABLESPACE statement
 description SQLRef2-396
 example of AdmImpl-84

CREATE TOOLS CATALOG
 command CMD-277

CREATE TRANSFORM statement
 description SQLRef2-406

CREATE TRIGGER statement
 AFTER clause ADG2-279,
 ADG2-284
 BEFORE clause ADG2-279,
 ADG2-284
 description SQLRef2-415
 example of AdmImpl-122
 INSTEAD OF clause ADG2-279,
 ADG2-284
 REFERENCING clause
 ADG2-288

CREATE TYPE (Structured)
 statement SQLRef2-428

CREATE TYPE MAPPING statement
 description SQLRef2-457
 examples FedSys-238
 mappings between LOBs and
 non-LOBs FedSys-298

CREATE TYPE statement
 REF USING clause ADG2-223
 structured types ADG2-204

CREATE USER MAPPING statement
 description SQLRef2-462
 Documentum LSDCGuide-40

CREATE VIEW statement
 changing column names
 AdmImpl-134
 CHECK OPTION clause
 AdmImpl-134
 description SQLRef2-464
 example of AdmImpl-134

CREATE WRAPPER statement
 BLAST LSDCGuide-95
 description SQLRef2-480
 Documentum LSDCGuide-36
 Excel files LSDCGuide-71
 table-structured files
 LSDCGuide-16

CREATE WRAPPER statement
(continued)
 XML LSDCGuide-116

CREATE_EXTERNAL_ROUTINE
 privilege AdmImpl-240

create_nickname element
 SysMon-470

create_nickname_time element
 SysMon-475

CREATE_NOT_FENCED privilege
 AdmImpl-240

CreateNicknameFile utility,
 Documentum LSDCGuide-56

CreateNicknameFile utility,
 Documentum
 configuring LSDCGuide-58
 installing LSDCGuide-57
 mapping the DM_ID object type
 LSDCGuide-59

CREATETAB parameter,
 GRANT...ON DATABASE
 statement SQLRef2-570

CREATETAB privilege
 definition AdmImpl-240

creating control tables ReplGd-23

creating subscription sets
 ReplGd-257

creating
 aliases AdmImpl-143
 databases, granting authority
 SQLRef2-570
 function mappings AdmImpl-128
 function templates AdmImpl-129
 index extensions AdmImpl-145
 index specifications
 AdmImpl-145, FedSys-246
 indexes
 enabling parallelism
 AdmImpl-12
 overview AdmImpl-148
 instances
 UNIX details AdmImpl-25
 Windows AdmImpl-26
 LDAP users AdmImpl-322
 multidimensional tables
 AdmPlan-77
 nodes XMLExt-86
 packages for compiled
 applications ADG1-76
 schemas AdmImpl-93
 table spaces AdmImpl-84
 tables AdmImpl-95
 tables in multiple table spaces
 AdmImpl-119

creating *(continued)*
 target tables with DB2 Relational
 Connect DWC-110
 triggers AdmImpl-122
 type mappings AdmImpl-133
 typed tables AdmImpl-117
 typed views AdmImpl-137
 Unicode databases AdmPlan-275
 user-defined distinct types
 AdmImpl-131
 user-defined functions
 AdmImpl-126
 user-defined types AdmImpl-130
 views AdmImpl-134
 XML tables XMLExt-71

creator element SysMon-391

critical section routine, in multiple
 threads ADG1-210

critical sections ADG1-210

CROSS ACCESS ODBC driver
 DWC-279

cross memory DWC-289

cross tabulation rows SQLRef1-552

crossloader utility ReplGd-158

CRR recovery server ConnSupp-87

CRTCFGL command ConnSupp-37

CRTCOSD command ConnSupp-37

CRTCTLAPPC command
 ConnSupp-37

CRTCTLHOST command
 ConnSupp-37

CRTDDMTCPA command
 ConnSupp-112

CRTDEVAPPC command
 ConnSupp-37

CRTDPRTBL command ReplGd-396

CRTJRN command ReplGd-33

CRTJRNRCV command ReplGd-33

CRTLINETH command
 ConnSupp-37

CRTLINSDLC command
 ConnSupp-37

CRTLINTRN command
 ConnSupp-37

CRTLINX25 command ConnSupp-37

CRTMODD command ConnSupp-37

CS (cursor stability)
 comparison table SQLRef1-827
 isolation level SQLRef1-13

CS AIX CPIC APPC API trace
 ConnUG-121

CTLSSVR parameter ReplGd-430

CUBE
 examples SQLRef1-552
 query description SQLRef1-552

CURDATE scalar function
 CLIRef1-203
 current connection state SQLRef1-29
 CURRENT DATE special register
 SQLRef1-150
 CURRENT DBPARTITIONNUM
 special register SQLRef1-151
 CURRENT DEFAULT TRANSFORM
 GROUP special register
 SQLRef1-152
 CURRENT DEGREE special register
 description SQLRef1-153
 SET CURRENT DEGREE
 statement SQLRef2-686
 CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special
 register
 capturing explain data
 AdmPerf-239
 description SQLRef1-154
 effect on dynamic bound SQL
 ADG1-85
 SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
 statement SQLRef2-688
 CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT
 special register
 capturing explain information
 AdmPerf-239
 description SQLRef1-155
 SET CURRENT EXPLAIN
 SNAPSHOT statement
 SQLRef2-690
 CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
 special register
 description SQLRef1-157
 SET CURRENT FUNCTION
 PATH statement SQLRef2-727
 SET CURRENT PATH statement
 SQLRef2-727
 SET PATH statement
 SQLRef2-727
 CURRENT MAINTAINED TABLE
 TYPES FOR OPTIMIZATION
 special register SQLRef1-156
 current number of connections for
 DB2 Connect monitor element
 SysMon-433
 current number of tablequeue
 buffers overflowed monitor
 element SysMon-403
 current page being processed in
 table reorganize monitor element
 SysMon-364
 CURRENT PATH special register
 description SQLRef1-157
 CURRENT PATH special register
 (continued)
 effect on bound dynamic SQL
 ADG1-85
 SET CURRENT FUNCTION
 PATH statement SQLRef2-727
 SET CURRENT PATH statement
 SQLRef2-727
 SET PATH statement
 SQLRef2-727
 CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION
 special register
 description SQLRef1-158
 effect on bound dynamic SQL
 ADG1-85
 SET CURRENT QUERY
 OPTIMIZATION statement
 SQLRef2-696
 current rebalancer priority monitor
 element SysMon-336
 current receiver size ReplGd-7,
 ReplGd-34
 CURRENT REFRESH AGE special
 register
 description SQLRef1-159
 SET CURRENT REFRESH AGE
 statement SQLRef2-699
 CURRENT SCHEMA AdmImpl-94
 CURRENT SCHEMA special register
 AdmImpl-8, SQLRef1-160
 CURRENT SERVER special register
 SQLRef1-161
 current size of storage pool monitor
 element SysMon-215
 CURRENT SQLID special register
 SQLRef1-160
 CURRENT TIME special register
 SQLRef1-162
 CURRENT TIMESTAMP special
 register SQLRef1-163
 CURRENT TIMEZONE special
 register SQLRef1-164
 CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH
 CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-306
 CURRENTPACKAGESET
 CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-307,
 ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 CURRENTSCHEMA CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRRef1-308
 CURRENTSQLID CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRRef1-309
 CURSOR FOR RESULT SET
 SQLRef2-761
 cursor name monitor element
 SysMon-390
 cursor name
 ALLOCATE SQLRef2-761
 closing, CLOSE statement
 SQLRef2-107
 definition SQLRef1-63
 getting, CLI function
 CLIRef2-189
 setting, CLI function CLIRRef2-344
 cursor stability (CS)
 changing CMD-264
 comparison table SQLRef1-827
 host and iSeries environments
 ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
 isolation levels SQLRef1-13
 cursor stability
 isolation level CS) FedSys-293
 cursor_name element SysMon-390
 CURSORHOLD CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRRef1-309
 cursors
 active set, association
 SQLRef2-616
 ambiguous ADG1-114,
 SQLRef2-483
 ATL applications, IBM OLE DB
 Provider ADG1-379
 behavior after ROLLBACK TO
 SAVEPOINT ADG1-469
 behavior with COMMIT
 statement ADG1-110
 blocking, savepoint
 considerations ADG1-470
 bookmarks CLIRRef1-90
 CLI ADG1-155, CLIRRef1-5,
 CLIRRef1-75, CLIRRef1-78
 closed state, pre-conditions
 SQLRef2-616
 closing in CLI CLIRRef2-67
 COMMIT considerations
 ADG1-110
 completing unit of work
 ADG1-110
 current row SQLRef2-562
 declaring ADG1-109
 declaring, SQL statement syntax
 SQLRef2-483
 defining SQLRef2-483
 deleting, search condition details
 SQLRef2-498
 dynamic SQL, sample program
 ADG1-133
 FOR FETCH ONLY ADG1-114
 holding across rollbacks
 CLIRRef1-65
 IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-360

cursors (*continued*)

- location in table, results of
 - FETCH SQLRef2-562
- moving position, using FETCH SQLRef2-562
- multiple in application
 - ADG1-108
- naming, REXX ADG1-336
- opening a cursor, OPEN
 - statement SQLRef2-616
- package invalidated, fetching
 - rows ADG1-110
- positioning at table end
 - ADG1-120
- positioning rules for
 - SQLFetchScroll CLIRef2-167
- positions for open SQLRef2-562
- preparing for application use
 - SQLRef2-616
- processing with SQLDA structure
 - ADG1-145
- processing, in dynamic SQL
 - ADG1-132
- processing, summary of
 - ADG1-108
- program usage SQLRef2-483
- purpose ADG1-97, ADG1-108
- read only ADG1-110, ADG1-435
- read-only ADG1-109, ADG1-114
- read-only status, conditions
 - SQLRef2-483
- releasing, lock behavior
 - ADG1-110
- result table relationship
 - SQLRef2-483
- retrieving multiple rows
 - ADG1-108
- retrieving rows ADG1-109
- REXX ADG1-344
- ROLLBACK considerations
 - ADG1-110
- routines ADG2-89
- rows
 - deleting ADG1-114
 - updating ADG1-114
- sample program ADG1-115
- scrollable, retrieving data with in CLI CLIRef1-87
- terminating for unit of work,
 - ROLLBACK SQLRef2-672
- types ADG1-114
- unit of work, conditional states
 - SQLRef2-483
- updatability, determining
 - SQLRef2-483

cursors (*continued*)

- updatable ADG1-114
- updatable and scrollable in ADO applications ADG1-374
- WITH HOLD
 - behavior after COMMIT
 - ADG1-110
 - behavior after ROLLBACK
 - ADG1-110
 - lock clause, COMMIT
 - statement, effect
 - SQLRef2-120
 - package rebound during unit of work ADG1-110
 - X/Open XA Interface
 - ADG1-429
- CURTIME scalar function
 - CLIRef1-203
- CURVAL expression ADG1-457
- customized extract programs
 - creating object types and objects
 - ICCAG-48
 - merging duplicated object types and objects
 - ICCAG-51
 - valid tag language output
 - ICCAG-47
- customizing, SQL scripts
 - ReplGd-115
- customizing
 - directories, worksheets for
 - ConnUG-63

D

- D (disconnect) parameter
 - ConnUG-58
- DAD checker
 - description XMLExt-219
 - using XMLExt-220
- DAD file
 - attribute_node XMLExt-58,
 - XMLExt-206
 - bind step for USS encodings
 - XMLExt-357
 - CCSIDs in USS XMLExt-120,
 - XMLExt-125, XMLExt-357
 - creating for XML collections
 - XMLExt-83
 - declaring the encoding
 - XMLExt-357
 - DTD for the XMLExt-209
 - editing for XML collections
 - XMLExt-83
 - element_node XMLExt-58,
 - XMLExt-64, XMLExt-139,
 - XMLExt-206

DAD file (*continued*)

- examples XMLExt-349
- for XML columns XMLExt-55,
 - XMLExt-57, XMLExt-203,
 - XMLExt-206
- introduction XMLExt-5
- node definitions XMLExt-206
- node definitions
 - attribute_node XMLExt-58
 - element_node XMLExt-58
 - root_node XMLExt-58
 - text_node XMLExt-58
- overriding XMLExt-215
- planning for the XMLExt-55,
 - XMLExt-57
- planning for the
 - XML collections XMLExt-56
 - XML column XMLExt-56
- RDB_node XMLExt-65,
 - XMLExt-139
- root element_node XMLExt-64,
 - XMLExt-139
- root_node XMLExt-58,
 - XMLExt-206
- samples XMLExt-349
- size limit XMLExt-55,
 - XMLExt-57, XMLExt-206,
 - XMLExt-369
- text_node XMLExt-58,
 - XMLExt-206

DAD

- node definitions
 - RDB_node XMLExt-65
- damaged table space DatRec-12
- DAS (DB2 Administration Server)
 - configuration CMD-314
 - creating CMD-7
 - dropping CMD-7
 - enhancements WhatsNew-39
 - first failure data capture
 - AdmImpl-69
 - Java virtual machine setup
 - AdmImpl-57
- DAS configuration parameters
 - AdmPerf-530
- DAS configuration parameters
 - authentication AdmPerf-538
 - contact_host AdmPerf-537
 - das_codepage AdmPerf-538
 - das_territory AdmPerf-539
 - dasadm_group AdmPerf-532
 - db2system AdmPerf-531
 - exec_exp_task AdmPerf-536
 - jdk_path AdmPerf-536
 - sched_enable AdmPerf-533

DAS configuration parameters
 (continued)
 sched_userid AdmPerf-537
 smtp_server AdmPerf-535
 toolscat_db AdmPerf-534
 toolscat_inst AdmPerf-533
 toolscat_schema AdmPerf-534
 das_codepage configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-538
 das_territory configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-539
 dasadm_group configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-532
 dasauto command CMD-3
 dasCRT command CMD-4
 dasdrop command CMD-5
 dasmigr command CMD-6
 data access
 monitoring
 using the audit facility
 AdmImpl-259
 data and parity striping by sectors
 (RAID level 5) DatRec-14
 data blocking ReplGd-69
 data cleansing, name and address
 DWC-194
 data consistency ReplGd-89
 data control language (DCL)
 host and iSeries environments
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 data conversion
 C data types CLIRef1-51
 C to SQL data types CLIRef1-368
 data types CLIRef1-49
 default data types CLIRRef1-51
 description CLIRRef1-49
 display size, SQL data types
 CLIRRef2-479
 length, SQL data types
 CLIRRef2-478
 precision of SQL data types
 CLIRRef2-475
 scale, SQL data types
 CLIRRef2-476
 SQL data types CLIRRef1-51
 SQL to C data types CLIRRef1-360
 data definition language (DDL) SQL
 statements monitor element
 SysMon-378
 data definition language (DDL)
 definition SQLRef1-1
 in host and iSeries environments
 ADG1-482, ConnUG-40
 issuing in savepoint ADG1-469
 data element types
 counters SysMon-5
 description SysMon-4
 data encryption restrictions
 ReplGd-97
 data encryption
 description AdmImpl-259
 Data export with ODBC to file
 warehouse program DWC-156
 data formats
 Geography Markup Language
 (GML) SpatialGuide-505
 shape representation
 SpatialGuide-505
 well-known binary (WKB)
 representation SpatialGuide-503
 well-known text (WKT)
 representation SpatialGuide-497
 data integrity
 maintaining, with isolation levels
 CMD-264
 protecting using locks
 SQLRef2-614
 Data Links access token expiry
 interval configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-485
 Data Links File Manager (DLFM)
 DLMAGR-6, DLMgrQB-4
 Data Links File Manager (DLFM)
 error messages DLMAGR-155
 listing
 databases registered with
 DLMAGR-196
 directories registered with
 DLMAGR-196
 prefixes registered with
 DLMAGR-198
 monitoring DLMAGR-208
 registering databases with
 DLMAGR-185
 restarting DLMAGR-61
 restarting
 after abnormal termination
 DLMAGR-62
 starting DLMAGR-61
 stopping DLMAGR-61
 Data Links Filesystem Filter (DLFF)
 DLMAGR-6, DLMgrQB-4
 Data Links Filesystem Filter (DLFF)
 error messages
 AIX DLMAGR-225
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMAGR-231
 Windows DLMAGR-238
 Data Links Manager administrator
 user ID
 AIX DLMgrQB-41
 Solaris Operating Environment
 DLMgrQB-83
 Data Links Manager replication
 daemon ReplGd-103
 Data Links Manager
 log records APIRef-589
 memory requirements
 AIX DLMgrQB-41
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMgrQB-83
 Windows DLMgrQB-17
 performance WhatsNew-81
 platform availability
 WhatsNew-81
 replicating DATALINK columns
 WhatsNew-55
 See DB2 Data Links Manager
 DLMAGR-191
 system requirements
 AIX DLMgrQB-41
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMgrQB-83
 Windows DLMgrQB-17
 versions with DB2 server on
 Windows DLMgrQB-17
 Data Links number of copies
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-486
 Data Links server
 moving a DLFS to another hard
 disk DLMAGR-80
 moving a DLFS to another hard
 disk
 AIX DLMAGR-82
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMAGR-86
 Windows DLMAGR-89
 Data Links time after drop
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-486
 Data Links token algorithm
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-487
 Data Links token in upper case
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-487
 Data Links
 replication ReplGd-99
 data loss, inconsistent encodings
 XMLExt-357
 data manager application (DMAPP)
 DLMgrQB-53

- data manipulation language (DML)
 - host and iSeries environments
ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- data mapper DWC-279
- data maps
 - Spatial Extender SpatialGuide-47
- data modeling
 - IBM ERwin Metadata Extract
Program DWC-219
- data page in standard tables
AdmPerf-24
- data record, PC/IXF DatMov-335
- data recovery AdmImpl-xi
- data redistribution
 - determining need for
AdmPerf-349
 - error recovery AdmPerf-353
 - guidelines for AdmPerf-347
 - instructions for AdmPerf-350
 - log space requirements for
AdmPerf-352
 - process description AdmPerf-347
- data relationship control
 - after triggers ADG1-53
 - application logic ADG1-54
 - before triggers ADG1-53
 - referential integrity ADG1-52
 - triggers ADG1-52
- data representation
 - DB2 application requester
ConnSupp-139
 - DB2 application server
ConnSupp-111, ConnSupp-139
 - OS/400 application server
ConnSupp-139
 - SQL/DS application requester
ConnSupp-134
 - SQL/DS on VM application
server ConnSupp-142
- data retrieval
 - in pieces, CLI CLIRef1-113
- data skew
 - redistributing data in database
partition group CMD-556
- data source handler DWC-279
- data source name SQLRef1-63
- data source name monitor element
SysMon-467
- data source objects
 - description FedSys-16,
SQLRef1-51
 - local FedSys-124
 - performing operations
FedSys-287
 - remote FedSys-124
- data source server
 - testing the connection to
FedSys-122
- data sources
 - accessing new data source objects
FedSys-208
 - accessing through federated
views FedSys-210
 - accessing with a pass-through
session FedSys-209
 - checking environment variables
Informix FedSys-94
 - multi-partition instance
configuration FedSys-94
 - ODBC driver FedSys-94
 - Oracle FedSys-94
 - Sybase FedSys-94
 - collating sequence and
performance FedSys-277
 - communication rate and
performance FedSys-277
 - configuring FedSys-113
 - connecting to
 - CLI function CLIRef2-47,
CLIRef2-93, CLIRef2-116
 - data type mapping FedSys-238
 - data type mappings FedSys-294
 - default wrapper names
FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - deleting data FedSys-222
 - description FedSys-5,
SQLRef1-40
 - disconnecting from
 - CLI function CLIRef2-113
 - I/O speed and performance
AdmPerf-220, FedSys-277
 - inserting data FedSys-219
 - joining a local data source and a
remote data source FedSys-216
 - mapping to DB2 functions
FedSys-302
 - nicknames, valid objects for
FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - optional configuration steps
FedSys-127
 - processor speed and performance
FedSys-277
 - querying a single data source
FedSys-216
 - querying multiple remote data
sources FedSys-216
 - remote plan hints and
performance FedSys-277
 - supported versions FedSys-5,
SQLRef1-40
- data sources (*continued*)
 - updating data FedSys-221
 - using pass-through to query
FedSys-308
 - valid server types FedSys-333,
SQLRef1-759
- DATA structure APIRef-574,
DatRec-348
- data structures
 - DB2-INFO APIRef-569
 - db2HistData APIRef-459,
DatRec-264
 - declaring ADG1-31
 - INIT-OUTPUT APIRef-574
 - packed decimal SQLRef1-619
 - RETURN-CODE APIRef-575
 - SQL-AUTHORIZATIONS
APIRef-465
 - SQL-DIR-ENTRY APIRef-467
 - SQLA-FLAGINFO APIRef-468
 - SQLB-TBS-STATS APIRef-469
 - SQLB-TBSCONTQRY-DATA
APIRef-471
 - SQLB-TBSPQRY-DATA
APIRef-473
 - SQLCA APIRef-478
 - SQLCHAR APIRef-479
 - SQLDA APIRef-480
 - SQLDCOL APIRef-482
 - SQLE-ADDN-OPTIONS
APIRef-485
 - SQLE-CLIENT-INFO APIRef-486
 - SQLE-CONN-SETTING
APIRef-489
 - SQLE-NODE-APPC APIRef-493
 - SQLE-NODE-APPN APIRef-494
 - SQLE-NODE-CPIC APIRef-495
 - SQLE-NODE-IPXSPX APIRef-496
 - SQLE-NODE-LOCAL APIRef-497
 - SQLE-NODE-NETB APIRef-497
 - SQLE-NODE-NPIPE APIRef-498
 - SQLE-NODE-STRUCT
APIRef-499
 - SQLE-NODE-TCPIP APIRef-500
 - SQLE-REG-NWBINDERY
APIRef-501
 - SQLEDBDESC ADG1-388
 - SQLEDBTERRITORYINFO
APIRef-502
 - SQLEDINFO APIRef-509
 - SQLENINFO APIRef-512
 - SQLETSDESC APIRef-503
 - SQLFUPD APIRef-514
 - SQLM-COLLECTED APIRef-515

data structures *(continued)*
 SQLM-RECORDING-GROUP
 APIRef-517
 SQLMA APIRef-519
 SQLOPT APIRef-521
 SQLU-LSN APIRef-523
 SQLU-MEDIA-LIST APIRef-524
 SQLU-RLOG-INFO APIRef-528
 SQLUEXPT-OUT APIRef-529
 SQLUIMPT-IN APIRef-529
 SQLUIMPT-OUT APIRef-530
 SQLUPI APIRef-532
 SQLXA-XID APIRef-533
 used by vendor APIs APIRef-549,
 DatRec-323
 user-defined, with multiple
 threads ADG1-209
 VENDOR-INFO APIRef-571
 Data Transaction Services support
 Data Warehouse Center
 DWC-234
 data transfer
 across platforms DatMov-281
 between host and workstation
 ConnUG-199, DatMov-283
 updating ADG1-121
 data type descriptions
 ASC DatMov-330
 DEL file formats DatMov-325
 PC/IXF DatMov-361
 data type mappings
 application programming
 considerations FedSys-294
 between OLE DB and DB2
 ADG1-360
 defining alternative mappings
 FedSys-129
 description FedSys-18,
 SQLRef1-53
 for a specific data source object
 FedSys-242
 for a specific data source type
 FedSys-244
 for a specific server FedSys-241
 for a specific server type and
 version FedSys-245
 forward FedSys-238, FedSys-337,
 SQLRef1-775
 modifying FedSys-238
 planning FedSys-53
 pushdown analysis, affecting
 FedSys-265
 reverse FedSys-238, FedSys-353,
 SQLRef1-791
 table of ADG1-360

data type mappings *(continued)*
 unsupported data types
 FedSys-238
 data types
 abstract SQLRef2-83,
 SQLRef2-428
 ALTER TYPE statement
 SQLRef2-83
 BIGINT SQLRef1-92
 BIGINT (G) DWC-101,
 ICCAG-72
 binary string SQLRef1-96
 BINARY
 COBOL ADG1-234
 BLOB SQLRef1-96
 BLOB (B) DWC-101, ICCAG-72
 C language CLIRef1-51
 C, in CLI CLIRef1-54
 C/C ADG1-199
 casting between SQLRef1-111
 CC, conversion ADG1-199
 CHAR ConnUG-186, SQLRef1-93
 CHAR (C) DWC-101, ICCAG-72
 character conversion overflow
 ADG1-415
 character data ConnUG-186
 character string SQLRef1-93
 class data members, declaring in
 C/C ADG1-190
 CLOB SQLRef1-93
 CLOB (O) DWC-101, ICCAG-72
 CLOB in C/C ADG1-204
 COBOL ADG1-231
 column definition AdmImpl-95
 compatibility issues ADG1-104
 conversion between DB2 and CC
 ADG1-199
 conversion
 between DB2 and COBOL
 ADG1-231
 between DB2 and FORTRAN
 ADG1-251
 between DB2 and REXX
 ADG1-345
 CLI CLIRef1-357
 effect on performance
 ConnUG-184
 OLE automation types
 ADG2-133
 transform functions
 ADG2-263
 CREATE TYPE (Structured)
 statement SQLRef2-428
 data value control ADG1-49

data types *(continued)*
 database design considerations
 AdmPlan-86
 DATALINK SQLRef1-103
 DATALINK
 host variable, restriction
 ADG1-251
 DATE SQLRef1-99
 DATE (D) DWC-101, ICCAG-72
 datetime SQLRef1-99
 DBCLOB SQLRef1-95
 DECIMAL (E) DWC-101,
 ICCAG-72
 DECIMAL or NUMERIC
 SQLRef1-92
 DECIMAL
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 description ADG1-32
 distinct SQLRef2-161
 DOUBLE (U) DWC-101,
 ICCAG-72
 DOUBLE or FLOAT SQLRef1-92
 Extended UNIX Code
 consideration ADG1-414
 floating point ConnUG-184
 FOR BIT DATA in C/C
 ADG1-204
 FOR BIT DATA
 COBOL ADG1-235
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 GRAPHIC SQLRef1-95
 graphic string SQLRef1-95
 host language and DB2
 correspondences ADG1-104
 INTEGER ConnUG-184,
 DWC-101, ICCAG-72,
 SQLRef1-92
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 LONG VARCHAR SQLRef1-93
 LONG VARCHAR (L) DWC-101,
 ICCAG-72
 LONG VARGRAPHIC
 SQLRef1-95
 mapping between columns
 ReplGd-92
 multibyte character set
 AdmImpl-95
 numeric SQLRef1-92
 numeric
 differences by platform
 ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 packed decimal ConnUG-184
 partition compatibility
 SQLRef1-139
 PC/IXF DatMov-354

data types *(continued)*

- pointer to, declaring in C/C
ADG1-189
- promotion SQLRef1-109
- promotion in a Unicode database
SQLRef1-109
- pushdown analysis, affecting
FedSys-269
- REAL SQLRef1-92
- REAL (R) DWC-101, ICCAG-72
- replicating
 - DATALINK values ReplGd-99
 - large objects (LOB) ReplGd-98
- restrictions ReplGd-97
- result columns SQLRef1-552
- row SQLRef2-428
- ROWID
 - supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- rows, alter SQLRef2-83
- selecting graphic types
ADG1-193
- SMALLINT SQLRef1-92
- SMALLINT (S) DWC-101,
ICCAG-72
- SQL CLIRef1-51
- SQL language element
SQLRef1-90
- structured SQLRef2-83,
SQLRef2-428
- supported ADG1-104
- supported
 - COBOL, rules ADG1-231
 - FORTTRAN, rules ADG1-251
- TIME SQLRef1-99
- TIME (M) DWC-101, ICCAG-72
- TIMESTAMP SQLRef1-99
- TIMESTAMP (T) DWC-101,
ICCAG-72
- TYPE_ID function SQLRef1-478
- TYPE_NAME function
SQLRef1-479
- TYPE_SCHEMA function
SQLRef1-480
- Unicode handling AdmPlan-274
- unsupported FedSys-18,
SQLRef1-53
- used by Information Catalog
Center DWC-101, ICCAG-72
- user-defined SQLRef1-106
- user-defined
 - distinct type SQLRef2-161
 - enabling DB2 to recognize
FedSys-295
 - overview FedSys-295

data types *(continued)*

- user-defined *(continued)*
 - strong typing FedSys-295
- VARCHAR ConnUG-186,
SQLRef1-93
- VARCHAR (V) DWC-101,
ICCAG-72
- VARCHAR in C/C ADG1-204
- VARGRAPHIC SQLRef1-95
- XML SQLRef1-105
- zoned decimal ConnUG-184

data value control

- application logic and variable
type ADG1-51
- data types ADG1-49
- purpose ADG1-49
- referential integrity constraints
ADG1-50
- table check constraints ADG1-50
- unique constraints ADG1-49
- views with check option
ADG1-51

Data Warehouse Center metadata

- display in the information catalog
ICCAG-61
- preparing to publish ICCAG-60
- updating ICCAG-62

Data Warehouse Center programs

- definition DWC-9
- user-defined DWC-227

Data Warehouse Center

- agent DWC-9
- backing up DWC-257
- clean transformer performance
WhatsNew-57
- column mapping enhancements
WhatsNew-58
- communications between clients
and servers WMInstall-105
- communications between servers
and agents WMInstall-106
- configuration files DWC-326
- converting common warehouse
metamodel (CWM) objects
WhatsNew-58
- environment variables DWC-325
- external trigger WMInstall-74
- identifying ports when using a
firewall WMInstall-102
- logger, starting DWC-8
- maintenance for published
objects ICCAG-61
- metadata mappings with the DB2
OLAP Integration Server
DWC-273

Data Warehouse Center *(continued)*

- metadata mappings with the
Information Catalog Center
ICCAG-127
- moving data DatMov-298
- OLE DB Support DWC-234
- overview DatMov-298
- security, defining DWC-20
- server, starting DWC-8
- SQL Select and Update step
WhatsNew-60
- starting a step from outside
DWC-136
- status table
 - and DB2 Relational Connect
DWC-108
 - creating DWC-105
 - token DWC-227
 - updating target table columns
WhatsNew-60
- data warehousing FedSys-34
- data-sharing mode ReplGd-456
- data-stream information
 - displayed by db2expln
AdmPerf-624
- data
 - accessing through Web services
ADG1-311
 - accessing with Microsoft
specifications ADG1-16
 - advanced subsetting techniques
ReplGd-107
 - blocking ConnUG-150
 - changing distribution
AdmImpl-173
 - checking for required
reorganization by schema
WhatsNew-17
 - committing changes ADG1-42
 - consistency at transaction level
ADG1-41
 - controlling database access
AdmImpl-223
 - conversions
 - character EConnWin-158,
PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100,
ServerQB-256
 - CLI CLIRef1-357
 - host ConnUG-184
 - deleting ADG1-114
 - displaying historical ReplGd-163
 - expansion
 - iSeries server ADG1-483,
ConnUG-41

- data (*continued*)
 - expansion (*continued*)
 - OS/390 server ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - extracting large volumes ADG1-443
 - fetching, saving ADG1-117
 - filtering DWC-150
 - flows ConnUG-16
 - flows
 - performance ConnUG-145
 - fragmentation, eliminating, by table reorganization CMD-567
 - inconsistent ADG1-43
 - inserting DWC-143
 - large object (LOB) AdmPlan-96
 - Load wizard WhatsNew-40
 - long field AdmPlan-95
 - manipulating ReplGd-111
 - moving across platforms DatMov-281
 - null and default values
 - compressed WhatsNew-23
 - partitioned database environments ADG1-443
 - partitioning AdmPlan-25, SQLRef1-28
 - preventing double-deletes ReplGd-60
 - previously retrieved
 - updating ADG1-121
 - relationship control ADG1-51
 - retrieving from source tables ReplGd-239
 - retrieving
 - second time ADG1-118
 - with static SQL ADG1-97
 - scrolling ADG1-117
 - second retrieval ADG1-119
 - securing system catalog AdmImpl-266
 - selecting DWC-143
 - sources
 - distributed request ConnUG-19
 - subsetting
 - during registration ReplGd-107
 - using predicates ReplGd-109
 - using triggers on CD tables ReplGd-108
 - using views ReplGd-108
 - using views to specify predicates ReplGd-109
- data (*continued*)
 - transfer performance ConnUG-187
 - transfer rate ConnUG-145, ConnUG-187
 - transforming
 - at registration ReplGd-111
 - at subscription ReplGd-112
 - creating computed columns ReplGd-113
 - renaming columns ReplGd-113
 - transmitting large volumes ADG1-471
 - undoing changes with ROLLBACK statement ADG1-43
 - updating ADG1-114
- database AdmImpl-3, AdmPerf-51
- database access
 - controlling AdmImpl-223
 - grant authority SQLRef2-570
 - privileges through package with SQL AdmImpl-254
 - starting database manager CMD-177
- database activation timestamp monitor element SysMon-164
- database administration (DBADM) authority
 - definition AdmImpl-238
- database administration tools messages Msg-147
- database administration tools
 - Control Center EEConnWin-16
 - overview EEConnWin-16
- database alias at the gateway monitor element SysMon-431
- database alias used by application monitor element SysMon-181
- DATABASE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-310
- database configuration file
 - creating AdmImpl-43
 - valid entries APIRef-514
- database configuration parameters
 - autorestart DatRec-11
 - spatial applications
 - APP_CTL_HEAP_SZ parameter SpatialGuide-53
 - APPLHEAPSZ parameter SpatialGuide-53
 - LOGFILSZ parameter SpatialGuide-53
- database configuration parameters (*continued*)
 - spatial applications (*continued*)
 - LOGPRIMARY parameter SpatialGuide-53
 - LOGSECOND parameter SpatialGuide-53
 - tuning SpatialGuide-53
- database configuration
 - AUTOCONFIGURE command WhatsNew-23
 - changing AdmImpl-169
 - changing across partitions AdmImpl-171
 - network parameter values CMD-679
 - resetting to default CMD-591
 - sample CMD-327
 - updating CMD-679
- Database Connection Services (DCS) directory
 - cataloging entries APIRef-351
 - copy entries from APIRef-359
 - removing entries APIRef-355, CMD-656
 - retrieving entries from APIRef-357
 - updating entries ConnUG-55
- database connections
 - applications connected currently, monitor element SysMon-204
 - applications executing in the database currently, monitor element SysMon-205
 - configuring using Discovery on Windows PEQB-55
 - configuring
 - on Linux PEQB-55
 - using a profile ClientQB-33, EEConnWin-91, EEConnWin-127, InstConf-21, PEConnQB-51, PEConnQB-65, PEQB-53, ServerQB-201
 - using Discovery ClientQB-27, EEConnWin-90, EEConnWin-125, InstConf-19, PEConnQB-52, PEConnQB-66, PEQB-54, ServerQB-202

- database connections *(continued)*
 - configuring *(continued)*
 - using the Configuration Assistant (CA) ClientQB-28, EEConnWin-92, EEConnWin-128, InstConf-20, PEConnQB-50, PEConnQB-64, PEQB-51, ServerQB-200
 - connection request completion timestamp, monitor element SysMon-192
 - testing ClientQB-60, EEConnWin-93, EEConnWin-129, InstConf-67, PEConnQB-53, PEConnQB-67
- database deactivation timestamp monitor element SysMon-165
- Database Descriptor Block (SQLEDBDESC), specifying collating sequences ADG1-388
- database design
 - logical AdmPlan-47
 - physical AdmPlan-89
- database directories
 - changing comments CMD-262
 - database connection services (DCS) ConnUG-55
 - description CMD-414
 - multiple entries ConnUG-64
 - node ConnUG-55
 - retrieving next entry APIRef-331
 - sample content CMD-414
 - structure described AdmPerf-16, AdmPlan-89
 - system database ConnUG-55
 - updating AdmImpl-83, ConnUG-55
- database files closed monitor element SysMon-248
- database global memory
 - configuration parameters AdmPerf-258
- database heap configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-392
- database heap utilization health indicator SysMon-524
- database highest severity alert state health indicator SysMon-507
- database location monitor element SysMon-167
- Database Logging wizard WhatsNew-40
- database logs DatRec-34
- database logs
 - configuration parameters DatRec-39
- database management, configuration parameters AdmPerf-481
- database management
 - database loading authority, granting SQLRef2-570
 - DBADM creation authority, granting SQLRef2-570
 - granting authority SQLRef2-570
 - saving changes, COMMIT statement SQLRef2-120
 - switching tasks, COMMIT statement SQLRef2-120
 - Tivoli Manager for DB2 WhatsNew-22
- database manager AdmPerf-51
- database manager configuration
 - AUTOCONFIGURE command WhatsNew-23
 - GET DATABASE MANAGER CONFIGURATION command CMD-332
 - parameter, tuning for spatial applications SpatialGuide-53
 - sample file CMD-332
 - updating
 - for APPC InstConf-66
 - for NetBIOS ClientQB-48, InstConf-36, InstConf-58
 - for TCP/IP communications InstConf-60
- database manager security
 - DB2 application requester ConnSupp-129
 - DB2 application server ConnSupp-110
 - OS/400 application requester ConnSupp-131
 - SQL/DS application requester application execution ConnSupp-134
 - application preprocessing ConnSupp-134
 - outbound user name translation ConnSupp-134
 - SQL/DS on VM application server ConnSupp-115
- database manager type at monitored (server) node monitor element SysMon-158
- database manager
 - access control AdmImpl-248
- database manager *(continued)*
 - accessing from command prompt CMD-1
 - binding utilities AdmImpl-81
 - configuration parameter summary AdmPerf-376
 - defining APIs, sample programs ADG1-121
 - index AdmImpl-148
 - instances CMD-344
 - limits SQLRef1-605
 - log records APIRef-589
 - machine node type configuration parameter AdmPerf-519
 - monitor switches CMD-336, CMD-345
 - shared memory use AdmPerf-254
 - SQL interpretation SQLRef1-1
 - start timeout AdmPerf-505
 - starting CMD-643
 - starting on UNIX AdmImpl-4
 - starting on Windows AdmImpl-5
 - statistics CMD-352
 - stop timeout AdmPerf-505
 - stopping CMD-649
 - stopping on UNIX AdmImpl-15
 - stopping on Windows AdmImpl-16
 - system commands CMD-1
- database monitor
 - description CMD-691, SysMon-3
 - using AdmPerf-316
- database movement tool DatMov-285
- database movement tool command CMD-104
- database name directory ConnSupp-101
- database name monitor element SysMon-162
- database objects
 - access control AdmImpl-248
 - database partition groups AdmPlan-3
 - databases AdmPlan-3
 - indexes AdmPlan-3
 - instances AdmPlan-3
 - metadata mappings ICCAG-127
 - modifying
 - statement dependencies AdmImpl-217

- database objects (*continued*)
 - naming rules
 - NLS AdmImpl-315, EEConnWin-166, PEConnQB-102, PEQB-108, ServerQB-265
 - Unicode AdmImpl-316, EEConnWin-167, PEConnQB-103, PEQB-109, ServerQB-266
 - recovery history file AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - recovery log file AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - schemas AdmPlan-3
 - system catalog tables AdmPlan-3
 - table space change history file AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - tables AdmPlan-3
 - views AdmPlan-3
- database operational state
 - health indicators SysMon-506
- DATABASE PARTITION GROUP clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 - CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2-154
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- database partition groups
 - adding comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
 - adding partitions SQLRef2-15
 - Alter Database Partition Group wizard WhatsNew-40
 - altering AdmImpl-173
 - collocation AdmPlan-104
 - creating AdmImpl-79, SQLRef2-158
 - creating partitioning maps SQLRef2-158
 - description AdmPlan-3, AdmPlan-102
 - designing AdmPlan-104
 - determining data location AdmPlan-105
 - dropping partitions SQLRef2-15
 - IBMCATGROUP AdmPlan-112
 - IBMDEFAULTGROUP AdmPlan-112
 - IBMDEFAULTGROUP default table AdmImpl-120
 - IBMTMPGROUP AdmPlan-112
 - initial definition AdmImpl-73
- database partition groups (*continued*)
 - partitioning key, changing AdmImpl-199
 - Redistribute Data wizard WhatsNew-40
 - table considerations AdmImpl-120
- database partition number AdmImpl-40
- database partition servers
 - description AdmImpl-403
 - dropping AdmImpl-401
 - enabling communications ServerQB-168
 - in multiple-partition processing AdmPerf-37
 - installing on Windows ServerQB-102
 - issuing commands AdmImpl-357
 - specifying AdmImpl-367
 - Windows AdmImpl-397
- database partitions
 - adding AdmPerf-338
 - and multidimensional clustering AdmPlan-62
 - cataloging AdmImpl-13, AdmImpl-78
 - changing AdmImpl-399
 - changing database configuration AdmImpl-171
 - creating database across all AdmImpl-13
 - description AdmPlan-25
 - synchronization DatRec-132
- database path monitor element SysMon-163
- database premigration tool command CMD-39
- Database Quiesce API APIRef-51
- database recovery log
 - defining AdmImpl-80
- DATABASE scalar function CLIRef1-203
- database shared memory size configuration parameter AdmPerf-391
- database system events
 - collecting monitor information SysMon-47
- database system monitor
 - configuration parameters AdmPerf-512
 - data organization SysMon-4
 - description ConnUG-12, SysMon-3
- database system monitor (*continued*)
 - GET DATABASE MANAGER MONITOR SWITCHES command CMD-336
 - GET MONITOR SWITCHES command CMD-345
 - GET SNAPSHOT CMD-352
 - memory requirements SysMon-7
 - output SysMon-6
 - output pre-version 6 SysMon-531
 - remote clients ConnUG-95
 - RESET MONITOR command CMD-595
 - restricting collection of monitor data SysMon-11
 - self-describing data stream SysMon-6
 - UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES command CMD-691
- database territory code configuration parameter AdmPerf-483
- Database Territory Code monitor element SysMon-187
- Database Unquiesce API APIRef-53
- database_consistent configuration parameter AdmPerf-488
- database_level configuration parameter AdmPerf-483
- database_memory configuration parameter AdmPerf-391
- database-managed space (DMS)
 - containers AdmPlan-123
 - description AdmPerf-20, AdmPlan-117
 - overview AdmPlan-3
 - reducing containers AdmPlan-133
 - table-space address map AdmPerf-22
- database
 - before creating AdmImpl-3
 - changing AdmImpl-171
 - connection, overview CMD-177
 - considerations before changing AdmImpl-163
 - considerations for creating AdmImpl-17
 - creating AdmImpl-71
 - enabling spatial operations SpatialGuide-60
 - implicit connection CMD-177
 - relational XMLExt-60
 - restoring (rebuilding) DatRec-95
- Databases object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111

- databases, enabling for change capture ReplGd-255
- databases
 - accessing in a single transaction AdmPlan-155
 - accessing
 - multiple threads ADG1-207
 - alias ConnUG-56, ConnUG-63
 - altering database partition group AdmImpl-173
 - autorestart configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-471
 - backing up ICCAG-66, ICCAG-67
 - backing up before DB2 migration ServerQB-22
 - backup history file CMD-535, DatRec-229
 - backup_pending configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-488
 - binding application programs APIRef-253
 - cataloging AdmImpl-81, ClientQB-36, CMD-237, ConnSupp-9, ConnSupp-20, InstConf-30, PEQB-62, ServerQB-210
 - cataloging
 - iSeries warehouse agent DWC-38
 - changing comments in directory CMD-262
 - changing distribution of data AdmImpl-173
 - checking authorizations CMD-319
 - code page XMLExt-357
 - codepage configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-484
 - codeset configuration parameter AdmPerf-484
 - collating information AdmPerf-484
 - concepts
 - MVS ConnUG-10
 - OS/390 ConnUG-10
 - OS/400 ConnUG-10
 - VM ConnUG-10
 - VSE ConnUG-10
 - z/OS ConnUG-10
 - concurrent request processing APIRef-457
 - configuration parameter
 - summary AdmPerf-376
- databases (*continued*)
 - configuring ClientQB-60, EEConnWin-93, EEConnWin-129, InstConf-67, PEConnQB-53, PEConnQB-67
 - configuring for spatial applications SpatialGuide-53
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
 - creating APIRef-314
 - creating across all database partitions AdmImpl-13
 - creating
 - collating sequence ADG1-388
 - sample ClientQB-36, InstConf-30, PEQB-62, ServerQB-210, SQLRef1-803
 - deleting APIRef-340
 - deleting, ensuring recovery with log files APIRef-340, CMD-291
 - description AdmPlan-3
 - distributed AdmPlan-153
 - dropping AdmImpl-172, APIRef-340, CMD-291
 - dropping
 - Data Links File Manager from DLMAGR-191
 - enabling data partitioning AdmImpl-13
 - enabling for spatial operations
 - discussion SpatialGuide-59
 - enabling for XML XMLExt-70
 - enabling I/O parallelism AdmImpl-12
 - erasing sample SQLRef1-803
 - estimating size requirements AdmPlan-92
 - exporting table to a file
 - APIRef-408, CMD-302, DatMov-8, DatMov-17
 - grouping requests ConnUG-150
 - home directory entry CMD-414
 - host system AdmPlan-155
 - importing file to table
 - APIRef-424, CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 - indirect directory entry CMD-414
 - information CMD-352
 - isolating data APIRef-457
 - language, selecting AdmPlan-257
 - loading file to table CMD-454, DatMov-131
 - maximum number of
 - concurrently active databases AdmPerf-515
- databases (*continued*)
 - migrating CMD-502, ServerQB-25, ServerQB-30, ServerQB-37
 - monitor
 - resetting CMD-595
 - name ConnUG-56, ConnUG-58, ConnUG-63
 - name
 - RDBNAM object ConnUG-113
 - non-recoverable DatRec-3
 - non-recoverable load options
 - DatMov-100
 - nonrecoverable AdmPlan-19
 - package dependencies
 - AdmImpl-217
 - performance tools ConnUG-145
 - quiescing for maintenance
 - WhatsNew-17
 - recoverable AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - recoverable load options
 - DatMov-100
 - recovering CMD-611, DatRec-134, ICCAG-68
 - registered with DLFM, listing DLMAGR-196
 - relational XMLExt-133
 - release level configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-482
 - remote directory entry CMD-414
 - removing entries (uncataloging) CMD-654
 - removing host DCS entries
 - CMD-656
 - reorganizing CMD-576
 - restarting CMD-597
 - restoring (rebuilding) CMD-600
 - rollforward recovery CMD-611, DatRec-25
 - rollforward recovery of
 - DatRec-134
 - setting up for spatial applications
 - SpatialGuide-53
 - statistics CMD-622
 - territory code configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-483
 - territory configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-483
 - tuning ConnUG-165
 - using different contexts
 - ADG1-207
 - warehouse DatMov-298
 - warehouse source DWC-9
 - warehouse target DWC-9

DataJoiner, migrating from FedSys-39

DATALINK data type
 BNF specifications SQLRef1-891
 build DATALINK value CLIRef2-54
 configuration parameter AdmPerf-487
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 DELETE statement SQLRef2-498
 description SQLRef1-103
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 extracting comment SQLRef1-336
 extracting complete URL SQLRef1-345
 extracting file server SQLRef1-352
 extracting link type SQLRef1-337
 extracting path and file name SQLRef1-348, SQLRef1-349
 extracting scheme SQLRef1-351
 getting, CLI function CLIRef2-200
 INSERT statement SQLRef2-604
 overview DLMAGR-12, DLMgrQB-10
 replication WhatsNew-55
 returning a data link value SQLRef1-353
 unsupported FedSys-18, SQLRef1-53
 UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739

DATALINK values
 ASNDLCOPY exit routine ReplGd-101
 ASNDLCOPYD file-copy daemon ReplGd-105
 DLFM_ASNCOPYD file-copy daemon ReplGd-103
 replicating ReplGd-99
 restrictions ReplGd-54, ReplGd-87
 storing updates ReplGd-49

DataPropagator
 CLISCHEMA support ConnUG-85
 replication, automating with the z/OS warehouse agent WMInstall-45

datasource_name element SysMon-467

DATE data type ADG1-104

DATE data type
 CC, conversion ADG1-199

DATE data type (*continued*)
 CHAR, use in format conversion SQLRef1-301
 COBOL ADG1-231
 creating tables SQLRef2-332
 day durations, finding from range SQLRef1-321
 description SQLRef1-99
 duration format SQLRef1-185
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines
 Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 WEEK scalar function SQLRef1-489
 WEEK_ISO scalar function SQLRef1-490

DATE function
 arithmetic operations SQLRef1-185
 basic description SQLRef1-249
 description SQLRef1-314
 value to date format conversion SQLRef1-314

DATE SQL data type
 conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 display size CLIRef2-479
 length CLIRef2-478
 precision CLIRef2-475
 scale CLIRef2-476

dateformat file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179

dates
 formats AdmPlan-267
 month, returning from datetime value SQLRef1-403
 string representation formats SQLRef1-99
 time zone support ConnUG-58
 using year in expressions SQLRef1-491

datesiso CMD-302

datesiso file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-408, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-8, DatMov-17, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179

datetime data types
 arithmetic operations SQLRef1-185
 descriptions SQLRef1-99
 string representation of SQLRef1-99
 VARCHAR scalar function SQLRef1-483

DATETIME precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506

DAY function SQLRef1-316

DAY function
 basic description SQLRef1-249

DAYNAME function
 basic description SQLRef1-249

DAYNAME scalar function
 description SQLRef1-317
 for CLI applications CLIRef1-203

DAYOFMONTH scalar function CLIRef1-203

DAYOFWEEK function
 basic description SQLRef1-250

DAYOFWEEK scalar function
 description SQLRef1-318
 for CLI applications CLIRef1-203

DAYOFWEEK_ISO function
 basic description SQLRef1-250

DAYOFWEEK_ISO scalar function
 description SQLRef1-319
 for CLI applications CLIRef1-203

DAYOFYEAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-250

DAYOFYEAR scalar function CLIRef1-203

DAYOFYEAR scalar function
 description SQLRef1-320
 values and arguments SQLRef1-320

DAYS function
 basic description SQLRef1-250

DAYS scalar function SQLRef1-321

db_conn_time element SysMon-164

db_heap_top element SysMon-289

db_location element SysMon-167

db_name element SysMon-162

db_path element SysMon-163

db_status element SysMon-166

db.alert_state
 health indicator SysMon-507

db.appl_heap_utilization health indicator SysMon-528

db.applctl_heap_utilization health indicator SysMon-526

db.apps_waiting_locks health indicator SysMon-517

- db.catcache_hitratio health indicator SysMon-518
- db.database_heap_utilization health indicator SysMon-524
- db.db_op_status health indicators SysMon-506
- db.deadlock_rate health indicator SysMon-511
- db.indoubt_trans_exist health indicator SysMon-510
- db.lock_escal_rate health indicator SysMon-515
- db.locklist_utilization health indicator SysMon-513
- db.log_fs_utilization health indicator SysMon-509
- db.log_utilization health indicator SysMon-507
- db.max_sort_shrmem_util health indicator SysMon-503
- db.pkgspace_hitratio health indicator SysMon-519
- db.shrworkspace_hitratio health indicator SysMon-520
- db.sort_shrmem_util health indicator SysMon-498
- db.spilled_sorts health indicator SysMon-500
- db.utility_heap_utilization health indicator SysMon-525
- DB2 Administration Client
 - installing
 - on the code server ClientQB-72, InstConf-115
 - operating systems ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178
 - overview ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178
- DB2 administration server (DAS) removing AdmImpl-59
- DB2 Administration Server (DAS)
 - communications AdmImpl-64
 - configuration AdmImpl-63
 - configuring AdmImpl-50
 - Control Center communications AdmImpl-64
 - creating AdmImpl-48, CMD-7, InstConf-14
 - dropping CMD-7
 - enabling discovery AdmImpl-64
 - enhancements WhatsNew-39
 - internode administrative communications in partitioned database system (Windows) AdmImpl-64
- DB2 Administration Server (DAS)
 - (continued)*
 - listing AdmImpl-50
 - migrating ServerQB-36
 - notification and contact list setup AdmImpl-56
 - overview AdmImpl-45, EEConnWin-16
 - ownership rules AdmImpl-38
 - removing InstConf-148, PEQB-71, ServerQB-230
 - scheduler setup and configuration AdmImpl-51
 - security considerations AdmImpl-58
 - setting up with partitioned database system AdmImpl-60
 - setting up with partitioned database system
 - example AdmImpl-60
 - starting and stopping AdmImpl-49
 - stopping InstConf-146, PEQB-70, ServerQB-229
 - update configuration AdmImpl-68
 - updating on UNIX AdmImpl-59
 - using Configuration Assistant and Control Center AdmImpl-67
 - Windows ESE servers AdmImpl-64
- DB2 Administration Server command CMD-7
- DB2 Application Development Client ADG1-355
- DB2 Application Development client
 - operating systems ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-110, ServerQB-178
- DB2 Application Development Client
 - overview ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-18, EEConnWin-110, PEConnQB-9, ServerQB-178
- DB2 application programming interfaces (APIs)
 - overview ADG1-8
- DB2 architecture overview AdmPerf-11
- DB2 books
 - ordering DatMov-400, DatRec-360
- DB2 Call Level Interface (DB2 CLI)
 - compared to embedded dynamic SQL ADG1-12
- DB2 Call Level Interface (DB2 CLI)
 - (continued)*
 - overview ADG1-10
- DB2 CD-ROM
 - copying to your computer ServerQB-124, ServerQB-135, ServerQB-147, ServerQB-159
 - mounting
 - on AIX ServerQB-61, ServerQB-123
 - on HP-UX ServerQB-134
 - on Linux PEConnQB-26, PEQB-40, ServerQB-72, ServerQB-146
 - on Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB-78, ServerQB-158
- DB2 CLI sample program files ADG3-72, CLIRef1-287
- DB2 CLI
 - functions CLIRef2-1
 - LOAD functionality WhatsNew-69
- DB2 clients
 - accessing databases EEConnWin-12
 - APPC node, cataloging ClientQB-57, InstConf-45, ServerQB-209
 - cataloging
 - TCP/IP node ClientQB-43, InstConf-28, PEQB-58, ServerQB-206
 - configuring APPC communications ClientQB-51, InstConf-39
 - DB2 Administration Client ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178
 - DB2 Application Development client ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-110, ServerQB-178
 - DB2 Run-Time Client ClientQB-3, EEConnWin-110, ServerQB-177
 - disk requirements ClientQB-7, EEConnWin-120, ServerQB-183, ServerQB-193
 - installation requirements ClientQB-7, EEConnWin-120, ServerQB-183, ServerQB-193
 - installation requirements
 - AIX ClientQB-8, EEConnWin-114, ServerQB-191

- DB2 clients *(continued)*
 - installation requirements *(continued)*
 - HP-UX ClientQB-10, EEConnWin-116, ServerQB-187
 - Linux ClientQB-11, EEConnWin-117, ServerQB-188
 - Solaris Operating Environment ClientQB-13, EEConnWin-118, ServerQB-189
 - Windows ClientQB-14, EEConnWin-113, ServerQB-181
 - installing
 - UNIX ClientQB-18, EEConnWin-123, ServerQB-194
 - Windows ClientQB-14, ClientQB-17, EEConnWin-113, EEConnWin-122, ServerQB-181, ServerQB-184
 - memory requirements
 - ClientQB-7, EEConnWin-121, ServerQB-182, ServerQB-192
 - named pipes node, cataloging
 - ClientQB-51, InstConf-39, PEQB-62, ServerQB-209
 - NetBIOS node, cataloging
 - ClientQB-47, InstConf-35, PEQB-60, ServerQB-208
 - overview ClientQB-3, EEConnWin-12, EEConnWin-15, EEConnWin-109, PEConnQB-8, ServerQB-177
 - updating APPC profiles
 - ClientQB-52, InstConf-40
 - updating the services file
 - ClientQB-43, InstConf-28
 - with Data Links Manager
 - DLMAGR-8, DLMgrQB-6
- DB2 Common Server
 - connecting to warehouse
 - DWC-100
 - privileges DWC-99
- DB2 Connect Custom Advisor
 - activating ConnUG-141
 - configuring ConnUG-139
 - error messages ConnUG-142
 - failover protection ConnUG-133
 - installing ConnUG-138
- DB2 Connect Custom Advisor *(continued)*
 - load values calculation
 - ConnUG-133
 - log file ConnUG-142
 - sample dispatcher
 - startup file ConnUG-142
 - setting up ConnUG-141
 - troubleshooting ConnUG-142
- DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
 - APIs ConnUG-29
 - connectivity server ConnUG-23
 - connectivity server scenarios
 - ConnUG-21
 - installation requirements
 - AIX EEConnWin-31
 - HP-UX EEConnWin-39
 - Linux EEConnWin-47
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - EEConnWin-55
 - Windows EEConnWin-23
 - installing and configuring
 - EEConnWin-19
 - installing
 - AIX EEConnWin-35
 - HP-UX EEConnWin-44
 - Linux EEConnWin-50
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - EEConnWin-60
 - Windows EEConnWin-26
 - JDBC ConnUG-29
 - memory requirements
 - AIX EEConnWin-32
 - HP-UX EEConnWin-40
 - Linux EEConnWin-48
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - EEConnWin-56
 - Windows EEConnWin-24
 - product description ConnUG-3, EEConnWin-3, PEConnQB-3
 - SQLJ ConnUG-29
 - transaction processing monitors
 - ConnUG-34
 - tuxedo ConnUG-34
 - Web applications ConnUG-25
 - Web servers ConnUG-30
 - XA-compliant transaction manager ConnUG-74
- DB2 Connect gateway first connect
 - initiated monitor element
 - SysMon-432
- DB2 Connect license key
 - installing using the db2licm
 - command EEConnWin-67
 - installing using the License Center EEConnWin-68
- DB2 Connect PE
 - product description ConnUG-3, EEConnWin-3, PEConnQB-3
- DB2 Connect Personal Edition
 - configuring PEConnQB-10
 - disk requirements PEConnQB-25
 - installation requirements
 - Windows PEConnQB-15
 - installing
 - Linux PEConnQB-27
 - on the code server
 - ClientQB-72, InstConf-115
 - overview PEConnQB-10
 - Windows PEConnQB-19
 - memory requirements
 - Linux PEConnQB-24
 - Windows PEConnQB-16
- DB2 Connect server
 - configuring TCP/IP ConnSupp-4
- DB2 Connect
 - DCE
 - security ConnUG-189
 - description FedSys-24
 - enhancements to previous versions ConnUG-6
 - for multisite updates
 - AdmPlan-155
 - gateway site DWC-35
 - isolation levels ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 - migrating from previous versions
 - EEConnWin-63
 - non-Administrator installation
 - EEConnWin-29, PEConnQB-21
 - overview ConnUG-3, EEConnWin-5
 - preparing DB2 for VSE & VM for connections EEConnWin-85, PEConnQB-45
 - processing of interrupt requests
 - ADG1-485, ConnUG-43
 - scenarios
 - transaction processing
 - monitors ConnUG-21
 - supported connections
 - APIRef-351, CMD-241
 - Sysplex support EEConnWin-101
 - updating APPC profiles
 - ConnSupp-14

- DB2 control server
 - partitioned database environments WhatsNew-37
 - response file keywords for Windows InstConf-89
- DB2 Data Links Manager
 - AdmPerf-485
- DB2 Data Links Manager
 - component descriptions
 - DLMAGR-5, DLMgrQB-3
 - DB2 server DLMAGR-8, DLMgrQB-6
 - enhancements WhatsNew-81
 - export utility DatMov-273
 - exporting between instances
 - DatMov-273
 - file system paradigm
 - DLMAGR-9, DLMgrQB-7
 - files, updating WhatsNew-81
 - garbage collection DatRec-56
 - import utility DatMov-277
 - load utility DatMov-279
 - log records
 - delete group APIRef-589
 - delete pgroup APIRef-589
 - description APIRef-589
 - DLFM prepare APIRef-589
 - link file APIRef-589
 - overview DLMAGR-4, DLMgrQB-2
 - prefixes DLMAGR-186
 - replication DLMAGR-193, DLMAGR-195
 - supported systems DLMAGR-5, DLMgrQB-3
 - typical setups DLMAGR-15, DLMgrQB-13
 - working with applications
 - DLMAGR-11, DLMgrQB-9
- DB2 documentation
 - PEQB-33, ServerQB-54, ServerQB-107
- DB2 documentation search
 - using Netscape 4.x ADG1-520, ADG2-335, ADG3-345, AdmImpl-447, AdmPerf-667, AdmPlan-297, APIRef-644, ClientQB-101, CLIRef1-395, CLIRef2-499, CMD-727, ConnSupp-191, ConnUG-221, DatMov-409, DatRec-369, DLMgrQB-129, EEConnWin-187, InstConf-169, PEConnQB-123, PEQB-129, ServerQB-285, SQLRef1-911, SQLRef2-821, SysMon-551, WhatsNew-103, WMInstall-127
- DB2 documentation
 - installing on UNIX PEQB-44, ServerQB-83, ServerQB-172
 - installing on Windows PEQB-33, ServerQB-54, ServerQB-107
- DB2 DRDA application server
 - supported bind options
 - InstConf-74
 - troubleshooting ConnSupp-157, ConnUG-130
- DB2 Enterprise Edition
 - merged with Extended Enterprise Edition WhatsNew-1
- DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
 - connecting to warehouse
 - DWC-100
 - connecting to warehouse
 - See DB2 Enterprise Server Edition DWC-100
 - installing
 - Windows ServerQB-94
 - overview ServerQB-3
 - privileges DWC-107
 - restrictions ReplGd-42
 - Virtual Interface Architecture
 - ServerQB-227
 - warehouse target DWC-107
- DB2 environment
 - automatically set
 - UNIX AdmImpl-20
 - manually set
 - UNIX AdmImpl-21
- DB2 ESE/WSE
 - disk requirements
 - on UNIX ServerQB-60, ServerQB-65, ServerQB-70, ServerQB-77
- DB2 Extenders
 - restrictions ReplGd-98
- DB2 Fault Monitor command
 - CMD-65
- DB2 files
 - creating links InstConf-16
- DB2 for iSeries Data Load Insert
 - warehouse program DWC-158
- DB2 for iSeries Data Load Replace
 - warehouse program DWC-160
- DB2 for iSeries
 - configuring access to FedSys-135
 - Data Warehouse Center load utilities
 - modstring parameters
 - DWC-161
 - default forward data type mappings FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse data type mappings FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - default wrapper name FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup FedSys-71
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - privileges DWC-100
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - tuning data source configuration
 - FedSys-143
- DB2 for UNIX and Windows
 - configuring access to FedSys-135
 - default forward type mappings
 - FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse data type mappings FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - default wrapper name FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup FedSys-71
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - tuning data source configuration
 - FedSys-143
- DB2 for VM
 - accessing as source DWC-33
 - connecting to source DWC-35
 - DRDA overview ConnSupp-87
 - privileges DWC-34
 - setting up the DB2 Connect gateway site DWC-35

- DB2 for VSE and VM
 - configuring
 - to access a DB2 Universal Database server InstConf-73
- DB2 for VSE
 - accessing as source DWC-33
 - connecting to source DWC-35
 - Grant to public property DWC-105
 - privileges DWC-34
 - setting up the DB2 Connect gateway site DWC-35
- DB2 for Windows NT scenario
 - client authentication
 - Windows 9x client AdmImpl-382
 - Windows NT client AdmImpl-381
 - server authentication AdmImpl-380
- DB2 for Windows Performance Counters AdmImpl-391
- DB2 for z/OS and OS/390
 - configuring access to FedSys-135
 - default forward type mappings FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse data type mappings FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - default wrapper name FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup FedSys-71
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - nicknames, valid objects for FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - tuning data source configuration FedSys-143
- DB2 for z/OS Load warehouse program DWC-165
- DB2 for z/OS
 - connecting to warehouse DWC-104
 - Grant to public property DWC-105
 - privileges DWC-104
 - warehouse target DWC-105
- DB2 Governor command CMD-71
- DB2 Governor Log Query command CMD-73
- DB2 High Performance Unload for Multiplatforms tool WhatsNew-79
- DB2 home file system
 - partitioned database system, AIX ServerQB-119
- DB2 home file system (*continued*)
 - partitioned database system, HP-UX ServerQB-131
- DB2 HTML documentation
 - installing WhatsNew-43
 - links between topics WhatsNew-42
 - master index WhatsNew-42
 - searching WhatsNew-44
 - supported browsers WhatsNew-42
 - unified table of contents WhatsNew-42
 - updates WhatsNew-44
- DB2 Index Advisor CMD-14
- DB2 Index Advisor command CMD-14
- DB2 Information Center ADG1-525, ADG2-340, ADG3-350, AdmImpl-452, AdmPerf-672, AdmPlan-302, APIRef-649, ClientQB-106, CLIRef1-400, CLIRef2-504, CMD-732, ConnSupp-196, ConnUG-226, DatMov-414, DatRec-374, DLMgrQB-134, EEConnWin-192, InstConf-174, PEConnQB-128, PEQB-134, ServerQB-290, SQLRef1-916, SQLRef2-826, SysMon-556, WhatsNew-108, WMInstall-132
- DB2 install file
 - importing into SMS InstConf-102
- DB2 installation package
 - distributing
 - across the network InstConf-104
- DB2 instance
 - configuring
 - named pipes InstConf-63
 - TCP/IP communications InstConf-59
 - setting communication protocols InstConf-53
- DB2 instances
 - removing InstConf-148, PEQB-73, ServerQB-231
 - stopping InstConf-147, PEQB-72, ServerQB-231
- DB2 Interactive CLI command CMD-43
- DB2 license key
 - installing
 - using the db2licm command InstConf-139
- DB2 license key (*continued*)
 - installing (*continued*)
 - using the License Center InstConf-140
 - updating InstConf-17
- DB2 license policy
 - setting
 - using the db2licm command InstConf-142, ServerQB-217
 - using the License Center InstConf-142, ServerQB-218
- DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect
 - description FedSys-24
- DB2 LINKNAME table
 - ConnSupp-32
- DB2 messages Msg-279
- DB2 objects
 - naming rules AdmImpl-309, EEConnWin-161, PEConnQB-97, PEQB-103, ServerQB-259
- DB2 OLAP Integration Server
 - enhancements WhatsNew-77
 - exporting metadata to Data Warehouse Center DWC-244
 - metadata mappings with the Data Warehouse center DWC-273
 - multidimensional database
 - loading from the Data Warehouse Center on a schedule DWC-247
 - loading with data DWC-242
- DB2 OLAP Server metadata
 - synchronizing ICCAG-59
 - updating ICCAG-59
- DB2 OLAP Server
 - enhancements WhatsNew-77
- DB2 Performance Expert for Multiplatforms tool WhatsNew-79
- DB2 Personal Developer's Edition ADG1-3
- DB2 Personal Edition
 - disk requirements
 - Linux PEQB-39
 - Windows PEQB-26
 - installing on Linux PEQB-38
 - installing on Windows PEQB-23
 - installing using the DB2 Setup wizard
 - Linux PEQB-37
 - installing
 - Linux PEQB-5
 - user accounts PEQB-28
 - Windows PEQB-3, PEQB-24

- DB2 Personal Edition (*continued*)
 - manually creating required groups and users
 - Linux PEQB-78
 - memory requirements
 - Linux PEQB-39
 - Windows PEQB-26
 - migrating databases
 - Windows PEQB-12
 - migrating instances and databases
 - Linux PEQB-18
 - migrating
 - Linux PEQB-15
 - Windows PEQB-9
 - preparing to migrate
 - Linux PEQB-16
 - Windows PEQB-10
 - setting up user accounts
 - PEQB-28
- DB2 processes
 - killing
 - during a response file installation InstConf-92
 - during an interactive installation InstConf-91
- DB2 Product Library and Messages
 - AIX, installing manually
 - DLMgrQB-57
- DB2 products
 - installing manually InstConf-1
 - installing
 - Solaris Operating Environment InstConf-6
 - using rpm InstConf-7
 - using SMS InstConf-101
 - using swinstall InstConf-8
 - using the db2_install script InstConf-3
 - removing
 - UNIX InstConf-149, PEQB-73, ServerQB-232
- DB2 Profile Registry command
 - CMD-144
- DB2 programming features
 - ADG1-20
- DB2 Recovery Expert for Multiplatforms tool
 - WhatsNew-79
- DB2 Relational Connect
 - accessing source and target data
 - DWC-85, DWC-108
 - accessing with the zSeries warehouse agent
 - DWC-39
 - creating target tables
 - DWC-110
- DB2 Relational Connect (*continued*)
 - defining
 - source DWC-85, DWC-108
 - warehouse DWC-108
 - description
 - FedSys-23
 - enhancements
 - WhatsNew-75
 - moving a target table
 - DWC-111
 - obtaining updates
 - FedSys-110
 - server mapping example
 - DWC-86
 - updating an existing table in a remote database
 - DWC-112
- DB2 replication
 - authorization requirements
 - ReplGd-17
- DB2 Run-Time Client
 - overview
 - ClientQB-3, EEConnWin-110, ServerQB-177
- DB2 server communications
 - configuring
 - using the Control Center InstConf-52
- DB2 Server for VM and VSE
 - configuring access to FedSys-135
 - default forward type mappings
 - FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse data type mappings
 - FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - default wrapper name
 - FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup
 - FedSys-71
 - LOB support
 - FedSys-296
 - software requirements
 - FedSys-40
 - tuning data source configuration
 - FedSys-143
- DB2 Server for VSE and VM
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
- DB2 servers
 - configuring NetBIOS
 - InstConf-56
 - creating
 - group IDs InstConf-12, ServerQB-241
 - user IDs InstConf-12, ServerQB-241
 - installation requirements
 - AIX ServerQB-58
 - for partitions on AIX ServerQB-113
 - HP-UX ServerQB-63
 - Linux ServerQB-68
 - Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB-75
 - Windows ServerQB-44
- DB2 servers (*continued*)
 - installing on AIX
 - ServerQB-57
 - installing on UNIX
 - ServerQB-11
 - installing on Windows
 - ServerQB-50
 - installing
 - HP-UX ServerQB-62
 - Linux ServerQB-67
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - ServerQB-73
 - Windows
 - ServerQB-5, ServerQB-43
 - memory requirements
 - UNIX
 - ServerQB-115, ServerQB-128, ServerQB-139, ServerQB-151
 - Windows
 - ServerQB-46
 - partitioned
 - installing on Windows
 - ServerQB-90
 - installation requirements on
 - HP-UX
 - ServerQB-126
 - Linux
 - ServerQB-137
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - ServerQB-149
 - installing on AIX
 - ServerQB-111
 - installing on HP-UX
 - ServerQB-124
 - installing on Linux
 - ServerQB-136
 - installing on Solaris Operating Environment
 - ServerQB-147
 - installing on UNIX
 - ServerQB-12
 - installing on Windows
 - ServerQB-6, ServerQB-89
 - preparing the Windows environment
 - ServerQB-94
 - setting after a manual installation
 - InstConf-11
 - taking offline
 - ServerQB-27
- DB2 Setup wizard
 - enhancements
 - WhatsNew-40
 - installing database partition server
 - UNIX
 - ServerQB-159
 - installing database partition servers
 - ServerQB-102
 - installing DB2 servers
 - UNIX
 - ServerQB-79

- DB2 Setup wizard (*continued*)
 - language identifiers
 - EEConnWin-155,
 - PEConnQB-91, PEQB-97,
 - ServerQB-253
 - starting on Linux PEQB-41
 - starting on Windows PEQB-29
- DB2 SQL Explain tool command
 - CMD-62
- DB2 SQLJ Profile Customizer
 - command CMD-132
- DB2 SQLJ Profile Printer command
 - CMD-134
- DB2 Statistics and DDL Extraction
 - Tool command CMD-98
- DB2 sync point manager (SPM)
 - AdmPlan-163
- DB2 sync point manager (SPM)
 - recovery of indoubt transactions
 - DatRec-21
- DB2 system administrator group
 - PEQB-81, ServerQB-243
- DB2 Table Editor for Multiplatforms
 - tool WhatsNew-79
- DB2 tables
 - registering ReplIGd-37
- DB2 transaction manager
 - AdmPlan-158
- DB2 tutorials ADG1-524, ADG2-339,
 - ADG3-349, AdmImpl-451,
 - AdmPerf-671, AdmPlan-301,
 - APIRef-648, ClientQB-105,
 - CLIRef1-399, CLIRef2-503,
 - CMD-731, ConnSupp-195,
 - ConnUG-225, DatMov-413,
 - DatRec-373, DLMgrQB-133,
 - EEConnWin-191, InstConf-173,
 - PEConnQB-127, PEQB-133,
 - ServerQB-289, SQLRef1-915,
 - SQLRef2-825, SysMon-555,
 - WhatsNew-107, WMInstall-131
- DB2 Universal Database export
 - warehouse program DWC-155
- DB2 Universal Database for iSeries
 - ConnSupp-87
- DB2 Universal Database for iSeries
 - accessing as source DWC-33
 - connecting to source DWC-35
 - Distributed Database
 - Programming manual
 - ConnSupp-57
 - DRDA TCP/IP client
 - considerations ConnSupp-57
 - setup ConnSupp-57
- DB2 Universal Database for iSeries
 - (*continued*)
 - DRDA TCP/IP server
 - considerations ConnSupp-57
 - setup ConnSupp-57
 - privileges DWC-34
 - setting up the DB2 Connect
 - gateway site DWC-35
 - TCP/IP connections, setting up
 - ConnSupp-36
- DB2 Universal Database for OS/390
 - and z/OS ConnSupp-27,
 - ConnUG-56
- DB2 Universal Database for OS/390
 - and z/OS
 - attach facilities
 - CAF ConnSupp-77
 - CICS/ESA ConnSupp-77
 - DDF ConnSupp-77
 - IMS/ESA ConnSupp-77
 - TSO ConnSupp-77
 - bootstrap dataset ConnUG-56
 - BSDS parameters ConnUG-56
 - defining the local system
 - TCP/IP ConnSupp-31
 - distributed database connections
 - comparisons ConnSupp-77
 - DOMAIN ConnUG-56
 - DYNAMICRULES(BIND)
 - ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - port numbers ConnSupp-31
 - REPORT ConnUG-56
 - security enhancements
 - ConnSupp-77
 - security enhancements
 - desktop ODBC and Java
 - application security
 - ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - extended security codes
 - ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - password change support
 - ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - TCP/IP security already
 - verified ConnSupp-77,
 - ConnUG-189
 - TCPPORT ConnUG-56
 - updating system tables
 - EEConnWin-74, PEConnQB-34
- DB2 Universal Database for VM
 - overview ConnSupp-87
- DB2 Universal Database for VSE and
 - VM
 - host connections ConnSupp-87
- DB2 Universal Database for VSE
 - distributed processing
 - components
 - ACF/VTAM ConnSupp-101
 - AXE ConnSupp-101
 - CICS(ISC) ConnSupp-101
 - CICS(SPM) ConnSupp-101
 - CICS(TRUE) ConnSupp-101
 - DBNAME Directory
 - ConnSupp-101
 - XPCC ConnSupp-101
 - overview ConnSupp-101
- DB2 Universal Database for z/OS
 - accessing as source DWC-33
 - connecting to source DWC-35
 - privileges DWC-34
 - setting up the DB2 Connect
 - gateway site DWC-35
 - setting up warehouse
 - transformers WMInstall-90
- DB2 Universal Database load
 - warehouse program DWC-157
- DB2 Universal Database servers
 - accessing
 - from AS/400 applications
 - InstConf-69, InstConf-72
 - from host applications
 - InstConf-69, InstConf-72
 - considerations
 - from AS/400 applications
 - using APPC InstConf-71
 - from host applications using
 - APPC InstConf-71
 - supported DRDA functions
 - InstConf-79
 - supported protocols
 - from OS/400 InstConf-71
 - from the host InstConf-71
 - use by DB2 Data Links Manager
 - DLMAGR-8, DLMgrQB-6
 - VSE & VM utilities InstConf-73
- DB2 Universal Database
 - Control Center EEConnWin-16
 - DB2 Performance Monitor
 - EEConnWin-16
 - DB2 Snapshot Monitor
 - EEConnWin-12
 - deprecated function WhatsNew-3
 - Enterprise Server Edition
 - WhatsNew-1
 - multilanguage installations on
 - Windows platforms
 - WhatsNew-45
 - multiplatform tools
 - WhatsNew-79

DB2 Universal Database (*continued*)
obtaining updates FedSys-110
platforms supported
EEConnWin-16
product and packaging changes
WhatsNew-1
Tivoli-ready WhatsNew-22
Visual Explain EEConnWin-16
Workgroup Edition renamed
WhatsNew-1

DB2 Universal Developer's Edition
ADG1-3

DB2 Version 7 metadata
migrating ICCAG-5

DB2 Version 7 views
creating ICCAG-5
deleting ICCAG-6

DB2 views
registering ReplGd-60

DB2 Warehouse Manager connectors
description WMInstall-4

DB2 Warehouse Manager
agents WMInstall-1
AIX server WhatsNew-57
Connector for SAP R/3
description WMInstall-4
installing WMInstall-98
overview WMInstall-97
Connector for the Web
description WMInstall-4
installing WMInstall-99
overview WMInstall-99
Information Catalog Center
WMInstall-1
Information Catalog Manager
renamed WhatsNew-60
Linux support WhatsNew-57
overview WMInstall-1
transformers WMInstall-1

DB2 Web Query Tool for
Multiplatforms tool WhatsNew-79

DB2 Workgroup Server Edition
ServerQB-4

db2_all command AdmImpl-357,
AdmImpl-358, AdmImpl-359

db2_all command
overview AdmImpl-358

DB2_ANTIJOIN AdmPerf-558

DB2_APM_PERFORMANCE
AdmPerf-564

DB2_AVOID_PREFETCH
AdmPerf-564

DB2_AWE AdmPerf-564

DB2_BINSORT AdmPerf-564

db2_call_stack AdmImpl-358

DB2_CORRELATED_PREDICATES
AdmPerf-558

DB2_DJ_COMM environment
variable LSDCGuide-17,
LSDCGuide-37, LSDCGuide-96,
LSDCGuide-116

DB2_DJ_COMM environment
variable
DB2 family data sources, tuning
FedSys-143
Informix, tuning FedSys-153
Microsoft SQL Server, tuning
FedSys-183
ODBC, tuning FedSys-193
Oracle, tuning FedSys-163
Sybase, tuning FedSys-173

DB2_ENABLE_BUFPD AdmPerf-564

DB2_EXTENDED_OPTIMIZATION
AdmPerf-564

DB2_FENCED wrapper option
description FedSys-226
valid settings FedSys-315,
SQLRef1-774

DB2_HASH_JOIN AdmPerf-558

DB2_INLIST_TO_NLJN
AdmPerf-558

db2_install script InstConf-3

db2_kill AdmImpl-358

DB2_LIKE_VARCHAR AdmPerf-558

DB2_MINIMIZE_LIST_PREFETCH
AdmPerf-558

DB2_MMAP_READ AdmPerf-564

DB2_MMAP_WRITE AdmPerf-564

DB2_NEW_CORR_SQ_FF
AdmPerf-558

DB2_OVERRIDE_BPF AdmPerf-564

DB2_PARALLEL_IO registry variable
AdmPlan-147

DB2_PINNED_BP AdmPerf-564

DB2_PRED_FACTORIZE
AdmPerf-558

db2_recon_aid command CMD-138,
DLMAGR-146

DB2_REDUCED_OPTIMIZATION
AdmPerf-558

DB2_SELECTIVITY AdmPerf-558

DB2_SORT_AFTER_TQ
AdmPerf-564

DB2_SQLROUTINE_COMPILE
_COMMAND environment
variable ADG3-23

DB2_SQLROUTINE_COMPILER
_PATH environment variable
ADG3-23

db2_status element SysMon-161

DB2_STPROC_LOOKUP_FIRST
AdmPerf-564

db2_subsystem parameter
ReplGd-143, ReplGd-310

DB2_USE_PAGE_CONTAINER
_TAG AdmPerf-548

DB2_USE_PAGE_CONTAINER_TAG
registry variable AdmPlan-147

DB2-INFO structure APIRef-569,
DatRec-343

db2.db2_alert_state health indicator
SysMon-505

db2.db2_op_status health indicator
SysMon-504

db2.max_sort_privmem_util health
indicator SysMon-502

db2.mon_heap_utilization health
indicator SysMon-521

db2.query_heap_utilization health
indicator SysMon-522

db2.sort_privmem_util health
indicator SysMon-496

db2
CMD description CMD-167
command syntax CMD-167

DB2
accessing as source DWC-33
as transaction manager
CLIRef1-158
code pages EEConnWin-150,
PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92,
ServerQB-248
installation methods
ServerQB-219
installing
applying the latest FixPak
EEConnWin-65, PEQB-31,
PEQB-43, ServerQB-52,
ServerQB-82, ServerQB-105,
ServerQB-171
manually InstConf-14
on UNIX ServerQB-219
on Windows ServerQB-219
verifying the installation
PEQB-32, PEQB-43,
ServerQB-53, ServerQB-82
interface languages
EEConnWin-150,
PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92,
ServerQB-248
license files InstConf-138
locales EEConnWin-150,
PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92,
ServerQB-248

DB2 (continued)

- migrating
 - backing up databases
 - ServerQB-22
 - changing the diagnostic error level
 - ServerQB-25
 - overview
 - ServerQB-30, ServerQB-37
 - recommendations
 - ServerQB-20
 - restrictions
 - ServerQB-19
 - space considerations
 - ServerQB-23
 - system configuration settings
 - ServerQB-24
 - taking servers offline
 - ServerQB-27
- partitioned installation
 - updating AIX environment settings
 - ServerQB-116
- removing
 - on UNIX
 - InstConf-145, PEQB-69, ServerQB-228
- stopping instances
 - on UNIX
 - InstConf-147, PEQB-72, ServerQB-231
- stopping the Administration Server
 - on UNIX
 - InstConf-146, PEQB-70, ServerQB-229

DB2ACCOUNT registry variable
AdmPerf-544

db2AddContact API APIRef-18

db2AddContactGroup API APIRef-20

db2admin command CMD-7

db2AdminMsgWrite API APIRef-22

DB2ADMINSERVER AdmPerf-573

db2adutl DatRec-207

db2adutl command CMD-9

db2advls CMD-14

db2alert.log WhatsNew-3

DB2Appl.java ADG1-270

db2ArchiveLog - Archive Active Log
DatRec-236

db2ArchiveLog API APIRef-24

DB2ARXCS.BND REXX bind file
ADG1-348

DB2ARXNC.BND REXX bind file
ADG1-348

DB2ARXRR.BND REXX bind file
ADG1-348

DB2ARXRS.BND REXX bind file
ADG1-348

DB2ARXUR.BND REXX bind file
ADG1-348

db2atld command CMD-18

DB2ATLDPORPTS AdmPerf-556

DB2ATLDPWFILE AdmPerf-556

db2audit AdmImpl-275

db2audit command CMD-17

db2audit.log AdmImpl-271

db2AutoConfig API APIRef-27

db2AutoConfigFreeMemory API APIRef-30

db2Backup API APIRef-31, DatRec-76

db2batch benchmarking tool

- creating tests AdmPerf-358
- examples AdmPerf-360

db2batch command CMD-19

db2bfd bind file description utility
ADG1-87

db2bfd command CMD-26

DB2BIDI registry variable
AdmPerf-544

DB2BPVARS AdmPerf-564

DB2BQTIME AdmPerf-555

DB2BQTRY AdmPerf-555

db2cap command CMD-27

db2cc command CMD-29

db2cfexp command CMD-31

db2CfgGet API APIRef-39

db2CfgSet API APIRef-42

db2cfimp command CMD-33

DB2CHECKCLIENTINTERVAL
registry variable AdmPerf-550

DB2CHGPWDESE AdmPerf-556

DB2CHKPTR AdmPerf-564

db2cidmg command CMD-34

db2ckbkp command CMD-35, DatRec-211

db2ckmig command CMD-39

db2ckrst DatRec-214

db2ckrst command CMD-40

db2cli command CMD-43

db2cli.exe utility ConnUG-86

db2cli.ini file

- attributes CLIRef1-191
- configuring for a response file
installation InstConf-108
- description CLIRef1-293
- tuning ODBC/JDBC application
performance ConnUG-85

DB2CLIINIPATH AdmPerf-573

db2cmd command CMD-44

DB2CODEPAGE environment
variable ReplGd-14, ReplGd-27, WMInstall-65

DB2CODEPAGE registry variable
ADG1-391, AdmPerf-544, XMLExt-357

DB2COMM registry variable
AdmPerf-550

DB2CONNECT_IN_APP_PROCESS
registry variable ConnUG-95, ConnUG-153, EEConnWin-101

DB2CONNECTINAPPPROCESS
environment variable AdmPerf-548

db2ConvMonStream API APIRef-46

db2cshrc script DLMgrQB-57

DB2DARILOOKUPALL
AdmPerf-564

db2DatabasePing API APIRef-49

db2DatabaseQuiesce API APIRef-51

db2DatabaseRestart API APIRef-54

db2DatabaseUnquiesce API
APIRef-53

DB2DBDFT environment variable
ReplGd-27

DB2DBDFT registry variable
AdmPerf-544

DB2DBG.ROUTINE_DEBUG debug
table ADG2-128

DB2DBMSADDR registry variable
AdmPerf-544

db2dclgn command CMD-50

DB2DEFPREP AdmPerf-573

DB2DEGREE keyword CLIRef1-311

db2diag.log SpatialGuide-155

DB2DISABLEFLUSHLOG registry
variable AdmPerf-544

DB2DISCOVERYTIME registry
variable AdmPerf-544

DB2DJCOMM AdmPerf-573

db2dmnbckctlr AdmImpl-383, AdmImpl-386

DB2DMNBCKCTLR AdmPerf-573

DB2DOMAINLIST AdmPerf-548

db2drdat command CMD-53

db2drdat utility

- output file ConnUG-111
- syntax ConnUG-120

db2DropContact API APIRef-57

db2DropContactGroup API
APIRef-59

db2empfa command AdmPerf-19, CMD-55

DB2ENABLELDAP AdmPerf-573

DB2ENVLIST AdmPerf-548

db2eva command CMD-56

db2eventctl SysMon-62

db2evmon command CMD-58

db2evtbl command CMD-59

db2exfmt command CMD-61
 db2exfmt tool AdmPerf-647
 DB2EXPLAIN CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-312
 db2expln command CMD-62
 db2expln tool
 access plan, viewing FedSys-272
 block and RID preparation
 information AdmPerf-626
 information displayed
 aggregation AdmPerf-627
 data stream AdmPerf-624
 insert, update, delete
 AdmPerf-625
 join AdmPerf-622
 miscellaneous AdmPerf-632
 parallel processing
 AdmPerf-628
 table access AdmPerf-613
 temporary table AdmPerf-619
 output AdmPerf-612
 output samples
 description AdmPerf-635
 for federated database plan
 AdmPerf-644
 multipartition plan with full
 parallelism AdmPerf-642
 multipartition plan with
 inter-partition parallelism
 AdmPerf-639
 no parallelism AdmPerf-635
 single-partition plan with
 intra-partition parallelism
 AdmPerf-637
 syntax and parameters
 AdmPerf-604
 usage notes AdmPerf-610
 DB2FALLBACK AdmPerf-573
 db2fcmdm daemon
 description ServerQB-234
 db2flsn DatRec-216
 db2flsn command CMD-63
 db2fm command CMD-65
 DB2FORCEFCMBP AdmPerf-556
 DB2FORCENLSCACHE registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2GENERAL parameter style for
 external routines ADG2-71
 DB2GENERAL routines ADG2-303
 DB2GENERAL routines
 Java classes ADG2-309
 Java classes
 COM.ibm.db2.app. StoredProc
 ADG2-310
 DB2GENERAL routines (*continued*)
 Java classes (*continued*)
 COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob
 ADG2-315
 COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob
 ADG2-315
 COM.ibm.db2.app.Lob
 ADG2-314
 COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF
 ADG2-311
 stored procedures ADG2-310
 user-defined functions
 ADG2-304, ADG2-311
 db2GetAlertCfg API APIRef-60
 db2GetAlertCfgFree API APIRef-65
 db2GetContactGroup API APIRef-66
 db2GetContactGroups API
 APIRef-67
 db2GetContacts API APIRef-69
 db2GetHealthNotificationList API
 APIRef-71
 db2GetSnapshot API APIRef-73
 db2GetSnapshotSize API APIRef-76
 db2GetSyncSession API APIRef-80
 db2gncol command CMD-69
 db2gncol utility AdmImpl-195
 db2gov command CMD-71
 db2govlg command CMD-73
 DB2GRPLOOKUP AdmPerf-573
 db2hc command CMD-74
 db2HistData structure APIRef-459,
 DatRec-264
 db2HistoryCloseScan API APIRef-81,
 DatRec-239
 db2HistoryGetEntry API APIRef-82,
 DatRec-240
 db2HistoryOpenScan API APIRef-86,
 DatRec-243
 db2HistoryUpdate API APIRef-90,
 DatRec-248
 db2icrt command CMD-79
 db2icrt command
 creating additional instances
 AdmImpl-24
 creating an instance InstConf-14
 db2idrop command AdmImpl-167,
 CMD-82
 db2ilist command AdmImpl-28,
 CMD-83
 db2imigr command CMD-84
 DB2INCLUDE environment variable
 ADG1-217, ADG1-241
 DB2INCLUDE environment variable
 command line processor caches
 setting ADG1-166
 DB2INCLUDE registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 db2inidb command CMD-86,
 DatRec-218
 db2inidb tool DatRec-165
 db2Inspect API APIRef-93
 db2Inspect() API WhatsNew-47
 db2inspf command CMD-88
 DB2INSTANCE environment
 variable ADG3-44, AdmPerf-548,
 ReplGd-26, WMInstall-65
 DB2INSTANCE environment
 variable
 defining default instance
 AdmImpl-6
 db2InstanceQuiesce API APIRef-101
 db2InstanceStart API APIRef-103
 db2InstanceStop API APIRef-109
 db2InstanceUnquiesce API
 APIRef-114
 DB2INSTDEF registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2INSTOWNER registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2INSTPROF environment variable
 ADG3-5, AdmPerf-548
 DB2IQTIME AdmPerf-555
 db2isetup command CMD-89
 db2iupdt command AdmImpl-165,
 AdmImpl-167, CMD-91
 DB2LDAP_CLIENT_PROVIDER
 AdmImpl-318
 DB2LDAPBASEDN AdmPerf-573
 DB2LDAPCACHE AdmPerf-573
 db2LdapCatalogDatabase API
 APIRef-115
 db2LdapCatalogNode API
 APIRef-118
 DB2LDAPCLIENTPROVIDER
 AdmPerf-573
 db2LdapDeregister API APIRef-119
 DB2LDAPHOST AdmPerf-573
 db2LdapRegister API APIRef-121
 DB2LDAPSEARCHSCOPE
 AdmPerf-573
 db2LdapUncatalogDatabase API
 APIRef-124
 db2LdapUncatalogNode API
 APIRef-126
 db2LdapUpdate API APIRef-127
 db2ldcfg command CMD-93
 db2ldcfg utility AdmImpl-323
 db2level command CMD-94
 DB2LIBPATH AdmPerf-548

db2licm command CMD-95,
 EEConnWin-67, EEConnWin-69
 db2licm command
 installing your DB2 license key
 InstConf-139
 setting the DB2 license policy
 InstConf-142, ServerQB-217
 DB2LICSTATSIZE registry variable
 registry variable AdmPerf-544
 db2Load API APIRef-130,
 DatMov-179
 db2Load API
 enhancements WhatsNew-11
 db2LoadQuery API APIRef-172,
 DatMov-221
 DB2LOADREC registry variable
 AdmPerf-573, DatMov-129,
 DatRec-130
 DB2LOCALE registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2LOCKTORB registry variable
 AdmPerf-573
 db2logsforrwd command CMD-97
 db2look command CMD-98
 DB2MAXFSCRSEARCH performance
 variable AdmPerf-564
 DB2MEMDISCLAIM performance
 variable AdmPerf-564
 DB2MEMMAXFREE performance
 variable AdmPerf-564
 db2MonitorSwitches API APIRef-177
 db2move command CMD-104
 db2move tool DatMov-285
 db2mscs command CMD-110
 db2mscs utility DatRec-219
 db2mtrk command CMD-114
 DB2NBADAPTERS registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBBRECVNCBS registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBCHECKUPTIME registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBDISCOVERRCVBUFS registry
 variable AdmPerf-544
 DB2NBINTRLISTENS registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBRECVBUFSIZE registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBRESOURCES registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBSENDNCBS registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBSESSIONS registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBXTRANCBS registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 db2nchg command AdmImpl-399,
 CMD-117
 db2ncrt command AdmImpl-398,
 CMD-119
 db2ndrop command AdmImpl-401,
 CMD-122
 DB2NETREQ registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2NEWLOGPATH2 registry
 variable AdmPerf-573
 db2nlist command AdmImpl-397
 DB2NODE AdmPerf-548,
 CLIRef1-305
 DB2NODE
 exported when adding server
 AdmPerf-339, AdmPerf-341,
 AdmPerf-342
 db2nodes.cfg file AdmImpl-40,
 ServerQB-222
 db2nodes.cfg file
 ALTER DATABASE PARTITION
 GROUP SQLRef2-15
 CONNECT (Type 1) SQLRef2-134
 CREATE DATABASE
 PARTITION GROUP
 SQLRef2-158
 DBPARTITIONNUM function
 SQLRef1-323
 DB2NOEXITLIST AdmPerf-573
 DB2NTMEMSIZE AdmPerf-564
 DB2NTPRICLASS AdmPerf-564
 DB2NTWORKSET AdmPerf-564
 DB2NUMFAILOVERNODS
 AdmPerf-556
 db2ocat catalog optimizer utility
 ConnUG-86
 DB2OPTIMIZATION CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRef1-313
 DB2OPTIONS registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2OPTIONS
 environment variable CMD-168
 db2osconf command CMD-124
 DB2PARALLELIO AdmPerf-548
 DB2PATH environment variable
 ADG3-5, AdmPerf-548
 db2perfc AdmImpl-395
 db2perfc command CMD-128
 db2perfi AdmImpl-391
 db2perfi command CMD-130
 db2perfr AdmImpl-392
 db2perfr command CMD-131
 DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf-556
 DB2PRIORITIES AdmPerf-564
 db2prof command CMD-132
 db2profile script DLMgrQB-57
 db2profp command CMD-134
 db2Prune API APIRef-180,
 DatRec-251
 db2QuerySatelliteProgress API
 APIRef-184
 db2rbind command CMD-136
 db2rc command ReplGd-245
 db2ReadLog API APIRef-185,
 DatRec-261
 db2ReadLogNoConn API
 APIRef-189, DatRec-254
 db2ReadLogNoConnInit API
 APIRef-192, DatRec-257
 db2ReadLogNoConnTerm API
 APIRef-195, DatRec-260
 db2relocatedb DatMov-290
 db2relocatedb command CMD-141
 DB2REMOTEPEG AdmPerf-573
 db2Reorg API APIRef-196
 db2ResetAlertCfg API APIRef-202
 db2ResetMonitor API APIRef-205
 db2Restore API APIRef-208,
 DatRec-104
 DB2RETRY registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2RETRYTIME registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 db2Rollforward API APIRef-219,
 DatRec-145
 DB2ROUTINEDEBUG AdmPerf-573
 DB2RQTIME AdmPerf-555
 db2rspgn response file generator
 InstConf-90
 db2Runstats API APIRef-228
 db2sampl command CMD-142
 db2se commands SpatialGuide-123
 DB2SERVICETPINSTANCE registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 db2set command AdmImpl-30,
 AdmImpl-33, CMD-144
 db2SetSyncSession API APIRef-237
 db2setup command CMD-147,
 PEQB-82, ServerQB-237
 db2setup command
 AIX DLMgrQB-52
 installing DB2 Data Links
 Manager
 AIX DLMgrQB-51
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMgrQB-90,
 DLMgrQB-91
 db2SetWriteForDB API APIRef-238

DB2SLOGON registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2SORCVBUF AdmPerf-573
 DB2SORT AdmPerf-573
 DB2SOSNDBUF registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2SQL parameter style for external
 routines ADG2-71
 db2sql92 command CMD-149
 db2start ADDNODE AdmImpl-398
 db2start command AdmImpl-4,
 AdmImpl-5, CMD-152, CMD-643
 db2start_time element SysMon-157
 db2stop command AdmImpl-15,
 AdmImpl-16, CMD-153, CMD-649
 db2support command CMD-154
 db2sync command CMD-157
 db2SyncSatellite API APIRef-239
 db2SyncSatelliteStop API APIRef-240
 db2SyncSatelliteTest API APIRef-241
 DB2SYSPLEXSERVER registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2SYSTEM AdmPerf-573
 db2system configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-531
 db2tbst command CMD-158
 DB2TCPCONNMGRS registry
 variable AdmPerf-550
 DB2TERRITORY registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2TIMEOUT registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2TRACEFLUSH registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2TRACENAME registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2TRACEON registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 db2trc command CMD-159,
 SpatialGuide-154
 DB2TRCSYSERR registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 db2uiddl command CMD-163
 db2undgp command CMD-162
 db2untag command CMD-165
 db2UpdateAlertCfg API APIRef-242
 db2UpdateContact API APIRef-247
 db2UpdateContactGroup API
 APIRef-249
 db2UpdateHealthNotificationList
 API APIRef-251
 DB2VENDORINI AdmPerf-573
 DB2VIDEVICE registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2VIENABLE registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2VIVIPL registry variable
 AdmPerf-550
 db2XaGetInfo API APIRef-538
 db2XaListIndTrans API APIRef-539
 DB2XBSALIBRARY AdmPerf-573
 DB2XML XMLExt-323
 DB2XML
 DTD_REF table schema
 XMLExt-323
 schema for stored procedures
 XMLExt-119
 schema for UDFs and UDTs
 XMLExt-150
 XML_USAGE table schema
 XMLExt-323
 DB2YIELD registry variable
 AdmPerf-544
 DBA messages Msg-147
 DBADM ReplGd-18, ReplGd-19
 DBADM authority
 description SQLRef1-2
 retrieving names AdmImpl-264
 DBADM parameter, GRANT...ON
 DATABASE statement
 SQLRef2-570
 DBALIAS CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-313
 DBALIAS keyword
 tips ConnUG-84
 DBCLOB (double-byte character
 large object)
 replication considerations
 ReplGd-98
 DBCLOB data type
 CC, conversion ADG1-199
 Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 ADG1-406
 COBOL ADG1-231
 description CLIRef1-116,
 SQLRef1-95
 in C and C++ ADG1-199
 in CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 in static SQL programs
 ADG1-104
 Japanese code sets ADG1-406
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 OLE DB table function
 ADG2-143
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines
 Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 DBCLOB data type (*continued*)
 user-defined functions (UDFs)
 C/C ADG2-106
 DBCLOB function
 basic description SQLRef1-250
 description SQLRef1-322
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-322
 DBCLOB SQL data type
 conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 display size CLIRef2-479
 length CLIRef2-478
 precision CLIRef2-475
 scale CLIRef2-476
 dbclob_file CC type ADG1-199
 dbclob_locator CC type ADG1-199
 DBCLOB-FILE COBOL type
 ADG1-231
 DBCLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type
 ADG1-231
 DBCS (double-byte character set)
 Japanese and Traditional Chinese
 code sets ADG1-404
 naming rules AdmImpl-315,
 EEConnWin-166,
 PEConnQB-102, PEQB-108,
 ServerQB-265
 DBHEAP configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-392, ReplGd-27
 DBI messages Msg-217
 dbinfo argument
 table functions ADG2-54
 DBINFO option
 code pages ADG2-152
 DBMS highest severity alert state
 health indicator SysMon-505
 DBNAME CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-314
 DBNAME directory ConnSupp-101
 DBNAME network element (VSE or
 VM) ConnSupp-164
 DBNAME server option
 valid settings FedSys-317,
 SQLRef1-764
 DBPARTITIONNUM function
 basic description SQLRef1-250
 description SQLRef1-323
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-323
 DBT messages Msg-273
 DCE identity DLMgrQB-47
 DCE-DFS
 Data Links DFS Client Enabler
 DLMgrQB-47

- DCE-DFS (*continued*)
 - Data Links Manager
 - DLMgrQB-47
 - installation DLMgrQB-47
 - keytab file DLMgrQB-62
 - operating system levels
 - DLMgrQB-47
 - post-installation tasks
 - DLMgrQB-61
 - restrictions DLMgrQB-47
 - setting the disk archive directory
 - DLMgrQB-57
 - version levels supported
 - DLMgrQB-47
- DCE
 - authentication type ConnUG-191
 - prerequisites ConnUG-189
- DCL (data control language)
 - host and iSeries environments
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
- DCS application agents monitor
 - element SysMon-437
- DCS application status monitor
 - element SysMon-436
- DCS database name monitor element
 - SysMon-430
- DCS directory
 - AS target database name
 - ConnUG-58
 - BIDI parameter ConnUG-58
 - contents ConnUG-58
 - database name ConnUG-58
 - LOCALDATE parameter
 - ConnUG-58
 - specifying the parameter string
 - ConnUG-65
 - SYSPLEX parameter ConnUG-58
 - target database name
 - ConnUG-58
- dcslari.map file ConnUG-78
- dcsl1dsn.map file ConnUG-78
- dcsl1qsq.map file ConnUG-78
- ddcs400.lst file ConnUG-89
- ddcsmsv.lst file ConnUG-89
- ddcstrc utility
 - output file ConnUG-112
 - parameters ConnUG-120
- ddcstrc.dmp file ConnUG-120
- ddcsvm.lst file ConnUG-89
- ddcsvse.lst file ConnUG-89
- DDF (distributed data facility)
 - ConnSupp-27
- DDF record ConnSupp-28
- DDL (data definition language)
 - definition SQLRef1-1
 - dynamic SQL performance
 - ADG1-129
 - in host and iSeries environments
 - ADG1-482, ConnUG-40
- ddl_sql_stmts element SysMon-378
- Deactivate Database API APIRef-294
- DEACTIVATE DATABASE command
 - CMD-280
- deactivating subscription sets
 - ReplGd-261
- deactivating
 - registered objects ReplGd-188
 - subscription sets ReplGd-68,
 - ReplGd-212
- deadlock detector
 - described AdmPerf-14
- deadlock event identifier monitor
 - element SysMon-309
- deadlock rate health indicator
 - SysMon-511
- deadlock_id element SysMon-309
- deadlock_node element SysMon-310
- deadlocks detected monitor element
 - SysMon-298
- deadlocks element SysMon-298
- deadlocks
 - checking for AdmPerf-428
 - described AdmPerf-14
 - dlchktme configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-428
 - error in buffered insert
 - ADG1-440
 - event monitoring of
 - WhatsNew-20
 - in multithreaded applications
 - ADG1-210
 - preventing in concurrent
 - transactions ADG1-428
 - preventing in multiple contexts
 - ADG1-210
- debug table
 - populating ADG2-127
- debugging
 - FORTRAN programs ADG1-238
 - Java programs ADG1-285
 - routines ADG2-31
 - SQLj programs ADG1-285
 - stored procedures
 - development center
 - ADG2-125
- dec precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- decdel precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- decimal arithmetic
 - decimal division scale to 3
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-420
- decimal constant
 - description SQLRef1-141
- decimal conversion from integer,
 - summary SQLRef1-115
- DECIMAL data type SQLRef1-92
- DECIMAL data type
 - arithmetic formulas, scale and
 - precision SQLRef1-185
 - CC, conversion ADG1-199
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - conversion from floating-point
 - SQLRef1-115
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - in static SQL ADG1-104
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - OLE DB table function
 - ADG2-143
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL)
 - ADG2-307
- DECIMAL function
 - description SQLRef1-325
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-325
- DECIMAL or DEC function
 - basic description SQLRef1-250
- DECIMAL or NUMERIC data type
 - description SQLRef1-92
- DECIMAL parameter ADG2-106
- DECIMAL SQL data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
- Declaration Generator command
 - CMD-50
- declarations
 - inserting into a program
 - SQLRef2-602
- DECLARE CURSOR statement
 - SQLRef2-483
- DECLARE CURSOR statement
 - adding to an application
 - ADG1-40
 - description ADG1-109
 - executing through the CLP
 - CMD-694

DECLARE CURSOR statement
 (continued)
 syntax SQLRef2-483

DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE AdmImpl-110

DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE statement
 description SQLRef2-489

DECLARE PROCEDURE statement (OS/400) ADG1-490, ConnUG-48

declare section
 C/C ADG1-198
 COBOL ADG1-220
 creating ADG1-31
 FORTRAN ADG1-245, ADG1-250
 in C/C ADG1-171
 in COBOL ADG1-231
 rules for statements ADG1-97

DECLARE statement SQLRef2-769

DECLARE statement
 not supported in DB2 Connect ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
 not supported on DB2 UDB ADG1-493, ConnUG-51

DECLARE statements
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLRef2-98
 END DECLARE SECTION statement SQLRef2-543

declared temporary table
 definition SQLRef1-5

declared temporary tables
 indexing WhatsNew-69
 purpose ADG1-461
 ROLLBACK statement ADG1-461
 statistics WhatsNew-69
 undo logging WhatsNew-69

declaring a table volatile
 AdmImpl-199

declaring registry and environment variables AdmImpl-33

declaring
 host variables, rules ADG1-97
 indicator variables ADG1-101

declustering
 partial AdmPlan-25, SQLRef1-28

decomposing an XML collection
 using RDB_node mapping XMLExt-86

decomposition
 collection table limit XMLExt-369
 composite key XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139

decomposition *(continued)*
 DB2 table sizes XMLExt-67, XMLExt-125
 dxxInsertXML() XMLExt-125
 dxxShredXML() XMLExt-125
 of XML collections XMLExt-125
 specifying the column type for XMLExt-67, XMLExt-139
 specifying the orderBy attribute XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 specifying the primary key for XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 stored procedures
 dxxInsertXML() XMLExt-257
 dxxmqInsert() XMLExt-308
 dxxmqInsertAll XMLExt-312
 dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt-314
 dxxmqInsertCLOB() XMLExt-310
 dxxmqShred() XMLExt-301
 dxxmqShredAll() XMLExt-303
 dxxShredXML() XMLExt-255

decorrelation of a query
 compiler rewrites for AdmPerf-171

decplusblank APIRef-408, DatMov-8, DatMov-17

decplusblank file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-302, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-179

decplusblank, file type modifier
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131

decpt APIRef-408, DatMov-8, DatMov-17

decpt file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-302, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-179

decpt, file type modifier DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131

decrementing a date, rules SQLRef1-185

decrementing a time, rules SQLRef1-185

DECRYPT function
 description SQLRef1-330
 values and arguments SQLRef1-330

DECRYPT_BIN function
 basic description SQLRef1-251

DECRYPT_CHAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-251

decrypting information
 DECRYPT function SQLRef1-330

default agent site AdmPlan-39, DWC-2

default attribute specification
 AdmImpl-95

default authorization, iSeries
 ConnSupp-131

default configuration
 admin, resetting to CMD-587
 database, resetting to CMD-591

default database path configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-527

default number of SMS containers
 configuration parameter AdmPerf-437

default values
 column
 ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332

default view, side tables XMLExt-55

DEFAULTPROCLIBRARY
 CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-315

defaults
 for Apply parameters (OS/400) ReplGd-150
 for Apply parameters (UNIX, Windows, z/OS) ReplGd-140
 for Capture parameters (OS/400) ReplGd-118, ReplGd-119
 for Capture parameters (UNIX, Windows, z/OS) ReplGd-117, ReplGd-123

DEFER
 in CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268

deferred arguments CLIRRef1-33

deferred prepare, in CLI CLIRRef1-32

deferred_prepare precompile option
 CMD-506

DEFERREDPREPARE CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRRef1-316

define behavior, DYNAMICRULES
 ADG1-135, ADG2-94

defining a table check constraint
 AdmImpl-107

defining a unique constraint
 AdmImpl-101

defining referential constraint
 AdmImpl-103

defining source
 replication DWC-178

defining step
 User Copy DWC-179

defining
 agent site DWC-17
 columns AdmPlan-52
 privileges
 DB2 Common Server
 DWC-99
 DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
 DWC-107
 DB2 family DWC-32
 DB2 for iSeries DWC-100
 DB2 for VM DWC-34
 DB2 for VSE DWC-34
 DB2 for z/OS DWC-104
 DB2 Universal Database for
 iSeries DWC-34
 DB2 Universal Database for
 z/OS DWC-34
 program group DWC-226
 security DWC-20
 source
 for use with DB2 Relational
 Connect DWC-85, DWC-108

SQL
 SQL DWC-143

step DWC-118

step
 Base Aggregate DWC-179
 Change Aggregate DWC-179
 Clean Data DWC-184
 Data export with ODBC to file
 DWC-156
 DB2 for iSeries Data Load
 Insert DWC-158
 DB2 for z/OS Load DWC-165
 DB2 Universal Database
 export DWC-155
 DB2 Universal Database load
 DWC-157
 DWC 7.2 Clean Data
 DWC-321
 Generate Key Table DWC-190
 Generate Period Table
 DWC-191
 Invert Data DWC-191
 Pivot data DWC-192
 Point-in-Time DWC-179
 Staging Table DWC-179
 User Copy DWC-179

warehouse target
 DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
 DWC-107
 DB2 for z/OS DWC-105

defining (*continued*)
 warehouse target (*continued*)
 in Data Warehouse Center
 DWC-115
 warehouse
 for use with DB2 Relational
 Connect DWC-108

defragmentation
 index AdmPerf-305

degree of parallelism monitor
 element SysMon-410

degree precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506

DEGREES function
 basic description SQLRef1-251

DEGREES scalar function
 description SQLRef1-332
 for CLI applications CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-332

DEL data type descriptions
 DatMov-325

DEL file
 format DatMov-322
 sample DatMov-324

delay parameter ReplGd-143,
 ReplGd-313

DELAY parameter ReplGd-433

deletable views SQLRef2-464

DELETE clause
 GRANT statement (Table, View
 or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 REVOKE statement, revoking
 privileges SQLRef2-663

DELETE COMMITTED SESSION
 (sqluvdel) DatRec-342

Delete Committed Session API
 APIRef-568

delete group log record APIRef-589

delete journal receiver exit routine
 about ReplGd-35
 registering ReplGd-36
 removing ReplGd-36

delete long field record log record
 APIRef-589

DELETE option
 ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC-169,
 ICCG-77
 ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC-173,
 ICCG-82
 ACTION.RELATION DWC-176,
 ICCG-85
 ACTION.RELTYPE ICCAG-87

delete pgroup log record APIRef-589

DELETE privilege AdmImpl-244

delete record log record APIRef-589

delete response time monitor
 element SysMon-474

delete rule
 with referential constraint
 AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8

DELETE statement
 authorization, searched or
 positioned format SQLRef2-498
 description SQLRef2-498

DELETE_EXT option
 ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC-173,
 ICCG-82

delete_sql_stmts element
 SysMon-469

delete_time element SysMon-474

DELETE_TREE_ALL option
 ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC-169,
 ICCG-77

DELETE_TREE_REL option
 ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC-169,
 ICCG-77

DELETE
 remote evaluation FedSys-273
 triggers ADG2-286

deletes monitor element SysMon-469

deleting an XML collection
 XMLExt-129

deleting rows from typed tables
 AdmImpl-205

deleting SQL objects SQLRef2-513

deleting
 bulk data in CLI CLIRef1-131
 data in CLI CLIRef1-45
 nodes XMLExt-86

deletions, logging ICCAG-55

delimited ASCII (DEL) file format
 DatMov-322

delimited ASCII (DEL) file format
 moving data across platforms
 DatMov-281

delimiter character string
 DatMov-324

delimiter token
 definition SQLRef1-61

delimiters, in generated SQL scripts
 ReplGd-116

delprioritychar file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
 CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179

DENSERANK (DENSE_RANK)
 OLAP function SQLRef1-185

DEPARTMENT sample table
 SQLRef1-803

dependency
 of objects on each other
 SQLRef2-513

dependent row AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8

dependent table AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8

deprecated CLI functions
 SQLAllocConnect CLIRef2-7
 SQLAllocEnv CLIRef2-8
 SQLAllocStmnt CLIRef2-12
 SQLColAttributes CLIRef2-80
 SQLError CLIRef2-126
 SQLExtendedFetch CLIRef2-142
 SQLFreeConnect CLIRef2-176
 SQLFreeEnv CLIRef2-177
 SQLGetConnectOption
 CLIRef2-188
 SQLGetSQLCA CLIRef2-273
 SQLGetStmntOption CLIRef2-277
 SQLParamOptions CLIRef2-306
 SQLSetColAttributes CLIRef2-335
 SQLSetConnectOption
 CLIRef2-343
 SQLSetParam CLIRef2-361
 SQLSetStmntOption CLIRef2-379
 SQLTransact CLIRef2-403

DEREF function ADG2-232

DEREF function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-333
 privileges required ADG2-232
 reference types SQLRef1-333
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-333

Dereference Address API APIRef-397

dereference operators ADG2-224

dereference operators
 attribute-name operand
 SQLRef1-185
 queries using ADG2-232

Deregister API APIRef-338

DEREGISTER command CMD-282

derived columns
 purpose ADG1-455

DESC clause
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268
 of select statement SQLRef1-552

descendent row AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8

descendent table AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8

DESCRIBE command CMD-284

DESCRIBE statement ADG1-493,
 ConnUG-51, ConnUG-150

DESCRIBE statement
 description SQLRef2-505
 Extended UNIX Code
 consideration ADG1-413
 not supported in DB2 Connect
 ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
 prepared statements, destruction
 conditions SQLRef2-505
 processing arbitrary statements
 ADG1-150
 structured types ADG2-274

describing
 column attributes CLI function
 CLIRef2-105

descriptive data
 extracting from other programs
 ICCAG-45, ICCAG-46
 valid data types DWC-101,
 ICCAG-72

descriptor handles CLIRef1-177

descriptor handles
 allocating CLIRef2-8
 description ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 freeing CLIRef2-177

descriptor name
 definition SQLRef1-63

descriptor-name
 in FETCH statement
 SQLRef2-562

descriptors CLIRef1-177

descriptors
 allocating CLIRef1-182
 concise functions CLIRef1-188
 consistency checks CLIRef1-181
 copying CLIRef1-186
 copying, CLI function CLIRef2-97
 FieldIdentifier argument values
 CLIRef2-445
 freeing CLIRef1-182
 getting multiple fields, CLI
 function CLIRef2-208
 getting single field, CLI function
 CLIRef2-203
 header field values CLIRef2-445
 header fields CLIRef1-177
 header fields
 initialization values
 CLIRef2-459
 record field values CLIRef2-445
 record fields
 initialization values
 CLIRef2-459

descriptors (*continued*)
 records CLIRef1-177
 setting multiple fields, CLI
 function CLIRef2-354
 setting single field, CLI function
 CLIRef2-348
 types CLIRef1-177

design of applications ConnUG-150

design of database
 altering AdmImpl-163

design, implementing AdmImpl-3

designing
 database partition groups
 AdmPlan-104
 tables spaces AdmPlan-112

Detach and Destroy Application
 Context API APIRef-582

Detach API APIRef-345

DETACH command CMD-288

DETACH command
 overview of AdmImpl-7

Detach From Context API
 APIRef-581

determining problems with rah
 AdmImpl-371

developing applications
 using Net.Data or JDBC
 EEConnWin-12

developing steps DWC-134

Development Center
 debug table ADG2-127
 debugging Java stored
 procedures ADG2-125
 description WhatsNew-66
 environment settings ADG2-125
 features ADG1-23
 overview ADG1-23

development mode DWC-134

device description, creating
 ConnSupp-37

device, tape DatRec-72

DFS Client Enabler
 configuring DLMgrQB-81
 db2setup versus SMIT
 DLMgrQB-79
 disk space requirements
 DLMgrQB-79
 installing using SMIT
 DLMgrQB-80
 installing using the DB2 Setup
 wizard DLMgrQB-80
 operating system levels
 DLMgrQB-79
 overview DLMAGR-8,
 DLMgrQB-6

DFS Client Enabler (*continued*)
 system clocks DLMgrQB-79

DFS Client
 overview DLMAGR-8,
 DLMgrQB-6

dft_account_str configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-519

dft_degree configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-492

dft_degree configuration parameter
 effect on query optimization
 AdmPerf-163

dft_extent_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-437

dft_loadrec_ses configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-473

dft_mon_bufpool configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_mon_lock configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_mon_sort configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_mon_stmt configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_mon_table configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_mon_timestamp configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_mon_uow configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_monswitches configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-512

dft_prefetch_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-436

dft_queryopt configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-493

dft_refresh_age configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-493

dft_sqlmathwarn configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-490

dftdbpath configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-527

DIA messages Msg-3

DiagIdentifier argument
 header fields CLIRef2-469
 record fields CLIRef2-469

diaglevel configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-508

diagnosing suspended or looping
 applications ADG1-452

diagnostic error level
 changing before DB2 migration
 ServerQB-25

diagnostic files
 storage ReplGd-9, ReplGd-10

diagnostic string
 in RAISE_ERROR function
 SQLRef1-430

diagnostic tools
 problem determination
 ConnUG-108

diagnostics CLIRef1-59

diagnostics
 getting diagnostic data field, CLI
 function CLIRef2-213
 getting multiple fields, CLI
 function CLIRef2-219

diagpath configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-509

dictionary relationship type
 ICCAG-29

DIFFERENCE function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-334
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-334

DIFFERENCE scalar function
 CLIRef1-203

differences between PC/IXF and
 System370 IXF DatMov-381

differential refresh replication
See change-capture replication

DIGITS function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-335
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-335

dimension block indexes
 AdmPlan-62

dimension tables DWC-149

Dimensions within a
 multidimensional database object
 type DWC-102, ICCAG-111

dimensions
 defining on a table AdmImpl-115
 multidimensional tables
 AdmPlan-62, AdmPlan-73

dir_cache configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-424

DIRCACHE parameter ConnUG-163

direct database access
 DB2 Connect PE ConnUG-21

direct read requests monitor element
 SysMon-269

direct read time monitor element
 SysMon-270

direct reads from database monitor
 element SysMon-267

direct write requests monitor
 element SysMon-270

direct write time monitor element
 SysMon-271

direct writes to database monitor
 element SysMon-268

direct_read_reqs element
 SysMon-269

direct_read_time element
 SysMon-270

direct_reads element SysMon-267

direct_write_reqs element
 SysMon-270

direct_write_time element
 SysMon-271

direct_writes element SysMon-268

directories
 cataloging APIRef-322
 customizing
 worksheets ConnUG-63

Database Connection Services
 (DCS), cataloging entries
 APIRef-351

Database Connection Services
 (DCS), uncataloging entries
 APIRef-355, CMD-656

Database Connection Services,
 copy entries from APIRef-359

Database Connection Services
 retrieving entries from
 APIRef-357

database
 changing comments CMD-262

deleting entries APIRef-394,
 CMD-661

local database APIRef-334

local database directory
 AdmImpl-76

node
 removing entries CMD-661

Open DCS Directory Scan API
 APIRef-361

registered with DLFM, listing
 DLMAGR-196

retrieving entries from
 APIRef-371

retrieving next entry from
 APIRef-331

setting up shared access
 InstConf-97

system database APIRef-334

system database directory
 AdmImpl-76

system database, cataloging
 APIRef-305

system database, removing
 CMD-654

- directories *(continued)*
 - uncataloging APIRef-392, CMD-654
 - updating AdmImpl-83
- directory cache support
 - configuration parameter AdmPerf-424
- directory schema
 - extending
 - on Windows 2000 and Windows .NET
 - EEConnWin-28, PEConnQB-18, PEQB-27, ServerQB-48, ServerQB-96
- directory support
 - Netscape LDAP AdmImpl-353
- dirty read SQLRef1-827
- disability ADG1-523, ADG2-337, ADG3-347, AdmImpl-449, AdmPerf-669, AdmPlan-299, APIRef-647, ClientQB-103, CLIRef1-397, CLIRef2-501, CMD-729, ConnSupp-193, ConnUG-223, DatMov-411, DatRec-371, DLMgrQB-131, EEConnWin-189, InstConf-171, PEConnQB-125, PEQB-131, ServerQB-287, SQLRef1-913, SQLRef2-823, SysMon-553, WhatsNew-105, WMInstall-129
- DISABLE function mapping option
 - FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763
- disable_collection command
 - XMLExt-166
- disable_column command
 - XMLExt-164
- disable_db command XMLExt-161
- DISABLEKEYSETCURSOR
 - CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-317
- DISABLEMULTITHREAD
 - CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-317
- DISABLEUNICODE CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRRef1-318
- disabling euro symbol support
 - AdmPlan-246
- disabling XML collections
 - XMLExt-147
- disabling
 - administration command
 - XMLExt-159
 - databases for XML, stored procedure XMLExt-234
 - disable_collection command
 - XMLExt-166
- disabling *(continued)*
 - disable_column command
 - XMLExt-164
 - disable_db command
 - XMLExt-161
 - euro symbol support
 - AdmPlan-245
 - stored procedure XMLExt-234, XMLExt-237, XMLExt-239
 - XML collections
 - stored procedure XMLExt-239
 - XML columns
 - stored procedure XMLExt-237
- disaster recovery DatRec-23
- disconn_time element SysMon-165
- disconnect precompile option
 - CMD-506
- DISCONNECT statement
 - SQLRef2-510
- disconnecting CLI function
 - CLIRef2-113
- disconnecting
 - command line processor
 - front-end and back-end processes CMD-653
- disconnects element SysMon-467
- disconnects monitor element
 - SysMon-467
- discontinued APIs and data structures APIRef-623
- discover (DAS) configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-531
- discover configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-500
- discover server instance
 - configuration parameter AdmPerf-501
- discover_comm configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-501
- discover_db configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-500
- discover_inst configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-501
- discovery feature
 - configuration AdmImpl-68
- configuring a database
 - connection ClientQB-27, EEConnWin-90, EEConnWin-125, InstConf-19, PEConnQB-52, PEConnQB-66, PEQB-54, ServerQB-202
- enabling AdmImpl-64
- hiding server instances
 - AdmImpl-66
- setting parameters AdmImpl-66

- discovery mode configuration
- parameter AdmPerf-500
- DiscoveryLink LSDCCGuide-2
- disk arrays
- hardware DatRec-14
- reducing failure DatRec-14
- software DatRec-14
- disk failure protection DatRec-14
- disk mirroring DatRec-14
- disk mirroring or duplexing (RAID level 1) DatRec-14
- disk requirements
- client ServerQB-115, ServerQB-128, ServerQB-140, ServerQB-152
- DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
 - EEConnWin-25
- DB2 Connect Personal Edition
 - EEConnWin-33, EEConnWin-41, EEConnWin-49, EEConnWin-57, PEConnQB-17, PEConnQB-25
- DB2 ESE ServerQB-93
- DB2 Personal Edition
 - PEQB-26, PEQB-39, ServerQB-47
- server ServerQB-115, ServerQB-128, ServerQB-140, ServerQB-152
- disk space
- monitoring ICCAG-65
- requirements ReplGd-5
- temporary files ReplGd-9
- disks
- RAID (redundant array of independent disks) DatRec-14
- storage performance factors
 - AdmPerf-15
- striping DatRec-14
- display names ReplGd-460
- display size of SQL data types
- CLIRef2-479
- displaying information
- backup utility DatRec-63
- distinct data types ReplGd-97
- DISTINCT keyword
- aggregate function SQLRef1-267
- AVG function SQLRef1-268
- COUNT_BIG function
 - SQLRef1-273
- MAX function restriction
 - SQLRef1-278
- STDDEV function SQLRef1-286
- subselect statement SQLRef1-552
- SUM function SQLRef1-287

DISTINCT keyword (*continued*)
 VARIANCE function
 SQLRef1-288

DISTINCT TYPE clause
 COMMENT statement
 SQLRef2-109
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513

distinct type name
 definition SQLRef1-63

distinct types
 as arithmetic operands
 SQLRef1-185
 assigning comparison types
 ADG2-193
 comparing with constant values
 ADG2-191
 comparing with other distinct
 types ADG2-192, ADG2-195
 comparison SQLRef1-115
 concatenation SQLRef1-185
 constants SQLRef1-141
 CREATE DISTINCT TYPE
 statement SQLRef2-161
 description CLIRef1-173,
 SQLRef1-106
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 joins ADG2-196
 passing to routines ADG2-159
 supported by DB2 Connect
 ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 UNION clauses ADG2-196

Distributed Data Management
 (DDM) ConnUG-16, ConnUG-111

distributed recovery points
 ReplGd-217

Distributed Relational Database
 Architecture (DRDA) DWC-33,
 SQLRef1-29

Distributed Relational Database
 Architecture (DRDA)
 application requester ConnUG-16
 application server ConnUG-16
 architectures ConnUG-16
 character data representation
 architecture (CDRA)
 ConnUG-16
 concepts ConnUG-15
 data access ConnUG-16
 data flow ConnUG-16

Distributed Data Management
 (DDM) ConnUG-16

Formatted Data Object Content
 Architecture (FDOCA)
 ConnUG-16

Distributed Relational Database
 Architecture (DRDA) (*continued*)
 Management Services
 Architecture (MSA) ConnUG-16
 overview ConnUG-16
 SNA (Systems Network
 Architecture) ConnUG-16
 TCPIP ConnUG-16

distributed relational databases
 application requester SQLRef1-29
 application server SQLRef1-29
 application-directed distributed
 unit of work SQLRef1-29
 DB2 connections ConnSupp-77
 definition SQLRef1-29
 remote unit of work SQLRef1-29
 requester-server protocols
 SQLRef1-29
 units of work AdmPlan-153

distributed requests
 coding FedSys-299
 compensation ConnUG-19
 definition ConnUG-19
 federated databases ConnUG-19
 location transparency
 ConnUG-19
 optimizing FedSys-301
 support ConnUG-19

distributed subsection (DSS)
 directed ADG1-436

distributed transaction processing
 application program
 AdmPlan-172
 configuration considerations
 AdmPlan-186
 database connection
 considerations AdmPlan-176
 error handling AdmPlan-182
 resource manager AdmPlan-172
 security considerations
 AdmPlan-185
 transaction manager
 AdmPlan-172
 updating host and iSeries
 databases AdmPlan-182

distributed transactions CLIRef1-157

distributed unit of work ADG1-419,
 CLIRef1-157

distributed unit of work
 application directed access
 ConnSupp-77
 characteristics ConnUG-15
 CICS CLIRef1-164
 DB2 as transaction manager
 CLIRef1-158

distributed unit of work (*continued*)
 description CLIRef1-157,
 SQLRef1-29
 Encina CLIRef1-164
 multisite updates ConnUG-69,
 EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55
 processor based transaction
 manager CLIRef1-164
 supported servers ConnUG-69,
 EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55
 system-directed access
 ConnSupp-77
 two-phase commit ConnUG-69,
 EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55

distribution requirements
 Linux
 32-bit PEConnQB-23
 64-bit PEConnQB-23

distribution statistics
 described AdmPerf-133
 extended example of use
 AdmPerf-138
 manual update rules
 AdmPerf-154
 optimizer use of AdmPerf-136

DJXSAMP DWC-279

dl_conns element SysMon-308

dl_expint configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-485

dl_num_copies configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-486

dl_time_drop configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-486

dl_token configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-487

dl_upper configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-487

dl_wt_ixepint configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-485

dlchktme configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-428

DLCOMMENT function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-336
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-336

lddel file type modifier APIRef-130,
 APIRef-408, APIRef-424,
 CMD-302, CMD-375, CMD-454,
 DatMov-8, DatMov-17,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67,
 DatMov-131, DatMov-179

DLFF (Data Links Filesystem Filter)
 adding in JFS environment
 DLMAGR-65

DLFF (Data Links Filesystem Filter)
(*continued*)

- error messages
 - AIX DLMAGR-225
- listing or adding registered file systems
 - AIX DLMAGR-68
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR-68
- loading
 - JFS environments DLMAGR-69
 - UFS environments DLMAGR-70
- querying
 - JFS environments DLMAGR-69
 - UFS environments DLMAGR-70
 - Windows DLMAGR-71
- registering on Windows DLMAGR-71
- unloading
 - JFS environments DLMAGR-69
 - UFS environments DLMAGR-70
- unregistering on Windows DLMAGR-71

dlff add command
syntax DLMAGR-215

DLFF commands

- dlff add DLMAGR-215
- dlff get dlffaccount command DLMAGR-216
- dlff get loglevel DLMAGR-217
- dlff list DLMAGR-217
- dlff refreshtrace DLMAGR-218
- dlff remove DLMAGR-219
- dlff set dlff_write_group DLMAGR-220
- dlff set dlffaccount DLMAGR-221
- dlff set loglevel DLMAGR-223

dlff get dlffaccount command
syntax DLMAGR-216

dlff get loglevel command
syntax DLMAGR-217

dlff list command
syntax DLMAGR-217

dlff refreshtrace command
syntax DLMAGR-218

dlff remove command
syntax DLMAGR-219

dlff set dlff_write_group command
syntax DLMAGR-220

dlff set dlffaccount command
syntax DLMAGR-221

dlff set loglevel command
syntax DLMAGR-223

dlff ? command
syntax DLMAGR-212

DLFM (Data Links File Manager)

- backup procedures DLMAGR-143
- error messages DLMAGR-155
- failure recovery scenarios DLMAGR-148
- listing
 - databases registered with DLMAGR-74, DLMAGR-196
 - directories registered with DLMAGR-196
 - prefixes registered with DLMAGR-198
- monitoring DLMAGR-208
- prepare log record APIRef-589
- processes
 - AIX DLMAGR-63
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR-63
 - Windows DLMAGR-64
- registering databases DLMAGR-73, DLMAGR-185
- restarting DLMAGR-61
- restarting after abnormal termination DLMAGR-62
- setup procedures DLMAGR-143
- starting DLMAGR-61
- stopping DLMAGR-61

dlff add_db command
syntax DLMAGR-185

dlff add_prefix command
syntax DLMAGR-186

dlff bind command
syntax DLMAGR-187

dlff command
syntax DLMAGR-185

DLFM commands

- dlff DLMAGR-185
- dlff ? DLMAGR-212
- dlff add_db DLMAGR-185
- dlff add_prefix DLMAGR-186
- dlff bind DLMAGR-187
- dlff create DLMAGR-187
- dlff create_db DLMAGR-188
- dlff deny DLMAGR-188
- dlff drop_db DLMAGR-190

DLFM commands (*continued*)

- dlff drop_dlm DLMAGR-191
- dlff grant DLMAGR-191
- dlff grant replication read DLMAGR-193
- dlff grant replication write DLMAGR-195
- dlff help DLMAGR-196
- dlff list registered databases DLMAGR-196
- dlff list registered directories DLMAGR-196
- dlff list registered prefixes DLMAGR-198
- dlff list registered replication access DLMAGR-198
- dlff list registered users DLMAGR-199
- dlff list upd_in_progress files for db DLMAGR-200
- dlff list upd_in_progress files for prefix DLMAGR-201
- dlff refresh key DLMAGR-203
- dlff restart DLMAGR-204
- dlff retrieve DLMAGR-204
- dlff revoke DLMAGR-205
- dlff revoke replication DLMAGR-207
- dlff see DLMAGR-208
- dlff set link security DLMAGR-208
- dlff setup DLMAGR-209
- dlff shutdown DLMAGR-210
- dlff start DLMAGR-210
- dlff startdbm DLMAGR-211
- dlff stop DLMAGR-211
- dlff stopdbm DLMAGR-212
- getting help with DLMAGR-185, DLMAGR-196, DLMAGR-212

dlff create command
syntax DLMAGR-187

dlff create_db command
syntax DLMAGR-188

dlff deny command
examples DLMAGR-101
syntax DLMAGR-188

dlff drop_db command
syntax DLMAGR-190

dlff drop_dlm command
syntax DLMAGR-191

dlff grant command
examples DLMAGR-101
syntax DLMAGR-101, DLMAGR-191

dlfm grant replication read command
 syntax DLMAGR-193
 dlfm grant replication write command
 syntax DLMAGR-195
 dlfm help command
 syntax DLMAGR-196
 dlfm list registered databases command
 examples DLMAGR-101
 syntax DLMAGR-196
 dlfm list registered directories command
 syntax DLMAGR-196
 dlfm list registered prefixes command
 syntax DLMAGR-198
 dlfm list registered replication access control command
 syntax DLMAGR-198
 dlfm list registered users command
 examples DLMAGR-101
 syntax DLMAGR-199
 dlfm list upd_in_progress files for db command
 syntax DLMAGR-200
 dlfm list upd_in_progress files for prefix command
 syntax DLMAGR-201
 dlfm refresh key command
 syntax DLMAGR-203
 dlfm restart command
 syntax DLMAGR-204
 dlfm retrieve command
 syntax DLMAGR-204
 dlfm revoke command
 syntax DLMAGR-205
 dlfm revoke replication command
 syntax DLMAGR-207
 dlfm see command
 syntax DLMAGR-208
 dlfm set link security command
 syntax DLMAGR-208
 dlfm setup command
 syntax DLMAGR-209
 dlfm shutdown command
 syntax DLMAGR-210
 dlfm start command
 for restarting DLMAGR-62
 syntax DLMAGR-210
 dlfm startdbm command
 syntax DLMAGR-211
 dlfm stop command
 syntax DLMAGR-211
 dlfm stopdbm command
 syntax DLMAGR-212
 DLFM user account DLMgrQB-17,
 DLMgrQB-41, DLMgrQB-83
 DLFM_ASNCOPYD file-copy daemon ReplGd-103
 DLFM_ASNCOPYD file-copy daemon
 enabling in DB2 Data Links Manager DLMAGR-54
 granting authority to in DB2 Data Links Manager DLMAGR-195
 listing granted operations for in DB2 Data Links Manager DLMAGR-198
 revoking access privileges to DLMAGR-207
 DLFM_BACKUP_DIR_NAME variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_BACKUP_LOCAL_MP variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_BACKUP_TARGET_LIBRARY variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_BACKUP_TARGET variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_DB
 creating and configuring DLMAGR-188
 creating initial tables for DLMAGR-187
 dropping DLMAGR-190
 ensuring log space for DLMAGR-57
 setting up DLMAGR-209
 starting the database manager for DLMAGR-211
 stopping the database manager for DLMAGR-212
 updating DB2 statistics for DLMAGR-187
 verifying
 Windows NT DLMgrQB-26
 DLFM_ENABLE_STPROC variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_FS_ENVIRONMENT variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_GC_MODE variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_INSTALL_PATH variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_LOG_LEVEL variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_PORT variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFM_TSM_MGMTCLASS variable AdmPerf-571
 DLFS-DMAPP
 overview DLMAGR-6,
 DLMgrQB-4
 DLLINKTYPE function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-337
 values and arguments SQLRef1-337
 dladmin username
 Windows DLMgrQB-17
 DLNEWCOPY function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-338
 values and arguments SQLRef1-338
 DLPREVIOUSCOPY function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-341
 values and arguments SQLRef1-341
 DLREPLACECONTENT function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-343
 values and arguments SQLRef1-343
 DLURLCOMPLETE function
 basic description SQLRef1-251
 description SQLRef1-345
 values and arguments SQLRef1-345
 DLURLCOMPLETEONLY function
 basic description SQLRef1-252
 description SQLRef1-346
 values and arguments SQLRef1-346
 DLURLCOMPLETEWRITE function
 basic description SQLRef1-252
 description SQLRef1-347
 values and arguments SQLRef1-347
 DLURLPATH function
 basic description SQLRef1-252
 description SQLRef1-348
 values and arguments SQLRef1-348
 DLURLPATHONLY function
 basic description SQLRef1-252
 description SQLRef1-349
 values and arguments SQLRef1-349
 DLURLPATHWRITE function
 basic description SQLRef1-252
 description SQLRef1-350
 values and arguments SQLRef1-350

- DLURLSCHEME function
 - basic description SQLRef1-252
 - description SQLRef1-351
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-351
- DLURLSERVER function
 - basic description SQLRef1-252
 - description SQLRef1-352
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-352
- DLVALUE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-252
 - description SQLRef1-353
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-353
- DMAPP
 - pre-start registration
 - DLMgrQB-53
 - registering in the DFS pre-start script DLMgrQB-57
- DML (data manipulation language)
 - dynamic SQL performance ADG1-129
 - host and iSeries environments ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- DMS (database managed space)
 - AdmPlan-3, AdmPlan-117
- DMS (database managed space)
 - online container management
 - WhatsNew-35
- DMS device
 - buffering behavior for AdmPerf-307
 - caching behavior AdmPerf-307
- DMS table space
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
 - creating AdmImpl-84
- DMS table spaces
 - adding containers AdmPlan-123
 - compared to SMS table spaces
 - AdmPlan-136
 - dropping containers
 - AdmPlan-133
 - extending containers
 - AdmPlan-123
 - reducing containers
 - AdmPlan-133
- document access definition (DAD)
 - purpose ADG1-311
- document access definition extension (DADX) file
 - purpose ADG1-312
- document encoding declaration
 - XMLExt-357
- document type definition
 - XMLExt-72
- Documents object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- Documentum FedSys-5, SQLRef1-40
- Documentum
 - adding to a federated system
 - CREATE FUNCTION
 - statement LSDCGuide-49
 - CREATE NICKNAME
 - statement LSDCGuide-40
 - CREATE SERVER statement
 - LSDCGuide-38
 - CREATE USER MAPPING
 - statement LSDCGuide-40
 - CREATE WRAPPER
 - statement LSDCGuide-36
 - CreateNicknameFile utility
 - LSDCGuide-56
 - linking to Documentum client libraries (AIX and Solaris Operating Environment only) LSDCGuide-34
 - mapping users
 - LSDCGuide-40
 - pointing to Documentum's client dmcl.ini file
 - LSDCGuide-35
 - registering custom functions
 - LSDCGuide-49
 - registering nicknames
 - LSDCGuide-40
 - registering the server
 - LSDCGuide-38
 - registering the wrapper
 - LSDCGuide-36
 - CreateNicknameFile utility
 - LSDCGuide-56
 - description LSDCGuide-31
 - dual defining repeating attributes
 - LSDCGuide-60
 - example LSDCGuide-31
 - limitations and considerations
 - LSDCGuide-60
 - messages LSDCGuide-62
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - user access to documents
 - LSDCGuide-62
- domain controller
 - backup AdmImpl-383
- domain security
 - authentication AdmImpl-388
- domain security (*continued*)
 - DB2 for Windows NT support
 - AdmImpl-389
- domains
 - trust relationships AdmImpl-385
- dormant connection state
 - SQLRef1-29
- double CC type ADG1-199
- DOUBLE data type ADG1-104, SQLRef2-332
- DOUBLE data type
 - user-defined functions (UDFs)
 - C/C ADG2-106
- DOUBLE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-252
 - description SQLRef1-355
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-355
- double Java data type ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- DOUBLE or DOUBLE_PRECISION function
 - basic description SQLRef1-252
- DOUBLE or FLOAT data type
 - description SQLRef1-92
- DOUBLE parameter ADG2-106
- DOUBLE SQL data type
 - conversion to C CLIFRef1-360
 - display size CLIFRef2-479
 - length CLIFRef2-478
 - precision CLIFRef2-475
 - scale CLIFRef2-476
- double-byte character large object (DBCLOB)
 - replication considerations
 - ReplGd-98
- double-byte character sets (DBCS)
 - ADG1-401
- double-byte character sets (DBCS)
 - Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 - ADG1-404
 - Chinese (Traditional)
 - considerations ADG1-406
 - collation considerations
 - ADG1-406
 - configuration parameters
 - ADG1-403
 - Japanese code sets
 - ADG1-404
 - unequal code pages
 - ADG1-408
- double-byte character strings
 - returning string SQLRef1-487
- double-byte characters
 - truncated during assignment
 - SQLRef1-115
- double-byte code pages ADG1-405

- double-deletes ReplGd-60
- DOUBLE-PRECISION data type
 - SQLRef2-332
- double-precision float data type
 - SQLRef2-332
- double-precision floating-point data type
 - SQLRef1-92
- DOUBLE
 - CHAR, use in format conversion
 - SQLRef1-301
- downloading ArcExplorer
 - SpatialGuide-45
- DPR registrations (OS/400)
 - adding ReplGd-349
 - removing ReplGd-420
- drda correlation token monitor
 - element SysMon-184
- DRDA functions
 - supported on the DB2 UDB server
 - InstConf-79
- DRDA trace command CMD-53
- driver
 - CLI CLIRef1-11
 - manager CLIRef1-11
 - ODBC CLIRef1-11
- DROP CHECK clause of ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
- DROP CONSTRAINT clause of ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
- Drop Contact API
 - APIRef-57
- DROP CONTACT command
 - CMD-289
- Drop Contact Group API
 - APIRef-59
- DROP CONTACTGROUP command
 - CMD-290
- Drop Database API
 - APIRef-340
- Drop Database at Node API
 - APIRef-336
- DROP DATABASE command
 - CMD-291
- Drop Database Partition Server from an Instance command
 - CMD-122
- DROP DATABASE
 - example AdmImpl-172
- DROP DATALINKS MANAGER command
 - CMD-293
- DROP DBPARTITIONNUM VERIFY command
 - CMD-297
- DROP FOREIGN KEY clause
 - ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
- drop index log record
 - APIRef-589
- DROP INDEX statement; example of
 - AdmImpl-216
- DROP NICKNAME statement
 - examples FedSys-232
 - implications FedSys-232
- Drop Node Verify API
 - APIRef-343
- DROP PARTITIONING KEY clause of ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
- DROP PRIMARY KEY clause
 - ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
- DROP SERVER statement
 - examples FedSys-237
 - implications FedSys-237
- DROP statement
 - description
 - SQLRef2-513
- drop table log record
 - APIRef-589
- DROP TABLE statement
 - structured types
 - ADG2-216
- DROP TABLE
 - example
 - AdmImpl-207
- DROP TABLESPACE statement
 - example
 - AdmImpl-180
- DROP TOOLS CATALOG command
 - CMD-299
- DROP TRANSFORM
 - SQLRef2-513
- DROP UNIQUE clause
 - ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
- DROP VIEW statement
 - example
 - AdmImpl-212
 - structured types
 - ADG2-232
- DROP WRAPPER statement
 - examples
 - FedSys-226
 - implications FedSys-226
- dropped table recovery
 - DatRec-128
- dropping a constraint
 - AdmImpl-192
- dropping a database
 - AdmImpl-172
- dropping a foreign key
 - AdmImpl-193
- dropping a materialize query table
 - AdmImpl-214
- dropping a schema
 - AdmImpl-182
- dropping a sequence
 - AdmImpl-203
- dropping a staging table
 - AdmImpl-214
- dropping a table
 - AdmImpl-207
- dropping a table check constraint
 - AdmImpl-194
- dropping a trigger
 - AdmImpl-209
- dropping a type mapping
 - AdmImpl-211
- dropping a unique constraint
 - AdmImpl-192
- dropping a user table space
 - AdmImpl-180
- dropping a user-defined function
 - AdmImpl-210
- dropping a user-defined table
 - AdmImpl-209
- dropping a user-defined type
 - AdmImpl-211
- dropping an index
 - AdmImpl-216
- dropping index extensions
 - AdmImpl-216
- dropping index specifications
 - AdmImpl-216
- dropping primary keys
 - AdmImpl-192
- dropping views
 - AdmImpl-212
- DSMICONFIG
 - DatRec-315
- DSMIDIR
 - DatRec-315
- DSMILOG
 - DatRec-315
- DSN in SQLERRP field
 - DB2 UDB for OS/390
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
- DSNTIPR installation panel
 - example
 - ConnSupp-28
- DSNUTILS
 - DWC-118
- DSPJRN command
 - ReplGd-180
- DSS (distributed subsection)
 - directed
 - ADG1-436
 - type, trace
 - ConnUG-111
- DTD_REF table
 - column limits
 - XMLExt-369
 - inserting a DTD
 - XMLExt-72
 - schema
 - XMLExt-323
- DTD
 - availability
 - XMLExt-4
 - for getting started lessons
 - XMLExt-23
 - for the DAD
 - XMLExt-209
 - planning
 - XMLExt-23
 - publication
 - XMLExt-4
 - repository
 - DTD_REF
 - XMLExt-5, XMLExt-323
 - storing in
 - XMLExt-72
 - using multiple
 - XMLExt-56, XMLExt-67
- DTDID
 - XMLExt-323
- DTP (distributed transaction processing)
 - AdmPlan-172
- DTS
 - Data Warehouse Center
 - DWC-234
- dual logging
 - DatRec-37
- dual logging
 - mirrorlogpath configuration
 - parameter
 - WhatsNew-13

- dump files
 - load utility DatMov-227
- dumpfile file type modifier
 - APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 - DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- dumping a trace to file CMD-159
- duration SQLRef1-185
- duration
 - adding SQLRef1-185
 - date format SQLRef1-185
 - labeled SQLRef1-185
 - subtracting SQLRef1-185
 - time format SQLRef1-185
 - timestamp SQLRef1-185
- DWC Msg-321
- DWC 7.2 Clean Data transformer
 - DWC-321
- DWC messages Msg-321
- DWC process object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- DXX_SEQNO for multiple
 - occurrence XMLExt-55, XMLExt-77
- dxxadm command
 - disable_collection command XMLExt-166
 - disable_column command XMLExt-164
 - disable_db command XMLExt-161
 - enable_collection command XMLExt-165
 - enable_column command XMLExt-162
 - enable_db command XMLExt-160
 - introduction to XMLExt-159
 - syntax XMLExt-159
- dxxDisableCollection() stored procedure XMLExt-239
- dxxDisableColumn() stored procedure XMLExt-237
- dxxDisableDB() stored procedure XMLExt-234
- dxxEnableCollection() stored procedure XMLExt-238
- dxxEnableColumn() stored procedure XMLExt-235
- dxxEnableDB() stored procedure XMLExt-233
- dxxGenXML() XMLExt-23
- dxxGenXML() stored procedure XMLExt-120, XMLExt-242, XMLExt-250
- dxxInsertXML() stored procedure XMLExt-125, XMLExt-257
- dxxmqGen() stored procedure XMLExt-289
- dxxmqInsert() stored procedure XMLExt-308
- dxxmqInsertAll() stored procedure XMLExt-312
- dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() stored procedure XMLExt-314
- dxxmqInsertCLOB() stored procedure XMLExt-310
- dxxmqRetrieve() stored procedure XMLExt-295
- dxxmqShred() stored procedure XMLExt-301
- dxxRetrieveXML() stored procedure XMLExt-120, XMLExt-246, XMLExt-252
- DXXROOT_ID XMLExt-100
- dxxShredXML() stored procedure XMLExt-125, XMLExt-255
- dxxtrc command XMLExt-325, XMLExt-326
- dyn_query_mgmt configuration parameter AdmPerf-482
- dynamic compound statement SQLRef2-123
- dynamic control tables ReplGd-231
- dynamic dispatch of methods SQLRef1-176
- dynamic dispatch, methods
 - WhatsNew-68
- dynamic SQL statements SQLRef2-7
- dynamic SQL statements attempted monitor element SysMon-372
- dynamic SQL statements
 - not supported in DB2 Connect ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
- dynamic SQL
 - arbitrary statements, processing of ADG1-150
 - assigning types ADG2-194
 - authorization considerations ADG1-57
 - caching of ADG1-94
 - comparing to static SQL ADG1-129
 - considerations ADG1-129
 - contrast with static SQL ADG1-93
 - CURRENTPACKAGESET ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - cursor processing ADG1-132
 - cursors, sample program ADG1-133
- dynamic SQL (*continued*)
 - DB2 Connect support ADG1-481, ConnUG-39
 - DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLRef2-7
 - declaring SQLDA ADG1-138
 - definition ADG1-128, SQLRef1-1
 - deleting rows ADG1-114
 - DESCRIBE statement ADG1-128, ADG1-137
 - determining arbitrary statement type ADG1-151
 - effects of DYNAMICRULES ADG1-135, ADG2-94
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement ADG1-128
 - EXECUTE privilege for database access AdmImpl-254
 - EXECUTE statement ADG1-128, SQLRef1-1, SQLRef2-7
 - FETCH statement ADG1-137, SQLRef2-7
 - limitations ADG1-128
 - OPEN statement SQLRef2-7
 - packages ConnSupp-110, ConnSupp-115, ConnSupp-119
 - parameter markers ADG1-153
 - performance ADG1-129
 - performance considerations ConnUG-150
 - Perl support ADG1-329
 - PREPARE statement ADG1-128, ADG1-137, SQLRef1-1, SQLRef2-7, SQLRef2-621
 - PREPARE statement using DESCRIBE SQLRef2-505
 - processing cursors ADG1-145
 - processing effects ConnUG-11
 - purpose ADG1-127
 - setting optimization class AdmPerf-93
 - SQL procedures ADG2-60
 - SQLDA used with SQLRef1-619
 - supported SQL statements ADG1-475
 - supported statements ADG1-128
 - syntax rules ADG1-128
- dynamic statements
 - binding ADG1-85
- dynamic types, structured types ADG2-217
- dynamic_sql_stmts element SysMon-372

- dynamically overriding the DAD file, composition XMLExt-215
- DYNAMICRULES option
 - effects on dynamic SQL ADG1-135, ADG2-94
- DYNAMICRULES precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
- dynexpln tool
 - access plan, viewing FedSys-272
 - output described AdmPerf-612
 - syntax and parameters AdmPerf-612

E

- EBCDIC
 - mixed-byte data ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - sort order ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
- ECHO command CMD-301
- editing, SQL scripts ReplGd-115
- EDITPROC clauses
 - restrictions, compression ReplGd-97
- elapsed execution time monitor element SysMon-459
- elapsed statement execution time monitor element SysMon-408
- elapsed time spent on DB2 Connect gateway processing monitor element SysMon-434
- element_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139, XMLExt-206
- Elements object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- eliminating, duplicate machine entries AdmImpl-367
- email_server parameter ReplGd-176
- embedded dynamic SQL ADG1-12
- embedded SQL for Java (SQLJ)
 - Java database connectivity SQLRef1-19
 - overview ADG1-15
- embedded SQL
 - AIX IBM COBOL applications ADG3-180
 - AIX IBM COBOL routines ADG3-183
 - AIX Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-187
 - AIX Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-190
 - build files ADG3-94

- embedded SQL (*continued*)
 - C applications, building on AIX ADG3-150
 - C applications, building on HP-UX ADG3-197
 - C applications, building on Linux ADG3-231
 - C applications, building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-255
 - C routines, building on AIX ADG3-154
 - C routines, building on HP-UX ADG3-201
 - C routines, building on Linux ADG3-235
 - C routines, building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-260
 - C/C++ applications, building on Windows ADG3-300
 - C/C++ routines, building on Windows ADG3-304
 - C/C++ sample program files ADG3-69
 - C++ applications, building on AIX ADG3-161
 - C++ applications, building on HP-UX ADG3-209
 - C++ applications, building on Linux ADG3-242
 - C++ applications, building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-268
 - C++ routines, building on AIX ADG3-165
 - C++ routines, building on HP-UX ADG3-213
 - C++ routines, building on Linux ADG3-246
 - C++ routines, building on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-273
 - COBOL ADG1-217
 - COBOL sample program files ADG3-80
 - comments in C/C ADG1-167
 - comments
 - COBOL ADG1-217
 - rules ADG1-242
 - error-checking utility files ADG3-101
 - examples ADG1-71

- embedded SQL (*continued*)
 - executing character strings, EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQLRef2-553
 - generated columns ADG1-455
 - generating sequential values ADG1-457
 - host variable referencing ADG1-97, ADG1-101
 - HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-222
 - HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-226
 - identity columns ADG1-456
 - Java
 - example clauses ADG1-278
 - iterators ADG1-279
 - mixing with DB2 CLI CLIRef1-215
 - multi-threaded C applications on AIX ADG3-160
 - multi-threaded C applications on HP-UX ADG3-207
 - multi-threaded C applications on Linux ADG3-241
 - multi-threaded C applications on Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-265
 - multi-threaded C++ applications on AIX ADG3-171
 - multi-threaded C++ applications on HP-UX ADG3-219
 - multi-threaded C++ applications on Linux ADG3-252
 - multi-threaded C++ applications on Solaris ADG3-278
 - overview ADG1-9, ADG1-71
 - rules for comments
 - C/C ADG1-167
 - rules, FORTRAN ADG1-242
 - rules
 - C/C ADG1-167
 - Solaris Operating Environment Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-281
 - Solaris Operating Environment Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-284
 - SQL procedures SQLRef2-7
 - support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
 - syntax rules ADG1-71
 - VisualAge C++ configuration file on AIX ADG3-175

embedded SQL (*continued*)
 Windows IBM COBOL applications ADG3-311
 Windows IBM COBOL routines ADG3-314
 Windows Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3-317
 Windows Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3-320
 EMPACT sample table SQLRef1-803
 EMPLOYEE sample table SQLRef1-803
 EMPPHOTO sample table SQLRef1-803
 EMPRESUME sample table SQLRef1-803
 empty string SQLRef1-93, SQLRef1-95
 Enable a Column window XMLExt-73
 enable Data Links support configuration parameter AdmPerf-487
 enable intra-partition parallelism configuration parameter AdmPerf-507
 Enable Multipage File Allocation command CMD-55
 enable trace DWC-307
 enable_collection keyword XMLExt-165
 enable_column keyword XMLExt-162
 enable_db keyword
 creating XML_USAGE table XMLExt-323
 option XMLExt-160
 Enabling XML collections XMLExt-145
 enabling
 spatial operations SpatialGuide-60
 Encina
 running applications on CLIRef1-164
 encoding scheme
 definition SQLRef1-20
 encoding
 CCSID declarations in USS XMLExt-120, XMLExt-125, XMLExt-357
 XML documents XMLExt-357
 ENCRYPT function
 basic description SQLRef1-252
 ENCRYPT scalar function SQLRef1-357
 encrypting data AdmImpl-259
 encrypting information
 ENCRYPT function SQLRef1-357
 GETHINT function SQLRef1-364
 END DECLARE SECTION statement ADG1-31, SQLRef2-543
 END DECLARE SECTION statement description SQLRef2-543
 end stripe monitor element SysMon-346
 end unit of work reply message (ENDUOWRM) ConnUG-113
 end user names
 application requester
 DB2 ConnSupp-123
 OS/400 ConnSupp-131
 SQL/DS on VM ConnSupp-134
 application server
 OS/400 ConnSupp-112
 SQL/DS on VM ConnSupp-115
 security ConnSupp-106
 ENDDPRAPY command ReplGd-397
 ENDDPRCAP command ReplGd-135, ReplGd-400
 ending transactions CLI function CLIRef2-122
 ending transactions implicitly ADG1-45
 ENDJOB command ReplGd-401
 engine dispatchable unit (EDU)
 agents AdmPerf-308
 description AdmPerf-44
 enhanced scalability (ES) DatRec-175
 Enterprise Java beans
 purpose ADG1-317
 enterprise server
 definition DWC-279
 implementation DWC-279
 entities
 in a database AdmPlan-47
 Entity object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 entry points for routines, AIX ADG3-148
 EnvelopesIntersect, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 environment APIs
 include file for C/C ADG1-163
 include file for COBOL ADG1-214
 environment APIs (*continued*)
 include file
 FORTRAN ADG1-239
 environment attributes
 changing CLIRef1-191
 getting current, CLI function CLIRef2-223
 setting, CLI function CLIRef2-359
 environment handles
 allocating CLIRef2-8
 description ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 freeing CLIRef2-177
 environment structures
 warehouse agents WMInstall-101
 environment variable data set
 reducing number of characters WMInstall-92
 environment variables AdmImpl-30, DWC-325, WMInstall-101
 environment variables
 auto-commit option (-c) CMD-170
 Capture program ReplGd-26
 DB2CODEPAGE ReplGd-14, ReplGd-27, WMInstall-65
 DB2DBDFT ReplGd-27
 DB2INCLUDE ADG1-166, ADG1-241
 DB2INSTANCE ReplGd-26, WMInstall-65
 DB2OPTIONS CMD-168
 display DB2 interactive prompt option (-p) CMD-173
 display output option (-o) CMD-173
 display SQLCODE/SQLSTATE option (-e) CMD-171
 LANG WMInstall-65
 LC_ALL WMInstall-65
 LIBPATH ReplGd-27
 log commands in history file option (-l) CMD-172
 overview AdmPerf-543
 rah AdmImpl-368
 RAHDOTFILES AdmImpl-370
 read from input file option (-f) CMD-171
 remove new line character option (-n) CMD-173
 rules WMInstall-65
 save all output to file option (-z) CMD-176
 save to report file option (-r) CMD-174
 setting on UNIX AdmImpl-38

- environment variables *(continued)*
 - setting on Windows AdmImpl-36
 - show SQLCA data option (-a) CMD-170
 - show warning messages option (-w) CMD-175
 - statement termination character option (-t) CMD-175
 - stop execution on command error option (-s) CMD-174
 - suppress printing of column headings option (-x) CMD-175
 - updating DWC-325, WMInstall-101
 - verbose output option (-v) CMD-175
- Environment variables
 - CLASSPATH XMLExt-47
- error handling
 - C/C language precompiler ADG1-166
 - configuration parameters AdmPerf-508
 - during precompilation ADG1-78
 - IBM ERwin metadata extract program DWC-223
 - identifying database partition that returns error ADG1-452
 - include file for C/C ADG1-163
 - include files
 - C/C ADG1-163
 - COBOL ADG1-214
 - FORTTRAN ADG1-239
 - log full DatRec-39
 - looping applications ADG1-452
 - partitioned database environment ADG1-450
 - partitioned database environments ADG1-450
 - Perl ADG1-331
 - reporting ADG1-451
 - SQLCA structure ADG1-451
 - SQLCA structures
 - merged multiple structures ADG1-451
 - SQLCODE ADG1-451
 - suspended applications ADG1-452
 - using the SQLCA ADG1-37
 - WHENEVER statement ADG1-38
- error message codes
 - error handling ADG1-37
 - SQL0965 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
- error message codes *(continued)*
 - SQL0969 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL1338 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL30020 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL30060 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL30061 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL30073 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL30081N ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL30082 ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQL5043N ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 - SQLCA definitions SQLRef1-613
- error messages
 - changing diagnostic level DLMAGR-76
 - Data Links File Manager DLMAGR-155
 - Data Links Filesystem Filter (DLFF)
 - AIX DLMAGR-225
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR-231
 - Windows DLMAGR-238
 - database configuration file CMD-327
 - database description block structure APIRef-314
 - displaying for SQL procedures ADG2-62
 - dropping remote database APIRef-340
 - dropping remote databases CMD-291
 - during binding APIRef-253
 - during rollforward APIRef-219, DatRec-145
 - error conditions flag ADG1-123
 - exception condition flag ADG1-123
 - executing triggers SQLRef2-415
 - FETCH statement SQLRef2-562
 - invalid checksum, database configuration file CMD-591, CMD-679
 - invalid checksum, database manager configuration file CMD-587
- error messages *(continued)*
 - overview DatMov-389, DatRec-205
 - retrieving from SQLCODE field APIRef-257
 - return codes APIRef-257, APIRef-399, SQLRef2-7
 - SQLCA structure ADG1-123
 - SQLSTATE ADG1-123
 - SQLWARN structure ADG1-123
 - UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
 - warning condition flag ADG1-123
 - when adding nodes to partitioned databases AdmPerf-344
- errors
 - closing cursor SQLRef2-616
 - detecting in buffered insert ADG1-440
 - logging DWC-269
 - problem determination ConnUG-107
- errwait parameter ReplGd-143, ReplGd-313
- ES (enhanced scalability) DatRec-175
- escape characters
 - example ConnUG-65
- ESCAPE clauses
 - LIKE predicate SQLRef1-236
 - vendor CLIRef1-199
- ESE workstations
 - distributing commands ServerQB-235
- establishing connectivity DWC-37
- Estimate Size Required for db2GetSnapshot Output Buffer API APIRef-76
- estimating size requirements
 - index space AdmPlan-97
 - large object (LOB) data AdmPlan-96
 - log file space AdmPlan-100
 - long field data AdmPlan-95
- estore_seg_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf-438
- estore_seg_sz configuration parameter
 - for memory management AdmPerf-44
- EUC (extended UNIX code)
 - character sets ADG1-402
 - considerations ADG1-404, SQLRef1-883

- euro currency symbol
 - support WhatsNew-23
 - support for WhatsNew-2
- euro symbol AdmPlan-245
- euro symbol
 - disabling support for AdmPlan-246
- evaluation order
 - expressions SQLRef1-185
- Event Analyzer command CMD-56
- event monitor buffers SysMon-63
- event monitor name monitor element SysMon-424
- event monitor name
 - definition SQLRef1-63
- Event Monitor Productivity Tool
 - command CMD-58
- event monitor
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - FLUSH EVENT MONITOR statement SQLRef2-566
 - SET EVENT MONITOR STATE statement SQLRef2-703
- event monitoring DatRec-175, SysMon-47
- event monitoring
 - creating a file event monitor SysMon-59
 - creating a pipe event monitor SysMon-64
 - creating a table event monitor SysMon-51
 - creating an event monitor SysMon-50
 - formatting output from command line SysMon-70
 - on partitioned databases SysMon-67
 - transferring event data between systems SysMon-84
- event monitors
 - blocked SysMon-63
 - control over time and timestamp data elements WhatsNew-21
 - CREATE EVENT MONITOR statement SQLRef2-168
 - creating SysMon-50
 - definition SQLRef1-23, SysMon-45
 - event records SysMon-80
 - EVENT_MON_STATE function SQLRef1-360
 - file management SysMon-62
 - for deadlocks WhatsNew-20
- event monitors (*continued*)
 - for partitioned databases SysMon-67
 - formatting output from command line SysMon-70
 - named pipe management SysMon-66
 - non-blocked SysMon-63
 - output
 - self-describing data stream SysMon-81
 - table management SysMon-54
 - transferring event data between systems SysMon-84
 - type mappings to logical data groups SysMon-132
 - types SQLRef1-23, SysMon-45
 - writing to SQL tables WhatsNew-20
- event records, finding corresponding applications SysMon-80
- event snapshots
 - described AdmPerf-316
- event start time monitor element SysMon-393
- event stop time monitor element SysMon-392
- event time monitor element SysMon-425
- event type mappings to logical data groups SysMon-132
- EVENT_MON_STATE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-252
- event_monitor_name element SysMon-424
- event_time element SysMon-425
- event-based scheduling ReplGd-74
- events, coordinating ReplGd-214
- evmon_activates element SysMon-426
- evmon_flushes element SysMon-425
- examples
 - ADDRDBDIRE command ConnSupp-36
 - ANOVA transformer DWC-203
 - application server
 - communications flow ConnSupp-87
 - AVS gateway definition ConnSupp-44
 - BLOB data declarations ADG1-179
 - class data members in SQL statements ADG1-190
- examples (*continued*)
 - CLOB data declarations ADG1-179
 - CLOB file reference ADG1-182
 - CLOB locator ADG1-181
 - CMS communications directory entry ConnSupp-119
 - communications
 - flow, SQL/DS VSE ConnSupp-101
 - connection concentrators
 - ConnUG-156
 - DB2 for VM application requester and application server ConnSupp-87
 - DB2 Relational Connect server mapping DWC-86
 - DBCLOB data declarations ADG1-179
 - declaring BLOB file references
 - COBOL ADG1-226
 - FORTRAN ADG1-249
 - declaring BLOB locator
 - COBOL ADG1-226
 - declaring BLOBs using COBOL ADG1-225
 - declaring BLOBs
 - FORTRAN ADG1-248
 - declaring CLOB file locator
 - FORTRAN ADG1-249
 - declaring CLOBs
 - COBOL ADG1-225
 - FORTRAN ADG1-248
 - declaring DBCLOBs
 - COBOL ADG1-225
 - distinct types CLIRef1-173
 - distinct types in UNION ADG2-196
 - distinct types
 - assigning comparison type ADG2-195
 - assigning comparison types ADG2-193
 - comparing with constant values ADG2-191
 - comparing with distinct types ADG2-192
 - DSNTIPR installation panel ConnSupp-28
 - dynamic SQL
 - assigning types ADG2-194
 - external trigger program DWC-137
 - granting authority, OS/400 ConnSupp-133

examples (*continued*)

- Java applets ADG1-271
- left outer join DWC-147
- log file ICCAG-55
- mapping source data to target table DWC-132
- odbc.ini file entry
 - AIX, Solaris Operating Environment, Linux DWC-95
- outbound name translation (SNA) ConnSupp-123
- outbound name translation (TCP/IP) ConnSupp-123
- parameter markers, used in search and update ADG1-154
- Perl program ADG1-332
- RESID names file, SQL/DS on VM ConnSupp-72
- REXX program
 - registering SQLEXEC, SQLDBS and SQLDB2 ADG1-334
- sample SQL declare section for supported SQL data types ADG1-198
- SQL DATE function DWC-152
- star join DWC-149
- star schema DWC-149
- syntax, character host variables
 - FORTRAN ADG1-246
- SYSTEM DD statement DWC-199
- tnsnames.ora file entry
 - AIX, Linux, Solaris Operating Environment DWC-81
 - VM comdir entries ConnSupp-134
 - VM communications flow ConnSupp-87
 - VTAM APPL statements ConnSupp-28
 - WHERE clause DWC-150
 - XA concentrators ConnUG-156
- Excel files FedSys-5, SQLRef1-40
- Excel files
 - adding to a federated system
 - CREATE NICKNAME statement LSDCCGuide-73
 - CREATE SERVER statement LSDCCGuide-72
 - registering nicknames LSDCCGuide-73
 - registering the server LSDCCGuide-72
- Excel files (*continued*)
 - adding to a federated system (*continued*)
 - registering the wrapper LSDCCGuide-71
 - description LSDCCGuide-69
 - example LSDCCGuide-69
 - file access control model LSDCCGuide-78
 - limitations and considerations LSDCCGuide-77, LSDCCGuide-78
 - messages LSDCCGuide-78
 - sample user scenario LSDCCGuide-75
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - EXCEPT operator of fullselect SQLRef1-593
 - except-on-db-partitions-clause
 - CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2-154
 - exception handlers
 - COMMIT and ROLLBACK consideration ADG1-125
 - purpose ADG1-125
 - exception tables
 - load utility DatMov-226
 - SET INTEGRITY statement SQLRef2-705
 - structure SQLRef1-867
 - exchange server attributes command ConnUG-113
 - exchanging messages, DB2 ConnSupp-27
 - exclusive lock SQLRef1-13
 - exclusive lock escalations monitor element SysMon-301
 - EXCLUSIVE MODE connection SQLRef2-134
 - EXCLUSIVE option, LOCK TABLE statement SQLRef2-614
 - EXCSAT command ConnUG-113
 - EXCSATRD command ConnUG-113
 - EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA
 - multithreading considerations ADG1-209
 - EXEC SQL INCLUDE statement
 - C/C restrictions ADG1-166
 - exec_exp_task configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-536
 - executable SQL statement SQLRef2-7
 - executable SQL statement
 - processing summary SQLRef2-7
 - execute expired tasks configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-536
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 - ConnUG-150
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 - description SQLRef2-553
 - dynamic SQL SQLRef1-1
 - embedded usage SQLRef2-7
 - purpose ADG1-128
- EXECUTE privilege AdmImpl-248, SQLRef1-166, SQLRef1-176
- EXECUTE privilege
 - database access with dynamic SQL AdmImpl-254
 - database access with static SQL AdmImpl-254
 - definition AdmImpl-246, AdmImpl-248
- EXECUTE statement
 - description SQLRef2-545
 - dynamic SQL SQLRef1-1
 - dynamic SQL
 - SQL procedures ADG2-60
 - embedded usage SQLRef2-7
 - purpose ADG1-128
- executing statements CLI function CLIRef2-134
- executing statements directly CLI function CLIRef2-127
- executing
 - revoking package privileges SQLRef2-651
 - SQL in CLI CLIRef1-31
- execution_id element SysMon-184
- execution
 - package privileges SQLRef2-576
- existing DB2 data XMLExt-119
- existing tables as targets ReplGd-89
- EXISTS predicate
 - description SQLRef1-232
- exit routines
 - ASNDCOPY ReplGd-101
 - ASNDONE
 - using ReplGd-151, ReplGd-152
 - ASNLOAD
 - customizing ReplGd-157
 - for OS/400 ReplGd-159
 - for UNIX ReplGd-155
 - for Windows ReplGd-155
 - for z/OS ReplGd-156
 - using ReplGd-154
 - delete journal receiver (OS/400) ReplGd-35
 - usage restrictions ADG1-125
- EXP function
 - basic description SQLRef1-253

- EXP function (*continued*)
 - description SQLRef1-361
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-361
- EXP scalar function CLIRef1-203
- expansion of data
 - iSeries server ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - OS/390 server ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- explain bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
- Explain facility
 - analyzing information from AdmPerf-241
 - capturing information with AdmPerf-239
 - described AdmPerf-227
 - information displayed
 - for data objects AdmPerf-234
 - for data operators AdmPerf-234
 - for instances AdmPerf-235
 - prototyping ADG1-46
 - snapshots, creating AdmPerf-239
 - using collected information AdmPerf-230
- explain instance
 - defined AdmPerf-232
- explain snapshots
 - during bind ADG1-86
- EXPLAIN statement
 - description SQLRef2-557
- Explain Table Format Tool command CMD-61
- explain tables
 - description FedSys-272
 - formatting tool for data in AdmPerf-647
 - migrating ServerQB-238
 - organization described AdmPerf-232
 - overview AdmPerf-579, SQLRef1-833
- explain tools
 - db2exfmt described AdmPerf-228
 - db2expln described AdmPerf-228
 - dynexpln described AdmPerf-228
 - summarized AdmPerf-228
 - using AdmPerf-603
 - Visual Explain described AdmPerf-228
- EXPLAIN_ARGUMENT table
 - description AdmPerf-580, SQLRef1-834
- EXPLAIN_INSTANCE table
 - description AdmPerf-584, SQLRef1-838
- EXPLAIN_OBJECT table
 - description AdmPerf-587, SQLRef1-841
- EXPLAIN_OPERATOR table
 - description AdmPerf-590, SQLRef1-844
- EXPLAIN_PREDICATE table
 - description AdmPerf-592, SQLRef1-846
- EXPLAIN_STATEMENT table
 - description AdmPerf-594, SQLRef1-848
- EXPLAIN_STREAM table
 - description AdmPerf-597, SQLRef1-851
- explainable statements
 - definition SQLRef2-557
- explicit schema use AdmImpl-8
- EXPLSNAP bind option ADG1-86
- explsnap precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
- exponentially smoothed moving average DWC-209
- Export API APIRef-408
- EXPORT command CMD-302, DatMov-8
- export function
 - creating client profiles
 - ClientQB-30, EEConnWin-131, PEConnQB-68, PEQB-85
- export message files DatMov-1, DatMov-32, DatMov-100
- export operations
 - supported by Data Warehouse Center DatMov-298
- EXPORT utility AdmImpl-xi
- EXPORT utility
 - authorities and privileges required to use DatMov-3
 - DB2 Data Links Manager DatMov-273
 - file formats DatMov-321
 - identity columns DatMov-4
 - large objects (LOBS) DatMov-5
 - overview DatMov-1
 - parallel export using db2batch DatMov-6
 - recreating an exported table DatMov-5
 - restrictions DatMov-3
- EXPORT utility (*continued*)
 - transferring data between host and workstation ConnUG-199, DatMov-283
- exported tables
 - recreating using EXPORT utility DatMov-5
 - recreating using import utility DatMov-39
 - recreating when table attributes not stored in an IXF file DatMov-39
 - recreating when table attributes stored in an IXF file DatMov-39
- exporting data
 - SDE transfer files SpatialGuide-95
 - shape files SpatialGuide-94
 - using Data Warehouse Center utilities DWC-155
- exporting
 - database tables files APIRef-408, CMD-302, DatMov-8, DatMov-17
 - DB2 Data Links Manager considerations CMD-302, DatMov-8
 - DB2 OLAP Integration Server to Data Warehouse Center DWC-246
 - file type modifiers for APIRef-408, CMD-302, DatMov-8, DatMov-17
 - profiles EEConnWin-134, InstConf-108, PEConnQB-71
 - specifying column names APIRef-408, DatMov-17
 - tag language files from the export window ICCAG-53
- exposed correlation-name in FROM clause SQLRef1-63
- expressions
 - arithmetic operators SQLRef1-185
 - CASE SQLRef1-185
 - CAST specification SQLRef1-185
 - CAST specifications SQLRef1-185
 - concatenation operators SQLRef1-185
 - datetime operands SQLRef1-185
 - decimal operands SQLRef1-185
 - dereference operations SQLRef1-185
 - floating-point operands SQLRef1-185

- expressions (*continued*)
 - format and rules SQLRef1-185
 - grouping-expressions in GROUP BY SQLRef1-552
 - in a subselect SQLRef1-552
 - in ORDER BY clause SQLRef1-552
 - in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1-552
 - integer operands SQLRef1-185
 - mathematical operators SQLRef1-185
 - method invocation SQLRef1-185
 - NEXTVAL AdmImpl-112
 - OLAP functions SQLRef1-185
 - precedence of operation SQLRef1-185
 - PREVVAL AdmImpl-112
 - scalar fullselect SQLRef1-185
 - sequences SQLRef1-185
 - strings SQLRef1-185
 - substitution operators SQLRef1-185
 - subtype treatment SQLRef1-185
 - values SQLRef1-185
 - without operators SQLRef1-185
- EXTEND USING clause
 - CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268
- extended storage SQLRef2-154
- extended storage buffer pools SQLRef2-12
- extended storage
 - described AdmPerf-44
- Extended UNIX Code (EUC)
 - character conversion overflow ADG1-415
 - character conversions, stored procedures ADG1-415
 - character sets ADG1-402
 - character string length overflow ADG1-415
 - Chinese (Traditional) code sets ADG1-404
 - Chinese (Traditional) considerations ADG1-406
 - Chinese (Traditional) in REXX ADG1-336
 - Chinese (Traditional) C/C ADG1-196
 - COBOL consideration ADG1-235
 - FORTRAN ADG1-252
 - client-based parameter validation ADG1-412
- Extended UNIX Code (EUC) (*continued*)
 - considerations for collation ADG1-406
 - DBCLOB files ADG1-406
 - DESCRIBE statement ADG1-413
 - double-byte code pages ADG1-405
 - expansion at application ADG1-408
 - expansion at server ADG1-408
 - expansion samples ADG1-412
 - fixed-length data types ADG1-414
 - graphic constants ADG1-406
 - graphic data handling ADG1-406
 - Japanese and traditional Chinese COBOL consideration ADG1-235
 - Japanese code sets ADG1-404
 - Japanese in REXX ADG1-336
 - Japanese C/C ADG1-196
 - FORTRAN ADG1-252
 - mixed code pages ADG1-405
 - stored procedures ADG1-406
 - UDF (user-defined function) considerations ADG1-406
 - unequal code pages ADG1-408
 - variable-length data types ADG1-414
- Extensible Markup Language (XML)
 - basis for Web services ADG1-307
 - description ADG1-19
 - in XML documents XMLExt-3
- extent size AdmPlan-3
- extent size
 - choosing AdmPlan-141
 - description AdmPlan-112
- extent
 - extent map pages (EMP)for DMS table spaces AdmPerf-20
 - for SMS table spaces AdmPerf-19
- external CCD tables
 - multi-tier replication ReplGd-85
- external function
 - description SQLRef1-166
- EXTERNAL NAME clause of the CREATE statement ADG3-148
- EXTERNAL NAME clause
 - CREATE FUNCTION statement OLE DB table functions ADG2-142
- external names
 - changing DWC-173, ICCAG-82
- external routines
 - parameter styles ADG2-71
- external trigger program
 - example DWC-137
 - return code DWC-138
 - running steps DWC-136
 - status DWC-138
 - using WMInstall-74
- EXTNAM object ConnUG-113
- EXTRA BLOCKS SRV parameter
 - extra query block ConnUG-177
- extra query block
 - CLI/ODBC ConnUG-177
 - embedded SQL ConnUG-177
 - JDBC ConnUG-177
- extract programs
 - JDBC extractor ICCAG-45
 - valid tag language output ICCAG-47
 - writing customized ICCAG-45
- extractChar() function XMLExt-186
- extractChars() function XMLExt-186
- extractCLOB() function XMLExt-190
- extractCLOBs() function XMLExt-190
- extractDate() function XMLExt-192
- extractDates() function XMLExt-192
- extractDouble() function XMLExt-183
- extractDoubles() function XMLExt-183
- extracting comment from DATALINK value
 - DLCOMMENT function SQLRef1-336
- extracting complete URL from DATALINK value
 - DLURLCOMPLETE function SQLRef1-345
- extracting descriptive data about ICCAG-45
 - merging duplicate object types and objects with a customized extract program ICCAG-51
 - using the Information Catalog Center extract program ICCAG-46
- extracting file server from DATALINK value
 - DLURLSERVER function SQLRef1-352
- extracting functions
 - description of XMLExt-171
 - extractChar() XMLExt-186
 - extractChars() XMLExt-186

- extracting functions (*continued*)
 - extractCLOB() XMLExt-190
 - extractCLOBs() XMLExt-190
 - extractDate() XMLExt-192
 - extractDates() XMLExt-192
 - extractDouble() XMLExt-183
 - extractDoubles() XMLExt-183
 - extractReal() XMLExt-185
 - extractReals() XMLExt-185
 - extractSmallint() XMLExt-182
 - extractSmallints() XMLExt-182
 - extractTime() XMLExt-193
 - extractTimes() XMLExt-193
 - extractTimestamp() XMLExt-195
 - extractTimestamps() XMLExt-195
 - extractVarchar() XMLExt-188
 - extractVarchars() XMLExt-188
 - introduction to XMLExt-180
 - table of XMLExt-104
 - extracting large volumes of data ADG1-443
 - extracting linktype from DATALINK value
 - DLINKTYPE function SQLRef1-337
 - extracting path and file name from DATALINK value
 - DLURLPATH function SQLRef1-348
 - DLURLPATHONLY function SQLRef1-349
 - extracting scheme from DATALINK value
 - DLURLSCHEME function SQLRef1-351
 - extractor utilities WMInstall-2
 - extractReal() function XMLExt-185
 - extractReals() function XMLExt-185
 - extractSmallint() function XMLExt-182
 - extractSmallints() function XMLExt-182
 - extractTime() function XMLExt-193
 - extractTimes() function XMLExt-193
 - extractTimestamp() function XMLExt-195
 - extractTimestamps() function XMLExt-195
 - extractVarchar() function XMLExt-188
 - extractVarchars() function XMLExt-188
- F**
- fact tables DWC-149
 - failed database partition server
 - identifying DatRec-16
 - failed statement operations monitor element SysMon-372
 - failed_sql_stmts element SysMon-372
 - failover support DatRec-161
 - failover support
 - AIX DatRec-175
 - idle standby DatRec-161
 - mutual takeover DatRec-161
 - overview DatRec-187
 - Solaris Operating Environment DatRec-187
 - Sun Cluster 3.0 DatRec-190
 - Windows DatRec-181
 - failure recovery DLMAGR-141
 - failure recovery
 - overview DLMAGR-141
 - scenarios DLMAGR-148
 - failure
 - transaction DatRec-11
 - fast communications manager (FCM)
 - description AdmPerf-44
 - enabling communications
 - between database partition servers ServerQB-168
 - overview ServerQB-234
 - service entry syntax AdmImpl-44
 - verifying port range availability ServerQB-101
 - fastparse file type modifier
 - APIRef-130, CMD-454, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 - Fault Monitor Facility DatRec-169
 - fault tolerance DatRec-187
 - FCM buffer pool
 - illustration of AdmPerf-256
 - memory requirements AdmPerf-256
 - FCM buffers configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-503
 - fcm buffers currently free monitor element SysMon-230
 - FCM communications AdmImpl-44
 - fcm_num_buffers configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-503
 - fed_noauth configuration parameter AdmPerf-526
 - federated configuration parameter AdmPerf-521
 - federated databases
 - analyzing where queries evaluated AdmPerf-218
 - compiler phases AdmPerf-213
 - federated databases (*continued*)
 - concurrency control for AdmPerf-51
 - creating FedSys-109
 - db2expln output for query in AdmPerf-644
 - definition SQLRef1-1
 - description FedSys-7, SQLRef1-42
 - distributed request ConnUG-19
 - effect of server options on AdmPerf-115
 - function mapping, creating AdmImpl-128
 - function template, creating AdmImpl-129
 - global analysis of queries on AdmPerf-223
 - global optimization in AdmPerf-220
 - index specification, creating AdmImpl-145
 - object naming rules AdmImpl-312, EEConnWin-164, PEConnQB-100, PEQB-106, ServerQB-262
 - preparing for data sources
 - overview FedSys-114
 - pushdown analysis AdmPerf-213
 - query information AdmPerf-631
 - setting up FedSys-69
 - system support configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-521
 - type mapping, creating AdmImpl-133
 - federated precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
 - federated server
 - description FedSys-3, SQLRef1-39
 - setting up FedSys-69, FedSys-94, FedSys-102, FedSys-107, FedSys-108, FedSys-109
 - federated system
 - data warehousing FedSys-34
 - federated systems
 - benefits FedSys-31
 - CREATE FEDERATED VIEW statement FedSys-210
 - CREATE NICKNAME statement FedSys-208
 - DELETE statement FedSys-222
 - description FedSys-3, SQLRef1-39

- federated systems *(continued)*
 - enhancements WhatsNew-75
 - INSERT statement FedSys-219
 - related websites FedSys-363
 - replication FedSys-31
 - SELECT statement FedSys-216
 - SET PASSTHRU command FedSys-209
 - setup procedure overview FedSys-26
 - spatial analysis FedSys-32
 - UPDATE statement FedSys-221
 - working with nicknames FedSys-203
- federated views
 - accessing heterogeneous data FedSys-210
 - creating FedSys-291
- feedback file DWC-230
- fenced_pool configuration parameter AdmPerf-453
- fetch buffer size DWC-307
- FETCH statement
 - cursor prerequisites for executing SQLRef2-562
 - description SQLRef2-562
 - executing through CLP CMD-694
 - host variables ADG1-137
 - repeated data access ADG1-117
 - SQLDA structure ADG1-144
- Fetch Table Space Container Query API APIRef-269
- Fetch Table Space Query API APIRef-271
- fetch_count element SysMon-396
- fetching
 - LOB data, in CLI CLIFRef1-120
 - next row CLI function CLIFRef2-149
 - rowset CLI function CLIFRef2-159
- FIELDPROC clause
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
- FIELDPROC clauses
 - restrictions, compression ReplGd-97
- File DSN
 - database to connect CLIFRef1-310
 - host name CLIFRef1-320
 - IP address CLIFRef1-320
 - protocol used CLIFRef1-328
 - service name CLIFRef1-331
- file event monitors
 - buffering SysMon-63
 - creating SysMon-59
- file event monitors *(continued)*
- file management SysMon-62
- formatting output from command line SysMon-70
- file formats
 - delimited ASCII (DEL) DatMov-322
 - exporting table to file CMD-302, DatMov-8
 - importing file to table CMD-375, DatMov-42
 - nondelimited ASCII (ASC) DatMov-328
 - PC version of IXF (PC/IXF) DatMov-333
 - worksheet (WSF) DatMov-381
- file input/output
 - LOB data, in CLI CLIFRef1-122
- file objects
 - metadata mappings ICCAG-127
- file reference declarations in REXX ADG1-343
- file reference variables
 - BLOB SQLRef1-63
 - CLOB SQLRef1-63
 - DBCLOB SQLRef1-63
- file sets
 - db2fcmdm daemon ServerQB-234
 - description ServerQB-234
- file system directory hierarchy DLMAGR-144
- file systems
 - AIX DLMgrQB-66
 - creating for a partitioned DB2 server
 - on Linux ServerQB-142
 - on Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB-154
 - Data Links Manager enabled DLMAGR-80
 - DCE-DFS DLMgrQB-66
 - JFS DLMgrQB-66
 - journaled DatRec-161
 - registering with DLFF on Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-100
 - UFS, preparing on Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-99
- file type modifiers
 - Export API APIRef-408
 - EXPORT utility CMD-302, DatMov-8, DatMov-17
 - Import API APIRef-424
 - IMPORT command CMD-375
- file type modifiers *(continued)*
 - IMPORT utility DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 - Load API APIRef-130
 - LOAD command CMD-454
 - load utility DatMov-179
 - LOAD utility DatMov-131
 - Visual Warehouse 5.2 programs DWC-316
- file-copy daemons
 - ASNDLCOPYD ReplGd-105
 - DLFM_ASNCOPYD ReplGd-103
- Files object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- files_closed element SysMon-248
- files, configuration DWC-326
- files
 - *.APP.log ReplGd-144
 - *.CAP.log ReplGd-126
 - *.err ReplGd-147
 - *.sqs ReplGd-147, ReplGd-148
 - asndone.smp ReplGd-152
 - asnload.ini ReplGd-159
 - IWH.environment WMInstall-69
 - reference declarations in C/C ADG1-182
 - spill ReplGd-9
- filtering data DWC-150
- Find Log Sequence Number DatRec-216
- Find Log Sequence Number command CMD-63
- FIPS 127-2 standard ADG1-48
- FIPS 127-2 standard
 - declaring SQLSTATE and SQLCODE as host variables ADG1-123
- firewall support
 - introduction AdmImpl-268
- firewalls
 - application proxy AdmImpl-269
 - circuit level AdmImpl-269
 - identifying ports for Data Warehouse Center components WMInstall-102
 - screening router AdmImpl-268
 - stateful multi-layer inspection (SMLI) AdmImpl-269
- first active log file configuration parameter AdmPerf-465
- first failure data capture (FFDC) on DAS AdmImpl-69
- first failure service log ConnUG-108
- first normal form AdmPlan-57

first_overflow_time element
 SysMon-422
 first-fit order AdmPlan-94
 Fisher-F distributions DWC-203
 fixed disks
 hardware requirements
 EEConnWin-25,
 EEConnWin-33,
 EEConnWin-41,
 EEConnWin-49,
 EEConnWin-57, PEConnQB-17,
 PEConnQB-25, ServerQB-115,
 ServerQB-128, ServerQB-140,
 ServerQB-152
 fixed-length character string
 SQLRef1-93
 fixed-length graphic string
 SQLRef1-95
 FixPak
 applying EEConnWin-65,
 PEQB-31, PEQB-43,
 ServerQB-52, ServerQB-82,
 ServerQB-105, ServerQB-171
 flagger utility
 use in precompiling ADG1-80
 flagger, SQL 92 and MVS
 Conformance ADG3-3
 flat files
 loading into a table (iSeries)
 WMIInstall-58
 float CC type ADG1-199
 FLOAT data type ADG1-104,
 SQLRef2-332
 FLOAT data type
 CC, conversion ADG1-199
 COBOL ADG1-231
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 OLE DB table function
 ADG2-143
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines
 Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 user-defined functions (UDFs)
 C/C ADG2-106
 FLOAT function
 basic description SQLRef1-253
 description SQLRef1-362
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-362
 FLOAT or DOUBLE data type
 description SQLRef1-92
 FLOAT SQL data type
 conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 FLOAT SQL data type (*continued*)
 display size CLIRef2-479
 length CLIRef2-478
 precision CLIRef2-475
 scale CLIRef2-476
 floating point data type
 ConnUG-184
 floating point parameter ADG2-106
 floating-point constant
 description SQLRef1-141
 floating-point to decimal conversion
 SQLRef1-115
 FLOOR function
 basic description SQLRef1-253
 description SQLRef1-363
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-363
 FLOOR scalar function CLIRef1-203
 FLUSH EVENT MONITOR
 statement
 description SQLRef2-566
 FLUSH PACKAGE CACHE
 statement
 description SQLRef2-567
 flushed buffered inserts ADG1-437
 flushing logs DatRec-34
 flushing package cache
 WhatsNew-13
 FOLD_ID server option
 case-sensitive values FedSys-51
 valid settings FedSys-317,
 SQLRef1-764
 FOLD_PW server option
 case-sensitive values FedSys-51
 valid settings FedSys-317,
 SQLRef1-764
 FOR BIT DATA clause
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 FOR BIT DATA data type
 C/C ADG1-204
 FOR clause
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 FOR FETCH ONLY clause
 in query tuning AdmPerf-95
 SELECT statement ConnUG-150,
 SQLRef1-599
 FOR READ ONLY clause
 in query tuning AdmPerf-95
 SELECT statement SQLRef1-599
 FOR statement SQLRef2-777
 FOR UPDATE clause ADG1-114
 Force Application API APIRef-347
 FORCE APPLICATION command
 CMD-312, DLMAGR-203
 FORCE command ConnUG-100
 FORCE command
 differences by operating system
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 forcein file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
 CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179, DatMov-372
 forecasting DWC-209
 FOREIGN KEY clause
 CASCADE clause, propagation
 summary SQLRef2-332
 constraint name, conventions for
 SQLRef2-332
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 delete rule, conventions for
 SQLRef2-332
 multiple paths, consequences of
 using SQLRef2-332
 RESTRICT clause, prohibition
 SQLRef2-332
 SET NULL clause, operation of
 SQLRef2-332
 foreign key constraints
 enforcing business rules
 AdmPlan-15
 referential constraints
 AdmImpl-105
 rules for defining AdmImpl-105
 foreign keys AdmPlan-80,
 DWC-149, SQLRef1-8
 foreign keys
 adding to a table AdmImpl-190
 adding with ALTER TABLE
 SQLRef2-41
 columns
 getting, CLI function
 CLIRef2-170
 composite AdmImpl-105
 constraint name AdmImpl-105
 constraint name conventions
 SQLRef2-332
 definition SQLRef1-7
 differences by platform
 ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
 DROP FOREIGN KEY clause,
 ALTER TABLE statement
 AdmImpl-193
 dropping with ALTER TABLE
 SQLRef2-41

foreign keys *(continued)*
import utility, referential integrity implications for AdmImpl-106
load utility, referential integrity implications for AdmImpl-106
privileges required for dropping AdmImpl-193
rules for defining AdmImpl-105
Forget Transaction Status API APIRef-543
Format inspect results command CMD-88
FormatDate transformer DWC-193
Formatted Data Object Content Architecture (FDOCA) ConnUG-16
formatted user data record log record APIRef-589
FORTRAN data types
 BLOB ADG1-251
 BLOB_FILE ADG1-251
 BLOB_LOCATOR ADG1-251
 CHARACTER*n ADG1-251
 CLOB ADG1-251
 CLOB_FILE ADG1-251
 CLOB_LOCATOR ADG1-251
 conversion with DB2 ADG1-251
 INTEGER*2 ADG1-251
 INTEGER*4 ADG1-251
 REAL*2 ADG1-251
 REAL*4 ADG1-251
 REAL*8 ADG1-251
FORTRAN language
 Chinese (Traditional)
 considerations ADG1-252
 comment lines ADG1-238
 conditional lines ADG1-238
 data types ADG1-251
 DB2 support ADG3-8
 debugging ADG1-238
 embedding SQL ADG1-242
 embedding SQL statements ADG1-71
 file reference declarations ADG1-249
 host variables
 declaring ADG1-245
 naming ADG1-244
 purpose ADG1-244
 referencing ADG1-242
 include files ADG1-239
 including files ADG1-241
 indicator variables ADG1-247
 input and output files ADG1-238
 Japanese considerations ADG1-252
FORTRAN language *(continued)*
 LOB data declarations ADG1-248
 LOB locator declarations ADG1-249
 locating include files ADG1-241
 multi-byte character sets ADG1-252
 no planned enhancements ADG1-30
 no support for multiple-thread database access ADG1-238
 pointer manipulation APIRef-396, APIRef-397, APIRef-398
 precompiling ADG1-238
 programming considerations ADG1-237
 restrictions ADG1-238
 SQL declare section ADG1-250
 SQLCODE variables ADG1-253
 SQLSTATE variables ADG1-253
forward type mappings
 description FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 syntax FedSys-238
fourth normal form AdmPlan-57
fragmentation
 horizontal
 at the source ReplGd-43
 at the target ReplGd-91
 peer-to-peer replication ReplGd-11
 update-anywhere replication ReplGd-11
 vertical
 at the source ReplGd-42
 at the target ReplGd-91
fragments in SUBSTR function, warning SQLRef1-454
FRCFRQ parameter ReplGd-444
Free Autoconfigure Memory API APIRef-30
Free Get Alert Configuration API APIRef-65
FREE LOCATOR statement
 description SQLRef2-568
Free Memory API APIRef-346
free pages in tablespace monitor element SysMon-332
free space control record (FSCR)
 in MDC tables AdmPerf-29
 in standard tables AdmPerf-24
freeing CLI handles CLIRef1-48
freeing CLI handles
 CLI function CLIRef2-177
freeing CLI handles *(continued)*
 statement handles
 CLI function CLIRef2-181
freeing statement resources in CLI CLIRef1-46
FREEPAGE
 in CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268
FROM clause XMLExt-64
FROM clause
 corelation-name example SQLRef1-63
 DELETE statement SQLRef2-498
 exposed names explained SQLRef1-63
 non-exposed names explained SQLRef1-63
 SQL mapping XMLExt-137
 subselect syntax SQLRef1-552
 use of correlation names SQLRef1-63
FTP utility
 using with the iSeries warehouse agent WMinstall-59
full outer join DWC-147
full-model regression DWC-210
full-refresh copying
 Apply for iSeries ReplGd-57, ReplGd-431
 forcing ReplGd-263
 registration option ReplGd-42
FULLREFPGM parameter ReplGd-431
fullselect
 buffered insert consideration ADG1-443
 CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef2-464
 detailed syntax SQLRef1-593
 examples SQLRef1-593
 initialization SQLRef1-599, SQLRef1-861
 iterative SQLRef1-599, SQLRef1-861
 multiple operations, order of execution SQLRef1-593
 ORDER BY clause SQLRef1-552
 scalar SQLRef1-185
 subquery role, search condition SQLRef1-63
 table reference SQLRef1-552
FUNCPATH bind option ADG1-86
funcpath precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506

FUNCTION clause
 COMMENT ON statement
 SQLRef2-109
 function designator syntax element
 SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
 function invocation
 selectivity AdmImpl-158
 function mapping name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 function mapping options
 alternative mapping FedSys-131
 description FedSys-22,
 SQLRef1-57
 function overhead FedSys-305
 valid settings FedSys-331,
 SQLRef1-763
 function mappings
 CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING
 statement FedSys-302
 creating AdmImpl-128,
 FedSys-253
 defining alternative mappings
 FedSys-131
 description FedSys-20,
 SQLRef1-55
 disable default mappings
 FedSys-307
 dropping, UDFs FedSys-307
 function templates FedSys-303
 optimizing FedSys-305
 planning FedSys-55
 pushdown analysis, affecting
 FedSys-265
 function messages SpatialGuide-148
 function name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 function path
 adding DB2XML schema
 XMLExt-150
 built-in SQLRef1-166
 function privileges AdmImpl-248
 function signature SQLRef1-166
 function templates
 creating AdmImpl-129
 description FedSys-20,
 SQLRef1-55, SQLRef2-263
 examples FedSys-131,
 FedSys-253
 function transforms
 implemented as SQL-bodied
 routines ADG2-255
 overview ADG2-253
 passing parameters to external
 routines ADG2-257

functions
 adding comments to catalog
 SQLRef2-109
 aggregate SQLRef1-267
 aggregate
 COUNT SQLRef1-271
 MIN SQLRef1-280
 arguments SQLRef1-245
 built-in SQLRef1-166
 casting XMLExt-101,
 XMLExt-104, XMLExt-109
 column SQLRef1-166,
 SQLRef1-267
 column
 AVG SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-268
 CORR SQLRef1-270
 CORRELATION SQLRef1-270
 CORRELATION or CORR
 SQLRef1-249
 COUNT SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-271
 COUNT_BIG SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-273
 COVAR SQLRef1-275
 COVARIANCE SQLRef1-275
 COVARIANCE or COVAR
 SQLRef1-249
 MAX SQLRef1-255,
 SQLRef1-278
 MIN SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-280
 REGR_AVGX SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_AVGY SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_COUNT SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_ICPT SQLRef1-282
 REGR_INTERCEPT
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_INTERCEPT OR
 REGR_ICPT SQLRef1-258
 REGR_R2 SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_SLOPE SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_SXX SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_SXY SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-282
 REGR_SYY SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-282
 regression functions
 SQLRef1-282

functions (continued)
 column (continued)
 STDDEV SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-286
 SUM SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-287
 VAR, options SQLRef1-288
 VAR, results SQLRef1-288
 VARIANCE or VAR
 SQLRef1-263
 VARIANCE, options
 SQLRef1-288
 VARIANCE, results
 SQLRef1-288
 Content(): from XMLFILE to
 CLOB XMLExt-175
 DECRYPT AdmImpl-259
 description SQLRef1-245
 dropping a user-defined
 AdmImpl-210
 ENCRYPT AdmImpl-259
 external SQLRef1-166
 extractChar() XMLExt-186
 extractChars() XMLExt-186
 extractCLOB() XMLExt-190
 extractCLOBs() XMLExt-190
 extractDate() XMLExt-192
 extractDates() XMLExt-192
 extractDouble() XMLExt-183
 extractDoubles() XMLExt-183
 extracting XMLExt-180
 extractReal() XMLExt-185
 extractReals() XMLExt-185
 extractSmallint() XMLExt-182
 extractSmallints() XMLExt-182
 extractTime() XMLExt-193
 extractTimes() XMLExt-193
 extractTimestamp() XMLExt-195
 extractTimestamps() XMLExt-195
 extractVarchar() XMLExt-188
 extractVarchars() XMLExt-188
 for XML columns XMLExt-171
 generate_unique XMLExt-171
 GETHINT AdmImpl-259
 in a Unicode database
 SQLRef1-289
 in expressions SQLRef1-245
 limitations when invoking from
 JDBC XMLExt-116
 limits XMLExt-369
 MQReadAllXML XMLExt-266
 MQReadAllXMLCLOB
 XMLExt-270
 MQReadXML XMLExt-264
 MQReadXMLCLOB XMLExt-269

functions (*continued*)

MQReceiveAllXML XMLExt-275
 MQReceiveXML XMLExt-273
 MQReceiveXMLCLOB
 XMLExt-280
 MQSENDXML XMLExt-281
 MQSENDXMLFILE XMLExt-283
 MQSendXMLFILECLOB
 XMLExt-285
 OLAP
 DENSERANK SQLRef1-185
 RANK SQLRef1-185
 ROWNUMBER SQLRef1-185
 overloaded SQLRef1-166
 procedures SQLRef1-543
 references to, syntax ADG2-156
 retrieval XMLExt-104
 retrieval
 description XMLExt-171
 from external storage to
 memory pointer
 XMLExt-175
 from internal storage to
 external server file
 XMLExt-175
 introduction XMLExt-175
 row SQLRef1-166
 scalar SQLRef1-166, SQLRef1-289
 scalar
 ABS SQLRef1-290
 ABS or ABSVAL SQLRef1-247
 ABSVAL SQLRef1-290
 ACOS SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-291
 ASCII SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-292
 ASIN SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-293
 ATAN SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-294
 ATAN2 SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-295
 ATANH SQLRef1-247,
 SQLRef1-296
 AVG SQLRef1-268
 BIGINT SQLRef1-248,
 SQLRef1-297
 BLOB SQLRef1-248,
 SQLRef1-299
 CEIL SQLRef1-300
 CEIL or CEILING
 SQLRef1-248
 CEILING SQLRef1-300
 CHAR SQLRef1-248,
 SQLRef1-301

functions (*continued*)

scalar (*continued*)
 CHAR (SYSFUN schema)
 SQLRef1-248
 CHR SQLRef1-248,
 SQLRef1-307
 CLOB SQLRef1-248,
 SQLRef1-308
 COALESCE SQLRef1-248,
 SQLRef1-309
 CONCAT SQLRef1-310
 CONCAT or || SQLRef1-248
 COS SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-311
 COSH SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-312
 COT SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-313
 DATE SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-314
 DAY SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-316
 DAYNAME SQLRef1-249,
 SQLRef1-317
 DAYOFWEEK SQLRef1-250,
 SQLRef1-318
 DAYOFWEEK_ISO
 SQLRef1-250, SQLRef1-319
 DAYOFYEAR SQLRef1-250,
 SQLRef1-320
 DAYS SQLRef1-250,
 SQLRef1-321
 DBCLOB SQLRef1-250,
 SQLRef1-322
 DBPARTITIONNUM
 SQLRef1-250, SQLRef1-323
 DECIMAL SQLRef1-325
 DECIMAL or DEC
 SQLRef1-250
 DECRYPT_BIN SQLRef1-251
 DECRYPT_CHAR
 SQLRef1-251
 DECRYPTBIN SQLRef1-330
 DECRYPTCHAR SQLRef1-330
 DEGREES SQLRef1-251,
 SQLRef1-332
 Deref ADG2-232,
 SQLRef1-251, SQLRef1-333
 DIFFERENCE SQLRef1-251,
 SQLRef1-334
 DIGITS SQLRef1-251,
 SQLRef1-335
 DLCOMMENT SQLRef1-251,
 SQLRef1-336

functions (*continued*)

scalar (*continued*)
 DLLINKTYPE SQLRef1-251,
 SQLRef1-337
 DLNEWCOPY SQLRef1-251,
 SQLRef1-338
 DLPREVIOUSCOPY
 SQLRef1-251, SQLRef1-341
 DLREPLACECONTENT
 SQLRef1-251, SQLRef1-343
 DLURLCOMPLETE
 SQLRef1-251, SQLRef1-345
 DLURLCOMPLETEONLY
 SQLRef1-252, SQLRef1-346
 DLURLCOMPLETEWRITE
 SQLRef1-252, SQLRef1-347
 DLURLPATH SQLRef1-252,
 SQLRef1-348
 DLURLPATHONLY
 SQLRef1-252, SQLRef1-349
 DLURLPATHWRITE
 SQLRef1-252, SQLRef1-350
 DLURLSCHEME
 SQLRef1-252, SQLRef1-351
 DLURLSERVER SQLRef1-252,
 SQLRef1-352
 DLVALUE SQLRef1-252,
 SQLRef1-353
 DOUBLE SQLRef1-252,
 SQLRef1-355
 DOUBLE or
 DOUBLE_PRECISION
 SQLRef1-252
 DOUBLE_PRECISION
 SQLRef1-355
 ENCRYPT SQLRef1-252,
 SQLRef1-357
 EVENT_MON_STATE
 SQLRef1-252, SQLRef1-360
 EXP SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-361
 FLOAT SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-362
 FLOOR SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-363
 GENERATE_UNIQUE
 SQLRef1-253, SQLRef1-365
 GET_ROUTINE_SAR
 SQLRef1-253, SQLRef1-257
 GETHINT SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-364
 GRAPHIC SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-367
 GROUPING SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-276

functions (continued)

scalar (continued)

HASHEDVALUE
 SQLRef1-253, SQLRef1-369
 HEX SQLRef1-253,
 SQLRef1-371
 HOUR SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-373
 IDENTITY_VAL_LOCAL
 SQLRef1-254, SQLRef1-374
 INSERT SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-380
 INTEGER SQLRef1-382
 INTEGER or INT
 SQLRef1-254
 JULIAN_DAY SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-384
 LCASE SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-386
 LCASE (SYSFUN schema)
 SQLRef1-254
 LCASE or LOWER
 SQLRef1-385
 LEFT SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-387
 LENGTH SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-388
 LN SQLRef1-254,
 SQLRef1-390
 LOCATE SQLRef1-255,
 SQLRef1-391
 LOG SQLRef1-255,
 SQLRef1-392
 LOG10 SQLRef1-255,
 SQLRef1-393
 LONG_VARCHAR
 SQLRef1-255, SQLRef1-394
 LONG_VARGRAPHIC
 SQLRef1-255, SQLRef1-395
 LTRIM SQLRef1-255,
 SQLRef1-396, SQLRef1-398
 LTRIM (SYSFUN schema)
 SQLRef1-255
 MICROSECOND
 SQLRef1-256, SQLRef1-399
 MIDNIGHT_SECONDS
 SQLRef1-256, SQLRef1-400
 MINUTE SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-401
 MOD SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-402
 MONTH SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-403
 MONTHNAME SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-404

functions (continued)

scalar (continued)

MQPUBLISH SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-405
 MQREAD SQLRef1-256,
 SQLRef1-408
 MQREADCLOB SQLRef1-410
 MQRECEIVE SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-412
 MQRECEIVECLOB
 SQLRef1-414
 MQSEND SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-416
 MQSUBSCRIBE SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-418
 MQUNSUBSCRIBE
 SQLRef1-257, SQLRef1-420
 MULTIPLY_ALT
 SQLRef1-257, SQLRef1-422
 NODENUMBER (see
 DBPARTITIONNUM)
 SQLRef1-323
 NULLIF SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-424
 PARTITION (see
 HASHEDVALUE)
 SQLRef1-369
 POSSTR SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-425
 POWER SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-427, SQLRef1-429
 QUARTER SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-428
 RADIANS SQLRef1-258
 RAISE_ERROR SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-430
 RAND SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-432
 REAL SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-433
 REC2XML SQLRef1-258,
 SQLRef1-434
 REPEAT SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-439
 REPLACE SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-440
 RIGHT SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-441
 ROUND SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-442
 RTRIM SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-444, SQLRef1-445
 RTRIM (SYSFUN schema)
 SQLRef1-259

functions (continued)

scalar (continued)

SECOND SQLRef1-259,
 SQLRef1-446
 SIGN SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-447
 SIN SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-448
 SINH SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-449
 SMALLINT SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-450
 SOUNDEX SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-451
 SPACE SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-452
 SQRT SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-453
 SUBSTR SQLRef1-260,
 SQLRef1-454
 TABLE_NAME SQLRef1-261,
 SQLRef1-458
 TABLE_SCHEMA
 SQLRef1-261, SQLRef1-459
 TAN SQLRef1-261,
 SQLRef1-461
 TANH SQLRef1-261,
 SQLRef1-462
 TIME SQLRef1-261,
 SQLRef1-463
 TIMESTAMP SQLRef1-261,
 SQLRef1-464
 TIMESTAMP_FORMAT
 SQLRef1-261, SQLRef1-466
 TIMESTAMP_ISO
 SQLRef1-261, SQLRef1-468
 TIMESTAMPIFF
 SQLRef1-262, SQLRef1-469
 TO_CHAR SQLRef1-262,
 SQLRef1-471
 TO_DATE SQLRef1-262,
 SQLRef1-472
 TRANSLATE SQLRef1-262,
 SQLRef1-473
 TRUNC SQLRef1-476
 TRUNC or TRUNCATE
 SQLRef1-262
 TRUNCATE SQLRef1-476
 TYPE_ID ADG2-232,
 SQLRef1-263, SQLRef1-478
 TYPE_NAME ADG2-232,
 SQLRef1-263, SQLRef1-479
 TYPE_SCHEMA ADG2-232,
 SQLRef1-263, SQLRef1-480

functions (*continued*)
 scalar (*continued*)
 UCASE SQLRef1-263,
 SQLRef1-481
 UCASE (SYSFUN schema)
 SQLRef1-263
 UPPER SQLRef1-481
 VALUE SQLRef1-263,
 SQLRef1-482
 VARCHAR SQLRef1-263,
 SQLRef1-483
 VARCHAR_FORMAT
 SQLRef1-263, SQLRef1-485
 VARGRAPHIC SQLRef1-263,
 SQLRef1-487
 WEEK SQLRef1-263,
 SQLRef1-489
 WEEK_ISO SQLRef1-264,
 SQLRef1-490
 YEAR SQLRef1-264,
 SQLRef1-491
 selection ADG2-157
 selection algorithm ADG2-157
 sourced SQLRef1-166
 SQL SQLRef1-166
 SQL language element
 SQLRef1-166
 storage XMLExt-101,
 XMLExt-171, XMLExt-172
 table SQLRef1-166, SQLRef1-492
 table
 MQREADALL SQLRef1-257,
 SQLRef1-493
 MQREADALLCLOB
 SQLRef1-495
 MQRECEIVEALL
 SQLRef1-257, SQLRef1-497
 MQRECEIVEALLCLOB
 SQLRef1-500
 SNAPSHOT_AGENT
 SQLRef1-503
 SNAPSHOT_APPL
 SQLRef1-504
 SNAPSHOT_APPL_INFO
 SQLRef1-508
 SNAPSHOT_BP SQLRef1-510
 SNAPSHOT_CONTAINER
 SQLRef1-512
 SNAPSHOT_DATABASE
 SQLRef1-514
 SNAPSHOT_DBM
 SQLRef1-519
 SNAPSHOT_DYN_SQL
 SQLRef1-521

functions (*continued*)
 table (*continued*)
 SNAPSHOT_FCM
 SQLRef1-523
 SNAPSHOT_FCMPARTITION
 SQLRef1-524
 SNAPSHOT_LOCK
 SQLRef1-525
 SNAPSHOT_LOCKWAIT
 SQLRef1-527
 SNAPSHOT QUIESCERS
 SQLRef1-529
 SNAPSHOT_RANGES
 SQLRef1-530
 SNAPSHOT_STATEMENT
 SQLRef1-531
 SNAPSHOT_SUBSECT
 SQLRef1-533
 SNAPSHOT_SWITCHES
 SQLRef1-535
 SNAPSHOT_TABLE
 SQLRef1-536
 SNAPSHOT_TBS
 SQLRef1-538
 SNAPSHOT_TBS_CFG
 SQLRef1-540
 SQLCACHE_SNAPSHOT
 SQLRef1-260, SQLRef1-542
 transform
 CREATE TRANSFORM
 statement, syntax
 SQLRef2-406
 update XMLExt-109,
 XMLExt-171, XMLExt-196
 user-defined SQLRef1-166,
 SQLRef1-549
 user-defined
 accessing FedSys-303
 XMLCLOBFromFile()
 XMLExt-172
 XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt-175
 XMLFileFromCLOB()
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-173
 XMLFileFromVarchar()
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174
 XMLVarcharFromFile()
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174
G
 gap detection ReplGd-82
 garbage collection DatRec-56
 GBPCACHE
 in CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268

GCS (group control system)
 ConnSupp-87
 GENERAL parameter style for
 external routines ADG2-71
 GENERAL WITH NULLS parameter
 style for external routines
 ADG2-71
 Generate Event Monitor Target Table
 Definitions command CMD-59
 Generate Key Table transformer
 DWC-190
 Generate Period Table transformer
 DWC-191
 GENERATE_UNIQUE function
 basic description SQLRef1-253
 syntax SQLRef1-365
 generated columns
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 defining on a new table
 AdmImpl-108
 purpose ADG1-455
 using import utility DatMov-38
 using load utility DatMov-119
 generated SQL scripts ReplGd-115
 generatedignore file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
 CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179
 generatedmissing file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
 CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179
 generatedoverride file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 generic precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506
 geocoders
 description SpatialGuide-96
 reference data SpatialGuide-45
 registering SpatialGuide-62
 running in batch mode
 SpatialGuide-102
 ST_GEOCODER_ PARAMETERS
 catalog view SpatialGuide-232
 ST_GEOCODERS catalog view
 SpatialGuide-233
 ST_GEOCODING catalog view
 SpatialGuide-234
 ST_GEOCODING_
 PARAMETERS catalog view
 SpatialGuide-236

geocoders *(continued)*
 ST_SIZINGS catalog view
 SpatialGuide-238

geocoding
 batch mode SpatialGuide-102

geographic features
 description SpatialGuide-3
 represented by data
 SpatialGuide-4

Geographic Markup Language
 (GML), data format
 SpatialGuide-505

geometries
 discussion SpatialGuide-11
 properties SpatialGuide-13

GEOMETRY_COLUMNS, spatial
 deprecated catalog view
 SpatialGuide-547

GeometryFromShape, deprecated
 spatial function SpatialGuide-551

Get Address API APIRef-396

GET ADMIN CONFIGURATION
 command CMD-314

Get Alert Configuration API
 APIRef-60

GET ALERT CONFIGURATION
 command CMD-316

Get Authorizations API APIRef-401

GET AUTHORIZATIONS command
 CMD-319

GET CLI CONFIGURATION
 command CMD-321

Get Configuration Parameters API
 APIRef-39

GET CONNECTION STATE
 command CMD-323

Get Contact Group API APIRef-66

Get Contact Groups API APIRef-67

GET CONTACTGROUP command
 CMD-324

GET CONTACTGROUPS command
 CMD-325

Get Contacts API APIRef-69

GET CONTACTS command
 CMD-326

Get Current Context API APIRef-584

GET DATABASE CONFIGURATION
 command CMD-327

GET DATABASE MANAGER
 CONFIGURATION command
 CMD-332

GET DATABASE MANAGER
 MONITOR SWITCHES command
 CMD-336

Get DCS Directory Entries API
 APIRef-359

Get DCS Directory Entry for
 Database API APIRef-357

GET DESCRIPTION FOR HEALTH
 INDICATOR command CMD-339

GET DIAGNOSTICS statement
 SQLRef2-779

Get Error Message API APIRef-257

GET ERROR MESSAGE API
 ADG1-339

GET ERROR MESSAGE API
 error message retrieval
 ADG1-126

GET HEALTH NOTIFICATION
 CONTACT LIST command
 CMD-341

Get Health Notification List API
 APIRef-71

GET HEALTH SNAPSHOT
 command CMD-342

Get Information for Resource
 Manager API APIRef-538

Get Instance API APIRef-363

GET INSTANCE command
 CMD-344

GET MONITOR SWITCHES
 command CMD-345

Get Next Database Directory Entry
 API APIRef-331

Get Next History File Entry API
 APIRef-82, DatRec-240

Get Next Node Directory Entry API
 APIRef-371

GET RECOMMENDATIONS
 command CMD-348

GET ROUTINE CLP command
 ADG3-140

GET ROUTINE command CMD-350

Get Row Partitioning Number API
 APIRef-419

Get Satellite Sync Session API
 APIRef-80

Get Snapshot API APIRef-73

GET SNAPSHOT command
 CMD-352

GET SNAPSHOT command
 effect on UPDATE MONITOR
 SWITCHES CMD-691

GET SNAPSHOT commands
 ConnUG-97

Get SQLSTATE Message API
 APIRef-399

Get Table Space Statistics API
 APIRef-273

Get Tablespace State command
 CMD-158

GET_ROUTINE_SAR SQLRef1-544

GET_ROUTINE_SAR built-in stored
 procedure ADG3-140

GET_ROUTINE_SAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-253

Get/Update Monitor Switches API
 APIRef-177

GETHINT function
 basic description SQLRef1-253
 description SQLRef1-364
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-364

getting
 attribute settings CLI function
 CLIRef2-184
 column information CLI function
 CLIRef2-86
 column privileges CLI function
 CLIRef2-81
 connection attributes CLI
 function CLIRef2-47
 cursor name CLI function
 CLIRef2-189
 data function CLI function
 CLIRef2-191
 data sources CLI function
 CLIRef2-101
 data type information CLI
 function CLIRef2-283

DATALINK data type
 CLI function CLIRef2-200

diagnostic data field CLI function
 CLIRef2-213

environment attributes
 CLI function CLIRef2-223

foreign key columns CLI function
 CLIRef2-170

index and statistics CLI function
 CLIRef2-387

information CLI function
 CLIRef2-227

LOB value length CLI function
 CLIRef2-265

multiple descriptor fields CLI
 function CLIRef2-208

multiple diagnostic fields CLI
 function CLIRef2-219

native SQL text CLI function
 CLIRef2-292

number parameters CLI function
 CLIRef2-294

number result columns CLI
 function CLIRef2-299

getting (*continued*)

- parameter data CLI function
CLIRef2-302
- parameter marker description
CLI function CLIRef2-109
- portion of LOB value CLI
function CLIRef2-278
- primary key columns CLI
function CLIRef2-312
- procedure name list CLI function
CLIRef2-324
- procedure parameters CLI
function CLIRef2-316
- row count CLI function
CLIRef2-333
- single descriptor field CLI
function CLIRef2-203
- special columns CLI function
CLIRef2-380
- statement attributes CLI function
CLIRef2-273
- string start position CLI function
CLIRef2-268
- supported functions, CLI function
CLIRef2-225
- table information CLI function
CLIRef2-398

global catalog

- description FedSys-7,
SQLRef1-42

global group support

- Windows AdmImpl-383

global level profile registry

- AdmImpl-30

global optimization

- nickname characteristics, affecting
FedSys-279
- overview FedSys-276
- server characteristics, affecting
FedSys-277

global pending list log record

- APIRef-589

global record ReplGd-499

global snapshots on partitioned
database systems SysMon-40

Glossary entries object type

- creating relationships ICCAG-36
- description DWC-102,
ICCAG-111

GO TO clause

- WHENEVER statement
SQLRef2-754

goodness-of-fit test DWC-206

GOTO statement SQLRef2-782

GOV messages Msg-3

governor tool

- configuration file example
AdmPerf-331
- configuration file rule
descriptions AdmPerf-324
- configuring AdmPerf-323
- daemon described AdmPerf-321
- described AdmPerf-319
- log files created by AdmPerf-333
- queries against log files
AdmPerf-334
- rule elements AdmPerf-326
- starting and stopping
AdmPerf-320

grand total row SQLRef1-552

GRANT (Routine Privileges)

- statement
description SQLRef2-580

GRANT (Schema Privileges)

- statement
description SQLRef2-584

GRANT (Sequence Privileges)

- statement
description SQLRef2-587

GRANT (Server Privileges)

- statement
description SQLRef2-589

GRANT (Table Space Privileges)

- statement
description SQLRef2-599

grant bind option CMD-211

GRANT statement

- CONTROL ON INDEX
description SQLRef2-574
- CREATE ON SCHEMA
SQLRef2-584
- database authority
description SQLRef2-570
- example AdmImpl-249
- implicit issuance AdmImpl-253
- issuing on table hierarchies
ADG2-212
- Nickname Privileges
SQLRef2-591
- nicknames FedSys-287
- Package Privileges
description SQLRef2-576
- security ConnUG-192
- Table Privileges SQLRef2-591
- Table, View or Nickname
Privileges
description SQLRef2-591
- use of AdmImpl-249
- View Privileges SQLRef2-591

GRANTEELIST CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1-319

grantgroup bind option CMD-211

GRANTORLIST CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1-319

grantuser bind option CMD-211

graphic constants

- Chinese (Traditional) code sets
ADG1-406
- Japanese code sets ADG1-406

GRAPHIC data type

- CC, conversion ADG1-199
- COBOL ADG1-231
- description SQLRef1-95
- for CREATE TABLE SQLRef2-332
- FORTRAN, not supported
ADG1-251
- Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- OLE DB table function
ADG2-143
- REXX ADG1-345
- routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2-307
- selecting ADG1-193

graphic data

- Chinese (Traditional) code sets
ADG1-404, ADG1-406
- Japanese code sets ADG1-404,
ADG1-406

GRAPHIC function

- basic description SQLRef1-253
- description SQLRef1-367
- values and arguments
SQLRef1-367

graphic host variables

- C/C ADG1-176
- COBOL ADG1-224
- routines ADG2-115

GRAPHIC parameter ADG2-106

GRAPHIC space ADG1-394

GRAPHIC SQL data type

- conversion to C CLIRef1-360
- display size CLIRef2-479
- length CLIRef2-478
- precision CLIRef2-475
- scale CLIRef2-476

graphic string constant

- description SQLRef1-141

graphic string data types

- description SQLRef1-95

graphic strings

- character conversion ADG1-400
- returning from host variable
name SQLRef1-473

graphic strings (*continued*)
 translating string syntax
 SQLRef1-473
 Unicode AdmPlan-274
 grid indexes
 creating SpatialGuide-106
 GROUP BY clause
 sort order ADG1-488,
 ConnUG-46
 subselect results SQLRef1-552
 subselect rules and syntax
 SQLRef1-552
 GROUP BY operator
 remote evaluation, global
 optimization FedSys-283
 remote evaluation, pushdown
 analysis FedSys-273
 group control system (GCS)
 ConnSupp-87
 group IDs
 creating InstConf-12,
 ServerQB-241
 group name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 group of rows in buffered insert
 ADG1-440
 groupheap_ratio configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-403
 grouping category object
 deleting with the tag language
 DWC-169, ICCAG-77
 grouping database requests
 performance ConnUG-150
 grouping effect on access plan
 AdmPerf-204
 GROUPING function SQLRef1-276
 GROUPING function
 basic description SQLRef1-253
 grouping sets SQLRef1-552
 grouping-expression SQLRef1-552
 GROUPS (Monitor groups) table
 ReplGd-538
 groups and user authentication
 Windows AdmImpl-385
 groups
 manually creating PEQB-78
 naming rules AdmImpl-311,
 EEConnWin-163,
 PEConnQB-99, PEQB-105,
 ServerQB-261
 selecting AdmImpl-223
 GRTPRAUT command ReplGd-31
 GRTPRAUT command
 syntax ReplGd-403
 GRTOBJAUT command
 ConnSupp-112, ConnSupp-133,
 ReplGd-31
 GSE messages Msg-473
 gse_disable_autogc stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-182
 gse_disable_autogc, deprecated
 spatial stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-519
 gse_disable_db stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-184
 gse_disable_db, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_disable_sref stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-187
 gse_disable_sref, spatial deprecated
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_enable_autogc stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-189
 gse_enable_autogc, deprecated
 spatial stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-519
 gse_enable_db stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-191
 gse_enable_db, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_enable_idx, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_enable_sref stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-174
 gse_enable_sref, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 GSE_export_sde stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-160
 gse_export_shape SpatialGuide-194
 gse_import_sde stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-162
 GSE_import_sde stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-162
 gse_import_shape stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-198
 gse_import_shape, deprecated
 spatial stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-519
 gse_register_gc stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-207
 gse_register_gc, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_register_layer stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-212
 gse_register_layer, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_run_gc stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-217
 gse_run_gc, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_unregister_gc stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-224
 gse_unregister_gc, deprecated spatial
 stored procedure SpatialGuide-519
 gse_unregister_layer stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-226
 gse_unregister_layer, deprecated
 spatial stored procedures
 SpatialGuide-519
 gw_comm_error_time element
 SysMon-462
 gw_comm_errors element
 SysMon-461
 gw_con_time element SysMon-432
 gw_connections_top element
 SysMon-432
 gw_cons_wait_client element
 SysMon-434
 gw_cons_wait_host element
 SysMon-433
 gw_cur_cons element SysMon-433
 gw_db_alias element SysMon-431
 gw_exec_time element SysMon-434
 gw_total_cons element SysMon-432
H
 h header file SpatialGuide-131
 HACMP (high availability cluster
 multi-processing) DatRec-175
 handlers
 declaring SQLRef2-769
 example ADG2-64
 handles
 connection ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 descriptor ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5,
 CLIRef1-177
 environment ADG1-155,
 CLIRef1-5
 freeing CLIRef1-48, CLIRef2-177
 statement ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 types CLIRef1-19
 hardware disk arrays DatRec-14
 hardware environments AdmPlan-30
 hardware environments
 logical database partitions
 AdmPlan-30
 partitions with multiple
 processors AdmPlan-30
 partitions with one processor
 AdmPlan-30
 single partition, multiple
 processors AdmPlan-30
 single partition, single processor
 AdmPlan-30

hardware environments (*continued*)
types of parallelism AdmPlan-30

hardware requirements FedSys-40,
PEConnQB-25

hardware requirements
fixed disk EEConnWin-25,
EEConnWin-33,
EEConnWin-41,
EEConnWin-49,
EEConnWin-57, PEConnQB-17,
ServerQB-115, ServerQB-128,
ServerQB-140, ServerQB-152

hardware
network performance
ConnUG-187

hash join overflows monitor element
SysMon-229

hash join small overflows monitor
element SysMon-229

hash join threshold monitor element
SysMon-227

hash join
described AdmPerf-188
tuning performance of
AdmPerf-188

hash partitioning SQLRef1-28

hash_join_overflows element
SysMon-229

hash_join_small_overflows element
SysMon-229

HASHEDVALUE function
basic description SQLRef1-253
description SQLRef1-369
values and arguments
SQLRef1-369

hashing on partition keys
SQLRef2-332

HAVING clause
search conditions with subselect
SQLRef1-552
subselect results SQLRef1-552

header file, including DB2 Spatial
Extender SpatialGuide-131

header record, PC/IXF DatMov-335

Health Center
health indicators SysMon-485
overview WhatsNew-18

health indicators
application control heap
utilization SysMon-526
application heap utilization
SysMon-528
catalog cache hit ratio
SysMon-518

health indicators (*continued*)
database heap utilization
SysMon-524
database highest severity alert
state SysMon-507
database operational state
SysMon-506
db.alert_state SysMon-507
db.appl_heap_utilization
SysMon-528
db.applctl_heap_utilization
SysMon-526
db.apps_waiting_locks
SysMon-517
db.catcache_hitratio SysMon-518
db.database_heap_utilization
SysMon-524
db.db_op_status SysMon-506
db.deadlock_rate SysMon-511
db.indoubt_trans_exist
SysMon-510
db.lock_escal_rate SysMon-515
db.locklist_utilization
SysMon-513
db.log_fs_utilization SysMon-509
db.log_utilization SysMon-507
db.max_sort_shrmem_util
SysMon-503
db.pkgcache_hitratio SysMon-519
db.shrworkspace_hitratio
SysMon-520
db.sort_shrmem_util SysMon-498
db.spilled_sorts SysMon-500
db.utility_heap_utilization
SysMon-525
db2.db2_alert_state SysMon-505
db2.db2_op_status SysMon-504
db2.max_sort_privmem_util
SysMon-502
db2.mon_heap_utilization
SysMon-521
db2.query_heap_utilization
SysMon-522
db2.sort_privmem_util
SysMon-496
DBMS highest severity alert state
SysMon-505
deadlock rate SysMon-511
indoubt transactions existence
SysMon-510
instance operational state
SysMon-504
lock escalation rate SysMon-515
lock list utilization SysMon-513

health indicators (*continued*)
log filesystem utilization
SysMon-509
log utilization SysMon-507
long term private sort memory
utilization SysMon-502
long term shared sort memory
utilization SysMon-503
monitor heap utilization
SysMon-521
overview SysMon-485
package cache hit ratio
SysMon-519
percentage of applications
waiting on locks SysMon-517
percentage of sorts that
overflowed SysMon-500
private sort memory utilization
SysMon-496
query heap utilization
SysMon-522
shared sort memory utilization
SysMon-498
shared workspace hit ratio
SysMon-520
table space container operational
state SysMon-495
table space container utilization
SysMon-488
table space operational state
SysMon-489
table space utilization
SysMon-486
ts.state SysMon-489
ts.utilization SysMon-486
tsc.state SysMon-495
tsc.utilization SysMon-488
utility heap utilization
SysMon-525

health monitoring configuration
parameter AdmPerf-511

health_mon configuration parameter
AdmPerf-511

heartbeat DatRec-175, DatRec-187

held connection state SQLRef1-29

Help Msg-1

HELP command CMD-373

heterogeneous replication
registering sources ReplGd-39
restrictions
aggregate tables ReplGd-81
CCD tables ReplGd-44
multi-tier replication
ReplGd-85

- heterogeneous replication *(continued)*
 - restrictions *(continued)*
 - update-anywhere ReplGd-49, ReplGd-87
- heuristic abort log record
 - APIRef-589
- heuristic commit log record
 - APIRef-589
- heuristic decisions AdmPlan-182
- heuristic operations AdmPlan-182
- HEX function
 - basic description SQLRef1-253
 - description SQLRef1-371
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-371
- hexadecimal constant
 - description SQLRef1-141
- Hierarchical Storage Manager (HSM)
 - DLMgrQB-50
- hierarchy ADG2-203, ADG2-204
- hierarchy record, PC/IXF
 - DatMov-335
- hierarchy table
 - definition AdmImpl-119
 - dropping AdmImpl-207
- high availability DatRec-161, DatRec-181, DatRec-187
- high availability cluster
 - multi-processing (HACMP)
 - DatRec-175
- highlighting conventions
 - XMLExt-vii
- historical data
 - database design considerations
 - AdmPlan-86
- history data
 - CCD tables ReplGd-82
 - source data ReplGd-46
- horizontal (row) subsetting
 - at the source ReplGd-43
 - at the target ReplGd-91
- host and iSeries environments
 - application considerations
 - ADG1-481, ConnUG-39
 - C null-terminated strings
 - ADG1-486, ConnUG-44
 - cursor stability ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
 - data control language (DCL)
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - data definition language (DDL)
 - ADG1-482, ConnUG-40
 - data manipulation language (DML)
 - ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- host and iSeries environments *(continued)*
 - DB2 Connect
 - isolation levels ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 - differences in SQLCODEs and SQLSTATEs ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
 - page-level locking ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
 - processing of interrupt requests
 - ADG1-485, ConnUG-43
 - row-level locking ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
 - standalone SQLCODE and SQLSTATE ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 - stored procedures ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
 - system catalogs ADG1-490, ConnUG-47
- Host Application ID (monitor)
 - ConnUG-100
- host applications
 - accessing DB2 Universal
 - Database servers InstConf-69
- host coded character set ID monitor element SysMon-438
- host database connectivity
 - high availability ConnUG-180
 - load balancing ConnUG-180
- host database name monitor element
 - ConnUG-100, SysMon-431
- host database server
 - binding utilities and applications
 - ConnSupp-10, ConnSupp-21
- host database
 - testing the connection
 - ConnSupp-11, ConnSupp-22
- host databases
 - updating with XA transaction managers AdmPlan-182
- host identifiers
 - in host variable SQLRef1-63
- host labels
 - GO TO clause SQLRef2-754
- host language
 - embedding SQL statements
 - ADG1-71
- host names DLMgrQB-17
- host product ID (monitor)
 - ConnUG-100
- host product/version ID monitor element SysMon-182
- host response time monitor element
 - SysMon-459
- host structure support
 - C/C ADG1-185
- host structure
 - COBOL ADG1-227
- host systems
 - cataloging databases CMD-241
 - connections supported by DB2
 - Connect APIRef-351, CMD-241
 - creating the sample database
 - ADG3-45
 - removing DCS catalog entries
 - CMD-656
 - supported servers ADG3-7
- host variables
 - assigning values from a row
 - SQLRef2-678, SQLRef2-752
 - BLOB SQLRef1-63
 - class data members in C/C
 - ADG1-190
 - CLOB SQLRef1-63
 - COBOL data types ADG1-231
 - DATALINK restriction ADG1-251
 - DBCLOB SQLRef1-63
 - declaration rules, related to
 - cursor SQLRef2-483
 - declaring as pointer to data type
 - ADG1-189
 - declaring graphic
 - COBOL ADG1-224
 - declaring LOB locator
 - COBOL ADG1-226
 - declaring
 - C/C ADG1-171
 - COBOL ADG1-220
 - examples ADG1-99
 - FORTRAN ADG1-245
 - rules ADG1-97
 - sample programs ADG1-121
 - structured types ADG2-273
 - using variable list statement
 - ADG1-151
 - defining for use with columns
 - ADG1-36
 - definition ADG1-97, SQLRef1-63
 - embedded SQL statements
 - SQLRef2-7
 - embedded SQL statements, begin
 - declaration SQLRef2-98
 - embedded SQL statements, end
 - declaration SQLRef2-543
 - embedded use, BEGIN
 - DECLARE SECTION
 - SQLRef2-98

- host variables *(continued)*
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
 - statement SQLRef2-553
 - FETCH statement SQLRef2-562
 - file reference declarations in C/C
 - ADG1-182
 - file reference declarations
 - COBOL ADG1-226
 - FORTRAN ADG1-249
 - REXX ADG1-343
 - FORTRAN ADG1-244
 - graphic data ADG1-175
 - graphic data declarations
 - C/C ADG1-175
 - graphic
 - FORTRAN ADG1-252
 - in dynamic SQL ADG1-128
 - in host language statement
 - ADG1-97
 - in SQL statement ADG1-97
 - indicator variables SQLRef1-63
 - initializing in C/C ADG1-183
 - inserting in rows, INSERT
 - statement SQLRef2-604
 - linking active set with cursor
 - SQLRef2-616
 - LOB data declarations
 - C/C ADG1-179
 - COBOL ADG1-225
 - REXX ADG1-341
 - LOB declarations
 - FORTRAN ADG1-248
 - LOB locator declarations
 - C/C ADG1-181
 - FORTRAN ADG1-249
 - REXX ADG1-342
 - LOB
 - clearing in REXX ADG1-344
 - multi-byte character encoding
 - ADG1-192
 - naming
 - C/C ADG1-170
 - COBOL ADG1-220
 - FORTRAN ADG1-244
 - REXX ADG1-339
 - not supported in command line
 - processor CMD-182
 - null-terminated strings, handling
 - in C/C ADG1-188
 - passing blocks of data ADG1-471
 - precompiler considers as global
 - to a module in C/C ADG1-170
 - purpose ADG1-169
 - referencing from SQL ADG1-97,
 - ADG1-101
 - host variables *(continued)*
 - referencing
 - C/C ADG1-169
 - COBOL ADG1-219
 - FORTRAN ADG1-242
 - REXX ADG1-339
 - relating to SQL statement
 - ADG1-36
 - REXX applications SQLRef2-98
 - REXX
 - purpose ADG1-338
 - selecting graphic data types
 - ADG1-193
 - SQLj ADG1-263
 - statement string, restricted listing
 - PREPARE statement
 - SQLRef2-621
 - static SQL ADG1-97
 - substitution for parameter
 - markers SQLRef2-545
 - syntax diagram SQLRef1-63
 - truncation ADG1-101
 - unsupported in Perl ADG1-330
 - WCHARTYPE precompiler
 - option ADG1-193
 - host_ccsid element SysMon-438
 - host_db_name element SysMon-431
 - host_prdid element SysMon-182
 - host_response_time element
 - SysMon-459
 - hostname DWC-291
 - HOSTNAME CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-320
 - hosts
 - accessing DB2 UDB servers
 - InstConf-72
 - accessing host servers ADG1-426
 - hot standby configuration
 - DatRec-175
 - HOUR function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
 - description SQLRef1-373
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-373
 - HOUR scalar function CLIRef1-203
 - HP-UX
 - backup and restore support
 - DatRec-10
 - configuring
 - SNAPLus2 ClientQB-56,
 - ConnSupp-17, InstConf-44
 - creating a DB2 home file system
 - for a partitioned database
 - system ServerQB-131
- HP-UX *(continued)*
 - creating required users
 - for a partitioned DB2
 - installation ServerQB-133
 - installation requirements for DB2
 - Connect Enterprise Edition
 - EEConnWin-39
 - installation requirements for DB2
 - servers ServerQB-63
 - installation requirements for
 - partitioned DB2 servers
 - ServerQB-126
 - installing a DB2 server
 - ServerQB-62
 - installing a partitioned DB2
 - server ServerQB-124
 - installing DB2 clients
 - ClientQB-10, EEConnWin-116,
 - ServerQB-187
 - installing DB2 Connect Enterprise
 - Edition EEConnWin-44
 - installing
 - DB2 products InstConf-8
 - kernel configuration parameters
 - EEConnWin-42, ServerQB-224
 - memory requirements for DB2
 - Connect Enterprise Edition
 - EEConnWin-40
 - modifying kernel parameters
 - ServerQB-65, ServerQB-129
 - mounting the CD-ROM
 - EEConnWin-43, InstConf-136,
 - ServerQB-66
 - mounting the DB2 CD-ROM
 - ServerQB-134
 - verifying that NFS is running
 - ServerQB-130
- HTML page
 - tagging for Java applets
 - ADG1-271
- Hyperion Essbase server metadata
 - synchronizing ICCAG-59
 - updating ICCAG-59
- I/O considerations
 - table space AdmPlan-137
- I/O error recovery, control tables
 - RepIGd-238
- I/O parallelism AdmPlan-26
- I/O parallelism
 - enabling AdmImpl-12,
 - AdmImpl-13
 - managing AdmPerf-282

- I/O
 - configuration parameters
 - AdmPerf-432
 - IBM DB2 Universal Database Project
 - Add-In for Microsoft Visual C
 - activating ADG1-67
 - purpose ADG1-64
 - IBM DB2 Universal Database Tools
 - Add-In for Microsoft Visual C
 - ADG1-68
 - IBM eNetwork Communications Server
 - configuring
 - AIX InstConf-64
 - for Windows NT InstConf-65, InstConf-66
 - Windows ClientQB-58, InstConf-47
 - Windows NT ClientQB-53, InstConf-41
 - IBM eNetwork Directory, object classes and attributes
 - AdmImpl-341
 - IBM eNetwork Personal Communications
 - configuring
 - for Windows ClientQB-58, InstConf-46
 - for Windows NT ClientQB-53, InstConf-41, InstConf-66
 - IBM Network Dispatcher
 - startup file ConnUG-142
 - IBM OLE DB Provider
 - ADO applications ADG1-373
 - ATL applications
 - cursors ADG1-379
 - automatic enablement of OLE DB services ADG1-359
 - C/C applications
 - connections to data sources ADG1-379
 - compiling and linking C/C applications ADG1-378
 - connecting Visual Basic applications to data source ADG1-373
 - connections to data sources ADG1-372
 - consumer ADG1-355
 - cursors ADG1-360
 - cursors in ADO applications ADG1-374
 - data conversion from OLE DB to DB2 types ADG1-362
 - IBM OLE DB Provider (*continued*)
 - data conversion
 - from DB2 types to OLE DB types ADG1-364
 - enabling MTS support in DB2 ADG1-380
 - for DB2
 - installing ADG1-355
 - limitations for ADO applications ADG1-374
 - LOBs ADG1-357
 - MTS and COM distributed transaction support ADG1-380
 - OLE DB support ADG1-366
 - provider ADG1-355
 - restrictions ADG1-366
 - schema rowsets ADG1-357
 - support for ADO methods and properties ADG1-374
 - supported application types ADG1-357
 - supported OLE DB properties ADG1-369
 - threading ADG1-357
 - IBM Relational Data Replication Tools
 - components DatMov-297
 - overview DatMov-296
 - IBM SQL ConnUG-11
 - IBM TXSeries CICS
 - configuring AdmPlan-191
 - IBM TXSeries Encina
 - configuring AdmPlan-191
 - IBM WebSphere ConnUG-26
 - IBMCATGROUP AdmPlan-112
 - IBMCATGROUP database partition group AdmImpl-73
 - IBMDEFAULTGROUP AdmPlan-112
 - IBMDEFAULTGROUP database partition group AdmImpl-73
 - IBMTEMPGROUP AdmPlan-112
 - IBMTEMPGROUP database partition group AdmImpl-73
 - ICC Msg-445
 - ICM Msg-445
 - ICM messages Msg-445
 - ICON file information, changing DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 - icons, modifying PEQB-86
 - ID of code page used by application monitor element SysMon-173
 - IDENT ConnSupp-87
 - identifiers
 - delimited SQLRef1-63
 - host SQLRef1-63
- identifiers (*continued*)
 - length limits SQLRef1-605
 - ordinary SQLRef1-63
 - SQL SQLRef1-63
- identifying candidate key columns AdmPlan-54
- identity columns DatMov-4
- IDENTITY columns AdmImpl-114
- identity columns
 - altering AdmImpl-201
 - comparison with sequence objects ADG1-461
 - defining on a new table AdmImpl-111
 - overview AdmPlan-56
 - purpose ADG1-456
 - using import utility DatMov-36
 - using load utility DatMov-117
- IDENTITY columns
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - modifying AdmImpl-188
- identity record, PC/IXF DatMov-335
- identity sequence ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
- IDENTITY_VAL_LOCAL function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
 - description SQLRef1-374
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-374
- identityignore CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
- identityignore file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-454, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- identitymissing file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- identityoverride file type modifier APIRef-130, CMD-454, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- idle_agents element SysMon-208
- IF statement SQLRef2-784
- IFILE server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- IFNULL scalar function CLIRef1-203
- IGNORE_UDT server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- IGNOREWARNINGS CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-321

IGNOREWARNLIST CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRef1-321
 Images or graphics object type
 DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 images
 backup DatRec-63
 implementation parameter descriptor
 (IPD) CLIRef1-177
 implementation row descriptor (IRD)
 CLIRef1-177
 implicit authorization
 managing AdmImpl-253
 implicit connection
 database access CMD-177
 implicit connections
 CONNECT statement
 SQLRef2-134
 differences by platform
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 implicit schema authority
 (IMPLICIT_SCHEMA)
 AdmImpl-241
 implicit schema use AdmImpl-8
 implicit schemas
 GRANT (Database Authorities)
 statement SQLRef2-570
 REVOKE (Database Authorities)
 statement SQLRef2-643
 IMPLICIT_SCHEMA
 authority AdmImpl-93
 privilege AdmImpl-240
 IMPLICITSCHEMA authority
 SQLRef1-4
 impleddecimal file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
 CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179
 IMPORT DatMov-42
 Import API APIRef-424
 IMPORT command CMD-375
 import function
 configuring client profiles
 ClientQB-31, EEConnWin-133,
 PEConnQB-69
 import log file
 example ICCAG-55
 reading ICCAG-55
 import message files DatMov-1,
 DatMov-32, DatMov-100
 import metadata
 initializing control database
 DWC-212
 import replace (truncate) log record
 APIRef-589
 IMPORT utility AdmImpl-xi
 IMPORT utility
 authorities DatMov-33
 buffered inserts DatMov-36
 client/server DatMov-35
 code page considerations
 DatMov-94
 compared to load utility
 DatMov-307
 DB2 Data Links Manager
 DatMov-277
 file formats DatMov-321
 generated columns DatMov-38
 identity columns DatMov-36
 large objects (LOBS) DatMov-41
 limitations DatMov-33
 optimizing performance
 DatMov-32
 overview DatMov-32
 performance DatMov-32
 privileges DatMov-33
 recreating an exported table
 DatMov-39
 remote database DatMov-35
 restrictions DatMov-33
 table locking DatMov-42
 transferring data between host
 and workstation ConnUG-199,
 DatMov-283
 user-defined distinct types
 (UDTs) DatMov-42
 importing
 code page considerations
 APIRef-424, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67
 data CMD-375
 data
 with SAP R/3 DWC-167
 with the CLI LOAD utility
 CLIRef1-133
 database access through DB2
 Connect APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 DB2 Data Links Manager
 considerations APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 DTD XMLExt-72
 file to database table APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 file type modifiers for
 APIRef-424, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67
 logging deletions ICCAG-55
 object definitions DWC-212
 importing (*continued*)
 of PC/IXF files, with forcein
 DatMov-372
 PC/IXF file to table DatMov-42
 PC/IXF files, data type-specific
 rules DatMov-369
 PC/IXF files, general rules
 DatMov-367
 PC/IXF, multiple-part files
 APIRef-424, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67
 profiles EEConnWin-134,
 InstConf-108, PEConnQB-71
 reading log file ICCAG-55
 restrictions APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 SDE transfer data
 SpatialGuide-92
 shape data SpatialGuide-91
 tag language file into DWC
 DWC-221
 tag language files
 from a command line
 ICCAG-142
 from the import window
 ICCAG-52
 to a remote database APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 to a table or hierarchy that does
 not exist APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 to typed tables APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 WebSphere Site Analyzer data
 DWC-169
 IMS and VSAM, accessing
 WMInstall-39
 IMS BMP/DBB
 initialization service DWC-279
 interface DWC-279
 IMS data sources
 maintaining CCD tables
 ReplGd-61
 registering ReplGd-37
 using CCD tables ReplGd-37
 IMS database definitions (DBD)
 object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 IMS DataPropagator ReplGd-37
 IMS DBD objects
 metadata mappings ICCAG-127
 IMS DRA
 initialization service DWC-279
 interface DWC-279
 IMS logical table DWC-279

IMS program control blocks (PCB)
 object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111

IMS program specification blocks
 (PSB) object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111

IMS segment objects
 metadata mappings ICCAG-127

IMS segments object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111

IN DATABASE statement
 CLIRef1-314

IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause,
 LOCK TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-614

IN predicate SQLRef1-233

IN SHARE MODE clause, LOCK
 TABLE statement SQLRef2-614

in SQLCODE mapping file
 ConnUG-78

IN
 in CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332

inactive subscription sets ReplGd-68

INACTMSG parameter ReplGd-432

inamsg parameter ReplGd-144,
 ReplGd-311

inbound communication address
 monitor element SysMon-439

inbound name translation
 DB2 application servers
 ConnSupp-106
 SQL/DS on VM application
 server ConnSupp-115

inbound number of bytes received
 monitor element SysMon-440

inbound number of bytes sent
 monitor element SysMon-442

inbound_bytes_received element
 SysMon-440

inbound_bytes_sent element
 SysMon-442

inbound_comm_address element
 SysMon-439

INCLUDE clause
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268
 effect on space required for
 indexes AdmPerf-24

include files
 for stored procedures
 XMLExt-240
 locating
 in C/C ADG1-166
 in COBOL ADG1-217
 in FORTRAN ADG1-241

include files (*continued*)
 requirements
 C/C ADG1-163
 COBOL ADG1-214
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQL
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQL1252A
 COBOL ADG1-214
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQL1252B
 COBOL ADG1-214
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLADEF for C/C ADG1-163

SQLAPREP
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLCA_92
 COBOL ADG1-214
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLCA
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLCACN
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLCACs
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLCLI for C/C ADG1-163

SQLCLI for C/C ADG1-163

SQLCODES
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLDA
 COBOL ADG1-214
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLDACT
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLE819A
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLE819B
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLE850A
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

include files (*continued*)
 SQLE850B
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLE932A
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLE932B
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLEAU
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLENV
 COBOL ADG1-214
 for C/C ADG1-163
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLETSd
 COBOL ADG1-214

SQLEXT for C/C ADG1-163

SQLJACB for C/C ADG1-163

SQLMON
 COBOL ADG1-214
 for C/C ADG1-163
 FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLMONCT
 for COBOL ADG1-214

SQLSTATE
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLSYSTEM for C/C ADG1-163

SQLUDF for C/C ADG1-163

SQLUTBCQ
 COBOL ADG1-214

SQLUTBSQ
 COBOL ADG1-214

SQLUTIL
 for C/C ADG1-163
 for COBOL ADG1-214
 for FORTRAN ADG1-239

SQLUV for C/C ADG1-163

SQLUVEND for C/C ADG1-163

SQLXA for C/C ADG1-163

INCLUDE SQLCA statement
 pseudocode ADG1-37

INCLUDE SQLDA statement
 ADG1-40

INCLUDE SQLDA statement
 creating SQLDA structure
 ADG1-145

INCLUDE statement ADG1-40,
 SQLRef2-602
 incompatibilities
 COLNAMES (planned)
 AdmPlan-200
 description AdmPlan-199
 FK_COLNAMES (planned)
 AdmPlan-200
 PK_COLNAMES (planned)
 AdmPlan-200
 planned AdmPlan-200
 Version 7 AdmPlan-219
 Version 8 AdmPlan-201
 incompatible columns DatMov-367
 inconsistent
 data ADG1-43
 document XMLExt-357
 states ADG1-43
 incremental backup and recovery
 DatRec-28
 incremental commit DWC-144
 incrementing a date, rules
 SQLRef1-185
 incrementing a time, rules
 SQLRef1-185
 Index Advisor
 using SpatialGuide-111
 INDEX clause
 COMMENT statement
 SQLRef2-109
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268
 GRANT statement (Table, View
 or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 REVOKE statement, removing
 privileges SQLRef2-663
 index exploitation AdmImpl-157
 index extension AdmImpl-145
 index keys AdmImpl-145,
 AdmPlan-3
 INDEX keyword
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 index maintenance
 details AdmImpl-155
 index name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 primary key constraint
 SQLRef2-332
 unique constraint SQLRef2-332
 index privilege AdmImpl-247
 INDEX privilege AdmImpl-244
 index re-creation time configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-472
 index record, PC/IXF DatMov-335

 index scans
 accessing data through
 AdmPerf-177
 previous leaf pointers
 AdmPerf-32
 search processes AdmPerf-32
 usage AdmPerf-32
 index searching
 details AdmImpl-156
 index space
 estimating size requirements for
 AdmPlan-97
 index specifications
 creating FedSys-246
 description FedSys-22,
 SQLRef1-57
 for views FedSys-249
 global optimization, affecting
 FedSys-279
 on Informix synonyms
 FedSys-251
 overview of creating FedSys-127
 planning FedSys-58
 when tables acquire new indexes
 FedSys-248
 index type
 unique index AdmImpl-145
 indexes
 adding comments to catalog
 SQLRef2-109
 advantages of AdmPerf-294
 block AdmPlan-62
 block index-scan lock mode
 AdmPerf-80
 cluster ratio AdmPerf-183
 clustering AdmPerf-24
 collecting catalog statistics on
 AdmPerf-123
 composite block AdmPlan-62
 correspondence to inserted row
 values SQLRef2-604
 CREATE INDEX statement
 AdmImpl-150
 CREATE UNIQUE INDEX
 statement AdmImpl-150
 creating AdmImpl-145,
 AdmImpl-148
 creating a spatial grid
 SpatialGuide-106
 data-access methods using
 AdmPerf-181
 definition SQLRef1-7
 definition of AdmImpl-145
 defragmentation, online
 AdmPerf-305

 indexes (*continued*)
 deleting using DROP statement
 SQLRef2-513
 description AdmPlan-3
 detailed statistics data collected
 AdmPerf-142
 dimension block AdmPlan-62
 DROP INDEX statement
 AdmImpl-216
 dropping AdmImpl-216
 effect of type on next-key locking
 AdmPerf-86
 getting information, CLI function
 CLIRef2-387
 grant control SQLRef2-574,
 SQLRef2-591
 how used AdmImpl-150
 index re-creation time
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-472
 managing AdmPerf-294,
 AdmPerf-302
 managing for MDC tables
 AdmPerf-29
 managing for standard tables
 AdmPerf-24
 non-unique AdmImpl-150
 nonprimary AdmImpl-216
 online reorganization
 AdmImpl-145, AdmImpl-150
 online reorganization of
 WhatsNew-32
 optimizing number
 AdmImpl-145
 performance tips for
 AdmPerf-299
 planning AdmPerf-296
 primary key, use in matching
 SQLRef2-41
 primary versus user-defined
 AdmImpl-145
 privileges AdmImpl-247
 renaming AdmImpl-206,
 SQLRef2-638, WhatsNew-23
 reorganizing AdmPerf-303,
 CMD-576
 revoking privileges SQLRef2-648
 rules for updating statistics
 manually AdmPerf-155
 scans AdmPerf-32
 selectivity AdmImpl-158
 statistics CMD-622
 structure AdmPerf-32
 target tables ReplGd-93
 type-2 WhatsNew-22

- indexes (*continued*)
 - type-2 described AdmPerf-302
 - type-2
 - online reorganization of tables
 - WhatsNew-31
 - unique AdmImpl-150, AdmPlan-3
 - unique key, use in matching SQLRef2-41
 - uniqueness for primary key AdmImpl-101
 - user-defined extended AdmImpl-154
 - when to create AdmPerf-296
 - wizards to help design AdmPerf-242
- indexfreespace file type modifier
 - APIRef-130, CMD-454, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- indexing XMLExt-100
- indexing
 - side tables XMLExt-79, XMLExt-100
 - structural-text XMLExt-100
 - XML columns XMLExt-100
 - XML documents XMLExt-100
- indexixf file type modifier
 - APIRef-424, CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
- indexrec configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-472
- indexschema file type modifier
 - APIRef-424, CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
- indicator tables
 - C and C ADG1-186
 - COBOL support ADG1-229
- indicator variables
 - C/C ADG1-175
 - COBOL ADG1-225
 - declaring ADG1-101
 - description SQLRef1-63, SQLRef2-553
 - during INSERT or UPDATE ADG1-101
 - FORTRAN ADG1-247
 - host variable, uses in declaring SQLRef1-63
 - purpose ADG1-101
 - REXX ADG1-339
 - truncation ADG1-101
 - using on nullable columns ADG1-106
- indicator, record length DatMov-333
- indoubt transaction field CMD-433
- indoubt transactions
 - existence health indicator SysMon-510
 - recovering AdmPlan-168, AdmPlan-172
 - recovering
 - on the host DatRec-21
 - recovery
 - with DB2 Syncpoint Manager DatRec-21
 - without DB2 Syncpoint Manager DatRec-22
 - resolving AdmPlan-182
 - resynchronizing AdmPlan-168
- infinite active logging WhatsNew-13
- infix notation
 - user-defined functions (UDFs) ADG2-157
- infix operators SQLRef1-185
- Information Catalog Center
 - WhatsNew-60
- Information Catalog Center for the Web
 - customizing WMIInstall-14
 - description WMIInstall-2
 - installing
 - on AIX WMIInstall-13
 - on Windows NT WMIInstall-11
- Information Catalog Center
 - about ICCAG-1
 - description WMIInstall-1
 - getting started ICCAG-3
 - installing WMIInstall-10
 - maintaining ICCAG-65
 - metadata mappings
 - with the Data Warehouse Center ICCAG-127
 - with the OLAP server ICCAG-137
 - news object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 - security ICCAG-2
 - starting ICCAG-3
- information catalog databases
 - backing up ICCAG-66, ICCAG-67
 - recovering ICCAG-68
- Information Catalog Manager Tools
 - WMIInstall-2
- Information Catalog Manager
 - environment variables WMIInstall-101
 - installing components WMIInstall-8
- Information Catalog Manager (*continued*)
 - renamed to Information Catalog Center WhatsNew-60
 - user variables WMIInstall-101
- information catalogs
 - combining with another
 - information catalog ICCAG-51
 - creating ICCAG-4
 - initializing ICCAG-4
 - migrating ICCAG-5
 - preparing
 - using the command line ICCAG-141
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-4
 - recovering ICCAG-68
 - samples WMIInstall-2
- Information Center, including this book in XMLExt-vii
- informational constraints
 - AdmImpl-108, WhatsNew-68
- Informix 9.2
 - configuring the client
 - Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP DWC-59
 - configuring the server (with client) DWC-59
- Informix
 - configuring access to FedSys-145
 - default forward type mappings FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse type mappings FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - default wrapper name FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup FedSys-74
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - nicknames, valid objects for FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - tuning data source configuration FedSys-153
- INHERIT SELECT PRIVILEGES
 - clause ADG2-212
- INI file
 - db2cli.ini CLIRef1-293
- INIT-INPUT structure APIRef-573, DatRec-347
- INIT-OUTPUT structure APIRef-574, DatRec-348
- initial number of agents in pool
 - configuration parameter AdmPerf-451

initial number of fenced processes
configuration parameter
AdmPerf-454

INITIAL_INSTS function mapping
option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763

INITIAL_IOS function mapping
option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763

initialization file
purpose CLIRef1-191

initialization fullselect SQLRef1-599,
SQLRef1-861

initialization services DWC-279

initialization
definition DWC-258
parameters DWC-258
task CLIRef1-22
types DWC-258

Initialize a Mirrored Database
DatRec-218

Initialize a Mirrored Database
command CMD-86

INITIALIZE AND LINK TO DEVICE
(sqluvint) DatRec-332

Initialize and Link to Device API
APIRef-558

Initialize Read Log Without a
Database Connection API
APIRef-192, DatRec-257

initialize table log record APIRef-589

INITIALIZE TAPE DatRec-225

INITIALIZE TAPE command
CMD-400

initializing
a second control database
DWC-258
CLI applications CLIRef1-24

inner-joins as sources ReplGd-58

inoperative triggers SQLRef2-415

inoperative views SQLRef2-464

input and output files
COBOL ADG1-214
FORTRAN ADG1-238

input database alias monitor element
SysMon-419

input file extensions for C/C
ADG1-162

input files for C/C ADG1-162

input relationship type ICCAG-29

input_db_alias element SysMon-419

INSERT BUF bind option
buffered inserts ADG1-437

INSERT clause
GRANT statement (Table, View
or Nickname) SQLRef2-591

INSERT clause (*continued*)
REVOKE statement, removing
privileges SQLRef2-663

INSERT function
basic description SQLRef1-254
description SQLRef1-380
values and arguments
SQLRef1-380

insert precompile/bind option
CMD-211, CMD-506

INSERT privilege AdmImpl-244

insert record log record APIRef-589

insert response time monitor element
SysMon-473

insert rule with referential constraint
AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8

INSERT scalar function CLIRef1-203

INSERT statement
description SQLRef2-604
not supported in CLP ADG1-443
VALUES clause ADG1-437

insert_sql_stmts element
SysMon-468

insert_time element SysMon-473

INSERT
inserting values SQLRef2-604
remote evaluation FedSys-273
restrictions leading to failure
SQLRef2-604

insertable views SQLRef2-464

inserting data DWC-143

inserting data
process for AdmPerf-35
when table clustered on index
AdmPerf-35

inserts monitor element SysMon-468

inserts, without buffered insert
ADG1-437

INSPECT command CMD-401,
WhatsNew-47

Inspect database API APIRef-93

Install DB2 command CMD-147,
PEQB-82, ServerQB-237

Install Signal Handler API
APIRef-366

installation messages Msg-217

installation
warehouse agents WMInstall-17

installing
additional products and
components on Solaris
DLMgrQB-90
AIX, directory DLMgrQB-53

installing (*continued*)
client EEConnWin-25,
EEConnWin-33,
EEConnWin-41,
EEConnWin-49,
EEConnWin-57, PEConnQB-17,
PEConnQB-25, ServerQB-115,
ServerQB-128, ServerQB-140,
ServerQB-152

connectivity software
WMInstall-24

Connector for SAP R/3
WMInstall-98

Connector for the Web
WMInstall-99

Data Links Manager
AIX DLMgrQB-52
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB-90
Windows DLMgrQB-23

DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
EEConnWin-19

DB2 Connect Personal Edition
PEConnQB-10

DB2 for Linux on S/390
EEConnWin-52, ServerQB-221

DB2 HTML documentation
WhatsNew-43

DB2 products
manually InstConf-1
using SMIT InstConf-5

DB2 Spatial Extender
AIX SpatialGuide-32
hardware and software
requirements
SpatialGuide-28
HP-UX SpatialGuide-34
Linux and Linux 390
SpatialGuide-38
Solaris Operating
Environment
SpatialGuide-36
verifying SpatialGuide-42
Windows SpatialGuide-30

DB2 Universal Database
multiple languages on
Windows platforms
WhatsNew-45

identifying ports for Data
Warehouse Center when using
a firewall WMInstall-102

Information Catalog Center
WMInstall-10

installing (*continued*)

- Information Catalog Center for the Web
 - on AIX WMinstall-13
 - on Windows NT WMinstall-11
- Information Catalog Manager components WMinstall-8
- prerequisite products DWC-288
- server EConnWin-25, EConnWin-33, EConnWin-41, EConnWin-49, EConnWin-57, PConnQB-17, PConnQB-25, ServerQB-115, ServerQB-128, ServerQB-140, ServerQB-152
- Solaris, directory DLMgrQB-93
- the XMLExt-43
- verifying
 - AIX DLMgrQB-63
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-96
 - Windows DLMgrQB-27
- warehouse agents
 - AIX WMinstall-60
 - iSeries WMinstall-49
 - Linux WMinstall-60
 - Solaris Operating Environment WMinstall-60
 - Windows WMinstall-26
 - z/OS WMinstall-28
- warehouse transformers WMinstall-85
- warehouse transformers updates before installing WMinstall-83
- updating the database configuration for target database WMinstall-84

instance level profile registry AdmImpl-30

instance memory configuration parameter AdmPerf-422

instance operational state health indicator SysMon-504

instance owner AdmImpl-22

instance owning database partition server

- installing on Windows ServerQB-97

instance profile registry AdmImpl-30

Instance Quiesce API APIRef-101

Instance Start API APIRef-103

Instance Stop API APIRef-109

INSTANCE tag

- about DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.OBJINST (ADD) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.OBJINST (DELETE_TREE_ALL) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.OBJINST (DELETE_TREE_REL) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.OBJINST (DELETE) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.OBJINST (MERGE) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.OBJINST (UPDATE) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.RELATION (ADD) DWC-181, ICCAG-90
- ACTION.RELATION (DELETE) DWC-181, ICCAG-90

Instance Unquiesce API APIRef-114

instance user

- setting the environment AdmImpl-18

instance_memory configuration parameter AdmPerf-422

instances SpatialGuide-40

instances

- add AdmImpl-27
- adding partition servers AdmImpl-398
- altering AdmImpl-164
- auto-starting AdmImpl-29
- creating AdmImpl-18
- creating additional AdmImpl-24
- creating
 - UNIX AdmImpl-25
 - using db2icrt InstConf-14
 - Windows AdmImpl-26
- database manager ADG3-5
- default AdmImpl-18
- definition AdmImpl-18
- description AdmPlan-3
- directory AdmImpl-18
- disadvantages AdmImpl-18
- listing AdmImpl-28
- listing database partition servers AdmImpl-397
- migrating
 - on UNIX ServerQB-34
- multiple AdmImpl-6
- multiple on UNIX AdmImpl-22
- multiple on Windows AdmImpl-23
- overview of AdmImpl-6

instances (*continued*)

- owner AdmImpl-22
- partition servers
 - changing AdmImpl-399
 - dropping AdmImpl-401
- reasons for using AdmImpl-18
- removing AdmImpl-167
- running multiple AdmImpl-29
- setting the current AdmImpl-28
- starting on UNIX AdmImpl-4
- starting on Windows AdmImpl-5
- stopping on UNIX AdmImpl-15
- stopping on Windows AdmImpl-16
- updating the configuration
 - UNIX AdmImpl-165
 - Windows AdmImpl-167

INSTEAD OF triggers WhatsNew-68

INSTS_PER_ARGBYTE function mapping option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763

INSTS_PER_INVOC function mapping option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763

Int Java data type ADG1-264, ADG2-123

int_auto_rebinds element SysMon-379

int_commits element SysMon-380

int_deadlock_rollbacks element SysMon-382

int_rollbacks element SysMon-381

int_rows_deleted element SysMon-357

int_rows_inserted element SysMon-359

int_rows_updated element SysMon-358

integer constant

- description SQLRef1-141

INTEGER data type ADG1-104, SQLRef2-332

integer data type, 64-bit

- supported by DB2 Connect ADG1-483, ConnUG-41

INTEGER data type

- CC, conversion ADG1-199
- COBOL ADG1-231
- description SQLRef1-92
- FORTRAN ADG1-251
- Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- OLE DB table function ADG2-143
- REXX ADG1-345

INTEGER data type (*continued*)
 routines
 Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 user-defined functions (UDFs)
 C/C ADG2-106
 INTEGER function
 description SQLRef1-382
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-382
 INTEGER or INT function
 basic description SQLRef1-254
 INTEGER SQL data type
 conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 display size CLIRef2-479
 length CLIRef2-478
 precision CLIRef2-475
 scale CLIRef2-476
 integer values from expressions
 INTEGER function SQLRef1-382
 INTEGER*2 FORTRAN data type
 ADG1-251
 INTEGER*4 FORTRAN data type
 ADG1-251
 INTEGER
 data type ConnUG-184
 integers
 decimal conversion summary
 SQLRef1-115
 in ORDER BY clause
 SQLRef1-552
 Integration Exchange Format (IXF)
 DatMov-333
 integrity checking DatMov-121
 integrity constraints
 adding comments to catalog
 SQLRef2-109
 inter-partition parallelism
 AdmPlan-26
 inter-partition parallelism
 used with intra-partition
 parallelism AdmPlan-26
 inter-partition query parallelism
 enabling AdmImpl-9
 inter-query parallelism AdmPlan-26
 interactive installation
 killing DB2 processes InstConf-91
 interactive SQL SQLRef1-1
 interface languages EConnWin-150,
 PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92,
 ServerQB-248
 interface languages
 changing
 on UNIX EConnWin-150,
 PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92,
 ServerQB-248
 on Windows EConnWin-149,
 PEConnQB-85, PEQB-91,
 ServerQB-247
 interfaces
 DB2 Spatial Extender
 SpatialGuide-17
 intermediate result tables
 SQLRef1-552
 internal automatic rebinds monitor
 element SysMon-379
 internal CCD tables
 multiple targets ReplGd-83
 internal commits monitor element
 SysMon-380
 internal rollbacks due to deadlock
 monitor element SysMon-382
 internal rollbacks monitor element
 SysMon-381
 internal rows deleted monitor
 element SysMon-357
 internal rows inserted monitor
 element SysMon-359
 internal rows updated monitor
 element SysMon-358
 Internet documents object type
 DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 Interrupt API APIRef-364
 Interrupt Context API APIRef-585
 interrupt handlers
 COMMIT and ROLLBACK
 consideration ADG1-125
 purpose ADG1-125
 interrupt handling with SQL
 statements ADG1-125
 INTERRUPT_ENABLED (disconnect)
 parameter ConnUG-58
 interrupts, SIGUSR1 ADG1-125
 INTERSECT operator
 duplicate rows, use of ALL
 SQLRef1-593
 of fullselect, role in comparison
 SQLRef1-593
 interval timing ReplGd-73
 INTO clause
 DESCRIBE statement, SQLDA
 area name SQLRef2-505
 FETCH statement, host variable
 substitution SQLRef2-562
 FETCH statement, use in host
 variable SQLRef1-63
 INTO clause (*continued*)
 INSERT statement, naming table
 or view SQLRef2-604
 restrictions on using
 SQLRef2-604
 SELECT INTO statement
 SQLRef2-678
 SELECT INTO statement, use in
 host variable SQLRef1-63
 values from applications
 programs SQLRef1-63
 VALUES INTO statement
 SQLRef2-752
 intra_parallel configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-507
 intra-partition parallelism
 AdmPlan-26
 intra-partition parallelism
 enabling AdmImpl-10
 optimization strategies for
 AdmPerf-206
 used with inter-partition
 parallelism AdmPlan-26
 intra-query parallelism AdmPlan-26
 INTRAY sample table SQLRef1-803
 introduction to messages Msg-1
 INVALID_HANDLE CLIRef1-60
 Invert Data transformer DWC-191
 invocation parameters
 Analyzer
 for OS/400 ReplGd-388
 for UNIX ReplGd-306
 for Windows ReplGd-306
 Apply program
 for OS/400 ReplGd-149,
 ReplGd-429
 for UNIX ReplGd-140,
 ReplGd-309
 for Windows ReplGd-140,
 ReplGd-309
 for z/OS ReplGd-140,
 ReplGd-309
 Capture program
 for OS/400 ReplGd-117,
 ReplGd-132, ReplGd-438
 for UNIX ReplGd-123,
 ReplGd-317
 for Windows ReplGd-123,
 ReplGd-317
 for z/OS ReplGd-123,
 ReplGd-317
 Replication Alert Monitor
 for UNIX ReplGd-331
 for Windows ReplGd-331
 for z/OS ReplGd-331

- invocation
 - function SQLRef1-166
 - invoke behavior, DYNAMICRULES ADG1-135, ADG2-94
 - invoking
 - routines ADG2-145
 - stored procedures ADG2-146
 - UDFs ADG2-148
 - user-defined table functions ADG2-149
 - INZDPRCAP command ReplGd-412
 - IO_RATIO server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
 - IO_RATIO
 - global optimization, affecting FedSys-277
 - IOS_PER_ARGBYTE function
 - mapping option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763
 - IOS_PER_INVOC function mapping option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763
 - IP address
 - configuring DWC-291
 - resolving ConnSupp-5
 - IPD descriptor CLIRef1-177
 - IPX/SPX node
 - uncataloging CMD-661
 - IPX/SPX
 - not supported WhatsNew-3
 - IRD descriptor CLIRef1-177
 - IRLM ConnSupp-77
 - IS (intent share) mode AdmPerf-61
 - IS clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 - IS OF predicate
 - restricting returned types with ADG2-235
 - Is3d, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 - iSeries database server
 - binding utilities and applications ConnSupp-10, ConnSupp-21
 - iSeries databases
 - updating with XA transaction managers AdmPlan-182
 - iSeries environment
 - accessing host servers ADG1-426
 - iSeries server
 - connecting to ReplGd-16
 - iSeries
 - accessing DB2 Universal Database servers InstConf-72
 - applications InstConf-69
 - iSeries (*continued*)
 - configuring DB2 Connect EEConnWin-83, PEConnQB-43
 - configuring DB2 for DB2 Connect EEConnWin-83, PEConnQB-43
 - DB2 UDB ConnSupp-87
 - defining a step to load a flat file into a table WMInstall-58
 - DRDA ConnUG-16
 - DSPNETA EEConnWin-83, PEConnQB-43
 - DSPRDBDIRE EEConnWin-83, PEConnQB-43
 - testing the connection ConnSupp-11, ConnSupp-22
 - warehouse agent
 - determining the source of connectivity errors WMInstall-55
 - FTP utility WMInstall-59
 - installing WMInstall-49
 - non-U.S. English installations of WMInstall-51
 - post-installation considerations WMInstall-52
 - reading trace files WMInstall-56
 - removing WMInstall-50
 - security WMInstall-52
 - testing for bidirectional communication WMInstall-54
 - trace files produced by WMInstall-56
 - troubleshooting WMInstall-53
 - WRKLIND EEConnWin-83, PEConnQB-43
 - IsMeasured, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 - ISO/ANS SQL92 standard
 - definition ADG1-48
 - support ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 - ISO
 - 10646 standard ADG1-404
 - 2022 standard ADG1-404
 - isochronous delivery DLMAGR-9, DLMgrQB-7
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - isolation levels
 - CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL command CMD-264
 - changing APIRef-457
 - comparisons SQLRef1-827
 - cursor stability SQLRef1-13
 - cursor stability (CS) SQLRef1-827
 - isolation levels (*continued*)
 - description SQLRef1-13
 - effect on performance AdmPerf-52
 - in DELETE statement SQLRef1-599, SQLRef2-498, SQLRef2-604, SQLRef2-678, SQLRef2-739
 - locks for concurrency control AdmPerf-59
 - none SQLRef1-827
 - ODBC CLIRef1-11
 - read stability (RS) SQLRef1-13, SQLRef1-827
 - repeatable read (RR) ADG1-117, SQLRef1-13, SQLRef1-827
 - routines ADG2-89
 - specifying AdmPerf-57
 - statement-level AdmPerf-57
 - supported platforms ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 - uncommitted read (UR) SQLRef1-13, SQLRef1-827
 - isolation precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
 - issuing SQL in CLI CLIRef1-29
 - ITERATE statement SQLRef2-786
 - iterative fullselect SQLRef1-599, SQLRef1-861
 - IUD_APP_SVPT_ENFORCE server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
 - IWH.environment file, sample WMInstall-69
 - IWH2LOG.LOG DWC-271
 - IWH2LOGC.LOG DWC-271
 - IWH2SERV.LOG DWC-271
- ## J
- Japanese and traditional Chinese EUC code sets
 - COBOL considerations ADG1-235
 - Japanese code sets
 - C/C considerations ADG1-196
 - Extended UNIX Code, considerations ADG1-404
 - FORTRAN ADG1-252
 - REXX ADG1-336
 - UCS2, considerations ADG1-404
 - Java 2 Enterprise Edition
 - application support ADG1-313
 - containers ADG1-314
 - Enterprise Java beans ADG1-317
 - overview ADG1-313

Java 2 Enterprise Edition (*continued*)
 requirements ADG1-315
 server ADG1-315
 transaction management
 ADG1-316

Java data types
 BigDecimal ADG1-264,
 ADG2-123
 Blob ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 Double ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 Int ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 java.math.BigDecimal ADG1-264,
 ADG2-123
 Short ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 String ADG1-264, ADG2-123

Java database connectivity (JDBC)
 embedded SQL for Java
 SQLRef1-19
 overview ADG1-14

Java Development Kit installation
 path (DAS) configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-536

Java Development Kit installation
 path configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-520

Java naming and directory interface
 (JNDI) ADG1-315

Java stored procedures
 setting up for warehouse
 transformers WMInstall-89

Java transaction API (JTA)
 ADG1-316

Java transaction service (JTS)
 ADG1-316

Java virtual machine, setup on DAS
 AdmImpl-57

java_heap_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-427

java.math.BigDecimal Java data type
 ADG1-264, ADG2-123

Java
 AIX environment setup ADG3-28
 AIX JDK versions supported
 ADG3-9
 applets
 distributing and running
 ADG1-271
 points for using ADG3-109
 support ADG1-267
 support with type 4 driver
 ADG1-266
 application servers
 APIs ConnUG-29
 DB2 Connect EE ConnUG-29
 JDBC ConnUG-29

Java (*continued*)
 application servers (*continued*)
 SQLj ConnUG-29

applications
 support with type 2 driver
 ADG1-266
 support with type 4 driver
 ADG1-266

building
 JDBC applets ADG3-111
 JDBC applications ADG3-112
 JDBC routines ADG3-113
 SQLj applets ADG3-117
 SQLj applications ADG3-116,
 ADG3-119
 SQLj routines ADG3-125

class files, where to place
 ADG1-261

class libraries ADG1-261

CLASSPATH environment
 variable ADG1-261

COM.ibm.db2.app. StoredProc
 ADG2-310

COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob
 ADG2-315

COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob
 ADG2-315

COM.ibm.db2.app.Lob
 ADG2-314

COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF
 ADG2-311

COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF methods
 ADG2-304

comparisons
 SQLj with JDBC ADG1-258
 with other languages
 ADG1-259

DB2 support ADG1-265

db2java.zip file considerations for
 applets ADG1-271

debugging ADG1-285

distributing and running
 applications ADG1-270

embedding SQL statements
 ADG1-71

Enterprise Java beans ADG1-317

environment setup ADG3-22

HP-UX environment setup
 ADG3-28

HP-UX JDK versions supported
 ADG3-11

JAR files ADG2-122

javaheapsz configuration
 parameter ADG1-261

Java (*continued*)
 JDBC
 example program ADG1-269
 sample program files
 ADG3-74
 specification ADG1-268

jdk11path configuration
 parameter ADG1-261

Linux
 environment setup ADG3-30
 JDK versions supported
 ADG3-12

makefiles ADG3-97

output files ADG1-261

overview ADG1-257

packages ADG1-263

packages and classes ADG1-268

packages and classes,
 COM.ibm.db2.app ADG1-264,
 ADG2-123

parameter style for external
 routines ADG2-71

plugin sample files ADG3-79

routines ADG2-118

routines
 DB2GENERAL ADG2-303
 performance ADG2-16

sample
 directories ADG3-107
 programs design ADG3-62

security ADG1-259

Solaris Operating Environment
 JDK versions supported
 ADG3-14
 setup ADG3-31

source files ADG1-261

SQLCODE ADG1-304

SQLj (Embedded SQL for Java)
 applets ADG1-277
 calling stored procedures
 ADG1-281
 declaring cursors ADG1-279
 declaring iterators ADG1-279
 embedded SQL statements
 ADG1-278
 example clauses ADG1-278
 example program ADG1-280
 host variables ADG1-263
 iterators ADG1-279
 overview ADG1-275
 positioned DELETE statement
 ADG1-279
 positioned UPDATE statement
 ADG1-279
 restrictions ADG1-277

- Java (*continued*)
 - SQLj (Embedded SQL for Java) (*continued*)
 - sample program files ADG3-77
 - specification ADG1-268
 - SQLMSG ADG1-304
 - SQLSTATE ADG1-304
 - stored procedures ADG2-118
 - stored procedures
 - DB2DBG.ROUTINE_DEBUG debug table ADG2-128
 - debugging ADG2-125
 - for warehouse transformers ADG2-122
 - invoking debugger ADG2-128
 - parameter handling ADG2-47
 - preparing to debug ADG2-125
 - support., DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
 - table functions execution model ADG2-57
 - UDFs ADG2-304
 - UDFs (user-defined functions)
 - CALL statement for JAR files ADG2-122
 - UDFs
 - FENCED ADG2-304
 - NOT FENCED ADG2-304
 - scratchpads ADG2-304
 - UNIX environment setup ADG3-27
 - updating classes ADG1-263
 - WebSphere sample files ADG3-79
 - Windows
 - environment setup ADG3-39
 - JDK versions supported ADG3-15
 - javaheapsz configuration parameter ADG1-261
 - JCL
 - starting the Apply program ReplGd-453
 - starting the Capture program ReplGd-453
 - starting the Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-453
 - JDBC (Java database connectivity)
 - SQLRef1-19
 - JDBC 1.2 driver
 - deprecated WhatsNew-71
 - JDBC 2.1 core API restrictions
 - type 4 driver ADG1-273
 - JDBC 2.1 core API
 - type 2 driver restrictions ADG1-272
 - JDBC 2.1 Optional Package API
 - type 4 driver support ADG1-275
 - JDBC address, for wizard
 - XMLExt-47
 - JDBC driver, for wizard
 - XMLExt-47
 - JDBC extractor ICCAG-45
 - JDBC Optional Package API
 - type 2 driver support ADG1-273
 - JDBC stored procedures
 - returning result sets ADG2-41
 - JDBC, limitations when invoking
 - UDFs XMLExt-116
 - JDBC
 - applets, points for using ADG3-109
 - application performance ConnUG-88
 - building applets ADG3-111
 - building applications ADG3-112
 - building routines ADG3-113
 - catalog optimizer utility ConnUG-86
 - coding applications and applets ADG1-268
 - COM.ibm.db2.jdbc
 - .app.DB2Driver ADG1-268
 - COM.ibm.db2.jdbc
 - .net.DB2Driver ADG1-268
 - comparison with SQLj ADG1-258
 - connection resource management ADG1-260
 - driver enhancements
 - WhatsNew-71
 - drivers ADG1-272
 - example program ADG1-269
 - overview ADG1-14
 - sample program files ADG3-74
 - session sharing with SQLj ADG1-258
 - SQLj interoperability ADG1-258
 - support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
 - tuning ConnUG-88
 - JDK requirements for warehouse transformers
 - WMInstall-76
 - jdk_path configuration parameter AdmPerf-520
 - jdk_path DAS configuration parameter AdmPerf-536
 - JDK_PATH, Database Manager configuration keyword ADG3-21
 - jdk11path configuration parameter ADG1-261
 - JFS
 - increasing size DLMAGR-72
- JFS (*continued*)
 - installation considerations
 - DLMgrQB-47
 - JNDI (Java naming and directory interface) ADG1-315
 - JOB parameter ReplGd-429, ReplGd-438
 - join conditions
 - RDB_node mapping XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 - SQL mapping XMLExt-64, XMLExt-137
 - JOIN_UOW_CD column ReplGd-109
 - joined table
 - subselect clause SQLRef1-552
 - table reference SQLRef1-552
 - joins as sources ReplGd-58
 - joins
 - broadcast inner-table AdmPerf-198
 - broadcast outer-table AdmPerf-198
 - collocated AdmPerf-198
 - db2expln information displayed for AdmPerf-622
 - described AdmPerf-187
 - directed inner-table AdmPerf-198
 - directed inner-table and outer-table AdmPerf-198
 - directed outer-table AdmPerf-198
 - distinct types ADG2-196
 - distributed request example FedSys-299
 - eliminating redundancy AdmPerf-168
 - examples SQLRef1-552
 - full outer join DWC-147, SQLRef1-552
 - hash, described AdmPerf-188
 - in partitioned database AdmPerf-198
 - inner join SQLRef1-552
 - left outer join DWC-147, SQLRef1-552
 - merge, described AdmPerf-188
 - methods listed AdmPerf-188
 - nested-loop, described AdmPerf-188
 - optimizer strategies for optimal AdmPerf-191
 - outer join DWC-147
 - partitioning key considerations SQLRef2-332
 - path AdmPlan-49
 - remote evaluation FedSys-283

- joins *(continued)*
 - right outer join DWC-147, SQLRef1-552
 - shared aggregation AdmPerf-168
 - star join DWC-149
 - subquery transformation by optimizer AdmPerf-168
 - subselect examples SQLRef1-552
 - table-queue strategy in partitioned databases AdmPerf-196
 - journal jobs
 - checking status ReplGd-163
 - journal message queues ReplGd-35
 - journal receivers
 - creating for source tables ReplGd-33
 - current, size ReplGd-7
 - delete journal receiver exit routine ReplGd-35
 - maintaining ReplGd-226
 - managing ReplGd-34
 - retaining ReplGd-229
 - system management ReplGd-34
 - threshold ReplGd-34
 - user management ReplGd-35
 - Journalled File System (JFS)
 - AIX considerations DatRec-161
 - DLFM considerations DLMgrQB-47
 - journals
 - creating ReplGd-33
 - creating for source tables ReplGd-32
 - default message queue ReplGd-35
 - entry types ReplGd-643
 - managing ReplGd-34
 - QSQJRN journal ReplGd-32
 - registering as sources ReplGd-37
 - setup ReplGd-32
 - starting ReplGd-33
 - using ReplGd-32
 - using remote journal function ReplGd-56
 - JRN parameter ReplGd-441
 - JTA (Java transaction API) ADG1-316
 - JTS (Java transaction service) ADG1-316
 - JULIAN_DAY function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
 - description SQLRef1-384
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-384
 - JULIAN_DAY scalar function CLIRef1-203
- K**
- keep fenced process configuration parameter AdmPerf-451
 - keepalive packets DatRec-175
 - keepblanks file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 - KEEPCONNECT CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-322
 - keepfenced configuration parameter AdmPerf-451
 - KEEPFENCED, Database Manager configuration keyword ADG3-21
 - KEEPSTATEMENT CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-322
 - KERBEROS authentication type AdmImpl-227, ConnUG-191
 - KERBEROS authentication type for OS/390 ConnUG-195 z/OS ConnUG-195
 - Kerberos security protocol AdmImpl-227
 - kernel configuration parameters
 - for Solaris EEConnWin-58, ServerQB-225
 - recommended settings for HP-UX EEConnWin-42, ServerQB-224
 - kernel host name DWC-260
 - kernel parameters
 - modifying
 - on HP-UX ServerQB-65, ServerQB-129
 - on Linux ServerQB-71, ServerQB-141
 - on Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB-78, ServerQB-153
 - key columns DWC-190
 - key columns
 - identifying AdmPlan-54
 - key values DWC-190
 - key, start SQLRef2-277
 - key, stop SQLRef2-277
 - keys
 - composite SQLRef1-7
 - definition SQLRef1-7
 - description AdmPlan-54
 - foreign AdmPlan-80, DWC-149, SQLRef1-7, SQLRef1-8
- keys *(continued)*
- foreign
 - differences by platform
 - ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
 - parent AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
 - partitioning AdmPlan-107, SQLRef1-7
 - primary ADG1-488, ConnUG-46, DWC-149, SQLRef1-7
 - unique AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-7, SQLRef1-8
 - keysets CLIRef1-80
 - keywords
 - CLISCHEMA ConnUG-84, ConnUG-85, ConnUG-88
 - DBALIAS ConnUG-84
 - syntax CMD-703, DatMov-303, DatRec-201
 - KNOWN discovery AdmImpl-64
 - KRB_SERVER_ENCRYPT, authentication type AdmImpl-227
- L**
- LABEL ON statement, not supported ADG1-493, ConnUG-51
 - labeled duration, in expressions SQLRef1-185
 - labels
 - GOTO SQLRef2-782
 - object names in SQL procedures SQLRef1-63
 - LAG parameter ReplGd-443
 - lag_limit parameter ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318, ReplGd-325
 - LANG environment variable WMIInstall-65
 - langlevel precompile option CMD-506
 - LANGLEVEL precompile option
 - MIA ADG1-199
 - SAA1 ADG1-199
 - SQL92E and SQLSTATE or SQLCODE variables ADG1-206, ADG1-235, ADG1-253, ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 - language identifiers, DB2 Setup wizard EEConnWin-155, PEConnQB-91, PEQB-97, ServerQB-253
 - LANGUAGE OLE clause
 - CREATE FUNCTION statement ADG2-130
 - languages
 - available AdmPlan-225

- languages *(continued)*
 - bidirectional support
 - EEConnWin-158,
 - PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100,
 - ServerQB-256
 - compatibility between DAS and instance AdmPlan-257
 - DB2 supported AdmPlan-225
- large integer SQLRef1-92
- large object (LOB)
 - replication considerations
 - ReplGd-98
- large object locator SQLRef1-97
- large objects (LOBs)
 - application considerations
 - ADG1-24
 - caching behavior for
 - AdmPerf-307
 - column considerations
 - AdmImpl-99
 - column definition AdmPlan-52
 - description SQLRef1-97
 - estimating data size requirements for AdmPlan-96
 - federated transactions FedSys-211
 - file input and output, in CLI
 - CLIRef1-122
 - in ODBC applications
 - CLIRef1-124
 - LONGDATACOMPAT
 - CLIRef1-124
- large objects (LOBs)
 - export utility DatMov-5
 - import utility DatMov-41
- large replication jobs ReplGd-69
- last backup timestamp monitor
 - element SysMon-168
- last extent moved by the rebalancer
 - monitor element SysMon-335
- last reset timestamp monitor element
 - SysMon-419
- last_backup element SysMon-168
- last_over_flow time element
 - SysMon-422
- last_reset element SysMon-419
- latches, status with multiple threads
 - ADG1-207
- latency
 - Apply program ReplGd-167
 - Capture program ReplGd-166
- launchpad ReplGd-246
- LC_ALL environment variable
 - WMIInstall-65
- LCASE function(SYSFUN.LCASE)
 - SQLRef1-254
- LCASE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
- LCASE or LOWER scalar function
 - detailed format description
 - SQLRef1-385
 - values and arguments, rules for
 - SQLRef1-385
- LCASE scalar function
 - description CLIRef1-203,
 - SQLRef1-386
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-386
- LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol)
 - configuring DB2 AdmImpl-321
 - creating a user AdmImpl-322
 - description AdmImpl-317
 - directory support considerations
 - ClientQB-34
 - supporting AdmImpl-318
- LDAP Deregister Server API
 - APIRef-119
- LDAP Register Server API
 - APIRef-121
- LDAP Update Server API
 - APIRef-127
- LEAVE statement SQLRef2-787
- LEFT function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
- left outer join DWC-147
- LEFT scalar function
 - description CLIRef1-203,
 - SQLRef1-387
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-387
- LENGTH function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
- LENGTH scalar function
 - CLIRef1-203
- LENGTH scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-388
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-388
- length
 - LENGTH scalar function
 - SQLRef1-388
 - SQL data types CLIRef2-478
- level precompile option CMD-506
- LIBPATH ReplGd-27
- License Center
 - changing information
 - AdmImpl-163
 - files, DB2 products InstConf-138
- License Center *(continued)*
 - installing
 - DB2 Connect license key
 - EEConnWin-68
 - DB2 license key InstConf-140
 - managing licenses AdmImpl-30
 - setting the DB2 license policy
 - InstConf-142, ServerQB-218
 - setting the license type
 - using the db2licm command
 - EEConnWin-69
 - using the License Center
 - EEConnWin-69
- License Management Tool command
 - CMD-95
- Life Sciences Data Connect
 - data sources LSDCGuide-1
 - description FedSys-24
 - using with DB2 Relational
 - Connect FedSys-26
 - Web site FedSys-363
- lightweight directory access protocol (LDAP)
 - attaching remotely AdmImpl-328
 - cataloging a node entry
 - AdmImpl-326
 - DB2 Connect AdmImpl-336
 - deregistering
 - databases AdmImpl-329
 - servers AdmImpl-327
 - description AdmImpl-317
 - directory service AdmImpl-78
 - disabling AdmImpl-336
 - enabling AdmImpl-334
 - extending directory schema
 - AdmImpl-338
 - object classes and attributes
 - AdmImpl-341
 - refreshing entries AdmImpl-330
 - registering
 - databases AdmImpl-327
 - DB2 servers AdmImpl-324
 - host databases AdmImpl-332
 - searching
 - directory domains
 - AdmImpl-331
 - directory partitions
 - AdmImpl-331
 - security AdmImpl-336
 - setting registry variables
 - AdmImpl-334
 - updating protocol information
 - AdmImpl-326
 - Windows 2000 active directory
 - AdmImpl-339

- LIKE predicate SQLRef1-236
- limits
 - identifier length SQLRef1-605
 - SQL SQLRef1-605
 - stored procedure parameters XMLExt-120, XMLExt-323
 - XML Extender XMLExt-369
- line continuation character
 - command line processor CMD-178
- line
 - descriptions, creating ConnSupp-37
 - endings, code page considerations XMLExt-357
- LineFromShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
- link file log record APIRef-589
- linked files
 - authorizing
 - file write requests for replication DLMAGR-195
 - replication users to access DLMAGR-193
 - denying write access to DLMAGR-188
 - granting write access to DLMAGR-191
 - listing
 - updates in progress, by prefix DLMAGR-201
 - users with access to DLMAGR-199
 - read operation security DLMAGR-105
 - revoking access privileges from DLMAGR-205
 - security, turning on and off DLMAGR-208
 - showing updates-in-progress DLMAGR-200
 - updating
 - by replacing file contents DLMAGR-131
 - manually DLMAGR-113
 - native file system defines access DLMAGR-115
 - using Data Links server authentication DLMAGR-116
 - write operation security DLMAGR-105
- linked relationship type ICCAG-29
- linking
 - creating links to directories
 - for DB2 files InstConf-16
 - description ADG1-81
- LINKNAME table ConnSupp-32
- Linux warehouse agent
 - configuring WMinstall-65
- Linux
 - cataloging the APPC node on the DB2 client PEQB-61
 - configuring a database connection
 - using Discovery PEQB-55
 - using the Configuration Assistant (CA) PEQB-50
 - creating
 - file system for partitioned DB2 servers ServerQB-142
 - required users for partitioned DB2 servers ServerQB-144
 - installation requirements
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-47
 - DB2 servers ServerQB-68
 - partitioned DB2 servers ServerQB-137
 - installing
 - DB2 clients ClientQB-11, EEConnWin-117, ServerQB-188
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-50
 - DB2 Connect Personal Edition PEConnQB-27
 - DB2 Personal Edition PEQB-5, PEQB-38
 - DB2 Personal Edition using the DB2 Setup wizard PEQB-37
 - DB2 products InstConf-7
 - DB2 server ServerQB-67
 - mounting the CD-ROM EEConnWin-50, InstConf-137, PEConnQB-26, PEQB-40, ServerQB-72, ServerQB-146
 - partitioned DB2 server ServerQB-136
 - warehouse agents
 - WMinstall-60
 - manually creating required groups and users PEQB-78
 - memory requirements
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-48
- Linux (*continued*)
 - memory requirements (*continued*)
 - DB2 Connect Personal Edition PEConnQB-24
 - DB2 Personal Edition PEQB-39
 - migrating DB2 Personal Edition PEQB-15, PEQB-16
 - migrating instances and databases PEQB-18
 - modifying desktop icons PEQB-86
 - modifying Linux kernel parameters ServerQB-71, ServerQB-141
 - preparing to migrate DB2 Personal Edition PEQB-16
 - starting the DB2 Setup wizard PEQB-41
 - verifying that NFS is running ServerQB-142
 - warehouse agent
 - cataloging the DB2 nodes and databases WMinstall-72
 - executable files WMinstall-65
 - installing WMinstall-60
 - warehouse transformers
 - updating environment variables WMinstall-81
- LIST ACTIVE DATABASES
 - command CMD-407
- LIST APPLICATIONS command
 - CMD-409
- LIST COMMAND OPTIONS
 - command CMD-412
- LIST DATABASE DIRECTORY
 - command CMD-414
- LIST DATABASE PARTITION GROUPS
 - command CMD-418
- LIST DATALINKS MANAGERS
 - command CMD-421
- LIST DBPARTITIONNUMS
 - command CMD-422
- LIST DCS APPLICATIONS
 - command CMD-423, ConnUG-100
- LIST DCS DIRECTORY
 - command CMD-426
- List DRDA Indoubt Transactions API
 - APIRef-290
- LIST DRDA INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS
 - command CMD-428
- LIST HISTORY
 - DatRec-226
- LIST HISTORY command
 - CMD-430

- List Indoubt Transactions API APIRef-539
- LIST INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS command AdmPlan-182, CMD-433
- List Instances command CMD-83
- List Logs Required for Rollforward Recovery command CMD-97
- LIST NODE DIRECTORY command CMD-438
- LIST ODBC DATA SOURCES command CMD-441
- LIST PACKAGES command CMD-443
- LIST PACKAGES/TABLES command CMD-443
- list prefetching AdmPerf-278
- LIST TABLES command CMD-443
- LIST TABLESPACE CONTAINERS command CMD-446
- LIST TABLESPACES command CMD-448
- literals
 - description SQLRef1-141
 - Unicode AdmPlan-276
- LN function
 - basic description SQLRef1-254
 - description SQLRef1-390
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-390
- LOAD DatMov-131
- LOAD (sqlload) DatMov-131
- Load API APIRef-130, DatMov-179
- load balancing DWC-279
- LOAD command CMD-454
- load copy location file, using rollforward DatMov-129, DatRec-130
- load delete start compensation log record APIRef-589, DatMov-228
- load message files DatMov-1, DatMov-32, DatMov-100
- load operations
 - supported by Data Warehouse Center DatMov-298
- LOAD parameter, GRANT...ON DATABASE statement SQLRef2-570
- load pending list log record APIRef-589, DatMov-228
- LOAD privilege AdmImpl-239, AdmImpl-240
- LOAD QUERY DatMov-176
- Load Query API APIRef-172, DatMov-221
- LOAD QUERY command CMD-499
- load rules DWC-261
- load start log record APIRef-589, DatMov-228
- LOAD utility AdmImpl-xi
- load utility
 - authorities and privileges required to use DatMov-109
 - build phase DatMov-100
 - callable from CLI CLIRef1-133, WhatsNew-69
 - changed syntax and behavior DatMov-100
 - code page considerations DatMov-232
 - compared to import utility DatMov-307
 - Data Warehouse Center, modstring parameters DWC-161
 - database recovery DatMov-100
 - DB2 Data Links Manager DatMov-279
 - delete phase DatMov-100
 - dump file DatMov-227
 - enhancements WhatsNew-11
 - exception table DatMov-226
 - file formats DatMov-321
 - file type modifiers for APIRef-130
 - generated columns DatMov-119
 - identity columns DatMov-117
 - incremental maintenance of materialized query tables during append WhatsNew-34
 - index copy phase DatMov-100
 - limitations DatMov-110
 - load phase DatMov-100
 - log records DatMov-228
 - optimizing performance DatMov-234
 - overview DatMov-100
 - parallelism DatMov-108
 - process overview DatMov-100
 - recovery from failure DatMov-128
 - restrictions DatMov-110
 - temporary files CMD-454, DatMov-228
 - using to copy data between z/OS tables WMIInstall-42
- Load wizard WhatsNew-40
- load
 - file type modifiers for DatMov-179
- LOAD
 - temporary files DatMov-131
- loading
 - data
 - enabling parallelism AdmImpl-11
 - into multidimensional tables AdmPlan-62
 - partitions DatMov-247
 - using Data Warehouse Center load utilities DWC-155
 - database, granting authority for SQLRef2-570
 - file to database table CMD-454, DatMov-131
 - file type modifiers for CMD-454, DatMov-131
- loadxit parameter ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- LOB (large object) data types
 - column definition AdmPlan-52
 - data declarations in C/C++ ADG1-179
 - description SQLRef1-97
 - estimating size requirements for AdmPlan-96
 - federated LOB support FedSys-296
 - fetching with locators, in CLI CLIRef1-120
 - IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-357
 - in CLI applications CLIRef1-116
 - LOB locators FedSys-297
 - locator declarations in C/C++ ADG1-181
 - mapping between LOB and non-LOB data types FedSys-298
 - passing to routines ADG2-160
 - planning FedSys-56
 - restrictions FedSys-298
 - supported by DB2 Connect ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
- LOB (large object)
 - replication considerations ReplGd-98
 - update-anywhere restrictions ReplGd-87
- LOB Location Specifier (LLS) DatMov-333
- LOB locators CLIRef1-118, CLIRef1-120, SQLRef1-97
- LOBMAXCOLUMNSIZE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-323
- lobsinfile DatMov-8, DatMov-17

- lobsinfile file type modifier
 - APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-302, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-179
- lobsinfile, file type modifier
 - DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131
- lobsinfile
 - Export API APIRef-408
- loc_list_in_use monitor element
 - SysMon-298
- local connections executing in the database manager monitor element
 - SysMon-202
- local connections monitor element
 - SysMon-202
- local data type FedSys-294
- local databases with current connects monitor element SysMon-203
- local objects
 - description FedSys-124
- local pending list log record
 - APIRef-589
- local system
 - defining DB2 (VTAM) ConnSupp-28
 - SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp-44
- local_cons element SysMon-202
- local_cons_in_exec element
 - SysMon-202
- local
 - adapter address ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - bypass ADG1-437
 - catalog information FedSys-7, SQLRef1-42
 - control point name ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - data types FedSys-238
 - database directory
 - description AdmImpl-76
 - open scan APIRef-334
 - viewing AdmImpl-77
 - LU name ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40, InstConf-64
- LOCALDATE parameter
 - ConnUG-58
- locales
 - compatibility between DAS and instance AdmPlan-257
 - deriving in application programs ADG1-391
 - how DB2 derives ADG1-392
- locales (*continued*)
 - settings XMLExt-357
 - supported EConnWin-150, PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92, ServerQB-248
- LOCATE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
- LOCATE scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-391
 - listed CLIRef1-203
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-391
- LocateAlong, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
- LocateBetween, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
- locating include files, FORTRAN ADG1-241
- LOCATION NAME (z/OS, OS/390) ConnSupp-164
- location path
 - introduction to XMLExt-143
 - syntax XMLExt-143
 - XPath XMLExt-5
 - XSL XMLExt-5
- locators
 - ASSOCIATE LOCATORS statement SQLRef2-764
 - FREE LOCATOR statement SQLRef2-568
 - large object (LOB) SQLRef1-97
 - variable description SQLRef1-63
- lock escalation monitor element
 - SysMon-308
- lock escalation rate health indicator
 - SysMon-515
- lock list utilization health indicator
 - SysMon-513
- lock mode monitor element
 - SysMon-302
- lock mode requested monitor element
 - SysMon-309
- lock node monitor element
 - SysMon-306
- lock object name monitor element
 - SysMon-305
- lock object type waited on monitor element
 - SysMon-304
- lock status monitor element
 - SysMon-303
- LOCK TABLE statement
 - description SQLRef2-614
 - to minimize lock escalations AdmPerf-71
- lock wait start timestamp monitor element
 - SysMon-319
- lock waits monitor element
 - SysMon-316
- lock_escalation element
 - SysMon-308
- lock_escals element
 - SysMon-299
- lock_mode element
 - SysMon-302
- lock_mode_requested element
 - SysMon-309
- lock_node element
 - SysMon-306
- lock_object_name element
 - SysMon-305
- lock_object_type element
 - SysMon-304
- lock_status element
 - SysMon-303
- lock_timeouts element
 - SysMon-306
- lock_wait_start_time element
 - SysMon-319
- lock_wait_time element
 - SysMon-317
- lock_waits element
 - SysMon-316
- locking
 - buffered insert error ADG1-440
 - COMMIT statement, effect on SQLRef2-120
 - definition SQLRef1-16
 - import utility DatMov-42
 - LOCK TABLE statement SQLRef2-614
 - maximum percent of lock list before escalation AdmPerf-429
 - maximum storage for lock list AdmPerf-397
 - table rows and columns, restricting access SQLRef2-614
 - time interval for checking deadlock configuration parameter AdmPerf-428
 - tuning for AdmPerf-68
- locklist configuration parameter
 - description AdmPerf-397
 - effect on query optimization AdmPerf-163
- locks_held element
 - SysMon-297
- locks_held_monitor element
 - SysMon-297
- locks_held_top element
 - SysMon-307
- locks_in_list element
 - SysMon-311
- locks_waiting element
 - SysMon-318
- locks_waiting_monitor element
 - SysMon-318
- locks
 - block index-scan modes AdmPerf-80
 - changing APIRef-457

locks (continued)

- configuration parameters
AdmPerf-428
- current agents waiting on locks,
monitor element SysMon-318
- deadlocks AdmPerf-14
- during UPDATE SQLRef2-739
- effect of application type
AdmPerf-84
- effect of data-access plan
AdmPerf-85
- escalation
 - correcting AdmPerf-71
 - defined AdmPerf-59
 - preventing AdmPerf-71
- exclusive (X) SQLRef1-13
- exclusive (X) mode AdmPerf-61
- INSERT statement, default rules
for SQLRef2-604
- intent exclusive (IX) mode
AdmPerf-61
- intent none (IN) mode
AdmPerf-61
- intent share (IS) mode
AdmPerf-61
- lock modes for table and RID
index scans for MDC tables
AdmPerf-77
- locks held, monitor element
SysMon-297
- modes and access paths for
standard tables AdmPerf-74
- next-key locking AdmPerf-86
- on CCD tables ReplGd-12
- page-level ADG1-489,
ConnUG-47
- performance factors AdmPerf-63
- releasing cursor ADG1-110
- resetting maximum to default
CMD-591
- row-level ADG1-489,
ConnUG-47
- share (S) SQLRef1-13
- share (S) mode AdmPerf-61
- share with intent exclusive (SIX)
mode AdmPerf-61
- superexclusive (Z) mode
AdmPerf-61
- terminating for unit of work,
ROLLBACK SQLRef2-672
- timeout ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
- total lock list memory in use,
monitor element SysMon-298

locks (continued)

- total time unit of work waited on
locks, monitor element
SysMon-318
- type-compatibility tables
AdmPerf-72
- types AdmPerf-61
- update (U) SQLRef1-13
- update (U) mode AdmPerf-61
- LOCKSIZE clause AdmPerf-59
- locktimeout configuration parameter
ADG1-210, AdmPerf-431
- log being rolled forward monitor
element SysMon-324
- log buffer AdmPerf-34
- log chain DatRec-56
- log file directory for SQL procedures
ADG2-62
- log file management
 - ACTIVATE DATABASE
command DatRec-45
- log file space
 - estimating size requirements
AdmPlan-100
 - required for data redistribution
AdmPerf-352
- log filesystem utilization health
indicator SysMon-509
- LOG function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
 - description SQLRef1-392
 - values and arguments
SQLRef1-392
- log management user exit sample
files ADG3-93
- log phase monitor element
SysMon-324
- log records
 - adding long field records
APIRef-589
 - archived before captured
ReplGd-7
 - backout free APIRef-589
 - backup end APIRef-589
 - changing
 - table add columns APIRef-589
 - table attributes APIRef-589
 - compression dictionaries (z/OS)
ReplGd-229
 - creating
 - index APIRef-589
 - table APIRef-589
 - data manager APIRef-589
 - datalink manager APIRef-589
 - DB2 logs APIRef-589

log records (continued)

- deleting
 - groups APIRef-589
 - long field records APIRef-589
 - pgroups APIRef-589
 - records APIRef-589
- DLFM prepare APIRef-589
- dropping
 - index APIRef-589
 - tables APIRef-589
- global pending list APIRef-589
- headers APIRef-589
- heuristic abort APIRef-589
- heuristic commit APIRef-589
- import replace (truncate)
APIRef-589
- initialize tables APIRef-589
- insert records APIRef-589
- link files APIRef-589
- load delete start compensation
APIRef-589
- load pending list APIRef-589
- load start APIRef-589
- load utility DatMov-228
- local pending list APIRef-589
- long field manager APIRef-589
- maintaining ReplGd-226
- migration end APIRef-589
- migration start APIRef-589
- MPP coordinator commit
APIRef-589
- MPP subordinator commit
APIRef-589
- MPP subordinator prepare
APIRef-589
- non-update long field record
APIRef-589
- normal abort APIRef-589
- normal commit APIRef-589
- reorg table APIRef-589
- retaining ReplGd-226
- rollback add columns APIRef-589
- rollback create table APIRef-589
- rollback delete record APIRef-589
- rollback drop table APIRef-589
- rollback insert APIRef-589
- rollback update record
APIRef-589
- table load delete start APIRef-589
- table space roll-forward to PIT
begins APIRef-589
- table space roll-forward to PIT
ends APIRef-589
- table space rolled forward
APIRef-589

- log records (*continued*)
 - transaction manager APIRef-589
 - unlink file APIRef-589
 - update records APIRef-589
 - user exit enable configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-469
 - utility APIRef-589
 - XA prepare APIRef-589
- LOG scalar function CLIRef1-203
- log sequence DatRec-56
- log sequence number (LSN)
 - APIRef-589
- log utilization health indicator
 - SysMon-507
- log_reads element SysMon-292
- log_retain_status configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-489
- log_space_used element SysMon-294
- log_writes element SysMon-293
- log
 - planning impact to ReplGd-12
- LOG10 function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
- LOG10 scalar function CLIRef1-203
- LOG10 scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-393
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-393
- LOGBUF SZ configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-395, DatRec-39,
 - ReplGd-27
- LOGFILSIZ configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-455, DatRec-39,
 - ReplGd-27
- LOGFILSZ configuration parameter
 - SpatialGuide-53
- logger service DWC-279
- Logging Manager (DLM)
 - DLMAGR-6, DLMgrQB-4
- logging requirements
 - DB2 source servers ReplGd-6
 - non-DB2 relational source servers
 - ReplGd-12
 - target servers ReplGd-7
- logging
 - archive DatRec-34
 - circular DatRec-34
 - circular, defined AdmPerf-34
 - creating table without initial
 - logging SQLRef2-332
 - deletions ICCAG-55
 - in, for wizard XMLExt-47
 - multidimensional tables
 - AdmPlan-62
 - raw devices AdmImpl-89
- logging (*continued*)
 - retain log records, defined
 - AdmPerf-34
 - starting for warehouse agents
 - WMInstall-47
- loghead configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-465
- logical data groups SysMon-4,
 - SysMon-132
- logical database design
 - deciding what data to record
 - AdmPlan-47
 - defining tables AdmPlan-49
 - relationships AdmPlan-49
- logical database partitions
 - AdmPlan-30
- logical databases DWC-279
- logical nodes; see database partition
 - servers AdmImpl-367,
 - AdmImpl-403, AdmPerf-37
- logical operators, search rules
 - SQLRef1-224
- logical partitioning keys
 - description ReplGd-48
- logical partitions
 - multiple AdmPerf-37
- logical tables DWC-279
- LOGIN_TIMEOUT server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317,
 - SQLRef1-764
- logpath configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-464
- LOGPRIMARY configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-457,
 - DatRec-39, ReplGd-27,
 - SpatialGuide-53
- logretain configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-468, DatRec-39
- logreuse parameter (for Apply)
 - ReplGd-144, ReplGd-311
- logreuse parameter (for Capture)
 - ReplGd-126, ReplGd-318,
 - ReplGd-326
- logreuse parameter (for Replication
 - Alert Monitor) ReplGd-174
- logs
 - active DatRec-34
 - allocation DatRec-49
 - archiving on demand DatRec-51
 - audit AdmImpl-271
 - blocking logging on log disk full
 - condition WhatsNew-13
 - circular logging DatRec-49
- logs (*continued*)
 - configuration parameters
 - affecting log activity
 - AdmPerf-465
 - configuration parameters
 - affecting log files AdmPerf-455
 - created by governor tool
 - AdmPerf-333
 - database DatRec-34
 - Database Logging wizard
 - WhatsNew-40
 - directory, full DatRec-50
 - dual logging
 - mirrorlogpath configuration
 - parameter WhatsNew-13
 - first active log file configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-465
 - flushing DatRec-34
 - importing
 - example ICCAG-55
 - reading ICCAG-55
 - infinite active logging
 - WhatsNew-13
 - listing during roll forward
 - CMD-611, DatRec-134
 - location of log files configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-464
 - log buffer size configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-395
 - log retain enable configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-468
 - log retain status indicator
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-489
 - managing DatRec-45
 - mirror log path AdmPerf-462
 - mirroring DatRec-37
 - MQSeries DWC-218
 - newlogpath configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-460
 - number of primary log files
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-457
 - number of secondary log files
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-459
 - offline archived DatRec-34
 - online archived DatRec-34
 - overflow log path AdmPerf-463
 - preventing loss DatRec-53
 - recovery range and soft
 - checkpoint interval
 - configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-467
 - recovery, allocating APIRef-314

- logs *(continued)*
 - removal DatRec-49
 - size of log files configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-455
 - storage required DatRec-9
 - user exit program DatRec-9
 - LOGSECOND configuration
 - parameter ReplGd-27
 - LOGSECOND configuration parameter
 - description AdmPerf-459, DatRec-39
 - tuning SpatialGuide-53
 - logstdout parameter (for Apply)
 - ReplGd-145, ReplGd-311
 - logstdout parameter (for Capture)
 - ReplGd-127, ReplGd-318, ReplGd-326
 - logstdout parameter (for Replication Alert Monitor) ReplGd-174
 - long C/C++ type ADG1-199
 - long data
 - inserts and updates, in CLI CLIRef1-125
 - retrieving data in pieces CLIRef1-111
 - sending data in pieces CLIRef1-111
 - long field manager log records
 - add long field record APIRef-589
 - delete long field record APIRef-589
 - description APIRef-589
 - non-update long field record APIRef-589
 - long fields
 - buffered inserts, restriction ADG1-443
 - caching behavior for AdmPerf-307
 - differences by platform ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - estimating data size requirements for AdmPlan-95
 - long int C/C++ type ADG1-199
 - long long C/C++ type ADG1-199
 - long long int C/C++ type ADG1-199
 - long term private sort memory
 - utilization health indicators SysMon-502
 - long term shared sort memory
 - utilization health indicator SysMon-503
 - LONG VARCHAR data type
 - C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
 - LONG VARCHAR data type *(continued)*
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - description SQLRef1-93
 - for CREATE TABLE SQLRef2-332
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - in static SQL programs ADG1-104
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - unsupported FedSys-18, SQLRef1-53
 - user-defined functions (UDFs) C/C ADG2-106
 - LONG VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA data type
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - LONG VARGRAPHIC data type
 - C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - description SQLRef1-95
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - in static SQL programs ADG1-104
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - unsupported FedSys-18, SQLRef1-53
 - LONG VARGRAPHIC data types
 - ReplGd-97
 - LONG VARGRAPHIC
 - parameter to UDF ADG2-106
 - LONG_VARCHAR function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
 - description SQLRef1-394
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-394
 - LONG_VARGRAPHIC function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
 - description SQLRef1-395
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-395
 - LONGDATACOMPAT CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-124, CLIRef1-323
 - longerror precompile option CMD-506
 - LONGVARIABLE data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - LONGVARIABLE L data type
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - LONGVARCHAR data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - LONGVARGRAPHIC data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - LOOP statement SQLRef2-789
 - Lotus Approach queries object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 - lower case conversion scalar function CLIRef1-203
 - LSN (log sequence number) APIRef-589
 - LTRIM function(SYSFUN.LTRIM) SQLRef1-255
 - LTRIM function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
 - LTRIM scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-396, SQLRef1-398
 - listed CLIRef1-203
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-396, SQLRef1-398
 - LU 6.2 configuration worksheet DWC-294
 - LU worksheets ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, DWC-294, InstConf-40, InstConf-64
- ## M
- M, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 - MA_free element SysMon-231
 - MA_free_bottom element SysMon-232
 - machines list, specifying in a partitioned environment AdmImpl-367

- maintaining document structure
 - XMLExt-98
- maintenance ICCAG-65
- makefile
 - commands ADG3-97
 - description ADG3-97
- Manage Information Catalog wizard
 - WMInstall-2, WMInstall-9
- MANAGED BY clause, CREATE
 - TABLESPACE statement
 - SQLRef2-396
- management
 - retrieving column data
 - XMLExt-104
 - searching XML documents
 - XMLExt-110
 - updating column data
 - XMLExt-109
- manipulating data
 - at registration ReplGd-111
 - at subscription ReplGd-112
 - creating computed columns
 - ReplGd-113
 - renaming columns ReplGd-113
- manually adding databases
 - ClientQB-28, EEConnWin-92,
 - EEConnWin-128, InstConf-20,
 - PEConnQB-50, PEConnQB-64,
 - PEQB-51, ServerQB-200
- map pages
 - extent AdmPerf-20
 - space AdmPerf-20
- map, partitioning SQLRef1-26
- mapping scheme
 - determining RDB_node mapping
 - XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133
 - determining SQL mapping
 - XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133
 - figure of DAD for the
 - XMLExt-50, XMLExt-51
 - for XML collections XMLExt-50,
 - XMLExt-51
 - for XML columns XMLExt-50,
 - XMLExt-51
 - FROM clause XMLExt-64,
 - XMLExt-137
 - introduction XMLExt-119
 - ORDER BY clause XMLExt-64,
 - XMLExt-137
 - RDB_node mapping requirements
 - XMLExt-64, XMLExt-65,
 - XMLExt-139
 - requirements XMLExt-63
 - SELECT clause XMLExt-63,
 - XMLExt-137
- mapping scheme (*continued*)
 - SQL mapping requirements
 - XMLExt-63, XMLExt-137
 - SQL mapping scheme
 - XMLExt-62, XMLExt-133
 - SQL_stmt XMLExt-60,
 - XMLExt-133
 - WHERE clause XMLExt-64,
 - XMLExt-137
- mapping SQLCODEs ConnUG-77
- mapping SQLCODEs
 - NOMAP parameter ConnUG-77
 - tailoring ConnUG-78
- mapping
 - data types between tables
 - ReplGd-92
 - nonrelational data DWC-279
 - source columns to target columns
 - ReplGd-92
 - sources to targets ReplGd-75
 - steps to data sources DWC-132
 - table spaces to buffer pools
 - AdmPlan-142
 - table spaces to database partition
 - groups AdmPlan-143
 - tables to table spaces
 - AdmPlan-149
- maps
 - table space AdmPlan-119
- master tables (update-anywhere)
 - overview ReplGd-87
 - recapturing changes ReplGd-49
- materialized query tables (MQT)
 - Design Advisor WhatsNew-40
 - incremental maintenance during
 - load append WhatsNew-34
 - incremental maintenance using a
 - staging table WhatsNew-28
 - on nicknames WhatsNew-28
 - user-maintained WhatsNew-28
 - with non-aggregated joins
 - WhatsNew-28
- materialized query tables
 - altering properties AdmImpl-203
 - automatic summary tables
 - AdmPerf-210
 - check pending state DatMov-124
 - creating AdmImpl-137
 - database design considerations
 - AdmPlan-86
 - definition SQLRef2-332
 - dependant immediate
 - DatMov-124
 - dropping AdmImpl-214
 - on nicknames FedSys-269
- materialized query tables (*continued*)
 - REFRESH TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-633
 - refreshing DatMov-124
 - refreshing data AdmImpl-204
 - replicated AdmPlan-111
 - replicated, in partitioned
 - databases AdmPerf-194
- MAX function
 - basic description SQLRef1-255
 - detailed format description
 - SQLRef1-278
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-278
- max_agent_overflows element
 - SysMon-212
- max_connretries AdmPerf-504
- max_coordagents configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-447
- MAX_COORDAGENTS parameter
 - ConnUG-153, ConnUG-156
- max_data_received_1024 element
 - SysMon-447
- max_data_received_128 element
 - SysMon-444
- max_data_received_16384 element
 - SysMon-450
- max_data_received_2048 element
 - SysMon-448
- max_data_received_256 element
 - SysMon-445
- max_data_received_31999 element
 - SysMon-451
- max_data_received_4096 element
 - SysMon-449
- max_data_received_512 element
 - SysMon-446
- max_data_received_64000 element
 - SysMon-452
- max_data_received_8192 element
 - SysMon-450
- max_data_received_gt64000 element
 - SysMon-453
- max_data_sent_1024 element
 - SysMon-446
- max_data_sent_128 element
 - SysMon-444
- max_data_sent_16384 element
 - SysMon-450
- max_data_sent_2048 element
 - SysMon-447
- max_data_sent_256 element
 - SysMon-445
- max_data_sent_31999 element
 - SysMon-451

max_data_sent_4096 element SysMon-448
 max_data_sent_512 element SysMon-446
 max_data_sent_64000 element SysMon-452
 max_data_sent_8192 element SysMon-449
 max_data_sent_gt64000 element SysMon-453
 max_logicagents configuration parameter AdmPerf-449
 max_network_time_16_ms element SysMon-455
 max_network_time_2_ms element SysMon-454
 max_network_time_32_ms element SysMon-456
 max_network_time_4_ms element SysMon-454
 max_network_time_8_ms element SysMon-455
 max_network_time_gt32_ms element SysMon-456
 max_notifications_minutes parameter ReplGd-176
 max_notifications_per_alert parameter ReplGd-176
 max_querydegree configuration parameter AdmPerf-506
 MAX_SYNCH_MINUTES, data blocking ReplGd-69
 max_time_diff configuration parameter AdmPerf-505
 maxagents configuration parameter AdmPerf-445
 maxagents configuration parameter effect on memory use AdmPerf-251 for memory management AdmPerf-44
 MAXAGENTS parameter ConnUG-156, ConnUG-163
 maxappls configuration parameter AdmPerf-440
 MAXAPPLS configuration parameter ReplGd-27
 maxappls configuration parameter effect on memory use AdmPerf-251 for memory management AdmPerf-44
 maxcagents configuration parameter AdmPerf-446
 maxcoordagents configuration parameter AdmPerf-251
 MAXDARI parameter ConnUG-163
 maxfilop configuration parameter AdmPerf-442
 maximum agent overflows monitor element SysMon-212
 maximum database files open per application configuration parameter AdmPerf-442
 maximum database heap allocated monitor element SysMon-289
 maximum extent in range monitor element SysMon-345
 maximum Java interpreter heap size configuration parameter AdmPerf-427
 maximum network time for statement monitor element SysMon-457
 maximum number of active applications configuration parameter AdmPerf-440
 maximum number of agents configuration parameter AdmPerf-445
 maximum number of agents registered monitor element SysMon-206
 maximum number of agents waiting monitor element SysMon-207
 maximum number of associated agents monitor element SysMon-211
 maximum number of concurrent agents configuration parameter AdmPerf-446
 maximum number of concurrent connections monitor element SysMon-191, SysMon-432
 maximum number of concurrently active databases configuration parameter AdmPerf-515
 maximum number of coordinating agents configuration parameter AdmPerf-447
 maximum number of coordinating agents monitor element SysMon-209
 maximum number of fenced processes configuration parameter AdmPerf-453
 maximum number of locks held monitor element SysMon-307
 maximum number of tablequeue buffers overflows monitor element SysMon-405
 maximum outbound number of bytes received monitor element SysMon-443
 maximum outbound number of bytes sent monitor element SysMon-442
 maximum page in range monitor element SysMon-345
 maximum percent of lock list before escalation configuration parameter AdmPerf-429
 maximum private workspace size monitor element SysMon-285
 maximum query degree of parallelism configuration parameter description AdmPerf-506 effect on query optimization AdmPerf-163
 maximum secondary log space used monitor element SysMon-289
 maximum shared workspace size monitor element SysMon-282
 maximum size of application group memory set configuration parameter AdmPerf-402
 maximum size of memory pool monitor element SysMon-216
 maximum storage for lock list configuration parameter AdmPerf-397
 maximum table reorganize phase monitor element SysMon-363
 maximum time difference among nodes configuration parameter AdmPerf-505
 maximum total log space used monitor element SysMon-290
 maxlocks configuration parameter AdmPerf-429
 maxtotfilop configuration parameter AdmPerf-443
 MDC (multidimensional clustering) AdmPlan-62
 MDC tables AdmPlan-77
 MDC tables choosing dimensions AdmPlan-73
 media failure catalog node considerations DatRec-14 logs DatRec-9

media failure (*continued*)
 reducing the impact of DatRec-14
 member operator, C/C restriction
 ADG1-192
 Members within a multidimensional
 database object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111
 MEMLMT parameter ReplGd-442
 memory model
 database-manager shared
 memory AdmPerf-254
 described AdmPerf-44
 memory pool identifier monitor
 element SysMon-214
 memory pool watermark monitor
 element SysMon-217
 memory requirements
 Data Links Manager
 AIX DLMgrQB-41
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMgrQB-83
 Windows DLMgrQB-17
 database system monitor
 SysMon-7
 FCM buffer pool AdmPerf-256
 Memory Tracker command
 CMD-114
 memory usage tools ConnUG-145
 memory_limit parameter
 overview ReplGd-127
 tuning ReplGd-4
 use with asncap command
 ReplGd-318
 use with asncmd command
 ReplGd-326
 memory
 agent communication
 AdmPerf-417
 agent private AdmPerf-405
 allocation for unequal code pages
 ADG1-408
 applheapsz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-410
 application communication
 AdmPerf-417
 application shared AdmPerf-402
 Apply program ReplGd-5
 aslheapsz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-418
 batch jobs ReplGd-3
 buffer-pool allocation at startup
 AdmPerf-271
 Capture program ReplGd-3
 database manager instance
 AdmPerf-422

memory (*continued*)
 database shared AdmPerf-391
 dbheap configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-392
 global, components of
 AdmPerf-258
 instance memory configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-422
 organization of use AdmPerf-251
 package cache size configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-400
 planning ReplGd-3
 reading log records ReplGd-4
 registrations ReplGd-4
 Replication Alert Monitor
 ReplGd-5
 sort heap size configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-405
 sort heap threshold configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-407
 statement heap size configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-409
 subscription sets ReplGd-5
 transactions ReplGd-3
 tuning parameters that affect
 AdmPerf-261
 using CAPMON table to tune
 ReplGd-4
 when allocated AdmPerf-251
 merge join AdmPerf-188
 MERGE option
 ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77
 ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC-173,
 ICCAG-82
 merging
 duplicate object types with a
 customized extract program
 ICCAG-51
 duplicate objects with a
 customized extract program
 ICCAG-51
 object types DWC-173,
 ICCAG-82
 subscription sets ReplGd-206
 triggers ReplGd-13
 message anchors currently free
 monitor element SysMon-231
 message files
 definition ADG1-78
 export, import, and load
 DatMov-1, DatMov-32,
 DatMov-100
 message pool size DWC-307
 message prefix Msg-1

message queues, for journals
 ReplGd-35
 message structure Msg-1
 message suffix Msg-1
 message type DWC-269
 messages ReplGd-165, ReplGd-167,
 ReplGd-549
 Messages Msg-1
 messages precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506
 messages, introduction Msg-1
 messages
 accessing help text CMD-168
 audit facility AdmImpl-279
 BLAST wrapper LSDCGuide-109
 Documentum wrapper
 LSDCGuide-62
 Excel wrapper LSDCGuide-78
 exchanging, DB2 ConnSupp-27
 functions SpatialGuide-148
 migration information
 SpatialGuide-150
 overview DatMov-389,
 DatRec-205
 shape information
 SpatialGuide-150
 Spatial Extender
 CLP SpatialGuide-150
 parts of SpatialGuide-143
 stored procedures
 SpatialGuide-146
 table-structured file wrapper
 LSDCGuide-25
 XML wrapper LSDCGuide-109
 Messages
 ADM Msg-3, Msg-5, Msg-3
 ASN Msg-31
 AUD Msg-3
 CCA Msg-123
 CLI Msg-133
 DB2 Msg-279
 DBA Msg-147
 DBI Msg-217
 DBT Msg-273
 DIA Msg-3
 DWC Msg-321
 GOV Msg-3
 GSE Msg-473
 ICC Msg-445
 ICM Msg-445
 replication messages Msg-31
 SAT Msg-527
 SPM Msg-537
 SQL Msg-5
 SQLSTATE Msg-555

messaging, MQSeries DWC-215
 metacharacters CMD-181
 metadata grammar DWC-279
 metadata mappings
 business subject area objects
 ICCAg-127
 column mapping objects
 ICCAg-127
 column or field objects
 ICCAg-127
 database objects ICCAg-127
 DB2 OLAP Integration Server
 and the Data Warehouse center
 DWC-273
 file objects ICCAg-127
 IMS DBD objects ICCAg-127
 IMS segment objects ICCAg-127
 Information Catalog Center and
 the Data Warehouse Center
 ICCAg-127
 Information Catalog Center and
 the OLAP server ICCAg-137
 Process objects ICCAg-127
 relational table or view objects
 ICCAg-127
 Star schema objects ICCAg-127
 transformation objects
 ICCAg-127
 metadata
 characters CLIRef1-196
 exporting DWC-211
 exporting to a tag language file
 DWC-212
 migrating ICCAg-5
 preparing to publish Data
 Warehouse Center metadata
 ICCAg-60
 preparing to publish OLAP
 server metadata ICCAg-58
 publishing ICCAg-57
 synchronizing ICCAg-57
 updating ICCAg-62
 METHOD clause
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 method designator syntax element
 SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
 method invocation SQLRef1-185
 method name SQLRef1-63
 method privileges AdmImpl-248
 method signature SQLRef1-176
 methods
 built-in SQLRef1-176
 dynamic dispatch of
 SQLRef1-176, WhatsNew-68
 external SQLRef1-176
 methods (*continued*)
 invoking SQLRef1-185
 overloaded SQLRef1-176
 overriding WhatsNew-68
 overview ADG1-22, ADG2-10
 routines ADG2-3
 SQL SQLRef1-176
 SQL language element
 SQLRef1-176
 type preserving SQLRef1-176
 user-defined SQLRef1-176
 MIA LANGLEVEL precompile
 option ADG1-199
 MICROSECOND function
 basic description SQLRef1-256
 description SQLRef1-399
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-399
 Microsoft Cluster Server (MSCS)
 DatRec-181
 Microsoft ODBC CLIRef1-11
 Microsoft OLE DB Provider for
 ODBC
 OLE DB support ADG1-366
 Microsoft SNA Client
 configuring ClientQB-55,
 ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 version required ClientQB-55,
 ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 Microsoft SNA Server
 configuring ClientQB-54,
 ConnSupp-15, InstConf-42
 configuring
 for Windows N InstConf-65
 Microsoft specifications
 accessing data ADG1-16
 ADO (ActiveX Data Object)
 ADG1-16
 MTS (Microsoft Transaction
 Server) ADG1-16
 RDO (Remote Data Object)
 ADG1-16
 Visual Basic ADG1-16
 Visual C ADG1-16
 Microsoft SQL Server
 configuring access to FedSys-175
 configuring for Windows NT,
 Windows 2000, Windows XP
 DWC-68
 default forward type mappings
 FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 default reverse data type
 mappings FedSys-353,
 SQLRef1-791
 federated server setup FedSys-84
 Microsoft SQL Server (*continued*)
 isolation levels FedSys-293
 LOB support FedSys-296
 ODBC driver, configuring on
 Windows NT, Windows 2000,
 Windows XP DWC-68
 replication restrictions ReplGd-45
 software requirements FedSys-40
 tuning data source configuration
 FedSys-183
 Microsoft Transaction Server
 specification
 accessing data ADG1-16
 Microsoft Visual C
 IBM DB2 Universal Database
 Project Add-In ADG1-64
 Microsoft Windows
 applications ConnUG-21
 MIDNIGHT_SECONDS function
 basic description SQLRef1-256
 description SQLRef1-400
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-400
 midnight, seconds since scalar
 function CLIRef1-203
 Migrate Database API APIRef-368
 MIGRATE DATABASE command
 CMD-502
 Migrate Instance command CMD-84
 Migrate the DB2 Administration
 Server command CMD-6
 migrating
 applications ADG3-49
 databases ServerQB-25,
 ServerQB-30, ServerQB-37
 DB2 ServerQB-30, ServerQB-36,
 ServerQB-37, ServerQB-238
 DB2 Administration Server (DAS)
 ServerQB-36
 DB2 Connect EConnWin-63
 DB2 Version 7 metadata
 ICCAg-5
 DB2
 on UNIX ServerQB-33
 on Windows ServerQB-29
 recommendations
 ServerQB-20
 restrictions ServerQB-19
 space considerations
 ServerQB-23
 DLFF-enabled file system to
 another hard disk DLMAGR-80
 explain tables ServerQB-238
 instances, on UNIX ServerQB-34

migrating (*continued*)
 XML Extender to Version 8
 XMLExt-44

migration begin log record
 APIRef-589

migration end log record APIRef-589

migration
 applications APIRef-623
 DB2 File Manager for Solaris
 DLMgrQB-83
 DB2 File Manager for Windows
 DLMgrQB-17
 from DB2 Data Links for AIX
 Version 6.1 DLMgrQB-41
 from DB2 Data Links for AIX
 Version 7.1 DLMgrQB-41
 from DB2 Data Links for AIX
 Version 7.2 DLMgrQB-41
 on AIX DLMgrQB-41
 on Solaris DLMgrQB-83
 on Windows DLMgrQB-17
 planning FedSys-39
 Spatial Extender SpatialGuide-49

MIN function SQLRef1-280

MIN function
 basic description SQLRef1-256

min_dec_div_3 configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-420

min_priv_mem configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-415

mincommit configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-465

mincommit database configuration
 parameter DatRec-39

mini-cycles ReplGd-69

minimum connection entries monitor
 element SysMon-233

minimum fcm buffers free monitor
 element SysMon-231

minimum message anchors monitor
 element SysMon-232

minimum network time for
 statement monitor element
 SysMon-458

minimum outbound number of bytes
 received monitor element
 SysMon-443

minimum outbound number of bytes
 sent monitor element SysMon-443

minimum recovery time until
 rollforward monitor element
 SysMon-339

minimum request blocks monitor
 element SysMon-234

MINPCTUSED clause AdmImpl-150

MINPCTUSED clause
 for online index defragmentation
 AdmPerf-24

MINUTE function
 basic description SQLRef1-256
 description SQLRef1-401
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-401

MINUTE scalar function
 CLIRef1-203

mirror log path configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-462

mirroring
 logs DatRec-37

mirrorlogpath configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-462

MIRRORLOGPATH configuration
 parameter DatRec-37

mirrorlogpath database
 configuration parameter DatRec-39

mixed code page environments
 package names ADG1-396

mixed data
 definition SQLRef1-93
 LIKE predicate SQLRef1-236

mixed Extended UNIX Code
 considerations ADG1-405

mixed-byte data
 iSeries server ADG1-483,
 ConnUG-41
 OS/390 server ADG1-483,
 ConnUG-41

mixing DB2 APIs and DB2 CLI
 multithreaded CLIRef1-154

mixing embedded SQL and DB2 CLI
 CLIRef1-215

mixing embedded SQL and DB2 CLI
 multithreaded CLIRef1-154

MLineFromShape, deprecated spatial
 function SpatialGuide-551

MOD function
 basic description SQLRef1-256
 description SQLRef1-402
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-402

MOD scalar function CLIRef1-203

MODE CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-324

mode description, creating
 ConnSupp-37

MODE keyword, LOCK TABLE
 statement SQLRef2-614

mode name ClientQB-52,
 ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40,
 InstConf-64

MODEENT ClientQB-52,
 ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40,
 InstConf-64

model for DB2 programming
 ADG1-45

modeling application performance
 using catalog statistics
 AdmPerf-149
 using manually adjusted catalog
 statistics AdmPerf-148

modifiers file type
 export utility APIRef-408
 for export utility DatMov-8,
 DatMov-17
 for import utility APIRef-424,
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 for load utility DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179
 Load API APIRef-130

modifiers
 file type
 EXPORT command CMD-302
 IMPORT command CMD-375
 LOAD command CMD-454

MODIFIES SQL DATA clause
 external routines ADG2-89

MODIFY command ReplGd-454

modifying a table AdmImpl-183

modifying
 columns AdmImpl-186
 nicknames FedSys-228
 server definitions FedSys-233
 wrappers FedSys-225

mon_heap_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-423,
 SysMon-7

MONENQ (Monitor enqueue) table
 ReplGd-538

Monitor alerts (ALERTS) table
 ReplGd-533

Monitor conditions (CONDITIONS)
 table ReplGd-534

Monitor contacts (CONTACTS) table
 ReplGd-537

Monitor control server
 adding to Replication Center
 ReplGd-254
 control tables at ReplGd-533
 creating control tables
 ReplGd-169

Monitor control tables
 ALERTS (Monitor alerts)
 ReplGd-533
 CONDITIONS (Monitor
 conditions) ReplGd-534

- Monitor control tables (*continued*)
 - CONTACTGRP (Monitor group contacts) ReplGd-537
 - CONTACTS (Monitor contacts) ReplGd-537
 - GROUPS (Monitor groups) ReplGd-538
 - list of ReplGd-533
 - MONENQ (Monitor enqueue) ReplGd-538
 - MONSERVERS (Monitor servers) ReplGd-539
 - MONTRACE (Monitor trace) ReplGd-540
 - MONTRAIL (Monitor trail) ReplGd-540
- monitor data organization SysMon-4
- Monitor enqueue (MONENQ) table ReplGd-538
- Monitor group contacts (CONTACTGRP) table ReplGd-537
- Monitor groups (GROUPS) table ReplGd-538
- monitor heap utilization health indicators SysMon-521
- Monitor qualifiers, naming rules ReplGd-301
- Monitor servers (MONSERVERS) table ReplGd-539
- monitor switches
 - description SysMon-11
 - setting from a client application SysMon-16
 - setting from the CLP SysMon-13
 - updating AdmPerf-316
- Monitor trace (MONTRACE) table ReplGd-540
- Monitor trail (MONTRAIL) table ReplGd-540
- monitor_errors parameter ReplGd-178
- monitor_interval parameter (for Capture) ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318, ReplGd-326
- monitor_interval parameter (for Replication Alert Monitor) ReplGd-174
- monitor_limit parameter ReplGd-128, ReplGd-318, ReplGd-326
- monitor_path parameter ReplGd-174
- Monitor
 - See Replication Alert Monitor
- monitoring
 - automated ReplGd-168
- monitoring (*continued*)
 - capturing a snapshot from a client application SysMon-31
 - capturing a snapshot using SQL SysMon-22, SysMon-27
 - connections
 - DB2 Connect server ConnUG-95
 - database events SQLRef1-23, SysMon-45
 - database system SysMon-3
 - databases CMD-336, CMD-345 for OS/400 ReplGd-180
 - historical trends ReplGd-163
 - how to AdmPerf-316
 - rah processes AdmImpl-362
 - replication WhatsNew-54
 - status of programs ReplGd-163
 - Windows Performance Monitor ConnUG-96
- MONITV parameter ReplGd-442
- MONLMT parameter ReplGd-442
- monotonicity AdmPlan-77
- MONSERVERS (Monitor servers) table ReplGd-539
- MONTH function
 - basic description SQLRef1-256
 - description SQLRef1-403
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-403
- MONTH scalar function CLIRef1-203
- MONTHNAME function
 - basic description SQLRef1-256
 - description SQLRef1-404
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-404
- MONTHNAME scalar function CLIRef1-203
- MONTRACE (Monitor trace) table ReplGd-540
- MONTRAIL (Monitor trail) table ReplGd-540
- more result sets CLI function CLIRef2-289
- most recent connection elapsed time monitor element SysMon-461
- most recent response time for connect monitor element SysMon-461
- most recent statement elapsed time monitor element SysMon-393
- most recent unit of work elapsed time monitor element SysMon-195
- mounting CD-ROM DLMgrQB-51, DLMgrQB-91
- moving a target table from DB2 Relational Connect to remote database DWC-111
- Moving Average DWC-209
- moving data AdmImpl-xi
- moving data
 - between databases APIRef-424, CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 - replicating DWC-175 to multidimensional tables AdmPlan-77
- MPointFromShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
- MPolyFromShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
- MPP coordinator commit log record APIRef-589
- MPP environment AdmPlan-30
- MPP subordinator commit log record APIRef-589
- MPP subordinator prepare log record APIRef-589
- MQPUBLISH function
 - basic description SQLRef1-256
 - description SQLRef1-405
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-405
- MQPublishXML function XMLExt-262
- MQRcvAllXML function XMLExt-277
- MQREAD function
 - basic description SQLRef1-256
 - description SQLRef1-408
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-408
- MQREADALL function
 - basic description SQLRef1-257
 - description SQLRef1-493
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-493
- MQREADALLCLOB function
 - description SQLRef1-495
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-495
- MQReadAllXML function XMLExt-266
- MQReadAllXMLCLOB function XMLExt-270
- MQREADCLOB function
 - description SQLRef1-410

MQREADCLOB function (*continued*)
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-410

MQReadXML function XMLExt-264

MQReadXMLCLOB function
 XMLExt-269

MQRECEIVE function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-412
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-412

MQRECEIVEALL function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-497
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-497

MQRECEIVEALLCLOB function
 description SQLRef1-500
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-500

MQReceiveAllXML function
 XMLExt-275

MQRECEIVECLOB function
 description SQLRef1-414
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-414

MQReceiveXML function
 XMLExt-273

MQReceiveXMLCLOB function
 XMLExt-280

MQSEND function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-416
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-416

MQSENDXML function XMLExt-281

MQSENDXMLFILE function
 XMLExt-283

MQSendXMLFILECLOB function
 XMLExt-285

MQSeries
 creating views DWC-215
 error log file DWC-218
 importing DWC-216
 installation requirements
 DWC-216
 support for applications
 ADG1-19
 user-defined program DWC-217
 using with the Data Warehouse
 Center DWC-214
 XML metadata and DWC-216

MQSUBSCRIBE function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-418

MQSUBSCRIBE function (*continued*)
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-418

MQT (materialized query tables)
 Design Advisor WhatsNew-40
 incremental maintenance during
 load append WhatsNew-34
 incremental maintenance using a
 staging table WhatsNew-28
 on nicknames WhatsNew-28
 user-maintained WhatsNew-28
 with non-aggregated joins
 WhatsNew-28

MQUNSUBSCRIBE function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-420
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-420

MSCS (Microsoft Cluster Server)
 DatRec-181

MTO interface DWC-279

MTS and COM distributed
 transaction support
 IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-380

MTS support
 enabling in DB2 ADG1-380

multi-byte character support
 code points for special characters
 ADG1-394

multi-byte code pages
 Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 ADG1-404
 Japanese code sets ADG1-404

multi-byte considerations
 Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 C/C ADG1-196
 FORTRAN ADG1-252
 REXX ADG1-336
 Japanese and traditional Chinese
 EUC code sets
 COBOL ADG1-235
 Japanese code sets
 C/C ADG1-196
 FORTRAN ADG1-252
 REXX ADG1-336

multi-partition database partition
 group AdmPlan-102

multi-threaded applications
 CLIRef1-151

multi-threaded applications, building
 with AIX C ADG3-160
 with AIX C++ ADG3-171
 with HP-UX C ADG3-207
 with HP-UX C++ ADG3-219
 with Linux C ADG3-241

multi-threaded applications,
 building (*continued*)
 with Linux C++ ADG3-252
 with Solaris C ADG3-265
 with Solaris C++ ADG3-278

multi-threaded applications, CLI
 model CLIRef1-153

multi-threaded applications
 build files for ADG3-94

multi-tier replication
 defining subscription sets
 ReplGd-85

multidimensional clustering (MDC)
 AdmPlan-62, WhatsNew-25

multidimensional clustering (MDC)
 considerations DatMov-127
 management of tables and
 indexes AdmPerf-29
 optimization strategies for
 AdmPerf-209

multidimensional cube
 loading with data DWC-242

Multidimensional databases object
 type DWC-102, ICCAG-111

multidimensional tables AdmPlan-77

multidimensional tables
 choosing dimensions
 AdmPlan-73
 density of values AdmPlan-73
 in SMS table spaces AdmPlan-77
 moving data to AdmPlan-77
 using column expressions as
 dimensions AdmPlan-77

multipage_alloc configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-490

multipage_alloc configuration
 parameter
 effect on memory AdmPerf-19
 setting for SMS table spaces
 AdmPerf-19

multiple concurrent requests
 changing isolation levels
 APIRef-457

multiple DTDs
 XML collections XMLExt-56
 XML columns XMLExt-67

multiple instances AdmImpl-6

multiple instances
 UNIX AdmImpl-22
 use with Tivoli Storage Manager
 DatRec-315
 Windows AdmImpl-23

multiple logical nodes
 configuring AdmImpl-404

- multiple occurrence
 - affecting table size XMLExt-67, XMLExt-125
 - deleting elements and attributes XMLExt-129
 - DXX_SEQNO XMLExt-55, XMLExt-77
 - one column per side table XMLExt-55, XMLExt-77
 - order of elements and attributes XMLExt-125
 - orderBy attribute XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 - preserving the order of elements and attributes XMLExt-129
 - recomposing documents with XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 - searching elements and attributes XMLExt-110
 - updating collections XMLExt-129
 - updating elements and attributes XMLExt-109, XMLExt-129, XMLExt-196
 - updating XML documents XMLExt-109, XMLExt-196
- multiple partition configurations AdmPlan-30
- multiple row VALUES clause
 - result data type SQLRef1-132
- multiple target tables ReplGd-83
- multiple wait
 - Data Warehouse Center WhatsNew-59
- multiple-occurrence attribute XMLExt-23
- MULTIPLY_ALT function
 - basic description SQLRef1-257
 - detailed format description SQLRef1-422
 - values and arguments, rules for SQLRef1-422
- multisite update AdmPerf-51
- Multisite Update Wizard
 - ConnUG-70, EEConnWin-96, PEConnQB-56
- multisite update
 - configuration parameters AdmPerf-477
- multisite updates AdmPlan-155, AdmPlan-156, CLIRef1-157
- multisite updates
 - configuration parameters ADG1-424
 - Control Center ConnUG-70, EEConnWin-96, PEConnQB-56
- multisite updates (*continued*)
 - DB2 Connect support ADG1-492, ConnUG-50
 - distributed unit of work (DUOW) ConnUG-69, EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55
 - enabling ConnUG-69, EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55
 - federated transactions FedSys-211
 - host or iSeries applications
 - accessing a DB2 UDB server AdmPlan-163
 - overview ADG1-419
 - precompiling applications ADG1-423
 - purpose ADG1-420
 - SQL statements in multisite
 - update applications ADG1-421
 - sync point manager ConnUG-72, EEConnWin-98, PEConnQB-58
 - testing ConnUG-71, EEConnWin-97, PEConnQB-57
- mutual takeover configuration
 - DatRec-175
- MVS (Multiple Virtual Storage)
 - DB2 address spaces ConnSupp-77
- MVS console ReplGd-453
- N**
 - name and address cleansing, Trillium DWC-194
 - named pipes, backing up to DatRec-71
 - Named Pipes
 - configuring
 - for a DB2 instance InstConf-63
 - using the CLP ClientQB-49, InstConf-37
 - parameter values worksheet ClientQB-50, InstConf-38
- names
 - Apply qualifier rules ReplGd-301
 - Capture schema rules ReplGd-301
 - display names ReplGd-460
 - for Windows services ReplGd-302
 - identifying columns in subselect SQLRef1-552
 - Monitor qualifier rules ReplGd-301
 - of Capture triggers ReplGd-13
 - of replication services ReplGd-460
- names (*continued*)
 - subscription sets ReplGd-199
 - use in deleting rows SQLRef2-498
- naming conventions
 - database manager objects
 - APIRef-535, CMD-707
 - general AdmImpl-309, EEConnWin-161, PEConnQB-97, PEQB-103, ServerQB-259
 - identifiers SQLRef1-63
 - local database, OS/400 ConnSupp-36
 - qualified column rules SQLRef1-63
 - remote database, OS/400 ConnSupp-55
 - Windows NT restrictions AdmImpl-384
- naming rules
 - delimited identifiers and object names AdmImpl-311, EEConnWin-163, PEConnQB-99, PEQB-105, ServerQB-261
 - for DB2 objects AdmImpl-309, EEConnWin-161, PEConnQB-97, PEQB-103, ServerQB-259
 - for federated database objects AdmImpl-312, EEConnWin-164, FedSys-46, PEConnQB-100, PEQB-106, ServerQB-262
 - for users, userIDs and groups AdmImpl-311, EEConnWin-163, PEConnQB-99, PEQB-105, ServerQB-261
 - for workstations AdmImpl-313, EEConnWin-165, PEConnQB-101, PEQB-107, ServerQB-263
 - national languages
 - AdmImpl-315, EEConnWin-166, PEConnQB-102, PEQB-108, ServerQB-265
 - objects and users AdmImpl-227
 - schema names AdmImpl-312, EEConnWin-164, PEConnQB-100, PEQB-106, ServerQB-262

- naming rules (*continued*)
 - Unicode AdmImpl-316, EEConnWin-167, PEConnQB-103, PEQB-109, ServerQB-266
- national language support (NLS)
 - ReplGd-14
- national language support (NLS)
 - bidirectional CCSID support
 - AdmPlan-259, EEConnWin-156, PEConnQB-92, PEQB-98, ServerQB-254
 - character conversion ADG1-397
 - code page ADG1-397
 - converting character data
 - EEConnWin-158, PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100, ServerQB-256
 - enhancements WhatsNew-2
 - euro currency symbol
 - WhatsNew-2
 - mixed-byte data ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - new code pages, support
 - WhatsNew-2
 - warehouse transformers
 - WMInstall-95
- national languages
 - available AdmPlan-225
 - considerations WMInstall-65
- native error code CLIRef1-62
- native SQL text CLI function
 - CLIRef2-292
- nested table expressions
 - SQLRef1-552
- nested-loop join AdmPerf-188
- Net.Data
 - accessing DB2 data
 - EEConnWin-12
 - and DB2 Connect ConnUG-28
 - connecting to Internet
 - EEConnWin-12
 - macros ConnUG-28
 - overview ADG1-20
- NetBIOS node
 - uncataloging CMD-661
- NetBIOS
 - configuring
 - communications on the DB2 server InstConf-56
 - on the client ClientQB-46, InstConf-33
 - using the CLP ClientQB-45, InstConf-32
- NetBIOS (*continued*)
 - determining the logical adapter number ClientQB-46, InstConf-33
 - node
 - configuring InstConf-57
 - on the server InstConf-54
 - parameter values worksheet
 - ClientQB-46, InstConf-34
 - workstation name configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-497
- Netscape LDAP directory support
 - AdmImpl-353
- NetView ConnSupp-77
- network connectivity ReplGd-15
- Network File System (NFS)
 - ServerQB-119, ServerQB-130, ServerQB-142, ServerQB-153
- Network File System (NFS)
 - using in the Data Warehouse Center DWC-96
- network information
 - OS/400 application requester
 - ConnSupp-35
 - SQL/DS application requester
 - ConnSupp-43
 - SQL/DS on VM application server
 - ConnSupp-71
 - SQL/DS VSE application server
 - setting up ConnSupp-63
 - SON(session outage notification) ConnSupp-64
- network security
 - DB2 application requester
 - ConnSupp-127
 - DB2 application server
 - ConnSupp-108
 - DB2 UDB for iSeries application server
 - ConnSupp-112
 - SQL/DS application requester
 - ConnSupp-134
 - SQL/DS on VM application server
 - ConnSupp-115
- network_time_bottom element
 - SysMon-458
- network_time_top element
 - SysMon-457
- network
 - adapter ConnUG-187
 - attachment, tuning ConnUG-174
 - communication controller
 - ConnUG-187
 - distributing the DB2 installation package InstConf-104
- network (*continued*)
 - exchanging messages
 - ConnSupp-27
 - hardware ConnUG-187
 - ID ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - name ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - performance tools ConnUG-145
 - reliability ConnUG-187
 - topology ConnUG-187
 - traffic ConnUG-187
 - tuning ConnUG-165
- newlogpath configuration parameter
 - AdmPerf-460
- newlogpath database configuration parameter
 - DatRec-39
- next-key locks
 - converting index to minimize
 - AdmPerf-303
 - effect of index type AdmPerf-86
 - in type-2 indexes AdmPerf-302
- NEXTVAL AdmImpl-112
- NEXTVAL expression ADG1-457
- nextval-expression SQLRef1-185
- NFS environments, troubleshooting
 - DLMgrQB-61
- NICKNAME clause
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- nickname costing options
 - LSDCGuide-133
- nicknames
 - altering LSDCGuide-135
 - changing a data type
 - LSDCGuide-135
 - changing a nickname option
 - LSDCGuide-136
 - column options, examples
 - FedSys-124
 - DB2 data sources, creating for
 - FedSys-135
 - definition SQLRef1-63
 - description FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51, SQLRef2-291
 - dropping FedSys-232
 - exposed names in FROM clause
 - SQLRef1-63
 - for crossloader utility
 - ReplGd-158
 - FROM clause SQLRef1-552
 - grant control privilege
 - SQLRef2-591
 - grant privileges SQLRef2-591
 - Informix, creating for FedSys-145

- nicknames *(continued)*
 - Microsoft SQL Server, creating for FedSys-175
 - modifying FedSys-228
 - non-exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1-63
 - ODBC, creating for FedSys-187
 - OLE DB, creating for FedSys-195
 - on nicknames FedSys-124
 - on summary tables FedSys-124
 - Oracle, creating for FedSys-155
 - overview of creating FedSys-124
 - package privilege processing AdmImpl-254
 - qualifying a column name SQLRef1-63
 - referencing in SQL statements FedSys-286
 - registering ReplGd-39
 - restrictions
 - aggregate tables ReplGd-81
 - multi-tier replication ReplGd-85
 - update-anywhere ReplGd-49, ReplGd-87
 - with CCD tables ReplGd-44
 - revoking privileges SQLRef2-663
 - SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1-552
 - setting column options FedSys-290
 - specifying costing options LSDCGuide-133
 - stored procedures FedSys-290
 - Sybase, creating for FedSys-165
 - triggers, on FedSys-211
 - using in SQL statements FedSys-203, FedSys-204
- NIS
 - installation considerations PEQB-77, ServerQB-226
- NL tag DWC-187, ICCAG-96
- NLS (national language support) ReplGd-14
- nname configuration parameter AdmPerf-497
- NO ACTION delete rule SQLRef2-332
- no commit (NC) CMD-264
- NO SQL clause
 - external routines ADG2-89
- nochecklengths file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- NOCONVERT option ADG3-289
- node AdmImpl-9, AdmPerf-51
- node configuration file
 - changing AdmImpl-169
 - creating AdmImpl-40
 - description ServerQB-222
- node connection retries configuration parameter AdmPerf-504
- node directories
 - removing entries CMD-661
- node directory AdmImpl-78
- node level profile registry AdmImpl-30
- node number monitor element SysMon-190
- NODE server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- node synchronization DatRec-132
- node with least available log space monitor element SysMon-175
- node_number element SysMon-190
- nodedown event DatRec-175
- nodefaults file type modifier APIRef-424, CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
- nodegroups
 - definition SQLRef1-26
 - name SQLRef1-63
 - now database partition groups AdmImpl-79
 - renamed to database partition group WhatsNew-2
- NODENUMBER function (see DBPARTITIONNUM) SQLRef1-323
- nodes
 - add new XMLExt-86
 - attribute_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
 - connection elapse time AdmPerf-502
 - coordinating agents, maximum AdmPerf-447
 - creating XMLExt-86
 - DAD file configuration XMLExt-23, XMLExt-80, XMLExt-83, XMLExt-86
 - deleting XMLExt-86
 - description FedSys-119
- nodes *(continued)*
 - directory APIRef-322, ConnUG-55, ConnUG-56
 - directory entries, retrieving APIRef-371
 - element_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
 - FCM daemon ServerQB-234
 - maximum time difference among AdmPerf-505
 - message buffers, number AdmPerf-503
 - name ConnUG-56, ConnUG-63
 - Open DCS Directory Scan API APIRef-361
 - RDB_node XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 - removing XMLExt-86
 - root_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
 - SOCKS APIRef-499, APIRef-500, CMD-258
 - text_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
- nodetype configuration parameter AdmPerf-519
- nodeup event DatRec-175
- nodoubledel file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-408, APIRef-424, CMD-302, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-8, DatMov-17, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- noeofchar file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- noheader file type modifier APIRef-130, CMD-454, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- nolinemacro precompile option CMD-506
- NOLINEMACRO, PREP option ADG1-166
- NOMAP parameter ConnUG-58, ConnUG-77
- non-blocked event monitors SysMon-63
- non-DB2 relational data sources
 - locks ReplGd-12
 - registering ReplGd-39
 - restrictions
 - aggregate tables ReplGd-81

non-DB2 relational data sources
 (continued)
 restrictions *(continued)*
 multi-tier replication
 ReplGd-85
 update-anywhere ReplGd-49,
 ReplGd-54, ReplGd-87
 source servers ReplGd-12
 using CCD tables ReplGd-39
 non-delimited ASCII (ASC) file
 format DatMov-328
 non-executable SQL statements
 DECLARE CURSOR ADG1-40
 INCLUDE ADG1-40
 INCLUDE SQLDA ADG1-40
 invoking SQLRef2-7
 precompiler requirements
 SQLRef2-7
 non-exposed correlation-name in
 FROM clause SQLRef1-63
 non-IBM sources
 supported versions and release
 levels DWC-43
 non-identity generated columns
 DatMov-38, DatMov-119
 non-propagatable transactions
 APIRef-589
 non-recoverable database
 backup and recovery
 AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 load options DatMov-100
 non-update long field record log
 record APIRef-589
 NONE security types ConnUG-192
 nonparametric tests DWC-206
 nonprimary indexes, dropping
 AdmImpl-216
 nonrelational data DWC-279
 nonrelational data mapper DWC-279
 nonrelational data sources
 data type mappings, specifying
 FedSys-18, SQLRef1-53
 maintaining CCD tables
 ReplGd-61
 using CCD tables ReplGd-37
 nonrepeatable read SQLRef1-827
 normal abort log record APIRef-589
 normal commit log record
 APIRef-589
 normalizing tables AdmPlan-57
 norowwarnings file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 DatMov-179
 norowwarnings, file type modifier
 DatMov-131
 NOT ATOMIC compound SQL
 application design ConnUG-150
 DB2 Connect support ADG1-492,
 ConnUG-49
 NOT FENCED routines ADG2-20
 NOT FOUND clause
 WHENEVER statement
 SQLRef2-754
 NOT NULL clause
 CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 in NULL predicate SQLRef1-241
 NOT NULL constraints AdmPlan-15
 notebook
 Program
 Agent sites page DWC-226
 Parameters page DWC-227
 notify parameter ReplGd-145,
 ReplGd-312
 notifylevel configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-510
 notypeid file type modifier
 APIRef-424, CMD-375
 notypeid, file type modifier
 DatMov-42, DatMov-67
 NOW scalar function CLIRef1-203
 NTFS
 drive sharing DLMgrQB-17
 formatted drive DLMgrQB-17
 NUL-terminated character strings
 SQLRef1-93
 NULL CALL
 in CREATE TYPE (Structured)
 statement SQLRef2-428
 NULL predicate rules SQLRef1-241
 NULL string, setting blanks
 CMD-178
 null value, SQL
 assignment SQLRef1-115
 grouping-expressions, allowable
 uses SQLRef1-552
 occurrences in duplicate rows
 SQLRef1-552
 result columns SQLRef1-552
 specified by indicator variable
 SQLRef1-63
 unknown condition SQLRef1-224
 null value
 definition SQLRef1-90
 in column definitions
 AdmPlan-52
 NULL value
 indicator variable to receive
 NULL value ADG1-101
 null-terminated character form CC
 type ADG1-199
 null-terminated strings
 CNULREQD BIND option
 ADG1-486, ConnUG-44
 in CLI applications CLIRef1-57
 null-terminator
 variable-length graphic data,
 processing ADG1-199
 null
 CAST specification SQLRef1-185
 column definition AdmImpl-95
 NULLID for OS/400 ConnUG-89
 NULLIF function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-424
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-424
 nullindchar file type modifier
 APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
 CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
 DatMov-179
 num_agents element SysMon-409
 num_assoc_agents element
 SysMon-212
 num_block_IOs element SysMon-260
 num_compilation element
 SysMon-407
 num_db_backups configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-474
 num_estore_segs configuration
 parameter
 description AdmPerf-438
 for memory management
 AdmPerf-44
 num_executions element
 SysMon-406
 num_freqvalues configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-494
 num_gw_conn_switches element
 SysMon-213
 NUM_INITAGENTS parameter
 ConnUG-153, ConnUG-156
 num_initfenced configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-454
 num_iocleaners configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-433
 num_ioservers configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-435
 num_nodes_in_db2_instance element
 SysMon-420
 num_pages_from_block_IOs element
 SysMon-260

num_pages_from_vectored_IOs element SysMon-259
 num_poolagents configuration parameter AdmPerf-449
 NUM_POOLAGENTS parameter ConnUG-153, ConnUG-156
 num_quantiles configuration parameter AdmPerf-495
 num_transmissions element SysMon-460
 num_vectored_IOs element SysMon-259
 NUMA-Q WhatsNew-3
 number of agents created monitor element SysMon-409
 number of agents working on a statement monitor element SysMon-409
 number of associated agents monitor element SysMon-212
 number of block io requests monitor element SysMon-260
 number of block protection latch failures monitor element SysMon-328
 number of commits to group configuration parameter AdmPerf-465
 number of connections waiting for the client to send request monitor element SysMon-434
 number of connections waiting for the host to reply monitor element SysMon-433
 number of containers in range monitor element SysMon-346
 number of containers in tablespace monitor element SysMon-340
 number of database backups configuration parameter AdmPerf-474
 number of event monitor activations monitor element SysMon-426
 number of event monitor flushes monitor element SysMon-425
 number of event monitor overflows monitor element SysMon-421
 number of extents the rebalancer has processed monitor element SysMon-335
 number of idle agents monitor element SysMon-208
 number of lock escalations monitor element SysMon-299
 number of lock timeouts monitor element SysMon-306
 number of locks reported monitor element SysMon-311
 number of log pages read monitor element SysMon-292
 number of log pages written monitor element SysMon-293
 number of nodes in partition monitor element SysMon-420
 number of open cursors monitor element SysMon-436
 number of physical page maps monitor element SysMon-260
 number of quiescers monitor element SysMon-336
 number of ranges in the tablespace map monitor element SysMon-343
 number of rows read from tablequeues monitor element SysMon-404
 number of rows written to tablequeues monitor element SysMon-404
 number of SQL statements attempted monitor element SysMon-435
 number of statements with network time between 16 and 32 ms monitor element SysMon-456
 number of statements with network time between 2 and 4 ms monitor element SysMon-454
 number of statements with network time between 4 and 8 ms monitor element SysMon-455
 number of statements with network time between 8 and 16 ms monitor element SysMon-455
 number of statements with network time greater than 32 ms monitor element SysMon-456
 number of statements with network time of up to 2 ms monitor element SysMon-454
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 1 and 128 bytes monitor element SysMon-444
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 1025 and 2048 bytes monitor element SysMon-447
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 129 and 256 bytes monitor element SysMon-445
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 16385 and 31999 bytes monitor element SysMon-451
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 2049 and 4096 bytes monitor element SysMon-449
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 257 and 512 bytes monitor element SysMon-446
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 32000 and 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon-452
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 4097 and 8192 bytes monitor element SysMon-450
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 513 and 1024 bytes monitor element SysMon-447
 number of statements with outbound bytes received between 8193 and 16384 bytes monitor element SysMon-450
 number of statements with outbound bytes received greater than 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon-453
 number of statements with outbound bytes sent between 1 and 128 bytes monitor element SysMon-444
 number of statements with outbound bytes sent between 1025 and 2048 bytes monitor element SysMon-447
 number of statements with outbound bytes sent between 129 and 256 bytes monitor element SysMon-445
 number of statements with outbound bytes sent between 16385 and 31999 bytes monitor element SysMon-451

- number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent between 2049 and 4096 bytes monitor element SysMon-448
 - number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent between 257 and 512 bytes monitor element SysMon-446
 - number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent between 32000 and 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon-452
 - number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent between 4097 and 8192 bytes monitor element SysMon-449
 - number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent between 513 and 1024 bytes monitor element SysMon-446
 - number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent between 8193 and 16384 bytes monitor element SysMon-450
 - number of statements with
 - outbound bytes sent greater than 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon-453
 - number of successful fetches monitor element SysMon-396
 - number of transmissions monitor element SysMon-460
 - number of vectored io requests monitor element SysMon-259
 - numbers
 - precision SQLRef1-619
 - scale SQLRef1-619
 - numdb configuration parameter AdmPerf-515
 - numdb configuration parameter
 - effect on memory use AdmPerf-251
 - for memory management AdmPerf-44
 - NUMDB parameter ConnUG-163
 - numeric conversion overflows ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
 - NUMERIC data type
 - CC, conversion ADG1-199
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - NUMERIC data type (*continued*)
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - numeric data types
 - description SQLRef1-92
 - differences by platform ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - numeric host variables
 - C/C ADG1-172
 - COBOL ADG1-221
 - FORTRAN ADG1-245
 - NUMERIC or DECIMAL data type
 - description SQLRef1-92
 - NUMERIC parameter ADG2-106
 - NUMERIC SQL data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - NUMERIC_STRING column option
 - valid settings FedSys-329, SQLRef1-762
 - NUMERIC_STRING
 - column option
 - tuning FedSys-269
 - numeric
 - assignments in SQL operations SQLRef1-115
 - comparisons SQLRef1-115
 - numinitagets configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-451
 - numsegs configuration parameter AdmPerf-437
 - NW (next key weak exclusive) mode AdmPerf-61
- O**
- object identifier (OID) SQLRef2-332
 - object identifier (OID)
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef2-464
 - object identifier columns
 - description ADG2-223
 - naming ADG2-212
 - object identifiers
 - creating constraints ADG2-222
 - generating automatically ADG2-220
 - object instances
 - OLE automation routines ADG2-132
 - Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) ADG2-130
 - Object Linking and Embedding automation
 - with Visual Basic ADG3-296
 - with Visual C++ ADG3-299
 - database table functions
 - description ADG3-290
 - sample files ADG3-90
 - sample program files ADG3-89
 - support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
 - Object REXX for Windows DWC-227
 - Object REXX on Windows ADG3-323
 - object table SQLRef1-63
 - OBJECT tag
 - about DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJINST DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJTYPE (ADD) DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJTYPE (APPEND) DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJTYPE (DELETE_EXT) DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJTYPE (DELETE) DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJTYPE (MERGE) DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - ACTION.OBJTYPE (UPDATE) DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - object types
 - appending properties DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 - associating programs with ICCAG-43
 - changing
 - external names DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 - ICON files DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 - creating
 - with a customized extract program ICCAG-48
 - defining attributes DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 - defining properties DWC-193, ICCAG-102
 - defining
 - description ICCAG-9
 - using tag language DWC-173, ICCAG-11, ICCAG-82

- object types *(continued)*
 - defining *(continued)*
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-11
 - deleting
 - using tag language DWC-173, ICCAG-19, ICCAG-82
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-19
 - description ICCAG-9
 - designating as subject areas ICCAG-41
 - merging
 - duplicates with a customized extract program ICCAG-51
 - syntax DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 - predefined DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 - updating
 - using tag language ICCAG-16
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-16
- object-level security
 - description ICCAG-2
 - privileges ICCAG-2
- object-oriented COBOL restrictions ADG1-236
- objects
 - about ICCAG-21
 - adding relationships
 - using tag language DWC-176, ICCAG-85
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-37
 - changing attributes ReplGd-184
 - copying ICCAG-22
 - creating
 - with a customized extract program ICCAG-48
 - deactivating ReplGd-188
 - defining
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-22
 - using the tag language DWC-169, ICCAG-22, ICCAG-77
 - deleting
 - using tag language DWC-169, DWC-173, ICCAG-26, ICCAG-77, ICCAG-82
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-26
 - merging
 - duplicates with a customized extract program ICCAG-51

- objects *(continued)*
 - merging *(continued)*
 - syntax DWC-169, ICCAG-77
 - modifying
 - statement dependencies AdmImpl-217
 - naming FedSys-46
 - performance on Windows AdmImpl-393
 - reactivating ReplGd-189
 - registering ReplGd-183
 - removing relationships
 - using tag language DWC-176, ICCAG-85
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-38
 - schemas for grouping AdmImpl-8
 - stop capturing changes ReplGd-188
 - updating
 - using tag language DWC-169, ICCAG-24, ICCAG-77
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-24
- observer methods ADG2-211
- ODBC (open database connectivity)
 - and DB2 CLI CLIRef1-3, CLIRef1-11
 - application development tools ADG1-17
 - application performance ConnUG-88
 - applications
 - CURRENTPACKAGESET ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - catalog for DB2 Connect CLIRef1-303
 - catalog optimizer utility ConnUG-86
 - connection types WMInstall-72
 - core level functions CLIRef1-3
 - description SQLRef1-19
 - driver DWC-279
 - driver
 - Classic Connect setup WMInstall-39
 - enabled applications EEConnWin-139
 - interface ConnUG-21
 - isolation levels CLIRef1-11
 - optimizing access ConnUG-149
 - overview ConnUG-83

- ODBC (open database connectivity) *(continued)*
 - setting up UNIX environment
 - CLIRef1-248, EEConnWin-142, PEConnQB-80
 - tuning ConnUG-88
 - Unicode applications
 - CLIRef1-169
 - vendor escape clauses
 - CLIRef1-199
- ODBC
 - configuring access to FedSys-187
 - default forward type mappings
 - FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - federated server setup FedSys-89
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - traces
 - Microsoft SQL Server data sources FedSys-183
 - ODBC data sources
 - FedSys-193
 - tuning data source configuration
 - FedSys-193
- OF clause
 - CREATE VIEW statement
 - SQLRef2-464
- offline archived logs DatRec-34
- offsets
 - binding columns CLIRef1-107
 - changing parameter bindings
 - CLIRef1-99
- OID column SQLRef2-332
- OLAP functions
 - BETWEEN clause SQLRef1-185
 - CURRENT ROW clause
 - SQLRef1-185
 - description SQLRef1-185
 - ORDER BY clause SQLRef1-185
 - OVER clause SQLRef1-185
 - PARTITION BY clause
 - SQLRef1-185
 - RANGE clause SQLRef1-185
 - ROW clause SQLRef1-185
 - UNBOUNDED clause
 - SQLRef1-185
- OLAP integration server model
 - object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- OLAP server
 - Calc with calc rules (ESSCALC2)
 - warehouse program DWC-262

- OLAP server *(continued)*
 - Default calc (ESSCALC1)
 - warehouse program DWC-262
 - metadata
 - mappings with the Information Catalog Center ICCAG-137
 - preparing to publish ICCAG-58
- OLE automation routines ADG1-26
- OLE automation routines
 - design ADG2-130
- OLE automation
 - BSTR data type ADG2-134
 - class identifier (CLSID) ADG2-130
 - controllers ADG2-130
 - methods ADG2-130
 - OLECHAR data type ADG2-134
 - programmatic identifier (progID) ADG2-130
 - routines
 - defining ADG2-130
 - invoking methods ADG2-132
 - object instances ADG2-132
 - SCRATCHPAD option ADG2-132
 - servers ADG2-130
 - string data types ADG2-134
- OLE DB data types
 - converting to SQL data types ADG2-143
- OLE DB provider for DB2
 - for DB2 with Visual Basic ADG3-291
 - for DB2 with Visual C++ ADG3-297
 - for ODBC with Visual Basic ADG3-291
 - overview WhatsNew-69
- OLE DB provider
 - for ODBC with Visual C++ ADG3-297
- OLE DB Support DWC-234
- OLE DB table functions ADG1-355
- OLE DB
 - BLOB support ADG1-366
 - Command support ADG1-366
 - component and interface support ADG1-366
 - configuring access to FedSys-195
 - connections to data sources using IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-372
- OLE DB *(continued)*
 - data conversion
 - from DB2 to OLE DB types ADG1-364
 - from OLE DB to DB2 types ADG1-362
 - data sources
 - registering a user-defined OLE DB external table function FedSys-198
 - data type mappings with DB2 ADG1-360
 - default wrapper name FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup FedSys-92
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - rowset names, fully qualified ADG2-142
 - RowSet support ADG1-366
 - services automatically enabled ADG1-359
 - Session support ADG1-366
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - supported in DB2 ADG1-16
 - supported properties ADG1-369
 - table functions
 - connection string in EXTERNAL NAME clause ADG2-139
 - CONNECTSTRING option ADG2-139
 - creating ADG2-139
 - overview ADG1-26
 - user-defined ADG2-138
 - using server name ADG2-139
 - View Objects support ADG1-366
- OLE routines
 - syntax for passing arguments ADG2-74
- ON clause
 - CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268
- on demand log archiving DatRec-51
- ON TABLE clause
 - GRANT statement SQLRef2-591
 - REVOKE statement SQLRef2-663
- ON UPDATE clause SQLRef2-332
- on-db-partitions-clause
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
- online analytical processing (OLAP) SQLRef1-185
- online help Msg-1
- online index reorganization
 - renamed to online index defragmentation of leaf pages WhatsNew-2
- Online news services object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- Online publications object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- online
 - archived logs DatRec-34
 - documentation PEQB-33, ServerQB-54, ServerQB-107
 - help, accessing ADG1-512, ADG2-326, ADG3-336, AdmImpl-438, AdmPerf-658, AdmPlan-288, APIRef-636, ClientQB-92, CLIRef1-386, CLIRef2-490, CMD-718, ConnSupp-182, ConnUG-212, DatMov-400, DatRec-360, DLMgrQB-120, EEConnWin-178, InstConf-160, PEConnQB-114, PEQB-120, ServerQB-276, SQLRef1-902, SQLRef2-812, SysMon-542, WhatsNew-94, WMInstall-118
 - reorganization of indexes AdmImpl-145
 - table load WhatsNew-31
- ONLY clause
 - DELETE statement SQLRef2-498
 - restricting returned types with ADG2-234
 - UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
- open database connectivity (ODBC) SQLRef1-19
- Open Database Directory Scan API APIRef-334
- Open DB2 Command Window command CMD-44
- Open DCS Directory Scan API APIRef-361
- Open History File Scan API APIRef-86, DatRec-243
- open local cursors monitor element SysMon-369
- open local cursors with blocking monitor element SysMon-370
- Open Node Directory Scan API APIRef-374
- open remote cursors monitor element SysMon-366
- open remote cursors with blocking monitor element SysMon-367

- open state, buffered inserts
 - ADG1-440
- OPEN statement SQLRef2-616
- OPEN statement
 - executing through the CLP
 - CMD-694
- Open Table Space Container Query
 - API APIRef-277
- Open Table Space Query API
 - APIRef-280
- open_cursors element SysMon-436
- open_loc_curs element SysMon-369
- open_loc_curs_blk element
 - SysMon-370
- open_rem_curs element SysMon-366
- open_rem_curs_blk element
 - SysMon-367
- operands
 - datetime
 - date duration SQLRef1-185
 - labeled duration SQLRef1-185
 - time duration SQLRef1-185
 - decimal SQLRef1-185
 - decimal rules SQLRef1-185
 - floating-point SQLRef1-185
 - integer SQLRef1-185
 - integer rules SQLRef1-185
 - result data type SQLRef1-132
 - strings SQLRef1-185
- operating systems
 - AIX versions supported ADG3-9
 - DB2 install paths for ADG3-49
 - HP-UX versions supported
 - ADG3-11
 - Linux versions supported
 - ADG3-12
 - Solaris versions supported
 - ADG3-14
 - supported by DB2 ADG3-8,
 - XMLExt-3
 - Windows versions supported
 - ADG3-15
- operating
 - Apply program ReplGd-266,
 - ReplGd-304
 - Capture program ReplGd-265,
 - ReplGd-322
 - Replication Alert Monitor
 - ReplGd-266, ReplGd-329
- operation elements SysMon-386
- Operations Navigator
 - starting the trace XMLExt-325
 - stopping the trace XMLExt-326
- operations
 - assignments SQLRef1-115
- operations (*continued*)
 - comparisons SQLRef1-115
 - datetime, SQL rules SQLRef1-185
 - dereference SQLRef1-185
 - merged or moved by optimizer
 - AdmPerf-166
- operators, arithmetic SQLRef1-185
- opt4one parameter ReplGd-145,
 - ReplGd-313
- optimization classes
 - choosing AdmPerf-88
 - listed and described AdmPerf-90
 - setting AdmPerf-93
- optimization
 - BLAST LSDCGuide-108
 - distributed requests FedSys-301,
 - FedSys-305
 - intra-partition parallelism
 - AdmPerf-206
 - REORG INDEXES/TABLE
 - command CMD-567
 - server characteristics, affecting
 - FedSys-277
 - strategies for MDC tables
 - AdmPerf-209
 - table-structured files
 - LSDCGuide-25
- OPTIMIZE FOR clause
 - in query tuning AdmPerf-95
- OPTIMIZEFORNROWS CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRef1-325
- optimizer
 - access plan
 - effect of sorting and grouping
 - AdmPerf-204
 - for column correlation
 - AdmPerf-174
 - index access methods
 - AdmPerf-181
 - using index AdmPerf-177
 - description FedSys-8,
 - SQLRef1-44
 - distribution statistics, use of
 - AdmPerf-136
 - fixed-cost model FedSys-276
 - joins
 - described AdmPerf-187
 - in partitioned database
 - AdmPerf-198
 - strategies for optimal
 - AdmPerf-191
 - query rewriting methods
 - AdmPerf-166
 - static and dynamic SQL
 - considerations ADG1-129
- OPTION clause
 - CREATE VIEW statement
 - SQLRef2-464
- options
 - connection CLIRef1-191
 - environment CLIRef1-191
 - forcein DatMov-372
 - querying and setting CLIRef1-191
 - statement CLIRef1-191
- optlevel precompile option
 - CMD-506
- OPTSNGSET parameter ReplGd-434
- OR truth table SQLRef1-224
- Oracle data sources
 - default wrapper names
 - FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
- Oracle sources
 - restrictions ReplGd-45
- Oracle
 - configuring access to FedSys-155
 - default forward type mappings
 - FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse type mappings
 - FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - federated server setup FedSys-76
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - tuning data source configuration
 - FedSys-163
- ORDER BY clause XMLExt-64
- ORDER BY clause
 - in OLAP functions SQLRef1-185
 - select statement SQLRef1-552
 - sort order ADG1-488,
 - ConnUG-46
 - SQL mapping XMLExt-137
- ORDER BY operator, remote
 - evaluation FedSys-273
- order of evaluation
 - expressions SQLRef1-185
- orderBy attribute
 - for decomposition XMLExt-65,
 - XMLExt-139
 - for multiple occurrence
 - XMLExt-65, XMLExt-139
 - XML collections XMLExt-65,
 - XMLExt-139

- ordering DB2 books ADG1-512, ADG2-326, ADG3-336, AdmImpl-438, AdmPerf-658, AdmPlan-288, APIRef-636, ClientQB-92, CLIRef1-386, CLIRef2-490, CMD-718, ConnSupp-182, ConnUG-212, DatMov-400, DatRec-360, DLMgrQB-120, EEConnWin-178, InstConf-160, PEConnQB-114, PEQB-120, ServerQB-276, SQLRef1-902, SQLRef2-812, SysMon-542, WhatsNew-94, WMInstall-118
- ordinary tokens SQLRef1-61
- ORG sample table SQLRef1-803
- OS/2 (not supported) WhatsNew-3
- OS/390
 - configuring DB2 Universal Database EEConnWin-74, PEConnQB-34
 - DRDA ConnUG-16
 - security considerations ConnSupp-105
- OS/400 data sources
 - with remote journaling ReplGd-56
- OS/400
 - communication activation ConnSupp-37
 - DRDA ConnUG-16
 - network attributes ConnSupp-37
- OSA-2 enhancements ConnUG-175
- other message sources Msg-4
- outbound application ID monitor element SysMon-182
- outbound blocking cursor monitor element SysMon-463
- outbound communication address monitor element SysMon-439
- outbound communication protocol monitor element SysMon-438
- outbound name translation
 - DB2 application requester ConnSupp-123
 - example ConnSupp-123
 - SNA ConnSupp-123
 - SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp-134
 - TCP/IP ConnSupp-123
- outbound number of bytes received monitor element SysMon-441
- outbound number of bytes sent monitor element SysMon-440
- outbound sequence no (monitor) ConnUG-100
- outbound sequence number monitor element SysMon-183
- outbound_appl_id element SysMon-182
- outbound_blocking_cursor element SysMon-463
- outbound_bytes_received element SysMon-441
- outbound_bytes_received_bottom element SysMon-443
- outbound_bytes_received_top element SysMon-443
- outbound_bytes_sent element SysMon-440
- outbound_bytes_sent_bottom element SysMon-443
- outbound_bytes_sent_top element SysMon-442
- outbound_comm_address element SysMon-439
- outbound_comm_protocol element SysMon-438
- outbound_sequence_no element SysMon-183
- outer join DWC-147
- outer join
 - joined table SQLRef1-552
- OUTER keyword
 - returning subtype attributes ADG2-236
- outline DWC-261
- output file extensions C/C++ ADG1-162
- output files C/C++ ADG1-162
- output precompile option CMD-506
- output relationship type ICCAG-29
- OVER clause, in OLAP functions SQLRef1-185
- overflow records
 - in standard tables AdmPerf-24
 - performance effect AdmPerf-288
- overflow_accesses element SysMon-356
- overflowlogpath configuration parameter AdmPerf-463
- overflowlogpath database configuration parameter DatRec-39
- overflows, numeric ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
- overhead
 - row blocking to reduce AdmPerf-99
- overloaded function
 - Content() XMLExt-175
 - multiple function instances SQLRef1-166
- overloaded method SQLRef1-176
- overloading
 - routine names ADG2-154
- overrideType
 - No override XMLExt-215
 - SQL override XMLExt-215
 - XML override XMLExt-215
- overriding attributes (OS/400)
 - Capture program ReplGd-414
- overriding
 - DAD file XMLExt-215
 - methods WhatsNew-68
- overwrite existing log DWC-307
- OVRDPRCAPA command ReplGd-414
- owner precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506

P

- p-value DWC-203
- P-value DWC-207
- pacing count
 - DB2 application requester ConnSupp-86
 - OS/400 application requester ConnSupp-37
 - OS/400 application server ConnSupp-55
 - SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp-100
- package cache high water mark monitor element SysMon-281
- package cache hit ratio health indicator SysMon-519
- package cache inserts monitor element SysMon-279
- package cache lookups monitor element SysMon-277
- package cache overflows monitor element SysMon-280
- PACKAGE clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- package name monitor element SysMon-387
- package names
 - and binding CLIRef1-243
 - definition SQLRef1-63
 - mixed code page environments ADG1-396

package version monitor element
 SysMon-388
 package_name element SysMon-387
 package_version_id element
 SysMon-388
 packages precompile option
 CMD-506
 packages, rebinding ReplGd-232
 packages
 access privileges with SQL
 AdmImpl-254
 adding comments to catalog
 SQLRef2-109
 attributes, by platform
 ADG1-485, ConnUG-43
 authority to create, granting
 SQLRef2-570
 authorization IDs
 and binding SQLRef1-63
 in dynamic statements
 SQLRef1-63
 cache, flushing WhatsNew-13
 COMMIT statement, effect on
 cursor SQLRef2-120
 created on host or iSeries
 database server ConnUG-89
 creating ADG1-76, ADG1-83,
 APIRef-253
 DB2 application server security
 ConnSupp-110
 definition SQLRef1-20
 deleting using DROP statement
 SQLRef2-513
 description ADG1-88
 DROP FOREIGN KEY, effect on
 dependencies SQLRef2-41
 DROP PRIMARY KEY, effect on
 dependencies SQLRef2-41
 DROP UNIQUE key, effect on
 dependencies SQLRef2-41
 dropping AdmImpl-216
 grant privileges SQLRef2-576
 inoperative ADG1-90,
 AdmImpl-217
 invalid
 after adding foreign key
 AdmImpl-189
 dependent on dropped
 indexes AdmImpl-216
 state ADG1-90
 multiple versions WhatsNew-16
 owner AdmImpl-253
 privileges AdmImpl-246
 rebound during unit of work
 cursor behavior ADG1-110

packages (*continued*)
 recreating APIRef-262, CMD-547
 revoking privileges
 AdmImpl-250, SQLRef2-651
 REXX application support
 ADG1-348
 rules when revoking privileges
 SQLRef2-663
 SQL/DS database manager
 security ConnSupp-119
 SQL/DS database manager
 security
 dynamic SQL ConnSupp-115
 static SQL ConnSupp-115
 timestamp errors ADG1-88
 versions with same name
 ADG1-83
 versions, privileges ADG1-83
 packed decimal data type
 ConnUG-184
 packeddecimal file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 DatMov-179
 packeddecimal, file type modifier
 DatMov-131
 PACKET_SIZE server option
 valid settings FedSys-317,
 SQLRef1-764
 page cleaners
 asynchronous I/O, performance
 WhatsNew-26
 tuning number of AdmPerf-267
 page number of first free extent
 monitor element SysMon-333
 page reorganizations monitor
 element SysMon-360
 page_reorgs element SysMon-360
 page-level locking
 host and iSeries environments
 ADG1-489, ConnUG-47
 pagefreespace file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 pages, data AdmPerf-24
 paging block size ConnUG-163
 parallel export using db2batch
 DatMov-6
 parallel processing, information
 displayed by db2expln output
 AdmPerf-628
 parallel recovery DatRec-61
 parallel
 configuration parameters
 AdmPerf-502

parallelism
 and different hardware
 environments AdmPlan-30
 and index creation AdmPlan-26
 database backup and restore
 utilities AdmPlan-26
 effect of
 dft_degree configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-107
 intra_parallel configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-107
 max_querydegree
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-107
 enabling AdmImpl-9
 I/O AdmPlan-26
 I/O
 managing AdmPerf-282
 server configuration for
 AdmPerf-279
 inter-partition AdmPlan-26
 intra-partition
 description AdmPlan-26
 enabling AdmImpl-10
 optimization strategies
 AdmPerf-206
 load utility AdmPlan-26,
 DatMov-108
 non-SMP environments
 AdmPerf-107
 overview AdmPlan-25
 query AdmPlan-26
 setting degree of AdmPerf-107,
 CLIRef1-311
 utility AdmPlan-26
 parameter markers in functions
 XMLExt-116
 parameter markers
 binding
 column-wise array input, in
 CLI CLIRef1-95
 in CLI applications
 CLIRef1-33, CLIRef1-36
 row-wise array input, in CLI
 CLIRef1-96
 CAST specification SQLRef1-185
 changing bindings CLIRef1-99
 EXECUTE statement
 SQLRef2-545
 getting description, CLI function
 CLIRef2-109
 host variables in dynamic SQL
 SQLRef1-63
 in expressions, predicates and
 functions SQLRef2-621

parameter markers (*continued*)

- in processing arbitrary statements ADG1-151
- number of, CLI function CLIRef2-294
- OPEN statement SQLRef2-616
- Perl ADG1-331
- PREPARE statement SQLRef2-621
- programming example ADG1-154
- rules SQLRef2-621
- SQLVAR entries ADG1-153
- substitution in OPEN statement SQLRef2-616
- typed ADG1-153, SQLRef2-621
- untyped SQLRef2-621
- use in dynamic SQL ADG1-153
- use in SQLExecDirect ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5

parameter name

- definition SQLRef1-63

parameter status array, CLI CLIRef1-98

parameter string ConnUG-63

parameter string

- specifying ConnUG-65

PARAMETER STYLE JAVA routines ADG2-118

parameter styles for external routines ADG2-71

parameter substitution DWC-227

parameter value worksheet

- configuring TCP/IP ConnSupp-162

parameter values worksheet

- cataloging a database ClientQB-38, InstConf-32
- configuring APPC
 - on a DB2 server InstConf-64
- for Named Pipes ClientQB-50, InstConf-38
- for NetBIOS ClientQB-46, InstConf-34
- TCP/IP
 - configuring a client to server connection ClientQB-40, InstConf-25

parameters, invocation

- Analyzer
 - for OS/400 ReplGd-388
 - for UNIX ReplGd-306
 - for Windows ReplGd-306

parameters, invocation (*continued*)

- Apply program
 - for OS/400 ReplGd-149, ReplGd-429
 - for UNIX ReplGd-140, ReplGd-309
 - for Windows ReplGd-140, ReplGd-309
 - for z/OS ReplGd-140, ReplGd-309
- Capture program
 - for OS/400 ReplGd-438
 - for UNIX ReplGd-123, ReplGd-317
 - for Windows ReplGd-123, ReplGd-317
 - for z/OS ReplGd-123, ReplGd-317
- Replication Alert Monitor
 - for UNIX ReplGd-331
 - for Windows ReplGd-331
 - for z/OS ReplGd-331

parameters

- AGENTPRI ConnUG-163
- BIDI ConnUG-58
- D (disconnect) ConnUG-58
- diagnostics, in CLI CLIRef1-98
- DIRCACHE ConnUG-163
- EXTRA BLOCKS SRV ConnUG-177
- getting information, CLI function CLIRef2-316
- INTERRUPT_ENABLED (disconnect) ConnUG-58
- LOCALDATE ConnUG-58
- MAX_COORDAGENTS ConnUG-156
- MAXAGENTS ConnUG-156, ConnUG-163
- MAXDARI ConnUG-163
- NOMAP ConnUG-58
- NUM_INITAGENTS ConnUG-156
- NUM_POOLAGENTS ConnUG-156
- NUMDB ConnUG-163
- PRDID ConnUG-113
- putting data in, CLI function CLIRef2-329
- RQRIOLBK ConnUG-163
- syntax CMD-703, DatMov-303, DatRec-201
- SYSPLEX ConnUG-58

parent key AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8

parent row AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8

parent table AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8

parentheses, precedence of operations SQLRef1-185

partial declustering AdmPlan-25, SQLRef1-28

partial record monitor element SysMon-424

partial_record element SysMon-424

participant holding a lock on the object required by application monitor element SysMon-310

participant within deadlock monitor element SysMon-310

participant_no element SysMon-310

participant_no_holding_lk element SysMon-310

PARTITION BY clause

- in OLAP functions SQLRef1-185

partition database server

- installing ServerQB-106
- verifying the installation, on Windows ServerQB-106

PARTITION function (see HASHEDVALUE) SQLRef1-369

partition groups, effect on query optimization AdmPerf-111

partition number where deadlock occurred monitor element SysMon-310

partitioned database environments

- Add Partitions wizard WhatsNew-40
- Alter Database Partition Group wizard WhatsNew-40
- buffered inserts
 - considerations ADG1-440
 - purpose ADG1-437
 - restrictions ADG1-443
- description SQLRef1-1
- distributed subsections, directed ADG1-436
- duplicate machine entries, eliminating AdmImpl-367
- error handling ADG1-450
- extracting large volume of data ADG1-443
- global snapshots SysMon-40
- identifying partition that returns error ADG1-452
- local bypass ADG1-437
- optimizing OLTP applications ADG1-435
- READ ONLY cursors ADG1-435

- partitioned database environments (*continued*)
 - Redistribute Data wizard
 - WhatsNew-40
 - server installation, verifying on
 - UNIX ServerQB-171
 - server memory requirements on
 - Windows ServerQB-92
 - severe errors ADG1-450
 - suspended or looping application
 - ADG1-452
 - test environment, creating
 - ADG1-449
 - transaction failure recovery in
 - DatRec-16
- partitioned database
 - configuration parameters
 - AdmPerf-502
- partitioned databases
 - authorization caching
 - WhatsNew-27
 - catalog caching
 - WhatsNew-27
 - data redistribution, error recovery
 - AdmPerf-353
 - decorrelation of a query
 - AdmPerf-171
 - description
 - AdmPlan-25
 - errors when adding nodes
 - AdmPerf-344
 - event monitoring
 - SysMon-67
 - join methods in
 - AdmPerf-198
 - join strategies in
 - AdmPerf-196
 - load restrictions
 - DatMov-249
 - replicated materialized query tables in
 - AdmPerf-194
- partitioned relational database; see
 - partitioned database environments
 - SQLRef1-1
- partitioning data
 - across multiple partitions
 - SQLRef1-28
 - administration
 - AdmImpl-13
 - compatibility table
 - SQLRef1-139
 - description
 - AdmPlan-25
 - loading data
 - DatMov-247
 - partition compatibility
 - SQLRef1-139
- partitioning keys
 - adding with ALTER TABLE
 - SQLRef2-41
 - ALTER TABLE statement
 - SQLRef2-41
 - changing
 - AdmImpl-199
 - considerations
 - SQLRef2-332
- partitioning keys (*continued*)
 - defining when creating table
 - SQLRef2-332
 - description
 - AdmPlan-107, SQLRef1-7
 - dropping with ALTER TABLE
 - SQLRef2-41
 - index partitioned on
 - AdmImpl-145
 - loading data
 - DatMov-247
 - table considerations
 - AdmImpl-120
- partitioning maps
 - creating for database partition
 - groups
 - SQLRef2-158
 - definition
 - SQLRef1-26
 - description
 - AdmPlan-105
- partitions
 - adding
 - to a running system
 - AdmPerf-339
 - to a stopped system
 - AdmPerf-342
 - to NT system
 - AdmPerf-341
 - changing in database partition
 - group
 - AdmImpl-173
 - compatibility
 - AdmPlan-110, SQLRef1-139
 - database
 - AdmPlan-25
 - dropping
 - AdmPerf-346
 - obtaining table information
 - APIRef-423
 - with multiple processors
 - AdmPlan-30
 - with one processor
 - AdmPlan-30
- partner
 - LU name
 - ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 - node name
 - ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
- pass-through monitor element
 - SysMon-470
- pass-through time monitor element
 - SysMon-476
- pass-through
 - COMMIT statement
 - FedSys-308, FedSys-309
 - considerations, restrictions
 - FedSys-309
 - description
 - FedSys-11, FedSys-209, SQLRef1-46
 - LOB support
 - FedSys-298
 - restrictions
 - FedSys-11, SQLRef1-46
- pass-through (*continued*)
 - SET PASSTHRU RESET statement
 - FedSys-309
 - SET PASSTHRU statement
 - FedSys-309
 - SQL processing
 - FedSys-308
- passing contexts between threads
 - ADG1-207
- passing distinct types to routines
 - ADG2-159
- passing LOBs to routines
 - ADG2-160
- passthru element
 - SysMon-470
- passthru_time element
 - SysMon-476
- password files
 - asnpwd command
 - ReplGd-335
 - Data Warehouse Center
 - replication
 - DWC-180
 - storing
 - ReplGd-23
- PASSWORD server option
 - valid settings
 - FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- passwords for Replication Center
 - ReplGd-247
- passwords
 - case-sensitive values
 - FedSys-51
 - change support (OS/390 and z/OS)
 - ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
 - changing through
 - CONNECT
 - CMD-696
 - with ATTACH
 - APIRef-299
 - with ATTACH command
 - CMD-201
 - control database
 - DWC-260
 - updating
 - AdmImpl-313, EEConnWin-165, PEConnQB-101, PEQB-107, ServerQB-263
 - verifying
 - AdmImpl-313, EEConnWin-165, PEConnQB-101, PEQB-107, ServerQB-263
- PATCH1 CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-325
- PATCH2 CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-326
- path, SQL
 - SQLRef1-166
- pattern matching
 - Unicode databases
 - AdmPlan-277
- pattern values
 - CLIRef1-196
- PC version of IXF (PC/IXF) file
 - format
 - DatMov-333
- PC/IXF data types
 - invalid
 - DatMov-354

PC/IXF file format
 description DatMov-333
 moving data across platforms
 DatMov-281

PC/IXF file import
 data type-specific rules
 DatMov-369
 rules DatMov-367, DatMov-369
 with forcein DatMov-372

PC/IXF record types
 application DatMov-335
 column descriptor DatMov-335
 continuation DatMov-335
 data DatMov-335
 header DatMov-335
 hierarchy DatMov-335
 identity DatMov-335
 index DatMov-335
 list DatMov-333, DatMov-335
 subtable DatMov-335
 table DatMov-335
 terminate DatMov-335

PC/IXF
 code page conversion files
 DatMov-367
 column values, invalid
 DatMov-367
 contrasted with System370 IXF
 DatMov-381
 data types DatMov-354,
 DatMov-361
 invalid
 column values DatMov-367
 data types DatMov-354,
 DatMov-367
 record types DatMov-335
 valid data types DatMov-354

pckachesz configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-400

PCTFREE clause
 CREATE INDEX statement
 SQLRef2-268
 to retain space for clustering
 AdmPerf-24

Pearson product-moment correlation
 coefficient DWC-207

peer-to-peer replication, conflict
 detection ReplGd-11

pending free pages in tablespace
 monitor element SysMon-332

pending states DatMov-233,
 DatRec-59

PERCENT_ARGBYTES function
 mapping option FedSys-331,
 SQLRef1-763

percentage of applications waiting
 on locks health indicator
 SysMon-517

percentage of sorts that overflowed
 health indicator SysMon-500

Performance Configuration Wizard
 AdmImpl-169

performance configuration wizard
 invoking AdmImpl-161

performance considerations
 connection concentrator
 ConnUG-162
 connection pooling ConnUG-162

Performance Counters Registration
 Utility command CMD-130

Performance Monitor Registration
 Tool command CMD-131

performance monitor
 using AdmPerf-316
 Windows AdmImpl-391

performance objects
 Windows AdmImpl-393

performance-tuning process
 quick-start tips AdmPerf-7
 user input for AdmPerf-6

performance
 accessing remote information
 AdmImpl-395
 adjusting optimization class
 AdmPerf-93
 applications
 compound SQL ConnUG-150
 data blocking ConnUG-150
 design ConnUG-150
 grouping requests
 ConnUG-150
 predicate logic ConnUG-150
 stored procedures
 ConnUG-150
 benchmarking ConnUG-145
 bottlenecks ConnUG-145
 buffered inserts ADG1-437
 catalog information, reducing
 contention for AdmImpl-13
 catalog statistics FedSys-279
 CLI applications ConnUG-88
 CLISCHEMA keyword
 ConnUG-88
 collating sequence FedSys-277
 Command Line Processor
 ConnUG-150
 communication rate FedSys-277
 concepts ConnUG-145
 CPU speed FedSys-277
 data flows ConnUG-145

performance (*continued*)
 Data Links Manager
 WhatsNew-81
 DB2 for OS/390 and z/OS
 ConnUG-172
 db2batch benchmarking tool
 AdmPerf-358
 default views of side tables
 XMLExt-55
 Design Advisor WhatsNew-40
 developing improvement process
 AdmPerf-5
 disk-storage factors AdmPerf-15
 displaying information
 AdmImpl-393
 distributed subsections, directed
 ADG1-436
 dynamic SQL ADG1-94,
 ADG1-129
 elements of AdmPerf-3
 enable remote access to
 information AdmImpl-392
 factors affecting, static SQL
 ADG1-93
 federated database systems
 AdmPerf-213
 FOR UPDATE clause ADG1-114
 I/O speed FedSys-277
 identity columns ADG1-456
 importing DatMov-32
 improving
 by reorganizing tables
 APIRef-196, CMD-567
 REORGCHK command
 CMD-576
 with routines ADG2-5
 index specifications FedSys-279
 indexing side tables XMLExt-100
 JDBC application performance,
 tuning ConnUG-88
 limits to tuning AdmPerf-7
 load utility DatMov-234
 materialized query table
 AdmImpl-137
 metrics ConnUG-145
 multidimensional clustering
 tables WhatsNew-25
 network hardware ConnUG-187
 network tools ConnUG-145
 ODBC application performance,
 tuning ConnUG-88
 online reorganization of tables
 WhatsNew-31
 optimizing with packages
 ADG1-88

- performance *(continued)*
 - partitioning key recommendation SQLRef2-332
 - PIU size ConnUG-169
 - precompiling static SQL statements ADG1-88
 - read-only cursors ADG1-114, ADG1-435
 - recovery DatRec-60
 - releasing locks ADG1-110
 - remote plan hints FedSys-277
 - resetting values AdmImpl-395
 - routines ADG2-16
 - RU size ConnUG-169
 - searching XML documents XMLExt-100
 - SNA tuning criteria ConnUG-169
 - SNA tuning tips ConnUG-173
 - SQL considerations ConnUG-150
 - static SQL ADG1-94
 - stopping the trace XMLExt-326
 - system resources ConnUG-167
 - tools ConnUG-145
 - troubleshooting ConnUG-168
 - tuning AdmPerf-4, ConnUG-172
 - type-2 indexes WhatsNew-22
- period table DWC-191
- Perl
 - application example ADG1-332
 - connecting to database ADG1-330
 - Database Interface (DBI) specification ADG1-17
 - DB2 support ADG3-8
 - drivers ADG1-329
 - no support for multiple-thread database access ADG1-329
 - parameter markers ADG1-331
 - programming considerations ADG1-329
 - restrictions ADG1-329
 - returning data ADG1-330
 - SQLCODEs ADG1-331
 - SQLSTATEs ADG1-331
- phantom quiesce CMD-543
- phantom row SQLRef1-13, SQLRef1-827
- PHP, DB2 support for ADG3-8
- physical database design AdmPlan-89
- physical_page_maps element SysMon-260
- PI scalar function CLIRef1-203
- PICTURE (PIC) clause in COBOL types ADG1-231
- PIECESIZE, in CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268
- PING command CMD-504
- Ping Database API APIRef-49
- pipe event monitors
 - creating SysMon-64
 - formatting output from command line SysMon-70
 - named pipe management SysMon-66
- pipeds sorts accepted monitor element SysMon-220
- pipeds sorts requested monitor element SysMon-219
- pipeds_sorts_accepted element SysMon-220
- pipeds_sorts_requested element SysMon-219
- PIU ConnUG-169
- Pivot Data transformer DWC-192
- pkg_cache_inserts element SysMon-279
- pkg_cache_lookups element SysMon-277
- pkg_cache_num_overflow element SysMon-280
- pkg_cache_size_top element SysMon-281
- pkgadd, on Solaris Operating Environment InstConf-6
- plan hints FedSys-277
- PLAN_HINTS server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
- PLAN_HINTS
 - global optimization, affecting FedSys-277
- planning
 - a mapping scheme XMLExt-60
 - access methods XMLExt-50
 - choosing to validate XML data XMLExt-56
 - coexistence of triggers ReplGd-13
 - conflict detection ReplGd-11, ReplGd-54
 - DAD XMLExt-206
 - determining column UDT XMLExt-53
 - DTD XMLExt-23
 - for the DAD XMLExt-55, XMLExt-57
 - for XML collections XMLExt-57
 - for XML columns XMLExt-52, XMLExt-55
- planning *(continued)*
 - how to search XML column data XMLExt-53
 - indexing XML columns XMLExt-100
 - locks on CCD tables ReplGd-12
 - log impact ReplGd-6, ReplGd-12
 - mapping schemes XMLExt-133
 - mapping XML document and database XMLExt-23
 - memory ReplGd-3
 - side tables XMLExt-54, XMLExt-77
 - storage methods XMLExt-50
 - storage requirements ReplGd-5
 - the XML collections mapping scheme XMLExt-60
 - transaction throughput rates ReplGd-12
 - validating with multiple DTDs XMLExt-56, XMLExt-67
 - XML collections XMLExt-206
 - XML collections mapping scheme XMLExt-133
- plans, rebinding ReplGd-232
- plug-ins
 - adding toolbar buttons AdmImpl-411
 - architecture AdmImpl-407
 - basic menu action separators AdmImpl-415
 - basic menu actions AdmImpl-412
 - compiling AdmImpl-408
 - developing AdmImpl-410
 - guidelines AdmImpl-407
 - menu items, restricting display AdmImpl-417
 - performance considerations AdmImpl-407
 - positioning menu items AdmImpl-414
 - running AdmImpl-408
 - setting tree object attributes AdmImpl-421
- point of consistency, catabase DatRec-11
- point of consistency, database SQLRef1-16
- point-in-time monitoring AdmPerf-316
- point-in-time replication steps DWC-179
- point-in-time tables
 - structure ReplGd-546
 - usage ReplGd-81

pointer manipulation APIRef-396, APIRef-397, APIRef-398
 PointFromShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 pool size for agents, controlling AdmPerf-449
 pool_async_data_read_reqs element SysMon-255
 pool_async_data_reads element SysMon-249
 pool_async_data_writes element SysMon-250
 pool_async_index_reads element SysMon-252
 pool_async_index_writes element SysMon-251
 pool_async_read_time element SysMon-253
 pool_async_write_time element SysMon-254
 pool_cur_size element SysMon-215
 pool_data_from_estore element SysMon-264
 pool_data_l_reads element SysMon-239
 pool_data_p_reads element SysMon-240
 pool_data_to_estore element SysMon-262
 pool_data_writes element SysMon-241
 pool_drty_pg_steal_clns element SysMon-256
 pool_drty_pg_thrsh_clns element SysMon-257
 pool_id element SysMon-214
 pool_index_from_estore element SysMon-264
 pool_index_l_reads element SysMon-243
 pool_index_p_reads element SysMon-244
 pool_index_to_estore element SysMon-263
 pool_index_writes element SysMon-245
 pool_lsn_gap_clns element SysMon-256
 pool_max_size element SysMon-216
 pool_read_time element SysMon-246
 pool_watermark element SysMon-217
 pool_write_time element SysMon-247
 populating a typed table AdmImpl-118
 PORT CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-327
 port numbers
 DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS ConnSupp-31
 range
 defining AdmImpl-398
 verifying availability ServerQB-101
 TCP/IP
 Classic Connect for z/OS DWC-291
 DLFM on AIX DLMgrQB-41
 DLFM on Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-83
 DLFM on Windows DLMgrQB-17
 portability when using CLI instead of embedded SQL ADG1-157, CLIRef1-6
 positional updating of columns by row SQLRef2-739
 POSSTR function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 description SQLRef1-425
 values and arguments SQLRef1-425
 post threshold sorts monitor element SysMon-219
 post_threshold_hash_joins element SysMon-227
 post_threshold_sorts element SysMon-219
 post-installation tasks
 AIX using SMIT DLMgrQB-57
 Windows NT DLMgrQB-26
 POWER function
 basic description SQLRef1-257
 POWER scalar function
 description SQLRef1-427
 list CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments SQLRef1-427
 PRDID parameter ConnUG-113
 precedence
 level operatorsor SQLRef1-185
 order of evaluating operations SQLRef1-185
 precision-integer DECIMAL function SQLRef1-325
 precision
 numbers, determined by SQLLEN variable SQLRef1-619
 precision (*continued*)
 SQL data types CLIRef2-475
 PRECOMPILE command CMD-506
 PRECOMPILE command
 OWNER option AdmImpl-253
 Precompile Program API APIRef-259
 precompiler
 C/C character set ADG1-162
 C/C language ADG1-192
 C/C language debugging ADG1-166
 C/C trigraph sequences ADG1-162
 COBOL ADG1-213
 FORTRAN ADG1-237
 LANGLEVEL SQL92E option ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 non-executable SQL statements SQLRef2-7
 options ADG1-78
 output types ADG1-78
 overview ADG1-71
 section number ADG1-493, ConnUG-51
 precompiling ADG1-80
 precompiling
 accessing host or AS/400 application server through DB2 Connect ADG1-80
 accessing multiple servers ADG1-80
 consistency token ADG1-88
 example ADG1-78
 flagger utility ADG1-80
 FORTRAN ADG1-238
 INCLUDE statement, trigger SQLRef2-602
 including external text file SQLRef2-602
 initiating and setting up SQLDA and SQLCA SQLRef2-602
 isolation level AdmPerf-57
 overview ADG1-78
 supporting dynamic SQL statements ADG1-128
 timestamps ADG1-88
 updatable cursor option ADG1-114
 predefined elements, information catalog
 object types DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 program objects ICCAG-115
 relational type models DWC-109, ICCAG-29, ICCAG-117

PREDICATES column ReplGd-109
 predicates

- applying AdmPerf-171
- basic, detailed diagram SQLRef1-227
- BETWEEN, detailed diagram SQLRef1-231
- characteristics AdmPerf-184
- defining for target tables ReplGd-91
- description SQLRef1-223
- EXISTS SQLRef1-232
- implied
 - added by optimizer AdmPerf-173
- IN SQLRef1-233
- LIKE SQLRef1-236
- NULL SQLRef1-241
- performance of logic ConnUG-150
- quantified SQLRef1-228
- remote evaluation FedSys-273
- subsetting ReplGd-109
- translated by optimizer AdmPerf-166
- TYPE SQLRef1-242

 prefetch_wait_time element SysMon-259
 prefetching

- block-based buffer pools AdmPerf-277, WhatsNew-25
- description AdmPerf-274
- I/O server configuration for AdmPerf-279
- intra-parallel performance AdmPerf-274
- list sequential AdmPerf-278
- parallel I/O AdmPerf-280
- sequential AdmPerf-275

 prefix, before-image ReplGd-47
 prefix

- adding, in Data Links Manager DLMAGR-186
- listing registered, in Data Links Manager DLMAGR-198
- listing updates in progress for linked files DLMAGR-201
- operator SQLRef1-185
- sequences AdmImpl-364

 PREP command CMD-506
 PREP command (PRECOMPILE)

- description ADG1-78
- example ADG1-78

 PREP option, NOLINEMACRO ADG1-166
 prep_time_best element SysMon-408
 prep_time_worst element SysMon-407
 PREPARE statement

- description SQLRef2-621
- dynamic SQL SQLRef1-1
- dynamic SQL
 - SQL procedures ADG2-60
- dynamically declaring SQLRef2-621
- effect on performance ConnUG-150
- embedded usage SQLRef2-7
- in application design ConnUG-150
- not supported in DB2 Connect ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
- processing arbitrary statements ADG1-150
- purpose ADG1-128
- variable substitution in OPEN statement SQLRef2-616

 Prepare Unique Index Conversion to V5 Semantics command CMD-163
 prepared SQL statements

- executing SQLRef2-545
- host variable substitution SQLRef2-545
- in CLI applications
 - creating CLIRef1-31
 - extended CLIRef2-143
 - syntax CLIRef2-306
- obtaining information using DESCRIBE SQLRef2-505

 preparing to install

- Information Catalog Manager components WMInstall-7
- warehouse agents WMInstall-17
- warehouse transformers WMInstall-75

 preprocessor functions

- and the SQL precompiler ADG1-183

 preprocessor precompile option CMD-506
 Presentations object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 prev_stop_time element SysMon-196
 prev_uow_stop_time element SysMon-192
 previous transaction stop time monitor element SysMon-196
 previous unit of work completion timestamp monitor element SysMon-192
 PREVVAL AdmImpl-112
 prevval-expression SQLRef1-185
 primary indexes AdmPlan-54
 PRIMARY KEY clause

- ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
- CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332

 primary key for decomposition XMLExt-65
 primary key for side tables XMLExt-55
 primary keys

- add to table AdmImpl-189
- adding with ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
- columns, getting, CLI function CLIRef2-312
- constraints AdmImpl-101, AdmPlan-15
- creating SQLRef2-332
- decomposition XMLExt-139
- definition DWC-116, SQLRef1-7
- description AdmPlan-54
- differences by platform ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
- dimension tables DWC-149
- DROP PRIMARY KEY clause, ALTER TABLE statement AdmImpl-192
- dropping
 - using ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
 - using the Control Center AdmImpl-192
- generating unique values AdmPlan-56
- grant add privileges SQLRef2-591
- grant drop privileges SQLRef2-591
- logical partitioning ReplGd-48
- primary index AdmImpl-101, AdmImpl-145
- privileges required to drop AdmImpl-192
- relative record numbers for OS/400 ReplGd-57
- side tables XMLExt-100
- used as target key ReplGd-94
- when to create AdmImpl-101

printed books, ordering ADG1-512, ADG2-326, ADG3-336, AdmImpl-438, AdmPerf-658, AdmPlan-288, APIRef-636, ClientQB-92, CLIRef1-386, CLIRef2-490, CMD-718, ConnSupp-182, ConnUG-212, DatRec-360, DLMgrQB-120, EEConnWin-178, InstConf-160, PECConnQB-114, PEQB-120, ServerQB-276, SQLRef1-902, SQLRef2-812, SysMon-542, WhatsNew-94, WMInstall-118
 printed books
 ordering DatMov-400
 printing replication steps DWC-118
 priv_mem_thresh configuration parameter AdmPerf-415
 priv_workspace_num_overflows element SysMon-286
 priv_workspace_section_inserts element SysMon-288
 priv_workspace_section_lookups element SysMon-287
 priv_workspace_size_top element SysMon-285
 private protocol, OS/390 and z/OS ConnSupp-77
 private sort memory utilization health indicator SysMon-496
 private workspace overflows monitor element SysMon-286
 private workspace section inserts monitor element SysMon-288
 private workspace section lookups monitor element SysMon-287
 privileges
 administrator group, Windows DLMgrQB-17
 ALTER AdmImpl-244
 backup DatRec-66
 BINDADD AdmImpl-240
 CONNECT AdmImpl-240
 CONTROL AdmImpl-244, SQLRef1-2
 create view for information AdmImpl-266
 CREATE_EXTERNAL_ROUTINE AdmImpl-240
 CREATE_NOT_FENCED AdmImpl-240
 CREATETAB AdmImpl-240
 database manager AdmImpl-240

privileges (*continued*)
 database
 effects of revoking SQLRef2-658
 granted when creating APIRef-314, CMD-267
 defining DWC-32
 DELETE AdmImpl-244
 description AdmImpl-233, SQLRef1-2
 direct APIRef-401, CMD-319
 EXECUTE AdmImpl-248, SQLRef1-166, SQLRef1-176
 for export utility DatMov-3
 for import utility DatMov-33
 for load utility DatMov-109
 GRANT statement AdmImpl-249
 granting AdmImpl-240
 hierarchy AdmImpl-233
 implicit for packages AdmImpl-233
 IMPLICIT_SCHEMA AdmImpl-240
 INDEX
 description AdmImpl-244, AdmImpl-247
 effects of revoking SQLRef2-648
 indirect AdmImpl-254, APIRef-401, CMD-319
 individual AdmImpl-233
 INSERT AdmImpl-244
 LOAD AdmImpl-240
 object-level ICCAG-2
 ownership (CONTROL) AdmImpl-233
 package
 creating AdmImpl-246
 effects of revoking SQLRef2-651
 packages
 rules SQLRef2-663
 planning AdmPlan-24
 PUBLIC AdmImpl-240
 QUIESCE_CONNECT AdmImpl-240
 REFERENCES AdmImpl-244
 report CMD-319
 restore utility DatRec-88
 retrieving for a user APIRef-401
 retrieving
 authorization names with AdmImpl-263
 for names AdmImpl-265

privileges (*continued*)
 REVOKE statement AdmImpl-250
 revoking AdmImpl-240, SQLRef2-663
 roll-forward utility DatRec-121
 schema AdmImpl-242
 SELECT AdmImpl-244
 sources DWC-32
 system catalog listing AdmImpl-262
 table AdmImpl-244
 table or view, effects of revoking SQLRef2-663
 table space AdmImpl-244
 tasks and required authorities AdmImpl-261
 UPDATE AdmImpl-244
 USAGE AdmImpl-248
 view AdmImpl-244
 views, cascading effects of revoking SQLRef2-663
 warehouse
 DB2 Common Server DWC-99
 DB2 Enterprise Server Edition DWC-107
 DB2 for iSeries DWC-100
 DB2 for VM DWC-34
 DB2 for VSE DWC-34
 DB2 for z/OS DWC-104
 DB2 Universal Database for iSeries DWC-34
 DB2 Universal Database for z/OS DWC-34
 granting DWC-99
 Problem Analysis and Environment Collection Tool command CMD-154
 problem determination XMLExt-325
 problem determination
 connection problems ConnUG-108
 diagnostic tools ConnUG-108
 gathering information ConnUG-107
 overview ConnUG-107
 post-connection problems ConnUG-109
 problem solving ICCAG-67
 PROCEDURE clause, COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 procedure compound statement SQLRef2-769

procedure designator syntax element
 SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
 procedure name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 getting, CLI function
 CLIRef2-324
 procedure privileges AdmImpl-248
 procedure
 authorization for creating
 SQLRef2-297, SQLRef2-311
 procedures
 creating, syntax SQLRef2-297,
 SQLRef2-311
 parameter handling ADG2-47
 routines ADG2-3
 process model
 for SQL compiler AdmPerf-159
 for updates AdmPerf-36
 overview AdmPerf-37
 process objects
 metadata mappings ICCAG-127
 process or thread id monitor element
 SysMon-197
 process status utility ConnUG-108,
 ConnUG-113
 process-based transaction manager
 CLIRef1-164
 processes, cascading, Data
 Warehouse Center WhatsNew-59
 processing instructions XMLExt-59,
 XMLExt-142, XMLExt-206
 product packaging ConnUG-3,
 EEConnWin-3, PEConnQB-3
 profile registry AdmImpl-30
 profile
 exporting EEConnWin-134,
 InstConf-108, PEConnQB-71
 importing EEConnWin-134,
 InstConf-108, PEConnQB-71
 profiles
 control-table ReplGd-249
 description ReplGd-248
 source-object ReplGd-250
 target-object ReplGd-250
 program groups DWC-226
 Program notebook
 Agent sites page DWC-226
 Parameters page DWC-227
 program objects ICCAG-115
 PROGRAM security type
 ConnUG-192
 program step, replication
 AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 PROGRAM TYPE MAIN clause
 stored procedures
 parameter handling ADG2-47
 PROGRAM TYPE SUB clause
 stored procedures
 parameter handling ADG2-47
 PROGRAM TYPE
 in CREATE FUNCTION (External
 Scalar) statement SQLRef2-190
 in CREATE FUNCTION (External
 Table) statement SQLRef2-217
 PROGRAM, in DROP statement
 SQLRef2-513
 programming considerations
 accessing host, AS/400, or iSeries
 servers ADG1-426
 C/C++ ADG1-161
 COBOL ADG1-213
 environments ADG1-30
 FORTRAN ADG1-237
 interfaces supported ADG1-6
 pseudocode framework ADG1-45
 REXX ADG1-333
 routines, supported languages
 ADG2-13
 Spatial Extender sample program
 SpatialGuide-131
 variable types, data value control
 ADG1-51
 X/Open XA interface ADG1-429
 Programs object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111
 programs, associating with object
 types ICCAG-43
 PROJECT sample table SQLRef1-803
 promoting
 data types SQLRef1-109
 registered tables or views
 ReplGd-262
 replication configurations
 ReplGd-221
 subscription sets ReplGd-263
 propagatable transactions
 APIRef-589
 properties
 appending to object types
 DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 defining DWC-193, ICCAG-102
 OLE DB properties supported
 ADG1-369
 specifying new lines DWC-187,
 ICCAG-96
 PROPERTY tag DWC-193,
 ICCAG-102
 protecting against disk failure
 DatRec-14
 PROTOCOL CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-328
 PROTOCOL parameter
 options
 AUTO ConnSupp-87
 SQLDS ConnSupp-87
 protocols
 APPC ClientQB-51, InstConf-39
 NetBIOS InstConf-54
 prototyping SQL code ADG1-46
 PRUNCNTL (pruning control) table
 ReplGd-494
 Prune History File API APIRef-180,
 DatRec-251
 PRUNE HISTORY/LOGFILE
 DatRec-229
 PRUNE HISTORY/LOGFILE
 command CMD-535
 prune lock (PRUNE_LOCK) table
 ReplGd-496
 prune set (PRUNE_SET) table
 ReplGd-496
 prune_interval parameter
 ReplGd-128, ReplGd-319,
 ReplGd-327
 PRUNE_LOCK (prune lock) table
 ReplGd-496
 PRUNE_SET (prune set) table
 ReplGd-496
 pruning control (PRUNCNTL) table
 ReplGd-494
 pruning
 Apply trace (APPLYTRACE) table
 ReplGd-236
 Apply trail (APPLYTRAIL) table
 ReplGd-236
 Capture monitor (CAPMON)
 table ReplGd-236
 Capture program
 for UNIX ReplGd-322
 for Windows ReplGd-322
 for z/OS ReplGd-322
 Capture trace (CAPTRACE) table
 ReplGd-236
 CD (change-data) tables
 ReplGd-235
 control tables ReplGd-233
 signal (SIGNAL) table
 ReplGd-236
 UOW (unit-of-work) table
 ReplGd-235, ReplGd-510
 ps (process status) utility
 ConnUG-108, ConnUG-113

- pseudo-relational data DWC-279
- PTX not supported WhatsNew-3
- PU ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164,
 - InstConf-40, InstConf-64
- PUBLIC AT ALL LOCATIONS
 - GRANT statement SQLRef2-591
- PUBLIC clause
 - database privileges, figure
 - AdmImpl-240
 - GRANT statement SQLRef2-570,
 - SQLRef2-574, SQLRef2-576,
 - SQLRef2-584, SQLRef2-591
 - REVOKE statement
 - database authorities
 - SQLRef2-651
 - index privileges SQLRef2-648
 - maintenance in Date
 - Warehouse Center
 - SQLRef2-663
 - package privileges
 - SQLRef2-643
 - schema privileges
 - SQLRef2-658
- publishing
 - metadata
 - description ICCAG-57
 - preparation for Data
 - Warehouse Center metadata
 - ICCAG-60
 - preparation for OLAP server
 - metadata ICCAG-58
 - objects, maintenance in Data
 - Warehouse Center ICCAG-61
- pushdown analysis
 - description FedSys-8,
 - FedSys-263, SQLRef1-44
 - for federated database queries
 - AdmPerf-213
 - nickname characteristics, affecting
 - FedSys-269
 - query characteristics, affecting
 - FedSys-271
 - server characteristics, affecting
 - FedSys-265
- PUSHDOWN server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317,
 - SQLRef1-764
- PUT ROUTINE CLP command
 - ADG3-140
- PUT ROUTINE command CMD-537
- PUT statement, not supported in
 - DB2 Connect ADG1-494,
 - ConnUG-52
- PUT_ROUTINE_SAR function
 - basic description SQLRef1-257
- PUT_ROUTINE_SAR stored
 - procedure ADG3-140,
 - SQLRef1-546
- putting parameter data in, CLI
 - function CLIRef2-329
- PWD CLI/ODBC keyword
 - CLIRef1-328
- pwdfile parameter ReplGd-146,
 - ReplGd-310
- Q**
 - QSQ in SQLERRP field for iSeries
 - ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - qualification and member operators
 - in C/C++ ADG1-192
 - qualified column names SQLRef1-63
 - qualified object names AdmImpl-8
 - qualifier precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
 - qualifiers
 - object name SQLRef1-63
 - reserved SQLRef1-823
 - quantified predicate SQLRef1-228
 - quantile distribution statistics
 - AdmPerf-133
 - QUARTER function
 - basic description SQLRef1-258
 - description SQLRef1-428
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-428
 - QUARTER scalar function
 - CLIRef1-203
 - queries that benefit from
 - multidimensional clustering
 - AdmPlan-73
 - queries
 - authorization IDs required
 - SQLRef1-551
 - data sources
 - multiple remote FedSys-216
 - single FedSys-216
 - definition SQLRef1-551
 - deletable ADG1-114
 - description SQLRef1-16
 - example
 - recursive SQLRef1-861
 - SELECT statement
 - SQLRef1-599
 - fragments FedSys-8, SQLRef1-44
 - joining local and remote data
 - sources FedSys-216
 - parallelism AdmPlan-26
 - processor DWC-279
 - recursive SQLRef1-599
 - rewrite, materialized query table
 - AdmImpl-137
- queries (*continued*)
 - spatial functions to perform
 - SpatialGuide-119
 - spatial indexes, exploiting
 - SpatialGuide-121
 - spatial, interfaces to submit
 - SpatialGuide-119
 - system catalog information
 - CLIRef1-195
 - tuning
 - guidelines AdmPerf-101
 - restricting select statements
 - AdmPerf-95
 - SELECT statements
 - AdmPerf-101
 - updateable ADG1-114
 - using pass-through FedSys-308
 - Web services ADG1-311
- query blocks, increasing DB2
 - Connect data transfer rates
 - ConnUG-177
- Query Client API APIRef-376
- QUERY CLIENT command
 - CMD-539
- Query Client Information API
 - APIRef-378
- query cost estimate monitor element
 - SysMon-398
- query heap utilization health
 - indicator SysMon-522
- query number of rows estimate
 - monitor element SysMon-397
- query optimization
 - configuration parameters
 - affecting AdmPerf-163
 - description FedSys-8,
 - SQLRef1-44
 - effect of partition groups
 - AdmPerf-111
- query response time monitor
 - element SysMon-472
- Query Satellite Sync API APIRef-194
- query_card_estimate element
 - SysMon-397
- query_cost_estimate element
 - SysMon-398
- query_heap_sz configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-412
- QUERYOPT bind option ADG1-86
- queryopt precompile/bind option
 - CMD-211, CMD-506
- QUERYTIMEOUTINTERVAL
 - CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-329

question mark (?)
EXECUTE parameter marker
SQLRef2-545

QUIESCE command CMD-540

Quiesce Table Spaces for Table API
APIRef-451

QUIESCE TABLESPACES FOR
TABLE command CMD-543

quiesce user authorization
identification monitor element
SysMon-337

QUIESCE_CONNECT privilege
AdmImpl-240

quiesce
phantom CMD-543

quiescer agent identification monitor
element SysMon-337

quiescer object identification monitor
element SysMon-338

quiescer state monitor element
SysMon-338

quiescer tablespace identification
monitor element SysMon-337

quiescer_agent_id element
SysMon-337

quiescer_auth_id element
SysMon-337

quiescer_obj_id element SysMon-338

quiescer_state element SysMon-338

quiescer_ts_id element SysMon-337

quiescing database for maintenance
WhatsNew-17

QUIT command CMD-546

R

RADIANS function
basic description SQLRef1-258
description SQLRef1-429
values and arguments
SQLRef1-429

RADIANS scalar function
list CLIRef1-203

rah command
commands overview
AdmImpl-358
controlling AdmImpl-368
description AdmImpl-358
determining problems
AdmImpl-371
environment variables
AdmImpl-368
introduction AdmImpl-357
monitoring processes
AdmImpl-362
prefix sequences AdmImpl-364
RAHDOTFILES AdmImpl-370

rah command (*continued*)
RAHOSTFILE AdmImpl-367
RAHOSTLIST AdmImpl-367
RAHWAITTIME AdmImpl-362
recursively invoked
AdmImpl-363
running commands in parallel
AdmImpl-361
setting default environment
profile AdmImpl-371
specifying
as parameter or response
AdmImpl-359
machines list AdmImpl-367

RAHCKECKBUF AdmImpl-361

RAHDOTFILES AdmImpl-370

RAHOSTFILE AdmImpl-367

RAHOSTLIST AdmImpl-367

RAHTREETHRESH AdmImpl-363

RAID (Redundant Array of
Independent Disks) devices
description DatRec-14
level 1 (disk mirroring or
duplexing) DatRec-14
level 5 (data and parity striping
by sectors) DatRec-14
optimizing performance
AdmPlan-147

RAISE_ERROR function
basic description SQLRef1-258

RAISE_ERROR scalar function
description ADG2-292,
SQLRef1-430
values and arguments
SQLRef1-430

raising errors
RAISE_ERROR function
SQLRef1-430

RAND function
basic description SQLRef1-258

RAND scalar function
description SQLRef1-432
list CLIRef1-203
values and arguments
SQLRef1-432

range adjustment monitor element
SysMon-346

RANGE clause, OLAP functions
SQLRef1-185

range container monitor element
SysMon-347

range number monitor element
SysMon-344

range offset monitor element
SysMon-347

range_adjustment element
SysMon-346

range_container_id element
SysMon-347

range_end_stripe element
SysMon-346

range_max_extent element
SysMon-345

range_max_page_number element
SysMon-345

range_num_containers element
SysMon-346

range_number element SysMon-344

range_offset element SysMon-347

range_start_stripe element
SysMon-345

range_stripe_set_number element
SysMon-344

RANK OLAP function SQLRef1-185

raw data types
SQL statements, with FedSys-310

raw devices AdmImpl-84

raw I/O
setting up on Linux AdmImpl-90
specifying AdmImpl-89

raw logs AdmImpl-89

RAWTOHEX function FedSys-310

RB_free element SysMon-233

RB_free_bottom element
SysMon-234

RCVJRNE command ReplGd-34

RDB name (iSeries) ConnSupp-164

RDB_node mapping XMLExt-139

RDB_node mapping
composite key for decomposition
XMLExt-65
conditions XMLExt-64
decomposition requirements
XMLExt-65
determining for XML collections
XMLExt-61
requirements XMLExt-64
specifying column type for
decomposition XMLExt-67

RDO applications, building with
Visual Basic ADG3-294

reactivating
objects ReplGd-189
registrations ReplGd-189
tables ReplGd-189

read dependencies ReplGd-56

Read Log Without a Database
Connection API APIRef-189,
DatRec-254

Read operation security
 in DB2 Data Links Manager
 DLMAGR-105

read stability (RS) SQLRef1-13

read stability (RS)
 changing CMD-264
 comparison table SQLRef1-827
 isolation level FedSys-293

read-only cursors, ambiguous
 SQLRef2-483

read-only views SQLRef2-464

READING DATA FROM DEVICE
 (sqluvget) DatRec-335

Reading Data from Device API
 APIRef-561

READS SQL DATA clause
 external routines ADG2-89

REAL data type
 CC, conversion ADG1-199
 COBOL ADG1-231
 description SQLRef1-92
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 in CREATE TABLE statement
 SQLRef2-332
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 list ADG1-104
 OLE DB table function
 ADG2-143
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines
 Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 user-defined functions (UDFs)
 C/C ADG2-106

REAL function
 basic description SQLRef1-258
 description SQLRef1-433
 single precision conversion
 SQLRef1-433
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-433

REAL SQL data type
 conversion to C CLIFRef1-360
 display size CLIFRef2-479
 length CLIFRef2-478
 precision CLIFRef2-475
 scale CLIFRef2-476

REAL*2 FORTRAN data type
 ADG1-251

REAL*4 FORTRAN data type
 ADG1-251

REAL*8 FORTRAN data type
 ADG1-251

rebalancer mode monitor element
 SysMon-333

rebalancer restart time monitor
 element SysMon-334

rebalancer start time monitor
 element SysMon-334

rebalancing data across containers
 AdmImpl-174

Rebind all Packages command
 CMD-136

Rebind API APIRef-262

REBIND command CMD-547

REBIND_ROUTINE_PACKAGE
 procedure SQLRef1-548

rebinding, packages and plans
 ReplGd-232

rebinding
 description ADG1-90
 REBIND PACKAGE command
 ADG1-90

rec_his_reten configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-475

REC2XML function
 basic description SQLRef1-258

REC2XML scalar function
 description SQLRef1-434
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-434

recapturing changes
 (update-anywhere) ReplGd-49

receive buffer (trace) ConnUG-111

receiver size, current ReplGd-7

receiving result sets as caller routine
 ADG2-42

receiving result sets
 in JDBC applications and
 routines ADG2-45
 in SQLJ applications and routines
 ADG2-44

reclin file type modifier CMD-375,
 DatMov-179

reclin file type modifier
 importing APIRef-424
 Load API APIRef-130
 loading CMD-454

reclin, file type modifier DatMov-42,
 DatMov-67, DatMov-131

Reconcile API APIRef-449

RECONCILE command CMD-551

RECONCILE command
 db2_recon_aid utility
 DLMAGR-146

Reconcile Multiple Tables command
 CMD-138

record identifier (RID), in standard
 tables AdmPerf-24

record length indicator DatMov-333

record type, PC/IXF
 application DatMov-335
 column descriptor DatMov-335
 continuation DatMov-335
 data DatMov-335
 header DatMov-335
 hierarchy DatMov-335
 identity DatMov-335
 index DatMov-335
 subtable DatMov-335
 table DatMov-335
 terminate DatMov-335

record types, PC/IXF
 list DatMov-333

Records object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111

records
 audit AdmImpl-271
 locks to row data, INSERT
 statement SQLRef2-604

recoverable database
 load options DatMov-100

recoverable databases AdmPlan-19,
 DatRec-3

recovering
 write tokens in Data Links
 Manager DLMAGR-200

recovery history retention period
 configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-475

recovery points, distributed
 ReplGd-217

recovery range and soft checkpoint
 interval configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-467

recovery
 allocating log during database
 creation AdmImpl-80
 backing up Data Warehouse
 Center DWC-257
 configuration parameters
 AdmPerf-470
 crash DatRec-11
 damaged table spaces DatRec-12
 database CMD-600, DatRec-95
 dropped table DatRec-128
 dropped tables, roll-forward
 utility DatRec-128
 history file AdmPlan-19,
 DatRec-3
 incremental DatRec-28
 Information Catalog Center
 components and data
 ICCAG-68
 log file AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3

- recovery (*continued*)
 - objects AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - operating system restrictions
 - DatRec-10
 - overview AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - parallel DatRec-61
 - performance DatRec-60
 - point-in-time DatRec-25
 - reducing logging DatRec-38
 - roll-forward DatRec-25
 - storage considerations DatRec-9
 - summary tables, inoperative
 - AdmImpl-215
 - table space change history file
 - AdmPlan-19, DatRec-3
 - time required DatRec-7
 - to end of logs DatRec-25
 - two-phase commit protocol
 - DatRec-16
 - user exit DatRec-319
 - version DatRec-24
 - views, inoperative AdmImpl-213
 - with rolling forward CMD-611,
 - DatRec-134
 - without roll forward CMD-600,
 - DatRec-95
- recursion
 - example SQLRef1-861
 - query SQLRef1-599
- recursive common table expression
 - SQLRef1-599, SQLRef1-861
- REDEFINES, COBOL ADG1-230
- redefining table space containers,
 - restore utility DatRec-93
- redirected restore DatRec-93
- redirecting output CMD-181
- Redistribute Data wizard
 - WhatsNew-40
- Redistribute Database Partition
 - Group API APIRef-404
- REDISTRIBUTE DATABASE
 - PARTITION GROUP command
 - CMD-556
- redistributing data
 - across partitions AdmImpl-173
 - in database partition group
 - APIRef-404
- reducing impacts
 - media failure DatRec-14
 - transaction failure DatRec-16
- reducing logging
 - Declared temporary tables
 - DatRec-38
 - NOT LOGGED INITIALLY
 - parameter DatRec-38
- Redundant Array of Independent
 - Disks (RAID)
 - optimizing performance
 - AdmPlan-147
 - reducing the impact of media
 - failure DatRec-14
- reentrant (multi-threaded)
 - CLIRef1-151
- REF USING clause, CREATE TYPE
 - statement ADG2-223
- reference data
 - DB2 Spatial Extender
 - SpatialGuide-61
 - DB2 Spatial Extender
 - setting up access
 - SpatialGuide-61
- reference types
 - casting ADG2-209, SQLRef1-111
 - comparing ADG2-209
 - comparison with referential
 - constraints ADG2-224
 - comparisons SQLRef1-115
 - DEREF function SQLRef1-333
 - dereference operator ADG2-224
 - description ADG2-223,
 - AdmPlan-52, SQLRef1-106
- REFERENCES clause
 - delete rules AdmImpl-105
 - GRANT statement (Table, View
 - or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 - REVOKE statement, removing
 - privileges SQLRef2-663
 - use of AdmImpl-105
- REFERENCES privilege
 - AdmImpl-244
- references
 - columns ADG2-212, ADG2-229
 - defining relationships ADG2-224
- REFERENCING clause
 - CREATE TRIGGER statement
 - ADG2-288
- referential constraints
 - adding comments to catalog
 - SQLRef2-109
 - data value control ADG1-50
 - defining AdmImpl-103
 - description AdmPlan-80,
 - SQLRef1-8
 - PRIMARY KEY clause,
 - CREATE/ALTER TABLE
 - statements AdmImpl-103
 - REFERENCES clause,
 - CREATE/ALTER TABLE
 - statements AdmImpl-103
- referential integrity ReplGd-89
- referential integrity
 - comparison to scoped references
 - ADG2-228
 - constraints AdmPlan-80,
 - SQLRef1-8
 - constraints on nicknames
 - FedSys-211
 - data relationship consideration
 - ADG1-52
 - differences by platform
 - ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
 - REFRESH LDAP command
 - CMD-560
 - REFRESH TABLE statement
 - description SQLRef2-633
 - REFRESH DEFERRED
 - SQLRef2-633
 - REFRESH IMMEDIATE
 - SQLRef2-633
- refreshing data in materialized query
 - table AdmImpl-204
- REG_EXT (register extension) table
 - ReplGd-497
- REG_SYNCH (register
 - synchronization) table ReplGd-505
- region controller DWC-279
- register (REGISTER) table
 - ReplGd-498
- REGISTER (register) table
 - ReplGd-498
- Register API APIRef-380
- REGISTER command CMD-562
- register extension (REG_EXT) table
 - ReplGd-497
- register synchronization
 - (REG_SYNCH) table ReplGd-505
- registering sources ReplGd-256
- registering
 - Data Links server with DB2
 - AIX DLMgrQB-47
 - Windows DLMgrQB-35,
 - DLMgrQB-74,
 - DLMgrQB-105
 - DB2 database
 - AIX DLMgrQB-72
 - Solaris Operating
 - Environment DLMgrQB-102
 - Windows DLMgrQB-31
 - DB2 tables ReplGd-37
 - file system with DLFF
 - AIX DLMgrQB-71
 - Solaris Operating
 - Environment DLMgrQB-100
 - geocoders SpatialGuide-62
 - IMS data sources ReplGd-37

registering *(continued)*
 non-DB2 relational data sources
 ReplGd-39
 NTFS drive with DLFF
 DLMgrQB-30
 objects ReplGd-183
 options for sources
 after-image columns
 ReplGd-44
 before-image columns
 ReplGd-44
 before-image prefix
 ReplGd-47
 change-capture replication
 ReplGd-42
 column (vertical) subsetting
 ReplGd-42
 conflict detection ReplGd-54
 full-refresh copying
 ReplGd-42
 recapturing changes
 (update-anywhere)
 ReplGd-49
 relative record numbers
 ReplGd-57
 row (horizontal) subsetting
 ReplGd-43
 stop Capture on error
 ReplGd-48
 updates as deletes and inserts
 ReplGd-48
 using remote journals
 ReplGd-56
 routines ADG2-27
 server nodes ICCAG-7
 spatial columns SpatialGuide-86
 tables ReplGd-183
 views
 overview ReplGd-58,
 ReplGd-60
 procedure ReplGd-183
 registrations
 adding ReplGd-349
 adding columns ReplGd-185
 attributes, changing ReplGd-184
 deactivating ReplGd-188
 reactivating ReplGd-189
 removing ReplGd-190,
 ReplGd-420
 stop capturing changes
 ReplGd-188
 registry variables
 DB2_ANTIJOIN AdmPerf-558
 DB2_APM_PERFORMANCE
 AdmPerf-564
 registry variables *(continued)*
 DB2_AVOID_PREFETCH
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_AWE AdmPerf-564
 DB2_BINSORT AdmPerf-564
 DB2_CORRELATED_
 PREDICATES AdmPerf-558
 DB2_DARI_LOOKUP_ALL
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_ENABLE_BUFDPD
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_EXTENDED_
 OPTIMIZATION AdmPerf-564
 DB2_HASH_JOIN AdmPerf-558
 DB2_INLIST_TO_NLJN
 AdmPerf-558
 DB2_LIKE_VARCHAR
 AdmPerf-558
 DB2_MINIMIZE_LIST_
 PREFETCH AdmPerf-558
 DB2_MMAP_READ
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_MMAP_WRITE
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_NEW_CORR_SQ_FF
 AdmPerf-558
 DB2_OVERRIDE_BPF
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_PINNED_BP AdmPerf-564
 DB2_PRED_FACTORIZE
 AdmPerf-558
 DB2_REDUCED_
 OPTIMIZATION AdmPerf-558
 DB2_SELECTIVITY AdmPerf-558
 DB2_SORT_AFTER_TQ
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2_STPROC_LOOKUP_FIRST
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2ACCOUNT AdmPerf-544
 DB2ADMINSERVER
 AdmPerf-573
 DB2ATLDPORTS AdmPerf-556
 DB2ATLDPWFILE AdmPerf-556
 DB2BIDI AdmPerf-544
 DB2BPVARS AdmPerf-564
 DB2BQTIME AdmPerf-555
 DB2BQTRY AdmPerf-555
 DB2CHECKCLIENTINTERVAL
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2CHGPWDESE AdmPerf-556
 DB2CHKPTR AdmPerf-564
 DB2CODEPAGE AdmPerf-544,
 ReplGd-14, ReplGd-27,
 XMLExt-357
 DB2COMM AdmPerf-550
 registry variables *(continued)*
 DB2CONNECTIN_APP_
 PROCESS AdmPerf-548
 DB2DBDFT AdmPerf-544,
 ReplGd-27
 DB2DBMSADDR AdmPerf-544
 DB2DEFPREP AdmPerf-573
 DB2DISABLE_FLUSH_LOG
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2DISCOVERYTIME
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2DJ_COMM AdmPerf-573
 DB2DMNBACKCTLR
 AdmPerf-573
 DB2DOMAINLIST AdmPerf-548
 DB2ENABLE_LDAP
 AdmPerf-573
 DB2ENVLIST AdmPerf-548
 DB2FALLBACK AdmPerf-573
 DB2FORCE_FCM_BP
 AdmPerf-556
 DB2FORCE-NLS_CACHE
 AdmPerf-550
 DB2GRP_LOOKUP AdmPerf-573
 DB2INCLUDE AdmPerf-544
 DB2INSTANCE AdmPerf-548,
 ReplGd-26
 DB2INSTDEF AdmPerf-544
 DB2INSTOWNER AdmPerf-544
 DB2INSTPROF AdmPerf-548
 DB2IQTIME AdmPerf-555
 DB2LDAPBASEDN AdmPerf-573
 DB2LDAPCACHED AdmPerf-573
 DB2LDAPCLIENT_PROVIDER
 AdmPerf-573
 DB2LDAPHOST AdmPerf-573
 DB2LDAPSEARCH_SCOPE
 AdmPerf-573
 DB2LIBPATH AdmPerf-548
 DB2LIC_STAT_SIZE
 AdmPerf-544
 DB2LOADREC AdmPerf-573,
 DatMov-129, DatRec-130
 DB2LOCALE AdmPerf-544
 DB2LOCKTO_RB AdmPerf-573
 DB2MAXFSCRESEARCH
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2MEMDISCLAIM
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2MEMMAXFREE
 AdmPerf-564
 DB2NBADAPTERS AdmPerf-550
 DB2NBBRECVNCBS
 AdmPerf-550

registry variables *(continued)*

DB2NBCHECKUPTIME
AdmPerf-550

DB2NBDISCOVERRCVBUFS
AdmPerf-544

DB2NBINTRLISTENS
AdmPerf-550

DB2NBRECVBUFSIZE
AdmPerf-550

DB2NBRESOURCES
AdmPerf-550

DB2NBSENDNCBS AdmPerf-550

DB2NBSESSIONS AdmPerf-550

DB2NBXTRANCBS AdmPerf-550

DB2NETREQ AdmPerf-550

DB2NEWLOGPATH2
AdmPerf-573

DB2NODE AdmPerf-548

DB2NOEXITLIST AdmPerf-573

DB2NTMEMSIZE AdmPerf-564

DB2NTNOCACHE AdmPerf-564

DB2NTPRICLASS AdmPerf-564

DB2NTWORKSET AdmPerf-564

DB2NUM_FAILOVER_NODES
AdmPerf-556

DB2OPTIONS AdmPerf-544

DB2PARALLEL_IO AdmPerf-548

DB2PATH AdmPerf-548

DB2PORTRANCE AdmPerf-556

DB2PRIORITIES AdmPerf-564

DB2REMOTEPEG AdmPerf-573

DB2RETRY AdmPerf-550

DB2RETRYTIME AdmPerf-550

DB2ROUTINEDEBUG
AdmPerf-573

DB2RQTIME AdmPerf-555

DB2SERVICETPINSTANCE
AdmPerf-550

DB2SLOGON AdmPerf-544

DB2SORCVBUF AdmPerf-573

DB2SORT AdmPerf-573

DB2SOSNDBUF AdmPerf-550

DB2SYSPLEXSERVER
AdmPerf-550

DB2SYSTEM AdmPerf-573

DB2TCPCONNMGERS
AdmPerf-550

DB2TERRITORY AdmPerf-544

DB2TIMEOUT AdmPerf-544

DB2TRACEFLUSH AdmPerf-544

DB2TRACENAME AdmPerf-544

DB2TRACEON AdmPerf-544

DB2TRCSYSERR AdmPerf-544

DB2USE_PAGE_CONTAINER_
TAG AdmPerf-548

registry variables *(continued)*

DB2VENDOR_INI AdmPerf-573

DB2VI_DEVICE AdmPerf-550

DB2VI_ENABLE AdmPerf-550

DB2VI_VIPL AdmPerf-550

DB2XBSA_LIBRARY
AdmPerf-573

DB2YIELD AdmPerf-544

DLFMBACKUP_DIR_NAME
AdmPerf-571

DLFMBACKUP_LOCAL_MP
AdmPerf-571

DLFMBACKUP_TARGET
AdmPerf-571

DLFMBACKUP_TARGET_
LIBRARY AdmPerf-571

DLFMENABLE_STPROC
AdmPerf-571

DLFMFS_ENVIRONMENT
AdmPerf-571

DLFMGC_MODE AdmPerf-571

DLFMINSTALL_PATH
AdmPerf-571

DLFMLOG_LEVEL AdmPerf-571

DLFMPORT AdmPerf-571

DLFM TSM_MGMTCLASS
AdmPerf-571

environment variables
AdmImpl-30

overview AdmPerf-543

registry
AIX, variables DLMgrQB-41,
DLMgrQB-53, DLMgrQB-93

Solaris, variables DLMgrQB-83

updating variables DWC-325

Windows
entries DLMgrQB-24
variables DLMgrQB-17

REGR_AVGX function SQLRef1-258

REGR_AVGY function SQLRef1-258

REGR_COUNT function
basic description SQLRef1-258

REGR_INTERCEPT or REGR_ICPT
function
basic description SQLRef1-258

REGR_R2 function
basic description SQLRef1-258

REGR_SLOPE function
basic description SQLRef1-258

REGR_SXX function SQLRef1-258

REGR_SXY function SQLRef1-258

REGR_SYY function SQLRef1-259

regression functions
description SQLRef1-282

REGR_AVGX SQLRef1-282

regression functions *(continued)*

REGR_AVGY SQLRef1-282

REGR_COUNT SQLRef1-282

REGR_ICPT SQLRef1-282

REGR_INTERCEPT SQLRef1-282

REGR_R2 SQLRef1-282

REGR_SLOPE SQLRef1-282

REGR_SXX SQLRef1-282

REGR_SXY SQLRef1-282

REGR_SYY SQLRef1-282

regression
backward DWC-210

full-model DWC-210

transformer DWC-210

reinitializing Capture program
for UNIX ReplGd-137

for Windows ReplGd-137

for z/OS ReplGd-137

rej_curs_blk element SysMon-368

rejected block cursor requests
monitor element SysMon-368

Relational Connect
description FedSys-23

Web site FedSys-363

relational database
definition SQLRef1-1

directory
description, OS/400
ConnSupp-36

entry information, iSeries
ConnSupp-36

metadata mapping ICCAG-127

name ClientQB-52,
ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40

queries DWC-279

Relational tables and views object
type DWC-102, ICCAG-111

relationship types
defining
using tag language
ICCAG-31, ICCAG-87

using the Define Relationship
Type window ICCAG-31

deleting
using tag language
ICCAG-35, ICCAG-87

using the Information Catalog
Center windows ICCAG-35

description ICCAG-29

hierarchical ICCAG-29

list ICCAG-29

mapping to Version 7 object type
categories ICCAG-145

models DWC-109, ICCAG-117

peer to peer ICCAG-29

relationship types *(continued)*

- predefined
 - attachment ICCAG-29
 - cascade ICCAG-29
 - contact ICCAG-29
 - contains ICCAG-29
 - dictionary ICCAG-29
 - input ICCAG-29
 - linked ICCAG-29
 - output ICCAG-29
 - supported ICCAG-29
- roles ICCAG-29
- roles, mapping to Version 7 object type categories ICCAG-145
- support ICCAG-29
- transformation ICCAG-29
- updating
 - using tag language ICCAG-33
 - using the Relationship Type Properties window ICCAG-33

relationships

- adding
 - using Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-37
 - using tag language DWC-176, ICCAG-85
- between tables DatRec-10
- categories ICCAG-29
- contacts ICCAG-36
- deleting
 - using the Information Catalog Center windows ICCAG-38
 - using the tag language DWC-176, ICCAG-85
- description ICCAG-36
- glossary entries ICCAG-36
- many-to-many AdmPlan-49
- many-to-one AdmPlan-49
- one-to-many AdmPlan-49
- one-to-one AdmPlan-49
- roles ICCAG-29
- support ICCAG-36

RELATIONTYPE tag DWC-197, ICCAG-106

relative record numbers

- as primary key for OS/400 ReplGd-57
- support for OS/400 ReplGd-57
- used as target key ReplGd-94

relative timing ReplGd-73

RELEASE (Connection) statement SQLRef2-635

release configuration parameter AdmPerf-482

Release Container Tag command CMD-165

release enhancements ConnUG-6

release precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506

RELEASE SAVEPOINT statement ADG1-468, SQLRef2-637

release to release incompatibilities description AdmPlan-199

release-pending connection state SQLRef1-29

releasing connections, CMS applications ADG1-42

RELOAD PACKAGE command ConnSupp-134

Relocate Database DatMov-290

Relocate Database command CMD-141

RELTYPE tag ICCAG-108

rem_cons_in element SysMon-200

rem_cons_in_exec element SysMon-201

remote access

- configuring to a server database InstConf-106
- CONNECT statement EXCLUSIVE MODE, dedicated connection SQLRef2-134
- ON SINGLE DBPARTITIONNUM, dedicated connection SQLRef2-134
- server information only, no operand SQLRef2-134
- SHARE MODE, read-only for non-connector SQLRef2-134
- successful connections SQLRef2-134
- unsuccessful connections SQLRef2-134

remote authorization name SQLRef1-63

remote connections executing in the database manager monitor element SysMon-201

remote connections to database manager monitor element SysMon-200

Remote Data Object (RDO) specification supported in DB2 ADG1-16

Remote Data Objects sample program files ADG3-86

remote data services node name configuration parameter AdmPerf-497

Remote Database Migration command CMD-34

remote journals as sources ReplGd-56

remote lock time monitor element SysMon-477

remote locks monitor element SysMon-471

remote objects

- description FedSys-124

remote source tables ReplGd-56

remote unit of work

- characteristics ConnUG-18
- connections ConnSupp-77
- description SQLRef1-29
- example ConnUG-18
- overview ConnUG-18
- purpose ADG1-419
- updating a single database AdmPlan-154

REMOTE_AUTHID user option FedSys-327, SQLRef1-773

REMOTE_DOMAIN user option FedSys-327, SQLRef1-773

remote_lock_time element SysMon-477

remote_locks element SysMon-471

REMOTE_NAME function mapping option FedSys-331, SQLRef1-763

REMOTE_PASSWORD user option FedSys-327, SQLRef1-773

remote-object-name SQLRef1-63

remote-schema-name SQLRef1-63

remote-table-name SQLRef1-63

remote

- administration AdmImpl-60
- catalog information FedSys-7, SQLRef1-42
- commands, enabling on UNIX ServerQB-169
- data type FedSys-294
- data types FedSys-238
- database name, CMS communications directory ConnSupp-46
- databases, accessing WMinstall-24
- evaluation
 - access plans FedSys-273
 - discrepancies between FedSys-283
 - join FedSys-283

remote (*continued*)
 file servers, accessing from the
 Data Warehouse Center
 DWC-91
 function name SQLRef1-63
 link address ClientQB-52,
 ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 performance AdmImpl-395
 sites ConnSupp-127
 SQL generation FedSys-276
 tables, creating FedSys-256
 transaction program ClientQB-52,
 ConnSupp-164, InstConf-40
 type name SQLRef1-63

Remove a DB2 Administration
 Server command CMD-5

Remove Instance command CMD-82

removing
 DB2
 on Windows InstConf-145,
 PEQB-69, ServerQB-228
 nodes XMLExt-86
 warehouse agents
 AIX WMInstall-61
 DB2 version 8 WMInstall-62
 iSeries WMInstall-50
 Solaris Operating
 Environment WMInstall-62

RENAME statement SQLRef2-638

RENAME TABLESPACE statement
 SQLRef2-641

renaming columns ReplGd-113

renaming
 indexes AdmImpl-206,
 WhatsNew-23
 table spaces AdmImpl-179
 tables AdmImpl-206

REORG INDEXES command
 AdmPerf-303, WhatsNew-32

REORG TABLE command CMD-567,
 WhatsNew-31

REORG TABLE command
 choosing reorg method
 AdmPerf-291
 classic, in off-line mode
 AdmPerf-291
 in-place, in on-line mode
 AdmPerf-291

reorg table log record APIRef-589

reorg_completion element
 SysMon-364

reorg_current_counter element
 SysMon-364

reorg_end element SysMon-365

reorg_max_counter element
 SysMon-364

reorg_max_phase element
 SysMon-363

reorg_phase_start element
 SysMon-363

reorg_start element SysMon-365

reorg_status element SysMon-362

reorg_type element SysMon-361

reorganization utility
 binding to a database
 AdmImpl-81

Reorganize API APIRef-196

REORGANIZE TABLE command
 indexes and tables AdmPerf-303
 mixed code pages ADG1-405

reorganizing
 control tables ReplGd-232
 tables
 determining when to
 AdmPerf-288

REORGCHK command CMD-576,
 WhatsNew-17

REPEAT function
 basic description SQLRef1-259

REPEAT scalar function
 description SQLRef1-439
 list CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-439

REPEAT statement SQLRef2-791

repeatable read (RR)
 changing CMD-264
 comparison table SQLRef1-827
 description SQLRef1-13
 isolation level (RR) FedSys-293
 method ADG1-117

REPLACE function
 basic description SQLRef1-259

REPLACE scalar function
 description SQLRef1-440
 list CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-440

replica tables (update-anywhere)
 defining read-write targets
 ReplGd-87
 definition ReplGd-78
 recapturing changes ReplGd-49
 structure ReplGd-546

replicated materialized query tables
 AdmPlan-111

replicating tables DWC-175

replication AdmImpl-xi

Replication Alert Monitor
 about ReplGd-168
 ASNMAIL exit ReplGd-178
 authorization requirements
 ReplGd-22
 changing contacts ReplGd-170
 communicating with
 Apply program ReplGd-470
 Capture ReplGd-470
 Replication Center
 ReplGd-469
 control tables ReplGd-169
 copying contacts ReplGd-171
 defining contacts ReplGd-170
 for UNIX
 binding ReplGd-29
 checking status ReplGd-161
 operating ReplGd-329
 starting ReplGd-173,
 ReplGd-330, ReplGd-647
 for Windows
 binding ReplGd-29
 checking status ReplGd-161
 operating ReplGd-329
 starting ReplGd-173,
 ReplGd-330, ReplGd-647
 for z/OS
 checking status ReplGd-161
 operating ReplGd-329
 starting ReplGd-173,
 ReplGd-330, ReplGd-453
 memory usage ReplGd-5
 operating ReplGd-266
 pruning ReplGd-175
 reinitializing ReplGd-179
 scheduling ReplGd-178,
 ReplGd-463, ReplGd-464
 selecting alert conditions
 ReplGd-171
 setting notification ReplGd-176,
 ReplGd-178
 specifying run times ReplGd-174
 stopping ReplGd-179
 storing output from ReplGd-174
 tracing ReplGd-175

Replication Analyzer
 for OS/400
 creating SQL packages
 ReplGd-31
 invocation parameters
 ReplGd-388
 for UNIX, invocation parameters
 ReplGd-306
 for Windows, invocation
 parameters ReplGd-306

- Replication Analyzer (*continued*)
 - passwords encrypted in password file WhatsNew-53
- Replication Center
 - activating subscription sets ReplGd-261
 - adding servers ReplGd-254
 - communicating with
 - Apply program ReplGd-465
 - Capture program ReplGd-465
 - Capture triggers ReplGd-465
 - Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-469
 - connectivity ReplGd-15
 - control tables ReplGd-251
 - control-table profiles ReplGd-249
 - creating subscription sets ReplGd-257
 - deactivating subscription sets ReplGd-261
 - deleting definitions ReplGd-264
 - description ReplGd-243
 - enabling databases for change capture ReplGd-255
 - forcing full refresh ReplGd-263
 - launchpad ReplGd-246
 - monitoring Capture and Apply programs WhatsNew-54
 - operating Apply program ReplGd-266
 - operating Capture program ReplGd-265
 - operating Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-266
 - overview WhatsNew-49
 - profiles ReplGd-248
 - promote functions ReplGd-221
 - promoting registered tables or views ReplGd-262
 - promoting subscription sets ReplGd-263
 - registering sources ReplGd-256
 - removing definitions ReplGd-264
 - source-object profiles ReplGd-250
 - starting ReplGd-245
 - target-object profiles ReplGd-250
 - user IDs and passwords ReplGd-247
- replication commands
 - STA JES2
 - Apply for z/OS ReplGd-464
 - Capture for z/OS ReplGd-464
 - ADDJOBSCDE ReplGd-464
 - ASNL2RNx ReplGd-453
 - AT ReplGd-463, ReplGd-464

- replication commands (*continued*)
 - AT NetView
 - Apply for z/OS ReplGd-464
 - Capture for z/OS ReplGd-464
 - backup database ReplGd-27
 - CRTJRNRCV ReplGd-33
 - db2rc ReplGd-245
 - DSPJRN ReplGd-180
 - for OS/400
 - ADDDPRREG ReplGd-349
 - ADDDPRSUB ReplGd-359
 - ADDDPRSUBM ReplGd-376
 - ADDEXITPGM ReplGd-36
 - ANZDPR ReplGd-387
 - ANZDPRJRN ReplGd-35
 - CHGDPRCAPA ReplGd-391
 - CHGJRN ReplGd-35
 - CRTDPRTBL ReplGd-396
 - CRTJRN ReplGd-33
 - ENDDPRAPY ReplGd-397
 - ENDDPRCAP ReplGd-135, ReplGd-400
 - ENDJOB ReplGd-401
 - GRTPRAUT ReplGd-31, ReplGd-403
 - GRTOBJAUT ReplGd-31
 - INZDPRCAP ReplGd-412
 - OVRDPRCAPA ReplGd-414
 - RCVJRNE ReplGd-34
 - RMVDPRREG ReplGd-420
 - RMVDPRSUB ReplGd-421
 - RMVDPRSUBM ReplGd-423
 - RMVEXITPGM ReplGd-36
 - RVKDPRAUT ReplGd-425
 - SBMJOB ReplGd-464
 - STRDPRAPY ReplGd-150, ReplGd-427
 - STRDPRCAP ReplGd-436
 - STRJRNPF ReplGd-33
 - WRKDPTRC ReplGd-446
 - WRKJOB ReplGd-163
 - WRKREGINF ReplGd-36
 - WRKSBJMJOB ReplGd-163
 - WRKSBSJOB ReplGd-163
 - for UNIX
 - asnacmd ReplGd-304
 - asnanalyze ReplGd-305
 - asnapply ReplGd-308
 - asncap ReplGd-316
 - asnccmd ReplGd-322
 - asnmcmd ReplGd-329
 - asnmon ReplGd-330
 - asnpwd ReplGd-335
 - asntrc ReplGd-341

- replication commands (*continued*)
 - for Windows
 - asnacmd ReplGd-304
 - asnanalyze ReplGd-305
 - asnapply ReplGd-308
 - asncap ReplGd-316
 - asnccmd ReplGd-322
 - asnmcmd ReplGd-329
 - asnmon ReplGd-330
 - asnpwd ReplGd-335
 - asnscrt ReplGd-338
 - asnsdrop ReplGd-340
 - asntrc ReplGd-341
 - for z/OS
 - asnacmd ReplGd-304
 - asnapply ReplGd-308
 - asncap ReplGd-316
 - asnccmd ReplGd-322
 - asnmcmd ReplGd-329
 - asnmon ReplGd-330
 - asntrc ReplGd-341
 - MODIFY ReplGd-454
 - update database configuration ReplGd-27
 - replication environments
 - copying ReplGd-221
 - replication events coordination ReplGd-214
 - replication messages Msg-31, ReplGd-549
 - replication services
 - creating ReplGd-338, ReplGd-459
 - dropping ReplGd-340, ReplGd-461
 - names ReplGd-460
 - operating ReplGd-461
 - replication sources
 - CCD (consistent-change-data) tables ReplGd-85
 - joins ReplGd-58
 - maintaining CCD tables ReplGd-61
 - mapping to targets ReplGd-75
 - registering
 - columns ReplGd-42
 - DB2 tables ReplGd-37
 - IMS data sources ReplGd-37
 - non-DB2 relational data sources ReplGd-39
 - rows ReplGd-43
 - views ReplGd-60
 - subscribing to ReplGd-66
 - replication step, using in a process DWC-179

- replication
 - Capture program
 - enhancements WhatsNew-51
 - multiple instances of WhatsNew-53
 - control tables WhatsNew-50
 - Data Warehouse Center
 - password files DWC-180
 - DATALINK columns
 - WhatsNew-55
 - enabling DLFM_ASNCOPYD DLMAGR-54
 - federated system FedSys-31
 - listing granted operations in Data Links Manager DLMAGR-198
 - monitoring WhatsNew-54
 - performance enhancements
 - WhatsNew-53
 - replicating linked files
 - DLMAGR-193, DLMAGR-195
 - Replication Center WhatsNew-49
 - revoking privileges for in Data Links Manager DLMAGR-207
 - types supported by Data Warehouse Center DatMov-298
- reporting errors ADG1-451
- repository, DTD XMLExt-72
- representation types ADG2-223
- request blocks currently free monitor element SysMon-233
- request identifier for sql statement monitor element SysMon-426
- requester, application SQLRef1-29
- reserved
 - qualifiers SQLRef1-823
 - schemas SQLRef1-823
 - words SQLRef1-823
- RESET ADMIN CONFIGURATION
 - command CMD-587
- Reset Alert Configuration API
 - APIRef-202
- RESET ALERT CONFIGURATION
 - command CMD-589
- RESET DATABASE
 - CONFIGURATION command CMD-591
- RESET DATABASE MANAGER
 - CONFIGURATION command CMD-593
- Reset Database Performance Values
 - command CMD-128
- Reset Monitor API APIRef-205
- RESET MONITOR
 - command CMD-595
- RESID (resource ID)
 - names file, SQL/DS on VM, example ConnSupp-72
 - transaction program name (TPN) ConnSupp-72
- RESIGNAL statement SQLRef2-793
- resolution
 - function SQLRef1-166
 - method SQLRef1-176
- resolving indoubt transactions
 - AdmPlan-182
- resource access control facility (RACF)
 - security ConnUG-192
- resource adapter, VM ConnSupp-87
- resource managers (RM)
 - described AdmPlan-172
 - setting up a database as AdmPlan-176
- response files
 - considerations InstConf-81
 - creating
 - DB2 Setup wizard WhatsNew-40
 - thin client ClientQB-75, InstConf-118
 - UNIX InstConf-94
 - Windows InstConf-98
- generator
 - db2rspgn InstConf-90
 - overview InstConf-90
- installation
 - configuring db2cli.ini InstConf-108
 - database partition servers
 - ServerQB-165
 - killing DB2 processes
 - InstConf-92
 - making DB2 files available for
 - InstConf-96
 - types InstConf-81
 - UNIX InstConf-93, InstConf-95
 - Windows InstConf-95
- keywords
 - for Windows InstConf-89
 - for Windows 32-bit operating systems InstConf-83
 - running setup InstConf-99
 - samples InstConf-82
- response time ConnUG-145
- response time out DWC-307
- restart (RESTART) table ReplGd-505
- RESTART (restart) table ReplGd-505
- Restart Database API APIRef-54
- RESTART DATABASE
 - command CMD-597, DatRec-11
- RESTART parameter ReplGd-438
- restarting a DLFM
 - after abnormal termination DLMAGR-62
 - description DLMAGR-61
- Restarting a load operation
 - allow read access mode DatMov-128
 - partitioned database load operations DatMov-258
- Restore database API APIRef-208, DatRec-104
- RESTORE DATABASE
 - command CMD-600, DatRec-95
- restore utility
 - authorities and privileges
 - required to use DatRec-88
 - overview DatRec-87
 - performance DatRec-87
 - redefining table space containers
 - DatRec-93
 - restoring database to different
 - code page WhatsNew-15
 - restoring to a new database
 - DatRec-95
 - restoring to an existing database
 - DatRec-94
 - restrictions DatRec-89
- restore_pending configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-489
- restoring
 - data to a new database
 - DatRec-95
 - data to an existing database
 - DatRec-94
 - databases, enabling I/O
 - parallelism AdmImpl-13
 - databases
 - incremental DatRec-28
 - rollforward recovery
 - DatRec-25
 - earlier versions of DB2 databases
 - CMD-600, DatRec-95
 - file systems
 - JFS on AIX DLMAGR-143
 - UFS on Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR-143
 - Windows NT DLMAGR-143
 - table spaces, enabling I/O
 - parallelism AdmImpl-13
- RESTRICT delete rule SQLRef2-332
- restrictions
 - abstract data types ReplGd-97

restrictions (*continued*)
 ASCII tables ReplGd-641
 buffered inserts ADG1-443
 CCD tables ReplGd-87
 COBOL ADG1-213
 column names, limits ReplGd-46
 connection concentrator
 ConnUG-156
 data encryption ReplGd-97
 data types ReplGd-97
 DATALINK values ReplGd-54,
 ReplGd-87
 DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
 ReplGd-42
 DB2 Extenders large objects
 ReplGd-98
 distinct data types ReplGd-97
 EDITPROC clauses ReplGd-97
 existing target tables ReplGd-90
 federated transactions FedSys-211
 FIELDPROC clauses ReplGd-97
 FORTRAN ADG1-238
 heterogeneous replication
 ReplGd-45, ReplGd-85,
 ReplGd-87
 in C/C ADG1-183
 LOB data types ReplGd-87
 LONG VARGRAPHIC data types
 ReplGd-97
 Microsoft SQL Server ReplGd-45
 non-DB2 relational data sources
 ReplGd-49, ReplGd-54
 Oracle sources ReplGd-45
 REXX ADG1-334
 routines ADG2-24
 spatial data types ReplGd-97
 stored procedures ReplGd-112
 Sybase ReplGd-45
 Unicode tables ReplGd-641
 user-defined data types
 ReplGd-97
 VALIDPROC clauses ReplGd-97
 views ReplGd-60
 WHERE clause ReplGd-92
 Windows NT naming
 AdmImpl-384

result codes ADG1-37

result columns
 getting number of, CLI function
 CLIRef2-299
 subselect SQLRef1-552

result data type
 arguments of COALESCE
 SQLRef1-132

result data type (*continued*)
 multiple row VALUES clause
 SQLRef1-132
 operands SQLRef1-132
 result expressions of CASE
 SQLRef1-132
 set operator SQLRef1-132

result expressions of CASE
 result data type SQLRef1-132

RESULT REXX predefined variable
 ADG1-339

result sets
 associating with handle, CLI
 function CLIRef2-296
 CLI function CLIRef2-289
 from stored procedures ADG2-36
 receiving in JDBC applications
 and routines ADG2-45
 receiving in SQLj applications
 and routines ADG2-44
 returning from a JDBC stored
 procedure ADG2-41
 returning from a SQL procedure
 ADG2-38, SQLRef2-769
 returning from a SQLj stored
 procedure ADG2-40
 specifying rowset returned from,
 in CLI CLIRef1-84
 terminology, CLI CLIRef1-80

result table
 definition SQLRef1-5
 query SQLRef1-551

RESULTSTATUS parameter
 SQLRef2-779

resuming
 Capture program
 for UNIX ReplGd-136,
 ReplGd-322
 for Windows ReplGd-136,
 ReplGd-322
 for z/OS ReplGd-136,
 ReplGd-322

resync_interval configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-479

RETAIN parameter ReplGd-443

retention_limit parameter
 ReplGd-129, ReplGd-319,
 ReplGd-327

retrieval assignments
 numeric conversion overflows
 ADG1-490, ConnUG-48

retrieval functions
 Content() XMLExt-175
 description of XMLExt-171

retrieval functions (*continued*)
 from external storage to memory
 pointer XMLExt-175
 from internal storage to external
 server file XMLExt-175
 introduction to XMLExt-175
 XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt-175

retrieving archive server backup files
 in Data Links Manager
 DLMAGR-204

retrieving data
 array
 column-wise binding
 CLIRef1-104
 row-wise binding
 CLIRef1-106

attribute values XMLExt-104

bulk, with bookmarks in CLI
 CLIRef1-127

in pieces, CLI CLIRef1-113

Perl ADG1-330

static SQL ADG1-97

with bookmarks in CLI
 CLIRef1-91

with scrollable cursors, in CLI
 CLIRef1-87

XML CLIRef1-102

retrieving query results
 CLI CLIRef1-41

retrieving row sets
 CLI examples CLIRef1-83

return codes
 CLI functions CLIRef1-60
 declaring the SQLCA ADG1-37
 description APIRef-15
 embedded statements SQLRef2-7
 executable SQL statements
 SQLRef2-7
 SQLCA structure ADG1-123
 stored procedures XMLExt-327
 UDF XMLExt-326

return identity column value
 IDENTITY_VAL_LOCAL function
 SQLRef1-374

RETURN statement SQLRef2-796

RETURN-CODE structure
 APIRef-575, DatRec-349

returning column attributes
 CLIRef2-69

returning hour part of values
 HOUR function SQLRef1-373

returning microsecond from value
 MICROSECOND function
 SQLRef1-399

- returning minute from value
 - MINUTE function SQLRef1-401
- returning month from value
 - MONTH function SQLRef1-403
- returning result sets SQLRef2-769
- returning result sets
 - from JDBC stored procedures ADG2-41
 - from SQL procedures ADG2-38
 - from SQLj stored procedures ADG2-40
- returning seconds from value
 - SECOND function SQLRef1-446
- returning substrings from a string
 - SUBSTR function SQLRef1-454
- returning timestamp from values
 - TIMESTAMP function SQLRef1-464
- RETURNS clause
 - CREATE FUNCTION statement ADG2-106
- reverse type mappings
 - description FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - syntax FedSys-238
- Revoke Execute Privilege command CMD-162
- REVOKE statement
 - database authorities SQLRef2-643
 - example AdmImpl-250
 - implicit issuance AdmImpl-253
 - index privileges SQLRef2-648
 - issuing on table hierarchies ADG2-212
 - nickname privileges SQLRef2-663
 - package privileges SQLRef2-651
 - routine privileges SQLRef2-654
 - schema privileges SQLRef2-658
 - security ConnUG-192
 - server privileges SQLRef2-661
 - table privileges SQLRef2-663
 - table space privileges SQLRef2-669
 - use AdmImpl-250
 - view privileges SQLRef2-663
- REWIND TAPE command
 - CMD-610, DatRec-230
- REXX applications ADG1-347
- REXX data types ADG1-345
- REXX language
 - AIX versions supported ADG3-9
 - API syntax ADG1-349
 - APIs
 - SQLDB2 ADG1-333
 - SQLDBS ADG1-333
- REXX language (*continued*)
 - APIs (*continued*)
 - SQLEXEC ADG1-333
 - bind files ADG1-348
 - building AIX applications ADG3-194
 - building Windows applications ADG3-323
 - calling the DB2 CLP ADG1-349
 - Chinese (Traditional) ADG1-336
 - cursor identifiers ADG1-336
 - cursors ADG1-344
 - data requirements
 - client ADG1-352
 - server ADG1-352
 - data types ADG1-345
 - DB2 support ADG3-8
 - embedding SQL statements ADG1-336
 - END DECLARE SECTION, prohibition SQLRef2-543
 - host variables
 - naming ADG1-339
 - purpose ADG1-338
 - referencing ADG1-339
 - indicator variables ADG1-339
 - initializing variables ADG1-350
 - isolation level, specifying
 - AdmPerf-57
 - Japanese ADG1-336
 - LOB data ADG1-341
 - LOB file reference declarations ADG1-343
 - LOB host variables, clearing ADG1-344
 - LOB locator declarations ADG1-342
 - no support for multiple-thread database access ADG1-335
 - predefined variables ADG1-339
 - programming considerations ADG1-333, ADG1-334
 - registering routines ADG1-334
 - registering SQLEXEC, SQLDBS and SQLDB2 ADG1-334
 - restrictions ADG1-334
 - running applications ADG1-347
 - SQL statements ADG1-336
 - SQLDA decimal fields
 - retrieving data ADG1-353
 - stored procedures
 - calling ADG1-351
 - overview ADG1-350
 - support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
- REXX language (*continued*)
 - Windows versions supported ADG3-15
 - rf_log_num element SysMon-324
 - rf_status element SysMon-324
 - rf_timestamp element SysMon-323
 - rf_type element SysMon-324
 - RIGHT function
 - basic description SQLRef1-259
 - right outer join DWC-147
 - RIGHT scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-441
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-441
 - vendor escape clauses CLIRef1-203
 - RMTUSERS parameter
 - ConnSupp-101
 - RMVDPREG command
 - ReplGd-420
 - RMVDPRSUB command ReplGd-421
 - RMVDPRSUBM command
 - ReplGd-423
 - RMVEXITPGM command
 - ReplGd-36
 - Roll Back an Indoubt Transaction
 - API APIRef-545
 - roll-forward recovery ReplGd-27
 - roll-forward recovery
 - configuration file parameters supporting DatRec-39
 - database DatRec-25
 - definition AdmPerf-34
 - log management considerations DatRec-45
 - log sequence DatRec-45
 - table space DatRec-25, DatRec-123
 - rollback add columns log record
 - APIRef-589
 - rollback create table log record
 - APIRef-589
 - rollback delete record log record
 - APIRef-589
 - rollback drop table log record
 - APIRef-589
 - rollback insert log record
 - APIRef-589
 - ROLLBACK statement
 - association with cursor ADG1-110
 - backing out changes ADG1-43
 - description SQLRef2-672
 - differences by platform ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - ending transactions ADG1-44

ROLLBACK statement (*continued*)
 rolling back changes ADG1-43
 statically bound ConnUG-150
 syntax SQLRef2-672
 rollback statements attempted
 monitor element SysMon-375
 ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT
 statement
 cursor behavior ADG1-469
 description SQLRef2-672
 rollback update record log record
 APIRef-589
 ROLLBACK WORK RELEASE
 statement
 not supported in DB2 Connect
 ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
 rollback_sql_stmts element
 SysMon-375
 rollback
 definition SQLRef1-16
 transactions CLIRef1-38
 rolled back agent monitor element
 SysMon-322
 rolled back application monitor
 element SysMon-321
 rolled back application participant
 monitor element SysMon-311
 rolled back sequence number
 monitor element SysMon-322
 rolled_back_agent_id element
 SysMon-322
 rolled_back_appl_id element
 SysMon-321
 rolled_back_participant_no element
 SysMon-311
 rolled_back_sequence_no element
 SysMon-322
 Rollforward Database API
 APIRef-219, DatRec-145
 ROLLFORWARD DATABASE
 command CMD-611, DatRec-134
 rollforward timestamp monitor
 element SysMon-323
 rollforward type monitor element
 SysMon-324
 rollforward utility
 authorities and privileges
 required to use DatRec-121
 load copy location file, using
 DatMov-129, DatRec-130
 overview DatRec-119
 recovering a dropped table
 DatRec-128
 restrictions DatRec-121
 rollforward utility (*continued*)
 roll forward pending indicator
 AdmPerf-489
 rolling forward to local time
 WhatsNew-15
 rollfwd_pending configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-489
 rolling back changes ADG1-43
 rolling sum DWC-209
 ROLLUP grouping of GROUP BY
 clause SQLRef1-552
 ROOT ID
 default view of side tables
 XMLExt-55
 indexing considerations
 XMLExt-100
 specifying XMLExt-73
 root types ADG2-203, AdmPlan-52
 root_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-206
 rotating assignment DatRec-175
 ROUND function
 basic description SQLRef1-259
 ROUND scalar function
 description SQLRef1-442
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-442
 vendor escape clauses
 CLIRef1-203
 routines
 AIX entry points for ADG3-148
 altering ADG2-23
 benefits ADG2-5
 build files ADG3-94
 building AIX IBM COBOL
 ADG3-183
 building AIX Micro Focus
 COBOL ADG3-190
 building C on AIX ADG3-154
 building C on HP-UX ADG3-201
 building C on Linux ADG3-235
 building C on Solaris Operating
 Environment ADG3-260
 building C/C++ on Windows
 ADG3-304
 building C++ on AIX ADG3-165
 building C++ on HP-UX
 ADG3-213
 building C++ on Linux
 ADG3-246
 building C++ on Solaris
 Operating Environment
 ADG3-273
 building HP-UX Micro Focus
 COBOL ADG3-226
 building JDBC ADG3-113
 routines (*continued*)
 building Solaris Micro Focus
 COBOL ADG3-284
 building SQLJ ADG3-125
 building Windows IBM COBOL
 ADG3-314
 building Windows Micro Focus
 COBOL ADG3-320
 C/C++ ADG2-97
 C/C++ sample program files
 ADG3-69
 caller, receiving result sets
 ADG2-42
 catalog views WhatsNew-63
 classes ADG2-23
 COBOL sample program files
 ADG3-80
 code pages
 conversion ADG2-152
 CREATE statement on AIX
 ADG3-148
 creating with Development
 Center WhatsNew-66
 cursors ADG2-89
 DB2GENERAL ADG2-303
 DB2GENERAL
 COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob
 ADG2-315
 COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob
 ADG2-315
 COM.ibm.db2.app.Lob
 ADG2-314
 Java classes ADG2-309
 debugging ADG2-31
 defining scratchpad structure
 ADG2-52
 external
 authorizations for ADG2-92
 overview ADG2-3
 parameter styles ADG2-71
 SQL in ADG2-89
 function path ADG2-154
 graphic host variables ADG2-115
 implemented using thread model
 WhatsNew-27
 invoking ADG2-145
 invoking
 32-bit routines on a 64-bit
 database server ADG2-151
 isolation levels ADG2-89
 issuing CREATE statements
 ADG2-59
 Java ADG2-118
 JDBC sample program files
 ADG3-74

routines (*continued*)

- libraries ADG2-23
- loading a COBOL shared library
 - on AIX ADG3-149
- methods ADG2-10
- name ADG2-154
- nested ADG2-151
- NOT FENCED
 - performance ADG2-16
 - security ADG2-20
- OLE automation, overview
 - ADG1-26
- OLE automation
 - defining ADG2-130
- overloading ADG2-154
- passing distinct types to
 - ADG2-159
- passing LOBs to ADG2-160
- performance ADG2-16
- portability between 32-bit and
 - 64-bit platforms ADG2-52
- procedures SQLRef1-543
- programming languages
 - supported ADG2-13
- reading conflicts ADG2-33
- recursive ADG2-151
- registering ADG2-27
- restrictions ADG2-24
- scalar UDFs
 - overview ADG2-8
- security ADG2-20
- SQL ADG2-3
- SQL procedures sample program
 - files ADG3-84
- SQL statements WhatsNew-63
- SQL statements allowed
 - SQLRef1-873
- SQLJ sample program files
 - ADG3-77
- stored procedures
 - overview ADG2-7
- syntax for passing arguments
 - ADG2-74
- THREADSAFE
 - performance ADG2-16
 - security ADG2-20
- user-defined table functions
 - overview ADG2-9
- WCHARTYPE precompiler
 - option ADG2-115
- writing ADG2-29
- writing conflicts ADG2-33

row (horizontal) subsetting

- at the source ReplGd-43
- at the target ReplGd-91

row blocking

- customizing for performance
 - ADG1-471
- specifying AdmPerf-99

ROW clause

- in OLAP functions SQLRef1-185

row fullselect

- UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739

row function

- description SQLRef1-166

row identifier columns

- getting, CLI function
 - CLIRef2-380

row sets

- description CLIRef1-80
- fetching, CLI function
 - CLIRef2-159
- fully qualified names, OLE DB
 - ADG2-142
- retrieval examples, in CLI
 - CLIRef1-83
- setting cursor position, CLI
 - function CLIRef2-361
 - specifying, in CLI CLIRef1-84

row-capture rules ReplGd-43

row-level locking

- host and iSeries environments
 - ADG1-489, ConnUG-47

row-wise binding CLIRef1-102,
 CLIRef1-106

ROWCOUNT

- GET DIAGNOSTICS statement
 - SQLRef2-779

ROWID ReplGd-98

ROWID data type

- supported by DB2 Connect
 - ADG1-483, ConnUG-41

ROWNUMBER (ROW_NUMBER)

- OLAP function SQLRef1-185

rows deleted monitor element
 SysMon-351

rows inserted monitor element
 SysMon-352

rows read monitor element
 SysMon-355

rows returned by stored procedures
 monitor element SysMon-472

rows selected monitor element
 SysMon-353

rows updated monitor element
 SysMon-352

rows written monitor element
 SysMon-354

rows_deleted element SysMon-351

rows_inserted element SysMon-352

rows_read element SysMon-355

rows_selected element SysMon-353

rows_updated element SysMon-352

rows_written element SysMon-354

rows

- assigning values to host variable,
 - SELECT INTO SQLRef2-678
- assigning values to host variable,
 - VALUES INTO SQLRef2-752
- available for replication
 - ReplGd-43
- COUNT_BIG function
 - SQLRef1-273
- cursor in FETCH statement
 - SQLRef2-616
- cursor, effect of closing on
 - FETCH SQLRef2-107
- cursor, location in result table
 - SQLRef2-483
- defining in target table
 - ReplGd-91
- definition SQLRef1-5
- deleting SQLRef2-498
- dependent AdmPlan-80,
 - SQLRef1-8
- descendent AdmPlan-80,
 - SQLRef1-8
- FETCH request, cursor row
 - selection SQLRef2-483
- fetching after package invalidated
 - ADG1-110
- getting count, CLI function
 - CLIRef2-333
- grant privilege SQLRef2-591
- GROUP BY clause SQLRef1-552
- HAVING clause SQLRef1-552
- index keys with UNIQUE clause
 - SQLRef2-268
- indexes SQLRef2-268
- inserting SQLRef2-604
- lock types AdmPerf-61
- locks to row data, INSERT
 - statement SQLRef2-604
- locks, effect on cursor of WITH
 - HOLD SQLRef2-483
- parent AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
- positioning in table ADG1-120
- registering in source table
 - ReplGd-43
- restrictions leading to failure
 - SQLRef2-604
- retrieving multiple ADG1-108
- retrieving using SQLDA
 - ADG1-144
- retrieving with cursor ADG1-114

- rows (*continued*)
 - search conditions, syntax SQLRef1-224
 - second retrieval
 - methods ADG1-118
 - row order ADG1-119
 - SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1-552
 - self-referencing AdmPlan-80, SQLRef2-739
 - subsetting
 - at the source ReplGd-43
 - at the target ReplGd-91
 - updating column values, UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
 - rpm command (Linux) InstConf-7
 - rqioblk configuration parameter AdmPerf-421
 - RQRIOBLK parameter
 - size ConnUG-169
 - tuning ConnUG-163
 - RR (repeatable read) isolation level
 - comparison table SQLRef1-827
 - description SQLRef1-13
 - RRN ReplGd-57
 - RS (read stability) isolation level
 - comparison table SQLRef1-827
 - description SQLRef1-13
 - RTRIM (SYSFUN schema) scalar function SQLRef1-445
 - RTRIM function(SYSFUN.RTRIM) SQLRef1-259
 - RTRIM function
 - basic description SQLRef1-259
 - RTRIM scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-444
 - vendor escape clauses CLIRef1-203
 - RTYWAIT parameter ReplGd-433
 - RU sizing
 - application requester ConnSupp-86
 - OS/400 application requester ConnSupp-37
 - OS/400 application server ConnSupp-55
 - SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp-100
 - tuning connections ConnUG-169
 - VM ConnSupp-100
 - rules file DatRec-175
 - rules for setting variables
 - WMInstall-65
 - run behavior, DYNAMICRULES ADG1-135, ADG2-94
 - run-time authorization ID SQLRef1-63
 - run-time client, functions removed WhatsNew-1
 - run-time processing ReplGd-73, ReplGd-112
 - run-time services
 - multiple threads
 - effect on latches ADG1-207
 - running subtotal DWC-205
 - running, SQL scripts ReplGd-115
 - runonce parameter ReplGd-174
 - Runstats API APIRef-228
 - RUNSTATS command
 - enhancements WhatsNew-17
 - global temporary tables WhatsNew-69
 - syntax CMD-622
 - RUNSTATS utility ReplGd-231
 - RUOW
 - see remote unit of work ADG1-419
 - RVKDPRAUT command ReplGd-425
 - RVKOBJAUT command
 - *USE authority ConnSupp-112
 - security ConnSupp-133
- S**
- S/390, installing DB2 for Linux EEConnWin-52, ServerQB-221
 - SAA1 LANGLEVEL precompile option ADG1-199
 - SALES sample table SQLRef1-803
 - SAME security type ConnUG-192
 - sample ASC file DatMov-329
 - sample database
 - binding ADG3-47
 - cataloging ADG3-46
 - creating ADG3-44, SQLRef1-803
 - creating on host systems ADG3-45
 - description SQLRef1-803
 - erasing SQLRef1-803
 - setting up ADG3-43
 - sample IWH.environment file WMInstall-65
 - sample programs SpatialGuide-134
 - samples
 - connecting to a remote database ClientQB-59, InstConf-47, PEQB-64, ServerQB-212
 - creating
 - AIX DLMgrQB-73
 - samples (*continued*)
 - creating (*continued*)
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-104
 - Windows DLMgrQB-33
 - XML XMLExt-23
 - DEL file DatMov-324
 - document access definition (DAD) files XMLExt-349
 - files
 - dispatcher startup ConnUG-142
 - getstart.xml sample XML document XMLExt-349
 - information catalog WMInstall-2 programs
 - CLI, location of CLIRef1-287
 - design ADG3-62
 - directories ADG3-57
 - file extensions ADG3-57
 - Java sample directories for ADG3-107
 - supported languages ADG3-57
 - queries
 - BLAST LSDCGuide-98, LSDCGuide-106
 - Documentum LSDCGuide-55
 - Excel LSDCGuide-74
 - XML LSDCGuide-125
 - verifying
 - AIX DLMgrQB-76
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-107
 - Windows DLMgrQB-36, DLMgrQB-37
 - viewing
 - AIX DLMgrQB-78
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-109
 - Windows NT DLMgrQB-39
 - SAP
 - business objects
 - defining DWC-169
 - R/3 system
 - loading data DWC-167
 - source
 - defining DWC-168
 - steps DWC-118
 - SARGable
 - defined AdmPerf-184
 - SAT messages Msg-527

satellite administration
 DB2CTLSV instance
 partitioned database
 environment support
 WhatsNew-37
 no support for generalizing
 replication subscriptions
 WhatsNew-3, WhatsNew-37
 satellite function merged into
 DB2 Personal Edition
 WhatsNew-1
 savepoint name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 SAVEPOINT statement
 controlling transactions
 ADG1-468
 description SQLRef2-675
 savepoints
 atomic compound SQL
 ADG1-468
 buffered inserts ADG1-437,
 ADG1-470
 compared to compound SQL
 ADG1-466
 controlling ADG1-468
 creating ADG1-468
 cursor blocking considerations
 ADG1-470
 data definition language (DDL)
 ADG1-469
 federated applications
 FedSys-211
 nested ADG1-468
 procedures ADG2-89
 releasing SQLRef2-637
 restrictions ADG1-468
 ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT
 SQLRef2-672
 SET INTEGRITY statement
 ADG1-468
 transaction management
 ADG1-464
 triggers ADG1-468
 XA transaction managers
 ADG1-471
 SBCS (single-byte character set) data
 definition SQLRef1-93
 SBMJOB command ReplGd-464
 scalability AdmPlan-30, DatRec-175
 scalar fullselect expressions
 SQLRef1-185
 scalar functions
 DECIMAL function SQLRef1-325
 description SQLRef1-166,
 SQLRef1-289
 scalar functions *(continued)*
 UDFs (user-defined functions)
 AdmImpl-126
 scalar UDFs processing model
 ADG2-53
 scale
 of data
 comparisons in SQL
 SQLRef1-115
 determined by SQLLEN
 variable SQLRef1-619
 in arithmetic operations
 SQLRef1-185
 number conversion in SQL
 SQLRef1-115
 of numbers
 determined by SQLLEN
 variable SQLRef1-619
 of SQL data types CLIRef2-476
 scenario
 create Apply control tables
 ReplGd-277
 create Apply password file
 ReplGd-283
 create Capture control tables
 ReplGd-272
 create contacts ReplGd-293
 create Monitor control tables
 ReplGd-291
 create subscription set
 ReplGd-277
 enable source database for
 replication ReplGd-273
 monitoring replication
 ReplGd-290
 operations ReplGd-286
 planning ReplGd-270
 prerequisites ReplGd-269
 register a source ReplGd-274
 replicate data ReplGd-284
 select alert conditions for Apply
 program ReplGd-294
 select alert conditions for Capture
 program ReplGd-293
 setup ReplGd-272
 start the Replication Alert
 Monitor ReplGd-296
 status for Apply program
 ReplGd-288
 status for Capture program
 ReplGd-287
 stop Capture and Apply
 programs ReplGd-289
 update source table ReplGd-286
 scenarios
 APPC security ConnUG-192
 defining an index extension
 AdmImpl-158
 TCP/IP security ConnUG-192
 sched_enable configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-533
 sched_userid configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-537
 scheduler
 DB2 administration server (DAS)
 AdmImpl-51
 scheduling
 replication programs ReplGd-463
 subscription sets ReplGd-73,
 ReplGd-74
 warehouse steps
 with the trigger program
 WMInstall-35
 SCHEMA clause
 COMMENT statement
 SQLRef2-109
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 schema names
 definition SQLRef1-63
 description AdmImpl-312,
 EEConnWin-164,
 PEConnQB-100, PEQB-106,
 ServerQB-262
 for stored procedures
 XMLExt-119
 schema rowsets
 IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-357
 SCHEMALIST CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-330
 schemas
 adding comments to catalog
 SQLRef2-109
 attributes XMLExt-151
 changing ReplGd-191
 controlling use SQLRef1-4
 CREATE SCHEMA statement
 SQLRef2-318
 creating AdmImpl-93
 DB2XML XMLExt-70,
 XMLExt-150
 declaring data types in
 XMLExt-151
 declaring elements in
 XMLExt-151
 definition SQLRef1-4
 description AdmImpl-8,
 AdmPlan-3
 dropping AdmImpl-182

schemas (*continued*)

- DTD_REF table XMLExt-72, XMLExt-323
- implicit
 - granting authority SQLRef2-570
 - revoking authority SQLRef2-643
- in new databases APIRef-314, CMD-267
- naming rules ReplGd-301
- privileges SQLRef1-4
- reserved SQLRef1-823
- SESSION AdmImpl-209
- setting AdmImpl-94
- XML_USAGE table XMLExt-323

SCM (Service Control Manager)

- creating replication services ReplGd-338, ReplGd-459
- dropping replication services ReplGd-340, ReplGd-461
- naming replication services ReplGd-460
- operating replication services ReplGd-461

SCOPE clause

- ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
- ALTER VIEW statement SQLRef2-95
- CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
- CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef2-464
- in CAST specification SQLRef1-185

scope

- adding AdmImpl-186
- adding with ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
- adding with ALTER VIEW statement SQLRef2-95
- CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef2-464
- defining in CAST specification SQLRef1-185
- defining with added column SQLRef2-41
- defining with CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
- definition SQLRef1-106
- dereference operation SQLRef1-185
- in typed tables ADG2-212
- reference type AdmPlan-52

scoped references

- comparison to referential integrity ADG2-228

scoped-ref-expression

- dereference operation SQLRef1-185

SCRATCHPAD option

- OLE automation routines ADG2-132
- preserving state ADG2-49
- user-defined functions (UDFs) ADG2-49

scratchpads ADG2-16

scratchpads

- 32-bit and 64-bit platforms ADG2-52
- for UDFs and methods ADG2-49
- Java UDFs ADG2-304

search arguments

- in input to catalog functions CLIRef1-196

search conditions

- AND logical operator SQLRef1-224
- description SQLRef1-224
- HAVING clause
 - arguments and rules SQLRef1-552
- NOT logical operator SQLRef1-224
- OR logical operator SQLRef1-224
- order of evaluation SQLRef1-224
- WHERE clause SQLRef1-552
- with UPDATE
 - arguments and rules SQLRef2-739

search discovery communications

- protocols configuration parameter AdmPerf-501

SEARCH discovery

- in discovery parameter of Known Discovery AdmImpl-64

search-condition

- with DELETE
 - row selection SQLRef2-498

searching

- DB2 HTML documentation WhatsNew-44
- XML documents
 - by structure XMLExt-110
 - using DB2 Text Extender XMLExt-110

sec_log_used_top element SysMon-289

sec_logs_allocated element SysMon-292

SECCHK command ConnUG-113

SECOND function

- basic description SQLRef1-259
- description SQLRef1-446
- values and arguments SQLRef1-446

second normal form AdmPlan-57

SECOND scalar function

- CLIRef1-203

secondary connections monitor element SysMon-211

secondary logs allocated currently monitor element SysMon-292

secondary servers

- establishing a connection ConnSupp-77

SECONDS_SINCE_MIDNIGHT scalar function CLIRef1-203

section number monitor element SysMon-389

section_number element SysMon-389

sections

- definition SQLRef1-20

security

- application requesters
 - DB2 database manager ConnSupp-129
 - DB2 network ConnSupp-127
 - DB2 subsystem ConnSupp-130
 - OS/390 ConnSupp-123
 - OS/400 ConnSupp-131
 - OS/400 database manager ConnSupp-131
 - SQL/DS database manager ConnSupp-134
 - z/OS ConnSupp-123
- application servers
 - DB2 database manager ConnSupp-110
 - DB2 subsystem ConnSupp-111
 - OS/390 ConnSupp-105
 - SQL/DS on VM subsystem ConnSupp-115
 - z/OS ConnSupp-105
- authentication AdmPlan-23
- CLIENT level AdmImpl-227
- come-from checking in DB2 ConnSupp-105
- CONNECT statement SQLRef2-134

security (continued)

- Data Warehouse Center DWC-20
- database design considerations
 - AdmPlan-86
- database manager
 - binding remote applications
 - ConnSupp-129
 - executing remote applications
 - ConnSupp-129
 - iSeries ConnSupp-112
 - VM application servers
 - ConnSupp-115
- DB2 Connect considerations
 - ConnUG-189
- default authorization
 - iSeries ConnSupp-131
- description AdmPlan-22
- end user names
 - DB2 application requester
 - ConnSupp-123
 - DB2 application server
 - ConnSupp-106
 - OS/400 application requester
 - ConnSupp-131
 - OS/400 application servers
 - ConnSupp-112
 - SQL/DS application requester
 - ConnSupp-134
 - VM application servers
 - ConnSupp-115
- extended codes
 - OS/390 and z/OS
 - ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
- file link DLMAGR-188,
 - DLMAGR-191, DLMAGR-199,
 - DLMAGR-205, DLMAGR-208
- file link
 - rules and guidelines
 - DLMAGR-101
- for APPC connections
 - NONE type ConnUG-192
 - PROGRAM type ConnUG-192
 - SAME type ConnUG-192
- GRANT statement ConnUG-192
- granting authority
 - example, iSeries
 - ConnSupp-133
- hints ConnUG-189
- iSeries system ConnSupp-112
- Java ADG1-259
- network
 - DB2 application server
 - ConnSupp-108
 - iSeries application server
 - ConnSupp-112

security (continued)

- network (continued)
 - OS/400 application requester
 - ConnSupp-131
 - SQL/DS application requester
 - ConnSupp-134
 - VM application servers
 - ConnSupp-115
- NIS installation considerations
 - PEQB-77, ServerQB-226
- object-level ICCAG-2
- planning for AdmImpl-223
- privileges ICCAG-2
- processing
 - DB2 application server
 - ConnSupp-105
 - SQL/DS on VM application server
 - ConnSupp-115
- read operation
 - DB2 Data Links Manager
 - DLMAGR-105
- remote system ConnSupp-123
- REVOKE statement ConnUG-192
- SQL/DS subsystem
 - ConnSupp-134
- tips ConnUG-189
- types
 - APPC ConnUG-192
 - description ConnUG-63
 - node directory values
 - ConnUG-56
 - supported with DB2 Connect
 - ConnUG-192
 - TCP/IP ConnUG-192
- UNIX considerations
 - AdmImpl-226
- warehouse agent
 - iSeries WMInstall-52
- Windows NT
 - description AdmImpl-379
 - services AdmImpl-386
 - support of domain security
 - AdmImpl-389
 - users AdmImpl-225
- write operation
 - in DB2 Data Links Manager
 - DLMAGR-105
- seed database DatRec-94, DatRec-95
- SELECT clause XMLExt-63,
 - XMLExt-137
- SELECT clause
 - GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 - list notation, column reference
 - SQLRef1-552

SELECT clause (continued)

- REVOKE statement, removing
 - privileges SQLRef2-663
 - with DISTINCT keyword
 - SQLRef1-552
- SELECT INTO statement
 - description SQLRef2-678
- select list
 - application rules and syntax
 - SQLRef1-552
 - description SQLRef1-552
 - notation rules and conventions
 - SQLRef1-552
- SELECT privilege AdmImpl-244
- select SQL statements executed
 - monitor element SysMon-376
- SELECT statement
 - association with EXECUTE statement ADG1-128
 - buffered inserts ADG1-440
 - cursor
 - rules regarding parameter markers SQLRef2-483
 - DECLARE CURSOR statement ADG1-109
 - declaring an SQLDA ADG1-138
 - definition SQLRef1-599
 - dereference operators ADG2-232
 - describing after allocating SQLDA ADG1-143
 - eliminating DISTINCT clauses
 - AdmPerf-171
 - evaluating
 - for result table of OPEN statement cursor
 - SQLRef2-616
 - examples SQLRef1-599
 - executing through CLP CMD-695
 - FOR FETCH ONLY on
 - ConnUG-150
 - fullselect detailed syntax
 - SQLRef1-593
 - in application design
 - ConnUG-150
 - in EXPORT command CMD-302,
 - DatMov-8
 - inheriting privileges from supertables ADG2-212
 - prioritizing output for
 - AdmPerf-95
 - resolving ambiguous symbols,
 - WHERE clause CMD-181
 - retrieving
 - data a second time ADG1-118
 - multiple rows ADG1-108

SELECT statement (*continued*)
 retrieving (*continued*)
 snapshots WhatsNew-21
 scoped references ADG2-232
 subselects SQLRef1-552
 updatable ConnUG-150
 updating retrieved data
 ADG1-121
 VALUES clause SQLRef1-593
 varying-list ADG1-151
 select_sql_stmts element
 SysMon-376
 select_time element SysMon-472
 select-statement SQL statement
 construct
 definition SQLRef2-7
 dynamic invocation SQLRef2-7
 static invocation SQLRef2-7
 SELECT
 used in a view AdmImpl-134
 selecting
 data DWC-143
 supported DB2 data sources
 DWC-25
 selectivity AdmImpl-158
 self-describing data stream
 database system monitor
 SysMon-6
 event monitors SysMon-81
 snapshot monitor SysMon-41
 system monitor switches
 SysMon-19
 self-referencing row AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8
 self-referencing table AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8
 semantics
 forcein, code page DatMov-372
 forcein, data type DatMov-372
 forcein, general DatMov-372
 semaphores ADG1-210
 send buffer, tracing data
 ConnUG-111
 sending passwords
 encrypted ConnSupp-127
 unencrypted ConnSupp-127
 seqdetect configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-435
 SEQTABLE (sequencing) table
 ReplGd-507
 SEQUENCE clause, COMMENT
 statement SQLRef2-109
 sequence number holding lock
 monitor element SysMon-321
 sequence number monitor element
 SysMon-179
 sequence_no element SysMon-179
 sequence_no_holding_lk element
 SysMon-321
 sequences
 altering AdmImpl-202
 application performance
 ADG1-460
 behavior, controlling ADG1-459
 comparing with IDENTITY
 columns AdmImpl-114
 comparison with identity
 columns ADG1-461
 creating AdmImpl-112
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 dropping AdmImpl-203
 invoking SQLRef1-185
 nextval-expression SQLRef1-185
 prevval-expression SQLRef1-185
 privileges AdmImpl-248
 purpose ADG1-457
 values, ordering SQLRef1-365
 sequencing (SEQTABLE) table
 ReplGd-507
 sequential prefetching
 described AdmPerf-275
 sequential values
 generating ADG1-457
 serialization
 data structures ADG1-209
 SQL statement execution
 ADG1-207
 SERVER authentication type
 AdmImpl-227, ConnUG-191
 server code page XMLExt-357
 server definition
 overview of creating FedSys-119
 server instance name monitor
 element SysMon-157
 server nodes, registering ICCAG-7
 server operating system monitor
 element SysMon-160
 server options
 COLLATING_SEQUENCE
 FedSys-265
 description FedSys-14,
 FedSys-119, SQLRef1-49
 examples FedSys-234
 global optimization, affecting
 FedSys-277
 optimizing distributed requests
 FedSys-301
 pushdown analysis, affecting
 FedSys-265
 server options (*continued*)
 temporary FedSys-14,
 SQLRef1-49
 valid settings FedSys-317,
 SQLRef1-764
 VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_
 BLANKS FedSys-265
 server product/version ID monitor
 element SysMon-159
 server schedule mode DWC-260
 server types, valid data source types
 FedSys-333, SQLRef1-759
 server version monitor element
 SysMon-159
 server_db2_type element
 SysMon-158
 SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
 type AdmImpl-227, ConnUG-191
 server_instance_name element
 SysMon-157
 server_nname element SysMon-157
 server_platform element
 SysMon-160
 server_prdid element SysMon-159
 server_version element SysMon-159
 server-name SQLRef1-63
 servers
 adding to Replication Center
 ReplGd-254
 application
 connecting applications to
 SQLRef1-29
 DB2 Connect EE ConnUG-31
 communications EEConnWin-16
 configuring remote access
 InstConf-106
 description FedSys-14,
 SQLRef1-49
 dropping FedSys-237
 granting privileges SQLRef2-589
 host address, resolving
 ClientQB-41, InstConf-26
 memory requirements on UNIX
 ServerQB-60, ServerQB-64,
 ServerQB-70, ServerQB-76
 modifying FedSys-233
 Service Control Manager (SCM)
 creating replication services
 ReplGd-338, ReplGd-459
 dropping replication services
 ReplGd-340, ReplGd-461
 naming replication services
 ReplGd-460
 operating replication services
 ReplGd-461

SERVICENAME CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1-331
services file
 updating ConnSupp-6
 updating
 for TCP/IP communications
 InstConf-61
 on the client ClientQB-43,
 InstConf-28
services
 Windows SCM ReplGd-459
session limits
 SQL/DS on VM ConnSupp-99
session sharing, SQLj and JDBC
 ADG1-258
Set Accounting String API
 APIRef-382
Set Application Context Type API
 APIRef-586
SET clause, UPDATE statement,
column names and values
 SQLRef2-739
Set Client API APIRef-386
SET CLIENT command CMD-631
Set Client Information API
 APIRef-389
SET COMDIR command
 ConnSupp-46
Set Configuration Parameters API
 APIRef-42
SET CONNECTION statement
 SQLRef2-681
SET CONSTRAINTS statement
 SQLRef2-705
SET CURRENT DEFAULT
 TRANSFORM GROUP statement
 SQLRef2-684
SET CURRENT DEGREE statement
 SQLRef2-686
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
 statement SQLRef2-688
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN
 SNAPSHOT statement
 SQLRef2-690
SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
 statement SQLRef2-727
SET CURRENT MAINTAINED
 TABLE TYPES FOR
 OPTIMIZATION statement
 SQLRef2-692
SET CURRENT PACKAGESET
 statement ADG1-85, ConnSupp-77,
 ConnUG-189, SQLRef2-694
SET CURRENT PATH statement
 SQLRef2-727
SET CURRENT QUERY
 OPTIMIZATION statement
 AdmPerf-93, SQLRef2-696
SET CURRENT REFRESH AGE
 statement SQLRef2-699
SET CURRENT SCHEMA statement
 CLIRef1-308
SET CURRENT SQLID statement
 SQLRef2-730
SET CURRENT statement, not
 supported in DB2 Connect
 ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
SET ENCRYPTION PASSWORD
 statement AdmImpl-259,
 SQLRef2-701
SET EVENT MONITOR STATE
 statement SQLRef2-703
SET INTEGRITY statement
 SQLRef2-705
SET NULL delete rule SQLRef2-332
set operators
 distributed request example
 FedSys-299
 EXCEPT, comparing differences
 SQLRef1-593
 INTERSECT, role of AND in
 comparisons SQLRef1-593
 remote evaluation FedSys-273
 result data type SQLRef1-132
 UNION, correspondence to OR
 SQLRef1-593
SET PASSTHRU statement
 considerations FedSys-309
 description SQLRef2-725
 independence from COMMIT
 statement SQLRef2-120
 independence from ROLLBACK
 statement SQLRef2-672
SET PATH statement SQLRef2-727
Set Runtime Degree API APIRef-384
SET RUNTIME DEGREE command
 CMD-635
Set Satellite Sync Session API
 APIRef-237
SET SCHEMA statement
 SQLRef2-730
SET SERVER OPTION statement
 description SQLRef2-732
 independence from COMMIT
 statement SQLRef2-120
 independence from ROLLBACK
 statement SQLRef2-672
 optimizing distributed requests
 FedSys-301
SET SERVER OPTION statement
 (continued)
 setting an option temporarily
 FedSys-14, SQLRef1-49
SET statement SQLRef2-763
Set Table Space Containers API
 APIRef-284
SET TABLESPACE CONTAINERS
 command CMD-637
SET TAPE POSITION DatRec-231
SET TAPE POSITION command
 CMD-640
Set up Windows Failover Utility
 DatRec-219
Set Up Windows Failover utility
 command CMD-110
SET Variable statement SQLRef2-734
SET WRITE command CMD-641
setting environment variables
 Capture program ReplGd-26
 setting up
 Apply programs
 for OS/400 ReplGd-30
 for UNIX ReplGd-26
 for Windows ReplGd-26
 Capture programs
 for OS/400 ReplGd-30
 for UNIX ReplGd-26
 for Windows ReplGd-26
 journals ReplGd-32
 Replication Alert Monitor
 ReplGd-29
 settings
 automatic geocoding
 SpatialGuide-101
 CLI environment
 run-time support
 CLIRef1-247,
 EEConnWin-141,
 PEConnQB-77
 Windows CLIRef1-250,
 EEConnWin-144,
 PEConnQB-78
 connection attributes CLI
 function CLIRef2-336
 cursor name CLI function
 CLIRef2-344
 cursor position CLI function
 CLIRef2-361
 database catalog option
 DWC-303, DWC-306
 DB2 Spatial Extender
 SpatialGuide-27
 default environment profile for
 rah AdmImpl-371

settings (*continued*)
 environment attributes CLI function CLIRef2-359
 geocoding operation SpatialGuide-98
 log directory DWC-271
 multiple descriptor fields CLI function CLIRef2-354
 schema AdmImpl-94
 single descriptor field CLI function CLIRef2-348
 statement attributes CLI function CLIRef2-143, CLIRef2-371
 Setup wizard
 AIX DLMgrQB-53, DLMgrQB-33
 Windows DLMgrQB-24
 severe errors, partitioned database environments ADG1-450
 shadow paging, long objects AdmPerf-34
 shape representation, data format SpatialGuide-505
 ShapeToSQL, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 share locks SQLRef1-13
 SHARE MODE connection SQLRef2-134
 SHARE option, LOCK TABLE statement SQLRef2-614
 shared sort memory utilization health indicator SysMon-498
 shared workspace hit ratio health indicator SysMon-520
 shared workspace overflows monitor element SysMon-283
 shared workspace section inserts monitor element SysMon-285
 shared workspace section lookups monitor element SysMon-284
 sheaphthres configuration parameter AdmPerf-407
 sheaphthres_shr configuration parameter AdmPerf-408
 shift-in characters, not truncated by assignments SQLRef1-115
 shift-out characters, differences by platform ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 short C/C++ type ADG1-199
 short int C/C++ type ADG1-199
 short Java data type ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 Show DB2 Service Level command CMD-94
 SHOW DETAIL monitor option ConnUG-100
 shr_workspace_num_overflows element SysMon-283
 shr_workspace_section_inserts element SysMon-285
 shr_workspace_section_lookups element SysMon-284
 shr_workspace_size_top element SysMon-282
 side tables
 default view XMLExt-55
 DXX_SEQNO XMLExt-55
 indexing XMLExt-79, XMLExt-100
 multiple occurrence XMLExt-55
 planning XMLExt-54, XMLExt-77
 searching XMLExt-110
 specifying ROOT ID XMLExt-73
 updating XMLExt-109
 SIGNALRM signal
 starting database manager CMD-643
 SIGINT signal
 starting database manager CMD-643
 SIGN function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 SIGN scalar function
 description SQLRef1-447
 list CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments SQLRef1-447
 signal (SIGNAL) table
 pruning ReplGd-236
 structure ReplGd-507
 SIGNAL (signal) table
 pruning ReplGd-236
 structure ReplGd-507
 signal handlers
 COMMIT and ROLLBACK considerations ADG1-125
 Install Signal Handler API APIRef-366
 installing, sample programs ADG1-121
 Interrupt API APIRef-364
 purpose ADG1-125
 with SQL statements ADG1-125
 SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement, triggers ADG2-275
 SIGNAL statement SQLRef2-798
 signals
 CAPSTART ReplGd-219
 CAPSTOP ReplGd-220
 setting distributed recovery points ReplGd-217
 signals (*continued*)
 STOP ReplGd-216, ReplGd-217
 USER ReplGd-214
 signatures
 function SQLRef1-166
 method SQLRef1-176
 SIGTTIN message AdmImpl-359
 SIGUSR1 interrupt ADG1-125
 simple moving average DWC-209
 simple object access protocol (SOAP), XML messages in SOAP envelopes ADG1-309
 SIN function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 SIN scalar function
 description SQLRef1-448
 list CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments SQLRef1-448
 single byte languages
 viewing national characters from DB2 CLP CMD-182
 single partition
 multiple processor environment AdmPlan-30
 single processor environment AdmPlan-30
 single precision float data type SQLRef2-332
 single row select SQLRef2-678
 Single Table Space Query API APIRef-282
 single-precision floating-point data type SQLRef1-92
 single-site updates
 federated transactions FedSys-211
 SINH function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 SINH scalar function
 description SQLRef1-449
 values and arguments SQLRef1-449
 SIX (share with intent exclusive) mode AdmPerf-61
 size limits
 identifier length SQLRef1-605
 SQL SQLRef1-605
 stored procedures XMLExt-120, XMLExt-323
 XML Extender XMLExt-369
 size requirements
 estimating AdmPlan-92
 temporary tables estimating AdmPlan-101

SKIPTRACE CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-332
 sleep parameter ReplGd-146,
 ReplGd-312
 sleep_interval parameter
 ReplGd-130, ReplGd-319,
 ReplGd-327
 small integer values from
 expressions, SMALLINT function
 SQLRef1-450
 small integers
 See SMALLINT data type
 SQLRef1-92
 smallest_log_avail_node element
 SysMon-175
 SMALLINT data type
 C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
 COBOL ADG1-231
 conversion to C/C++
 CLIRef1-360
 CREATE TABLE statement
 ADG1-104
 description SQLRef1-92
 display size CLIRef2-479
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 length CLIRef2-478
 OLE DB table function
 ADG2-143
 precision CLIRef2-475
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines
 Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 scale CLIRef2-476
 static SQL SQLRef2-332
 user-defined functions (UDFs)
 C/C ADG2-106
 SMALLINT function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 description SQLRef1-450
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-450
 SMIT, installing DB2 products
 InstConf-5
 SMP cluster environment
 AdmPlan-30
 SMS (system managed space)
 AdmPlan-3
 SMS packages, creating on the SMS
 server InstConf-103
 SMS servers, creating the SMS
 package InstConf-103
 SMS table spaces
 adding containers AdmImpl-178
 SMS table spaces (*continued*)
 compared to DMS table spaces
 AdmPlan-136
 CREATE TABLESPACE statement
 SQLRef2-396
 creating AdmImpl-84
 descriptions AdmPlan-115
 SMS
 importing DB2 install file
 InstConf-102
 installing DB2 products
 InstConf-101
 smtp_server configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-535
 SNA (Systems Network Architecture)
 configuring
 SNAPPlus ClientQB-55,
 ConnSupp-16, InstConf-43
 ESCON
 channel support ConnUG-186
 Management Services
 Architecture (MSA) ConnUG-16
 manually configuring
 Communications Server for
 Windows NT SNA Client
 ClientQB-54, ConnSupp-15,
 InstConf-42
 Microsoft SNA Client
 ClientQB-55, ConnSupp-16,
 InstConf-43
 performance tuning tips
 ConnUG-173
 updating databases AdmPlan-163
 SNA protocol DWC-289
 SNAPPlus2, configuring for HP-UX
 ClientQB-56, ConnSupp-17,
 InstConf-44
 snapshot monitoring
 capturing
 snapshots from client
 applications SysMon-31
 snapshots using SQL
 SysMon-22, SysMon-27
 client/server scenarios
 SysMon-531
 description SysMon-21
 on partitioned database systems
 SysMon-40
 output
 self-describing data stream
 SysMon-41
 subsections SysMon-39
 snapshot time monitor element
 SysMon-420
 SNAPSHOT_AGENT function
 SQLRef1-503
 SNAPSHOT_APPL function
 SQLRef1-504
 SNAPSHOT_APPL_INFO function
 SQLRef1-508
 SNAPSHOT_BP function
 SQLRef1-510
 SNAPSHOT_CONTAINER function
 SQLRef1-512
 SNAPSHOT_DATABASE function
 SQLRef1-514
 SNAPSHOT_DBM function
 SQLRef1-519
 SNAPSHOT_DYN_SQL function
 SQLRef1-521
 SNAPSHOT_FCM function
 SQLRef1-523
 SNAPSHOT_FCMPARTITION
 function SQLRef1-524
 SNAPSHOT_LOCK function
 SQLRef1-525
 SNAPSHOT_LOCKWAIT function
 SQLRef1-527
 SNAPSHOT_QUIESCERS function
 SQLRef1-529
 SNAPSHOT_RANGES function
 SQLRef1-530
 SNAPSHOT_STATEMENT function
 SQLRef1-531
 SNAPSHOT_SUBSECT function
 SQLRef1-533
 SNAPSHOT_SWITCHES function
 SQLRef1-535
 SNAPSHOT_TABLE function
 SQLRef1-536
 SNAPSHOT_TBS function
 SQLRef1-538
 SNAPSHOT_TBS_CFG function
 SQLRef1-540
 snapshots
 control over time and timestamp
 data elements WhatsNew-21
 point-in-time monitoring
 AdmPerf-316
 retrieving through SQL
 WhatsNew-21
 SOCKS node
 mandatory environment variables
 ConnUG-56
 parameter CMD-258
 using APIRef-499, APIRef-500
 softmax configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-467
 software disk arrays DatRec-14

- software requirements FedSys-40
 - software requirements
 - warehouse agents WMInstall-17
 - XML Extender XMLExt-43
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - warehouse agent
 - configuration WMInstall-65
 - environment WMInstall-65
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - agent, removing WMInstall-62
 - backup and restore support
 - DatRec-10
 - creating
 - file systems, partitioned DB2
 - servers ServerQB-154
 - required users, partitioned
 - DB2 servers ServerQB-157
 - installation
 - additional products and
 - components using db2setup
 - DLMgrQB-90
 - considerations DLMgrQB-83
 - Data Links Manager,
 - manually DLMgrQB-91
 - DB2 clients ClientQB-13,
 - EEConnWin-118,
 - ServerQB-189
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise
 - Edition EEConnWin-60
 - DB2 Data Links Manager,
 - verifying DLFM_DB
 - DLMgrQB-95
 - DB2 products, using pkgadd
 - InstConf-6
 - DB2 server ServerQB-73
 - partitioned DB2 server
 - ServerQB-147
 - requirements, DB2 Connect
 - Enterprise Edition
 - EEConnWin-55
 - requirements, DB2 servers
 - ServerQB-75
 - requirements, disk space
 - DLMgrQB-83
 - requirements, partitioned DB2
 - servers ServerQB-149
 - using db2setup DLMgrQB-90
 - kernel configuration parameters
 - DLMgrQB-83, EEConnWin-58,
 - ServerQB-225
 - memory requirements
 - Data Links Manager
 - DLMgrQB-83
 - for DB2 Connect Enterprise
 - Edition EEConnWin-56
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - (continued)*
 - modifying kernel parameters
 - ServerQB-78, ServerQB-153
 - mounting the CD-ROM
 - EEConnWin-59, InstConf-137,
 - ServerQB-78, ServerQB-158
 - post-installation tasks
 - DLMgrQB-107, DLMgrQB-108
 - preparing your file system for
 - Data Links Manager
 - DLMgrQB-99
 - product version levels for UFS
 - DLMgrQB-83
 - registering
 - Data Links server
 - DLMgrQB-105
 - DB2 database DLMgrQB-102
 - file system DLMgrQB-100
 - sample file, viewing
 - DLMgrQB-109
 - system clocks DLMgrQB-83
 - TCP/IP port number
 - DLMgrQB-83
 - verifying
 - installation DLMgrQB-96
 - sample file DLMgrQB-107,
 - DLMgrQB-108
 - that NFS is running
 - ServerQB-153
 - Volume Manager DLMgrQB-91
 - warehouse agent
 - cataloging the DB2 nodes and
 - databases WMInstall-72
 - installing WMInstall-60
 - warehouse transformers,
 - updating environment variables
 - WMInstall-80
 - SOME quantified predicate
 - SQLRef1-228
 - SON (session outage notification)
 - ConnSupp-64
 - sort overflows monitor element
 - SysMon-223
 - sort_heap_allocated element
 - SysMon-218
 - sort_overflows element SysMon-223
 - sortheap configuration parameter
 - description AdmPerf-405
 - effect on query optimization
 - AdmPerf-163
 - sorting FedSys-47
 - sorting
 - collating sequence ADG1-388,
 - ADG1-488, ConnUG-46
- sorting *(continued)*
 - effect on access plan
 - AdmPerf-204
 - managing AdmPerf-284
 - ordering of results ADG1-488,
 - ConnUG-46, SQLRef1-115
 - sort heap size configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-405
 - sort heap threshold configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-407
 - sort heap threshold for shared
 - sorts AdmPerf-408
 - string comparisons SQLRef1-115
- SOUNDEX function
 - basic description SQLRef1-260
 - description SQLRef1-451
 - values and arguments
 - SQLRef1-451
- SOUNDEX scalar function
 - CLIRef1-203
- source columns, mapping to target
 - columns DWC-132
- source databases
 - accessing WMInstall-19
 - description DWC-9
- source files
 - creating ADG1-73
- source logs, maintaining ReplGd-226
- source servers
 - DB2
 - log impact ReplGd-6
 - non-DB2 relational
 - log impact ReplGd-12
- source systems, maintaining
 - ReplGd-225
- source tables
 - adding columns ReplGd-185
 - creating journals for ReplGd-32
 - maintaining ReplGd-225
 - retrieving lost data ReplGd-239
- sourced functions SQLRef1-166
- sources
 - CCD (consistent-change-data)
 - tables ReplGd-85
 - DB2 Connect gateway site
 - DWC-35
 - DB2 family products DWC-32
 - DB2 for VM DWC-34
 - DB2 for VSE DWC-34
 - DB2 types DWC-25
 - DB2 UDB for iSeries DWC-34
 - DB2 UDB for z/OS DWC-34
 - defining DWC-40
 - embedded SQL applications
 - ADG1-80

sources (continued)

- file name extensions ADG1-78
- IMS DWC-78
- Informix, AIX DWC-79
- Informix, Solaris Operating Environment DWC-79
- maintaining CCD tables ReplGd-61
- mapping to targets ReplGd-75
- Microsoft Access DWC-69
- Microsoft Excel DWC-75
- Microsoft SQL Server, AIX DWC-82
- Microsoft SQL Server, Linux DWC-82
- Microsoft SQL Server, Solaris Operating Environment DWC-82
- modified source files ADG1-78
- non-DB2 DWC-83
- profiles ReplGd-250
- promoting ReplGd-262
- registering columns ReplGd-42
- registering rows ReplGd-43
- registering
 - DB2 tables ReplGd-37
 - IMS data sources ReplGd-37
 - non-DB2 relational ReplGd-39
- Replication Center ReplGd-256
- views ReplGd-58, ReplGd-60

registration options

- after-image columns ReplGd-44
- before-image columns ReplGd-44
- before-image prefix ReplGd-47
- change-capture replication ReplGd-42
- column (vertical) subsetting ReplGd-42
- conflict detection ReplGd-54
- full-refresh copying ReplGd-42
- recapturing changes (update-anywhere) ReplGd-49
- relative record numbers ReplGd-57
- row (horizontal) subsetting ReplGd-43
- stop Capture on error ReplGd-48

sources (continued)

- registration options (continued)
 - updates as deletes and inserts ReplGd-48
 - using remote journals ReplGd-56
- replication DWC-175, DWC-178
- SQL file extensions ADG1-73
- subscribing to ReplGd-66
- VSAM DWC-78
- warehouse DWC-17, DWC-98, DWC-9
- WebSphere Site Analyzer DWC-170

SP frame DatRec-175

sp_rows_selected element SysMon-472

space compression

- existing tables AdmImpl-184
- new tables AdmImpl-99
- tables AdmImpl-98

SPACE function

- basic description SQLRef1-260

space map pages (SMP), DMS table spaces AdmPerf-20

SPACE scalar function

- description SQLRef1-452
- list CLIRef1-203
- values and arguments SQLRef1-452

space, rules governing SQLRef1-61

sparse file allocation AdmImpl-99

spatial applications

- including header files SpatialGuide-131
- stored procedures
 - calling from applications SpatialGuide-132

spatial catalog views, deprecated

- COORD_REF_SYS SpatialGuide-547
- GEOMETRY_COLUMNS SpatialGuide-547
- SPATIAL_GEOCODER SpatialGuide-547
- SPATIAL_REF_SYS SpatialGuide-547

spatial columns

- creating SpatialGuide-86
- using views to access SpatialGuide-118

spatial data types ReplGd-97

spatial data

- analysis FedSys-32
- columns SpatialGuide-83

spatial data (continued)

- data types SpatialGuide-83
- description SpatialGuide-4
- exporting SpatialGuide-89
- importing SpatialGuide-89
- retrieving and analyzing
 - exploiting indexes SpatialGuide-121
 - functions SpatialGuide-119
 - interfaces SpatialGuide-119
- ST_GEOMETRY_COLUMNS SpatialGuide-231
- using SpatialGuide-8

Spatial Extender

- enabling SpatialGuide-60
- installation SpatialGuide-38
- reference data SpatialGuide-61
- reference data
 - setting up access SpatialGuide-61

spatial functions

- associated data types SpatialGuide-285
- categorized by operations
 - performed SpatialGuide-119
 - comparisons SpatialGuide-252
 - considerations SpatialGuide-285
 - converting geometries SpatialGuide-243
 - deprecated SpatialGuide-551
 - generating new geometries SpatialGuide-273
- MBR aggregate SpatialGuide-291
- miscellaneous SpatialGuide-282
- properties of geometries SpatialGuide-266
- ST_AppendPoint SpatialGuide-292
- ST_Area SpatialGuide-294
- ST_AsBinary SpatialGuide-297
- ST_AsGML SpatialGuide-298
- ST_AsShape SpatialGuide-300
- ST_AsText SpatialGuide-301
- ST_Boundary SpatialGuide-302
- ST_Buffer SpatialGuide-304
- ST_Centroid SpatialGuide-307
- ST_ChangePoint SpatialGuide-308
- ST_Contains SpatialGuide-310
- ST_ConvexHull SpatialGuide-312
- ST_CoordDim SpatialGuide-314
- ST_Crosses SpatialGuide-315
- ST_Difference SpatialGuide-317
- ST_Dimension SpatialGuide-319
- ST_Disjoint SpatialGuide-320

spatial functions (continued)

ST_Distance SpatialGuide-327
ST_Edge_GC_USA
SpatialGuide-322
ST_Endpoint SpatialGuide-331
ST_Envelope SpatialGuide-332
ST_EnvIntersects
SpatialGuide-333
ST_EqualCoordsys
SpatialGuide-335
ST_Equals SpatialGuide-336
ST_EqualSRS SpatialGuide-338
ST_ExteriorRing
SpatialGuide-339
ST_FindMeasure
ST_LocateAlong
SpatialGuide-341
ST_Generalize SpatialGuide-343
ST_GeomCollection
SpatialGuide-345
ST_GeomCollFromTxt
SpatialGuide-347
ST_GeomCollFromWKB
SpatialGuide-349
ST_Geometry SpatialGuide-351
ST_GeometryN SpatialGuide-353
ST_GeometryType
SpatialGuide-354
ST_GeomFromText
SpatialGuide-355
ST_GeomFromWKB
SpatialGuide-357
ST_GetIndexParms
SpatialGuide-358
ST_InteriorRingN
SpatialGuide-361
ST_Intersection SpatialGuide-363
ST_Intersects SpatialGuide-364
ST_Is3d SpatialGuide-366
ST_IsClosed SpatialGuide-368
ST_IsEmpty SpatialGuide-370
ST_IsMeasured SpatialGuide-371
ST_IsRing SpatialGuide-372
ST_IsSimple SpatialGuide-373
ST_IsValid SpatialGuide-375
ST_Length SpatialGuide-376
ST_LineFromText
SpatialGuide-378
ST_LineFromWKB
SpatialGuide-379
ST_LineString SpatialGuide-381
ST_LineStringN SpatialGuide-383
ST_LocateAlong
ST_FindMeasure
SpatialGuide-341

spatial functions (continued)

ST_LocateBetween
ST_MeasureBetween
SpatialGuide-397
ST_M SpatialGuide-384
ST_MaxM SpatialGuide-386
ST_MaxX SpatialGuide-388
ST_MaxY SpatialGuide-390
ST_MaxZ SpatialGuide-392
ST_MBR SpatialGuide-393
ST_MBRIntersects
SpatialGuide-395
ST_MeasureBetween
ST_LocateBetween
SpatialGuide-397
ST_MidPoint SpatialGuide-398
ST_MinM SpatialGuide-400
ST_MinX SpatialGuide-401
ST_MinY SpatialGuide-403
ST_MinZ SpatialGuide-405
ST_MLineFromText
SpatialGuide-407
ST_MLineFromWKB
SpatialGuide-408
ST_MPointFromText
SpatialGuide-411
ST_MPointFromWKB
SpatialGuide-412
ST_MPolyFromText
SpatialGuide-414
ST_MPolyFromWKB
SpatialGuide-416
ST_MultiLineString
SpatialGuide-418
ST_MultiPoint SpatialGuide-420
ST_MultiPolygon
SpatialGuide-422
ST_NumGeometries
SpatialGuide-424
ST_NumInteriorRing
SpatialGuide-425
ST_NumLineStrings
SpatialGuide-427
ST_NumPoints SpatialGuide-428
ST_NumPolygons
SpatialGuide-429
ST_Overlaps SpatialGuide-430
ST_Perimeter SpatialGuide-432
ST_PerpPoints SpatialGuide-434
ST_Point SpatialGuide-437
ST_PointFromText
SpatialGuide-440
ST_PointFromWKB
SpatialGuide-442
ST_PointN SpatialGuide-443

spatial functions (continued)

ST_PointOnSurface
SpatialGuide-444
ST_PolyFromText
SpatialGuide-446
ST_PolyFromWKB
SpatialGuide-447
ST_Polygon SpatialGuide-449
ST_PolygonN SpatialGuide-452
ST_Relate SpatialGuide-453
ST_RemovePoint
SpatialGuide-454
ST_SRID
ST_SrsId SpatialGuide-456
ST_SrsID
ST_SRID SpatialGuide-456
ST_SrsName SpatialGuide-458
ST_StartPoint SpatialGuide-459
ST_SymDifference
SpatialGuide-460
ST_ToGeomColl SpatialGuide-463
ST_ToLineString
SpatialGuide-464
ST_ToMultiLine SpatialGuide-465
ST_ToMultiPoint
SpatialGuide-466
ST_ToMultiPolygon
SpatialGuide-468
ST_ToPoint SpatialGuide-469
ST_ToPolygon SpatialGuide-470
ST_Touches SpatialGuide-471
ST_Transform SpatialGuide-473
ST_Union SpatialGuide-475
ST_Within SpatialGuide-478
ST_WKBToSQL SpatialGuide-479
ST_WKTToSQL SpatialGuide-481
ST_X SpatialGuide-482
ST_Y SpatialGuide-484
ST_Z SpatialGuide-485
Union aggregate
SpatialGuide-487
using to exploit spatial indexes
SpatialGuide-121
spatial grid indexes
creating SpatialGuide-106
spatial indexes
description SpatialGuide-105
exploiting SpatialGuide-121
spatial reference systems
creating SpatialGuide-76
description SpatialGuide-74
selecting SpatialGuide-76
spatial stored procedures
deprecated SpatialGuide-519

SPATIAL_GEOCODER, deprecated
 spatial catalog view
 SpatialGuide-547

SPATIAL_REF_SYS, deprecated
 spatial catalog view
 SpatialGuide-547

special data types
 replicating
 DATA LINK values ReplGd-99
 large objects (LOB) ReplGd-98

special registers
 CLIENT ACCTNG SQLRef1-146
 CLIENT APPLNAME
 SQLRef1-147
 CLIENT USERID SQLRef1-148
 CLIENT WRKSTNNAME
 SQLRef1-149
 CURRENT DATE SQLRef1-150
 CURRENT DBPARTITIONNUM
 SQLRef1-151
 CURRENT DEFAULT
 TRANSFORM GROUP
 SQLRef1-152
 CURRENT DEGREE
 SQLRef1-153
 CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
 ADG1-85, SQLRef1-154
 CURRENT EXPLAIN
 SNAPSHOT SQLRef1-155
 CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
 SQLRef1-157
 CURRENT MAINTAINED
 TABLE TYPES FOR
 OPTIMIZATION SQLRef1-156
 CURRENT NODE (see
 CURRENT
 DBPARTITIONNUM)
 SQLRef1-151
 CURRENT PATH ADG1-85,
 SQLRef1-157
 CURRENT QUERY
 OPTIMIZATION ADG1-85,
 SQLRef1-158
 CURRENT REFRESH AGE
 SQLRef1-159
 CURRENT SCHEMA
 SQLRef1-160
 CURRENT SERVER SQLRef1-316
 CURRENT SQLID SQLRef1-160
 CURRENT TIME SQLRef1-162
 CURRENT TIMESTAMP
 SQLRef1-163
 CURRENT TIMEZONE
 SQLRef1-164
 interaction, Explain SQLRef1-857

special registers (*continued*)
 SQL language element
 SQLRef1-144
 updatable SQLRef1-144
 USER SQLRef1-165

SPECIFIC FUNCTION clause
 COMMENT statement
 SQLRef2-109

specific name
 definition SQLRef1-63

SPECIFIC PROCEDURE clause
 COMMENT statement
 SQLRef2-109

specifications
 CAST SQLRef1-185

specifying
 database partition servers (logical
 nodes) AdmImpl-367

spill files
 storage for Apply ReplGd-10
 storage for Capture ReplGd-10
 storage for diagnostic files
 ReplGd-9

spillfile parameter ReplGd-147,
 ReplGd-315

split mirror handling DatRec-165

split mirror
 as a backup image DatRec-168
 as a standby database
 DatRec-167

splitting
 subscription sets ReplGd-201

SPM (sync point manager)
 AdmPlan-159

SPM messages Msg-537

spm_log_file_sz configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-480

spm_log_path configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-479

spm_max_resync configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-481

spm_name configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-480

Spreadsheets object type DWC-102,
 ICCAg-111

SQL (Structured Query Language)
 authorization
 APIs ADG1-58
 dynamic SQL ADG1-57
 embedded SQL ADG1-55
 external routines
 WhatsNew-63
 static SQL ADG1-58
 CASE statement DWC-146

SQL (Structured Query Language)
 (*continued*)
 dynamic ConnSupp-110,
 ConnUG-150
 dynamically prepared ADG1-155,
 CLIRef1-5
 in external routines ADG2-89
 JOIN clause DWC-146
 limits SQLRef1-605
 objects
 DB2 security ConnSupp-110
 SQL/DS database manager
 security ConnSupp-115,
 ConnSupp-119
 OUTER JOIN keyword DWC-147
 parameter markers CLIRef1-33
 parameter style for external
 routines ADG2-71
 path SQLRef1-166
 routines, performance ADG2-16
 SQL Assist, enhancements
 WhatsNew-67
 static ConnSupp-110,
 ConnUG-150
 SUM function DWC-151
 viewing with Visual Explain
 EEConnWin-16
 WHERE clause DWC-150
 SQL Access Group CLIRef1-3
 SQL Assist
 enhancements WhatsNew-67
 SQL communications area (SQLCA)
 ADG1-37
 SQL communications area (SQLCA)
 monitor element SysMon-397
 SQL compiler
 flowchart of query analysis
 FedSys-261
 process description AdmPerf-159
 SQL data types
 BIGINT ADG1-104
 BLOB ADG1-104
 CHAR ADG1-104
 CLOB ADG1-104
 COBOL ADG1-231
 conversion to CC ADG1-199
 converting to OLE DB data types
 ADG2-143
 DATE ADG1-104
 DBCLOB ADG1-104
 DECIMAL ADG1-104
 display size CLIRef2-479
 FLOAT ADG1-104
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 INTEGER ADG1-104

- SQL data types *(continued)*
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - LONG VARCHAR ADG1-104
 - LONG VARCHAR ADG1-104
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - REAL ADG1-104
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - SMALLINT ADG1-104
 - supported in OLE automation ADG2-133
 - TIME ADG1-104
 - TIMESTAMP ADG1-104
 - user-defined functions (UDFs) ADG2-106
 - VARCHAR ADG1-104
 - VARCHAR ADG1-104
- SQL dialect
 - description FedSys-9, SQLRef1-45
 - pushdown analysis, affecting FedSys-265
- SQL dynamic statement text monitor element SysMon-394
- SQL Explain
 - access plan, viewing FedSys-272
- SQL files, editing ReplGd-115
- SQL functions SQLRef1-166
- SQL include file
 - C/C applications ADG1-163
 - COBOL applications ADG1-214
 - FORTRAN applications ADG1-239
- SQL mapping XMLExt-80
- SQL mapping
 - creating a DAD file XMLExt-23
 - determining for XML collections XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133
 - FROM clause XMLExt-64
 - ORDER BY clause XMLExt-64
 - requirements XMLExt-63, XMLExt-137
 - SELECT clause XMLExt-63
 - SQL mapping scheme XMLExt-62
 - WHERE clause XMLExt-64
- SQL messages DatMov-389, DatRec-205, Msg-5
- SQL NULL value
 - command line processor representation CMD-182
- SQL objects
 - representing with variables ADG1-33
- SQL operations
 - basic SQLRef1-115
- SQL optimizer AdmPlan-3
- SQL override XMLExt-215
- SQL packages
 - creating for Apply program ReplGd-31
 - creating for Capture program ReplGd-30, ReplGd-31
 - creating for Replication Analyzer ReplGd-31
- SQL procedural language ADG1-475
- SQL procedures
 - assignment statement SQLRef2-763
 - backing up and restoring ADG3-139
 - CALL statement ADG3-143
 - calling with UNIX client applications ADG3-134
 - calling with Windows client applications ADG3-135
 - CASE statement SQLRef2-766
 - condition handlers
 - declaration ADG2-64, SQLRef2-769
 - condition handling ADG2-63
 - creating ADG3-133
 - customizing precompile and bind options ADG3-138
 - DECLARE statement SQLRef2-123, SQLRef2-769
 - displaying error messages ADG2-62
 - distributing compiled ADG3-140
 - dynamic compound statement SQLRef2-123
 - dynamic SQL ADG2-60
 - environment setup ADG3-23
 - FOR statement SQLRef2-777
 - GET DIAGNOSTICS statement SQLRef2-779
 - GOTO statement SQLRef2-782
 - IF statement SQLRef2-784
 - ITERATE statement SQLRef2-786
 - LEAVE statement SQLRef2-787
 - LOOP statement SQLRef2-789
 - procedure compound statement SQLRef2-769
 - REPEAT statement SQLRef2-791
 - RESIGNAL statement SQLRef2-793
- SQL procedures *(continued)*
 - retaining intermediate files ADG3-137
 - RETURN statement SQLRef2-796
 - returning result sets ADG2-38
 - sample program files ADG3-84
 - SET statement SQLRef2-763
 - SIGNAL statement SQLRef2-798
 - SQLCODE and SQLSTATE variables ADG2-68
 - UNIX environment setup ADG3-32
 - variables SQLRef2-123, SQLRef2-769
 - WHILE statement SQLRef2-801
 - Windows environment setup ADG3-41
- SQL queries, Web services ADG1-311
- SQL requests since last commit monitor element SysMon-383
- SQL return codes SQLRef2-7
- SQL scripts ReplGd-115
- SQL Server
 - default wrapper names FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - nicknames, valid objects for FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
- SQL statement execution
 - serialization ADG1-207
- SQL statements
 - accessing help CMD-168
 - ALLOCATE CURSOR SQLRef2-761
 - allowed in routines SQLRef1-873
 - ALTER BUFFERPOOL SQLRef2-12
 - ALTER DATABASE PARTITION GROUP SQLRef2-15
 - ALTER FUNCTION SQLRef2-19
 - ALTER METHOD SQLRef2-22
 - ALTER NICKNAME SQLRef2-24
 - ALTER NODEGROUP (see ALTER DATABASE PARTITION GROUP) SQLRef2-15
 - ALTER PROCEDURE SQLRef2-28
 - ALTER SEQUENCE SQLRef2-32
 - ALTER SERVER SQLRef2-37
 - ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
 - ALTER TABLESPACE SQLRef2-75
 - ALTER TYPE (Structured) SQLRef2-83

SQL statements (<i>continued</i>)	SQL statements (<i>continued</i>)	SQL statements (<i>continued</i>)
ALTER USER MAPPING SQLRef2-92	CREATE INDEX EXTENSION SQLRef2-277	EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQLRef2-553
ALTER VIEW SQLRef2-95	CREATE METHOD SQLRef2-285	executing through CLP CMD-693
ALTER WRAPPER SQLRef2-97	CREATE NICKNAME SQLRef2-291	EXPLAIN SQLRef2-557
ASSOCIATE LOCATORS SQLRef2-764	CREATE NODEGROUP (see CREATE DATABASE PARTITION GROUP) SQLRef2-158	FETCH SQLRef2-562
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION SQLRef2-98	CREATE PROCEDURE SQLRef2-296	FLUSH EVENT MONITOR SQLRef2-566
benchmarking AdmPerf-356	CREATE PROCEDURE (External) SQLRef2-297	FLUSH PACKAGE CACHE SQLRef2-567
C/C syntax ADG1-167	CREATE PROCEDURE (SQL) SQLRef2-311	FORTRAN syntax ADG1-242
CALL SQLRef1-877, SQLRef2-101	CREATE SCHEMA SQLRef2-318	FREE LOCATOR SQLRef2-568
CLOSE SQLRef2-107	CREATE SEQUENCE SQLRef2-322	GRANT (Database Authorities SQLRef2-570
COBOL syntax ADG1-217	CREATE SERVER SQLRef2-328	GRANT (Index Privileges) SQLRef2-574
COMMENT SQLRef2-109	CREATE TABLE SQLRef2-332	GRANT (Nickname Privileges) SQLRef2-591
COMMIT SQLRef2-120	CREATE TABLESPACE SQLRef2-396	GRANT (Package Privileges) SQLRef2-576
compound SQL (embedded) SQLRef2-129	CREATE TRANSFORM SQLRef2-406	GRANT (Routine Privileges) SQLRef2-580
CONNECT (Type 1) SQLRef2-134	CREATE TRIGGER SQLRef2-415	GRANT (Schema Privileges) SQLRef2-584
CONNECT (Type 2) SQLRef2-142	CREATE TYPE (Structured) SQLRef2-428	GRANT (Sequence Privileges) SQLRef2-587
CONNECT SQLCA.SQLERRD settings ADG1-408	CREATE TYPE MAPPING SQLRef2-457	GRANT (Server Privileges) SQLRef2-589
CONTINUE, response to exception SQLRef2-754	CREATE USER MAPPING SQLRef2-462	GRANT (Table Privileges) SQLRef2-591
CREATE ALIAS SQLRef2-151	CREATE VIEW SQLRef2-464	GRANT (Table Space Privileges) SQLRef2-599
CREATE BUFFERPOOL SQLRef2-154	CREATE WRAPPER SQLRef2-480	GRANT (View Privileges) SQLRef2-591
CREATE DATABASE PARTITION GROUP SQLRef2-158	DECLARE CURSOR SQLRef2-483	immediate execution of dynamic SQL SQLRef1-1
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE SQLRef2-161	DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE SQLRef2-489	INCLUDE SQLRef2-602
CREATE EVENT MONITOR SQLRef2-168	defining for subscription set ReplGd-73	inoperative AdmImpl-217
CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) SQLRef2-190	DELETE SQLRef2-498	INSERT SQLRef2-604
CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) SQLRef2-217	DESCRIBE SQLRef2-505	interactive entry SQLRef2-7
CREATE FUNCTION (OLE DB External Table) SQLRef2-235	DISCONNECT SQLRef2-510	interactive SQL, definition SQLRef1-1
CREATE FUNCTION (Source) SQLRef2-243	DROP SQLRef2-513	interrupt handlers ADG1-125
CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced or Template) SQLRef2-243	DROP TRANSFORM SQLRef2-513	invoking SQLRef2-7
CREATE FUNCTION (SQL Scalar, Table or Row) SQLRef2-254	dynamic SQL, definition SQLRef1-1	LOCK TABLE SQLRef2-614
CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING SQLRef2-263	embedded SQLRef2-7	multisite update applications ADG1-421
CREATE FUNCTION, overview SQLRef2-188	END DECLARE SECTION SQLRef2-543	OPEN SQLRef2-616
CREATE INDEX SQLRef2-268	exception handlers ADG1-125	PREPARE SQLRef2-621
	EXECUTE SQLRef2-545	preparing and executing dynamic SQL SQLRef1-1
		REFRESH TABLE SQLRef2-633
		RELEASE (Connection) SQLRef2-635

SQL statements (*continued*)

RELEASE SAVEPOINT
SQLRef2-637
RENAME SQLRef2-638
RENAME TABLESPACE
SQLRef2-641
REVOKE (Database Authorities)
SQLRef2-643
REVOKE (Index Privileges)
SQLRef2-648
REVOKE (Nickname Privileges)
SQLRef2-663
REVOKE (Package Privileges)
SQLRef2-651
REVOKE (Routine Privileges)
SQLRef2-654
REVOKE (Schema Privileges)
SQLRef2-658
REVOKE (Server Privileges)
SQLRef2-661
REVOKE (Table Privileges)
SQLRef2-663
REVOKE (Table Space Privileges)
SQLRef2-669
REVOKE (View Privileges)
SQLRef2-663
REXX ADG1-336
ROLLBACK SQLRef2-672
ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT
SQLRef2-672
run-time processing ReplGd-112
SAVEPOINT SQLRef2-675
saving end user requests
ADG1-152
SELECT INTO SQLRef2-678
SET CONNECTION
SQLRef2-681
SET CONSTRAINTS
SQLRef2-705
SET CURRENT DEFAULT
TRANSFORM GROUP
SQLRef2-684
SET CURRENT DEGREE
SQLRef2-686
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
SQLRef2-688
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN
SNAPSHOT SQLRef2-690
SET CURRENT FUNCTION
PATH SQLRef2-727
SET CURRENT MAINTAINED
TABLE TYPES FOR
OPTIMIZATION SQLRef2-692

SQL statements (*continued*)

SET CURRENT PACKAGESET
SQLRef2-694
SET CURRENT PATH
SQLRef2-727
SET CURRENT QUERY
OPTIMIZATION SQLRef2-696
SET CURRENT REFRESH AGE
SQLRef2-699
SET ENCRYPTION PASSWORD
SQLRef2-701
SET EVENT MONITOR STATE
SQLRef2-703
SET INTEGRITY SQLRef2-705
SET PASSTHRU SQLRef2-725
SET PATH SQLRef2-727
SET SCHEMA SQLRef2-730
SET SERVER OPTION
SQLRef2-732
SET Variable SQLRef2-734
signal handlers ADG1-125
statement heap size configuration
parameter AdmPerf-409
static SQL, definition SQLRef1-1
UPDATE SQLRef2-739
VALUES SQLRef2-751
VALUES INTO SQLRef2-752
WHENEVER SQLRef2-754
WITH HOLD, cursor attribute
SQLRef2-483
SQL step, description AdmPlan-39,
DWC-2
SQL subquery, WHERE clause
SQLRef1-552
SQL syntax
AVG aggregate function, results
on column set SQLRef1-268
basic predicate, detailed diagram
SQLRef1-227
BETWEEN predicate, rules
SQLRef1-231
comparing two predicates, truth
conditions SQLRef1-227,
SQLRef1-242
CORRELATION aggregate
function results SQLRef1-270
COUNT_BIG function, arguments
and results SQLRef1-273
COVARIANCE aggregate
function results SQLRef1-275
EXISTS predicate SQLRef1-232
GENERATE_UNIQUE function
SQLRef1-365
GROUP BY clause, use in
subselect SQLRef1-552

SQL syntax (*continued*)

IN predicate description
SQLRef1-233
LIKE predicate, rules
SQLRef1-236
multiple operations, order of
execution SQLRef1-593
regression functions results
SQLRef1-282
search conditions, detailed
formats and rules SQLRef1-224
SELECT clause description
SQLRef1-552
SQLCACHE_SNAPSHOT
function, results on set number
pairs SQLRef1-542
STDDEV aggregate function,
results SQLRef1-286
TYPE predicate SQLRef1-242
VARIANCE aggregate function
results SQLRef1-288
WHERE clause search conditions
SQLRef1-552
SQL variable name SQLRef1-63
SQL variables SQLRef2-123,
SQLRef2-769
SQL_ATTR_
ACCESS_MODE CLIRef2-411
APP_PARAM_DESC CLIRef2-427
APP_ROW_DESC CLIRef2-427
AUTO_IPD CLIRef2-411
AUTOCOMMIT CLIRef2-411
BIND_TYPE CLIRef2-427
CLISHEMA CLIRef2-411
CLOSE_BEHAVIOR CLIRef2-411
CLOSEOPEN CLIRef2-427
CONCURRENCY CLIRef2-427
CONN_CONTEXT CLIRef2-411
CONNECT_NODE CLIRef2-411
CONNECTION_DEAD
CLIRef2-411
CONNECTION_POOLING
CLIRef2-405
CONNECTION_TIMEOUT
CLIRef2-411
CONNECTTYPE CLIRef1-158,
CLIRef2-405, CLIRef2-411
CP_MATCH CLIRef2-405
CURRENT_CATALOG
CLIRef2-411
CURRENT_SCHEMA
CLIRef2-411
CURSOR_HOLD CLIRef2-427
CURSOR_SCROLLABLE
CLIRef2-427

SQL_ATTR_ (continued)

CURSOR_SENSITIVITY
 CLIRef2-427

CURSOR_TYPE CLIRRef2-427

DB2_SQLERRP CLIRRef2-411

DB2ESTIMATE CLIRRef2-411

DB2EXPLAIN CLIRRef2-411

DEFERRED_PREPARE
 CLIRef2-427

EARLYCLOSE CLIRRef2-427

ENABLE_AUTO_IPD
 CLIRef2-427

ENLIST_IN_DTC CLIRRef2-411

FETCH_BOOKMARK_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

IMP_PARAM_DESC CLIRRef2-427

IMP_ROW_DESC CLIRRef2-427

INFO_ACCTSTR CLIRRef2-411

INFO_APPLNAME CLIRRef2-411

INFO_USERID CLIRRef2-411

INFO_WRKSTNNAME
 CLIRef2-411

KEYSET_SIZE CLIRRef2-427

LOAD_INFO CLIRRef2-427

LOGIN_TIMEOUT CLIRRef2-411

LONGDATA_COMPAT
 CLIRef1-124, CLIRRef2-411

MAX_LENGTH CLIRRef2-427

MAX_ROWS CLIRRef2-427

MAXCONN CLIRRef2-405,
 CLIRef2-411

METADATA_ID CLIRRef2-411,
 CLIRef2-427

NODESCRIBE CLIRRef2-427

NOSCAN CLIRRef2-427

ODBC_CURSORS CLIRRef2-411

ODBC_VERSION CLIRRef2-405

OPTIMIZE_FOR_NROWS
 CLIRef2-427

OPTIMIZE_SQLCOLUMNS
 CLIRef2-427

OUTPUT_NTS CLIRRef2-405

PACKET_SIZE CLIRRef2-411

PARAM_BIND_OFFSET_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

PARAM_BIND_TYPE
 CLIRef2-427

PARAM_OPERATION_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

PARAM_STATUS_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

PARAMOPT_ATOMIC
 CLIRef2-427

PARAMS_PROCESSED_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

SQL_ATTR_ (continued)

PARAMSET_SIZE CLIRRef2-427

PREFETCH CLIRRef2-427

PROCESCTRL CLIRRef2-405

QUERY_OPTIMIZATION_LEVEL
 CLIRef2-427

QUERY_TIMEOUT CLIRRef2-427

QUIET_MODE CLIRRef2-411

RETRIEVE_DATA CLIRRef2-427

ROW_ARRAY_SIZE CLIRRef2-427

ROW_BIND_OFFSET_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

ROW_BIND_TYPE CLIRRef2-427

ROW_NUMBER CLIRRef2-427

ROW_OPERATION_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

ROW_STATUS_PTR CLIRRef2-427

ROWS_FETCHED_PTR
 CLIRef2-427

ROWSET_SIZE CLIRRef2-427

SIMULATE_CURSOR
 CLIRef2-427

STMTTXN_ISOLATION
 CLIRef2-427

SYNC_POINT CLIRRef2-405,
 CLIRef2-411

TRACE CLIRRef2-411

TRACEFILE CLIRRef2-411

TRANSLATE_LIB CLIRRef2-411

TRANSLATE_OPTION
 CLIRef2-411

TXN_ISOLATION CLIRRef2-411,
 CLIRef2-427

USE_2BYTES_OCTET_LENGTH
 CLIRef2-405

USE_BOOKMARKS CLIRRef2-427

USE_LIGHT_OUTPUT_SQLDA
 CLIRef2-405

USE_LOAD_API CLIRRef2-427

WCHARTYPE CLIRRef2-411

SQL_C_BINARY CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_BIT CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_CHAR CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_DATE CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_DBCHAR CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_DOUBLE CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_FLOAT CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_LONG CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_SHORT CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_TIME CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_TIMESTAMP CLIRRef1-368

SQL_C_TINYINT CLIRRef1-368

SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS
 CLIRef1-158

SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS
 CLIRef1-158

SQL_DESC_

ALLOC_TYPE CLIRRef2-445

ALLOC_TYPE
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

ARRAY_SIZE CLIRRef2-445

ARRAY_SIZE
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

ARRAY_STATUS_PTR
 CLIRef2-445

ARRAY_STATUS_PTR
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE
 CLIRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445

AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

BASE_COLUMN_NAME
 CLIRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445

BASE_COLUMN_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

BASE_TABLE_NAME CLIRRef2-69

BASE_TABLE_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

BIND_OFFSET_PTR CLIRRef2-445

BIND_OFFSET_PTR
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

BIND_TYPE CLIRRef2-445

BIND_TYPE
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

CASE_SENSITIVE CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRef2-445

CASE_SENSITIVE
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

CATALOG_NAME CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRef2-445

CATALOG_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

CONCISE_TYPE CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRef2-445

CONCISE_TYPE
 initialization value
 CLIRef2-459

COUNT CLIRRef2-69

COUNT_ALL CLIRRef2-445

SQL_DESC_ (continued)
 DATA_PTR CLIRRef2-445
 DATA_PTR
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 DATETIME_INTERVAL_ CODE
 CLIRRef2-445
 DATETIME_INTERVAL_ CODE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 DATETIME_INTERVAL_
 PRECISION CLIRRef2-445
 DATETIME_INTERVAL_
 PRECISION
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 DISPLAY_SIZE CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 DISPLAY_SIZE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 DISTINCT_TYPE CLIRRef2-69
 FIXED_PREC_SCALE
 CLIRRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445
 FIXED_PREC_SCALE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 INDICATOR_PTR CLIRRef2-445
 INDICATOR_PTR
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 LABEL CLIRRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445
 LENGTH CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 LENGTH
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 LITERAL_PREFIX CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 LITERAL_PREFIX
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 LITERAL_SUFFIX CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 LITERAL_SUFFIX
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 LOCAL_TYPE_NAME
 CLIRRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445
 LOCAL_TYPE_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 NAME CLIRRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445

SQL_DESC_ (continued)
 NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 NULLABLE CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 NULLABLE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 NUM_PREC_RADIX
 CLIRRef2-445
 NUM_PREC_RADIX
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 NUM_PREX_RADIX CLIRRef2-69
 OCTET_LENGTH CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 OCTET_LENGTH_PTR
 CLIRRef2-445
 OCTET_LENGTH_PTR
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 OCTET_LENGTH
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 PARAMETER_TYPE CLIRRef2-445
 PARAMETER_TYPE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 PRECISION CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 PRECISION
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 ROWS_PROCESSED_PTR
 CLIRRef2-445
 ROWS_PROCESSED_PTR
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 SCALE CLIRRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445
 SCALE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 SCHEMA_NAME CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 SCHEMA_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 SEARCHABLE CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 SEARCHABLE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 TABLE_NAME CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445

SQL_DESC_ (continued)
 TABLE_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 TYPE CLIRRef2-69, CLIRRef2-445
 TYPE_NAME CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 TYPE_NAME
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 TYPE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 UNNAMED CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 UNNAMED
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 UNSIGNED CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 UNSIGNED
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 UPDATABLE CLIRRef2-69,
 CLIRRef2-445
 UPDATABLE
 initialization value
 CLIRRef2-459
 SQL_DIAG_
 CLASS_ORIGIN CLIRRef2-469
 COLUMN_NUMBER
 CLIRRef2-469
 CONNECTION_NAME
 CLIRRef2-469
 CURSOR_ROW_COUNT
 CLIRRef2-469
 DYNAMIC_FUNCTION
 CLIRRef2-469
 DYNAMIC_FUNCTION_
 CODE CLIRRef2-469
 MESSAGE_TEXT CLIRRef2-469
 NATIVE CLIRRef2-469
 NUMBER CLIRRef2-469
 RETURNCODE CLIRRef2-469
 ROW_COUNT CLIRRef2-469
 ROW_NUMBER CLIRRef2-469
 SERVER_NAME CLIRRef2-469
 SQLSTATE CLIRRef2-469
 SUBCLASS_ORIGIN CLIRRef2-469
 SQL_ERROR CLIRRef1-60
 SQL_NEED_DATA CLIRRef1-60
 SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND
 CLIRRef1-60
 SQL_NTS CLIRRef1-57
 SQL_ONEPHASE CLIRRef1-158

sql_req_id element SysMon-426
 sql_reqs_since_commit element SysMon-383
 SQL_STILL_EXECUTING CLIRef1-60
 SQL_stmt
 FROM clause XMLExt-64, XMLExt-137
 ORDER_BY clause XMLExt-64, XMLExt-137
 SELECT clause XMLExt-63, XMLExt-137
 WHERE clause XMLExt-64, XMLExt-137
 sql_stmts element SysMon-435
 SQL_SUCCESS CLIRef1-60
 SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO CLIRef1-60
 SQL_TWOPHASE CLIRef1-158
 SQL_WCHART_CONVERT preprocessor macro ADG1-193
 SQL_AUTHORIZATIONS structure APIRef-465
 SQL-DIR-ENTRY structure APIRef-467
 SQL-result argument
 table functions ADG2-54
 SQL-result-idx argument
 table functions ADG2-54
 SQL-UEXPT-OUT structure DatMov-29
 SQL/DS VM ConnSupp-87
 SQL/DS VSE ConnSupp-64
 SQL/DS
 database manager security
 dynamic SQL ConnSupp-119
 static SQL ConnSupp-119
 DRDA ConnUG-16
 SQL
 keywords AdmImpl-311, EEConnWin-163, PEConnQB-99, PEQB-105, ServerQB-261
 SQL0965 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL0969 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL1252A include file
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications ADG1-239
 SQL1252B include file
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications ADG1-239
 SQL1338 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-56, ConnUG-122
 SQL30020 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL30060 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL30061 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL30073 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL30081N error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL30082 error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL5043N error code ConnSupp-149, ConnUG-122
 SQL92 standard
 rules for dynamic SQL SQLRef2-730
 support ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
 SQL92-compliant SQL statement processor command CMD-149
 SQLA-FLAGINFO structure APIRef-468
 sqlabndx API APIRef-253
 SQLADEF include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 sqlaintp API APIRef-257
 SQLAllocConnect deprecated CLI function CLIRef2-7
 SQLAllocEnv deprecated CLI function CLIRef2-8
 SQLAllocHandle CLI function CLIRef2-8
 SQLAllocStmnt deprecated CLI function CLIRef2-12
 SQLAllocStmnt function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 sqlaprep API APIRef-259
 SQLAPREP include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications ADG1-239
 sqlarbnd API APIRef-262
 SQLB-TBS-STATS structure APIRef-469
 SQLB-TBSCONTQRY-DATA structure APIRef-471
 SQLB-TBSPQRY-DATA structure APIRef-473
 sqlbctcq API APIRef-266
 sqlbctsq API APIRef-268
 sqlbftcq API APIRef-269
 sqlbftpq API APIRef-271
 sqlbgtss API APIRef-273
 SQLBindCol CLI function CLIRef2-12
 SQLBindCol function CLIRef1-26
 SQLBindFileToCol CLI function CLIRef2-21
 SQLBindFileToParam CLI function CLIRef2-26
 SQLBindParameter CLI function CLIRef2-30
 SQLBindParameter function CLIRef1-33
 sqlbmtsq API APIRef-275
 sqlbotcq API APIRef-277
 sqlbotsq API APIRef-280
 SQLBrowseConnect CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-47
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLBrowseConnectW CLI function CLIRef1-168
 sqlbstpq API APIRef-282
 sqlbstsc API APIRef-284
 sqlbtcq API APIRef-287
 SQLBuildDataLink CLI function CLIRef2-54
 SQLBulkOperations CLI function
 deleting bulk data CLIRef1-131
 inserting bulk data CLIRef1-128
 retrieving bulk data CLIRef1-127
 syntax CLIRef2-56
 updating bulk data CLIRef1-130
 SQLCA (SQL communication area)
 buffers of data ConnUG-111
 description SQLRef1-613
 entry changed by UPDATE SQLRef2-739
 error reporting SQLRef1-613
 error reporting in buffered insert ADG1-440
 incomplete insert when error occurs ADG1-440
 multithreading considerations ADG1-209
 partitioned database systems SQLRef1-613
 SQLCODE field ConnUG-111
 SQLERRMC field ADG1-484, ADG1-492, ConnUG-42, ConnUG-49
 SQLERRP field identifies RDBMS ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 viewing interactively SQLRef1-613

SQLCA clause
 INCLUDE statement
 SQLRef2-602
 sqlca element SysMon-397
 SQLCA include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 sqlca precompile option CMD-506
 SQLCA predefined variable
 ADG1-339
 SQLCA structure APIRef-478
 SQLCA structure
 defining, sample programs
 ADG1-121
 include file for C/C ADG1-163
 include files
 COBOL applications
 ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 merged multiple structures
 ADG1-451
 multiple definitions ADG1-38
 overview ADG1-123, SQLRef2-7
 partitioned database
 environments
 merged multiple SQLCA
 structures ADG1-451
 reporting errors ADG1-451
 requirements ADG1-123
 retrieving error messages
 APIRef-15, APIRef-257,
 APIRef-399
 SQLCODE field ADG1-123
 sqlerrd ADG1-451
 SQLSTATE field ADG1-123
 SQLWARN1 field ADG1-101
 token truncation ADG1-124
 warnings ADG1-101
 SQLCA_92 include file
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLCA_92 structure ADG1-239
 SQLCA_CN include file ADG1-239
 SQLCA_CS include file ADG1-239
 SQLCA.SQLERRD settings on
 CONNECT ADG1-408
 SQLCACHE_SNAPSHOT function
 SQLRef1-542
 SQLCACHE_SNAPSHOT function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 SQLCancel CLI function CLIRef2-64
 SQLCHAR structure APIRef-479
 SQLCHAR structure
 passing data with ADG1-149
 SQLCLI include file ADG1-163
 SQLCLI1 include file ADG1-163
 SQLCloseCursor CLI function
 CLIRef2-67
 SQLCODE -1015
 partitioned database
 environments ADG1-450
 SQLCODE -1034
 partitioned database
 environments ADG1-450
 SQLCODE -30081
 partitioned database
 environments ADG1-450
 SQLCODE values APIRef-15
 SQLCODE
 description SQLRef2-7
 error codes ADG1-37
 field in SQLCA ConnUG-111
 field, SQLCA structure
 ADG1-123
 including SQLCA ADG1-37
 Java programs ADG1-304
 mapping ConnUG-77
 mapping file ConnUG-78
 overview DatMov-389,
 DatRec-205
 platform differences ADG1-489,
 ConnUG-47
 reporting errors ADG1-451
 standalone ADG1-487,
 ConnUG-45
 structure ADG1-123
 variables in SQL procedures
 ADG2-68
 SQLCODES include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLColAttribute CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-69
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLColAttributes CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLColAttributes deprecated CLI
 function CLIRef2-80
 SQLColAttributesW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLColAttributeW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLColumnPrivileges CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-81
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLColumnPrivilegesW CLI
 function CLIRef1-168
 SQLColumns CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-86
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLColumnsW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLConnect CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-93
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLConnectW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLCopyDesc CLI function
 CLIRef2-97
 sqlcspqy API APIRef-290
 SQLD field in SQLDA SQLRef1-619
 SQLDA (SQL descriptor area)
 allocation size ConnUG-150
 contents SQLRef1-619
 FETCH statement SQLRef2-562
 host variable descriptions, OPEN
 statement SQLRef2-616
 multithreading considerations
 ADG1-209
 required variables for DESCRIBE
 SQLRef2-505
 SQLDA clause, INCLUDE statement
 SQLRef2-602
 SQLDA include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLDA structure APIRef-480
 SQLDA structure
 association with PREPARE
 statement ADG1-128
 creating ADG1-145
 declaring ADG1-138
 declaring sufficient SQLVAR
 entities ADG1-142
 determining arbitrary statement
 type ADG1-151
 passing blocks of data ADG1-471
 passing data ADG1-149
 placing information about
 prepared statement into
 ADG1-128
 preparing statements using
 minimum structure ADG1-140
 SQLDABC field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619

SQLDACT include file ADG1-239
 SQLDAID field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619
 SQLDATA field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619
 SQLDATALEN field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619
 SQLDataSources CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-101
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLDataSourcesW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLDATATYPE_NAME field in
 SQLDA SQLRef1-619
 SQLDB2 REXX API ADG1-333,
 ADG1-349
 SQLDB2 routine, registering for
 REXX ADG1-334
 sqldbchar data type
 equivalent column type
 ADG1-199
 in C/C++ routines ADG2-106
 selecting ADG1-193
 SQLDBCON configuration file
 AdmPerf-369, AdmPlan-13
 SQLDBS REXX API ADG1-333
 SQLDBS routine, registering for
 REXX ADG1-334
 SQLDCOL structure APIRef-482
 SQLDescribeCol CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-105
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLDescribeColW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLDescribeParam CLI function
 CLIRef2-109
 SQLDisconnect CLI function
 CLIRef2-113
 SQLDriverConnect CLI function
 default values CLIRef1-191
 syntax CLIRef2-116
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLDriverConnectW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 sqle_activate_db API APIRef-291
 sqle_deactivate_db API APIRef-294
 SQLE-ADDN-OPTIONS structure
 APIRef-485
 SQLE-CLIENT-INFO structure
 APIRef-486
 SQLE-CONN-SETTING structure
 APIRef-489
 SQLE-NODE-APPC structure
 APIRef-493
 SQLE-NODE-APPN structure
 APIRef-494
 SQLE-NODE-CPIC structure
 APIRef-495
 SQLE-NODE-IPXSPX structure
 APIRef-496
 SQLE-NODE-LOCAL structure
 APIRef-497
 SQLE-NODE-NETB structure
 APIRef-497
 SQLE-NODE-NPIPE structure
 APIRef-498
 SQLE-NODE-STRUCT structure
 APIRef-499
 SQLE-NODE-TCPIP structure
 APIRef-500
 SQLE-REG-NWBINDERY structure
 APIRef-501
 SQLE819A include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLE819B include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLE850A include file
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLE850B include file
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLE859A include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 SQLE859B include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 SQLE932A include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLE932B include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 sqleaddn API APIRef-296
 sqleatcp API APIRef-299
 sqleatin API APIRef-302
 sqleAttachToCtx API APIRef-579
 sqleAttachToCtx() API ADG1-207
 SQLEAU include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 sqleBeginCtx API APIRef-580
 sqleBeginCtx() API ADG1-207
 sqlecadb API APIRef-305
 sqlecran API APIRef-312
 sqlecrea API APIRef-314
 sqlectnd API APIRef-322
 SQLEDBTERRITORYINFO structure
 APIRef-502
 sqledcgd API APIRef-327
 sqledcls API APIRef-330
 sqleDetachFromCtx API APIRef-581
 sqleDetachFromCtx() API ADG1-207
 sqledgne API APIRef-331
 SQLEDINFO structure APIRef-509
 sqledosd API APIRef-334
 sqledpan API APIRef-336
 sqledreg API APIRef-338
 sqledrpd API APIRef-340
 sqledrpn API APIRef-343
 sqledtin API APIRef-345
 sqleEndCtx API APIRef-582
 sqleEndCtx() API ADG1-207
 sqlefmem API APIRef-346
 sqlefrce API APIRef-347
 sqlegdad API APIRef-351
 sqlegdcl API APIRef-353
 sqlegdel API APIRef-355
 sqlegdge API APIRef-357
 sqlegdgt API APIRef-359
 sqlegdsc API APIRef-361
 sqleGetCurrentCtx API APIRef-584
 sqleGetCurrentCtx() API ADG1-207
 sqlegins API APIRef-363
 sqleInterruptCtx API APIRef-585
 sqleInterruptCtx() API ADG1-207
 sqleintr API APIRef-364
 sqleisig API APIRef-366
 sqlemgdb API APIRef-368
 sqlencls API APIRef-370
 SQLEndTran CLI function
 CLIRef1-40, CLIRef2-122
 sqlengne API APIRef-371
 SQLENINFO structure APIRef-512
 sqlenops API APIRef-374
 SQLENV include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214

SQLENV include file (*continued*)
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 sqleqyc API APIRef-376
 sqleqryi API APIRef-378
 sqleregs API APIRef-380
 SQLERRD(1) ADG1-400, ADG1-408
 SQLERRD(2) ADG1-400, ADG1-408
 SQLERRD(3) ADG1-429
 SQLERRMC field of SQLCA
 ADG1-400, ADG1-484, ADG1-492,
 ConnUG-42, ConnUG-49
 SQLERROR clause, WHENEVER
 statement SQLRef2-754
 SQLError CLI function CLIRef1-168
 SQLError deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2-126
 sqlerror precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506
 sqlerrorcontinue parameter
 ReplGd-147, ReplGd-314
 SQLErrorW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLERRP field of SQLCA
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 sqlesact API APIRef-382
 sqlesdeg API APIRef-384
 sqlesetc API APIRef-386
 sqleseti API APIRef-389
 sqlSetTypeCtx API APIRef-586
 sqlSetTypeCtx() API ADG1-207
 SQUETS include file ADG1-214
 SQUETSDESC structure APIRef-503
 sqlleuncd API APIRef-392
 sqlleuncn API APIRef-394
 SQLException
 handling ADG1-126
 retrieving SQLCODE ADG1-304
 retrieving SQLMSG ADG1-304
 retrieving SQLSTATE ADG1-304
 SQLEXEC REXX API
 embedded SQL ADG1-333
 processing SQL statements
 ADG1-336
 registering ADG1-334
 SQLExecDirect CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-127
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLExecDirectW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLExecute CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-134
 SQLEXT include file
 CLI applications ADG1-163
 SQLExtendedBind CLI function
 CLIRef2-138
 SQLExtendedFetch deprecated CLI
 function CLIRef2-142
 SQLExtendedPrepare CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-143
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLExtendedPrepareW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLFetch CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-149
 SQLFetchScroll CLI function
 cursor positioning rules
 CLIRef2-167
 syntax CLIRef2-159
 sqlflag precompile option CMD-506
 SQLForeignKeys CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-170
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLForeignKeysW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLFreeConnect deprecated CLI
 function CLIRef2-176
 SQLFreeEnv deprecated CLI
 function CLIRef2-177
 SQLFreeHandle CLI function
 CLIRef2-177
 SQLFreeStmt CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-181
 SQLFUPD structure APIRef-514
 sqlgaddr API APIRef-396
 sqlgdref API APIRef-397
 SQLGetConnectAttr CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-184
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetConnectAttrW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetConnectOption CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetConnectOption deprecated
 CLI function CLIRef2-188
 SQLGetConnectOptionW CLI
 function CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetCursorName CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-189
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetCursorNameW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetData CLI function
 overview CLIRef1-26
 syntax CLIRef2-191
 SQLGetDataLinkAttr CLI function
 CLIRef2-200
 SQLGetDescField CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-203
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetDescFieldW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetDescRec CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-208
 SQLGetDescRecW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetDiagField CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-213
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetDiagFieldW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetDiagRec CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-219
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetDiagRecW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetEnvAttr CLI function
 CLIRef2-223
 SQLGetFunctions CLI function
 CLIRef2-225
 SQLGetInfo CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-227
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetInfoW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetLength CLI function
 CLIRef2-265
 SQLGetPosition CLI function
 CLIRef2-268
 SQLGetSQLCA deprecated CLI
 function CLIRef2-273
 SQLGetStmtAttr CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-273
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetStmtAttrW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLGetStmtOption deprecated CLI
 function CLIRef2-277
 SQLGetSubString CLI function
 CLIRef2-278
 SQLGetTypeInfo CLI function
 CLIRef2-283
 sqlgncpy API APIRef-398
 SQLIND field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619
 SQLINIT ConnSupp-87
 sqlint64 CC type ADG1-199
 SQLISL predefined variable
 ADG1-339

SQLj (embedded SQL for Java)

- applets
 - building ADG3-117
 - restrictions ADG1-277
 - using ADG3-109
- applications
 - building ADG3-119
 - examples ADG1-282
- build files ADG3-94
- clauses, examples ADG1-278
- connectivity SQLRef1-19
- cursors, declaring ADG1-279
- DELETE statement, positioned ADG1-279
- embedded SQL statements ADG1-278
- host variables ADG1-263
- iterators ADG1-279
- Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) comparison ADG1-258
- Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) interoperability ADG1-258
- overview ADG1-275
- programs
 - building ADG3-116
 - example ADG1-280
- restrictions ADG1-277
- routines, building ADG3-125
- sample program files ADG3-77
- session sharing with JDBC ADG1-258
- stored procedures
 - calling ADG1-281
 - returning result sets ADG2-40
- support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
- translator options ADG1-284
- UPDATE statement, positioned ADG1-279

SQLJACB include file

- C/C applications ADG1-163

SQLLEN field in SQLDA
SQLRef1-619

SQLLONGLEN field in SQLDA
SQLRef1-619

SQLM-COLLECTED structure
APIRef-515

SQLM-RECORDING-GROUP structure
APIRef-517

SQLMA structure
APIRef-519

SQLMON include file

- COBOL applications ADG1-214
- for C/C applications ADG1-163

SQLMON include file (*continued*)
FORTRAN applications
ADG1-239

SQLMONCT include file
ADG1-214

SQLMoreResults CLI function
CLIRef2-289

SQLMSG predefined variable
ADG1-339

SQLMSG value in Java
ADG1-304

SQLN field in SQLDA
SQLRef1-619

SQLNAME field in SQLDA
SQLRef1-619

SQLNativeSql CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-292
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLNativeSqlW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLNextResult CLI function
CLIRef2-296

SQLNumParams CLI function
CLIRef2-294

SQLNumResultCols CLI function
overview CLIRef1-26
syntax CLIRef2-299

sqlogstt API
APIRef-399

SQLOPT structure
APIRef-521

SQLParamData CLI function
CLIRef2-302

SQLParamOptions deprecated CLI function
CLIRef2-306

SQLPrepare CLI function
overview CLIRef1-26
syntax CLIRef2-306
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLPrepareW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLPrimaryKeys CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-312
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLPrimaryKeysW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLProcedureColumns CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-316
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLProcedureColumnsW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLProcedures CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-324
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLProceduresW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLPutData CLI function
CLIRef2-329

SQLRDAT predefined variable
ADG1-339

SQLRIDA predefined variable
ADG1-339

SQLRODA predefined variable
ADG1-339

SQLRowCount CLI function
overview CLIRef1-26
syntax CLIRef2-333

sqlrules precompile option
CMD-506

SQLSetColAttributes deprecated CLI function
CLIRef2-335

SQLSetConnectAttr CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-336
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLSetConnectAttrW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLSetConnection CLI function
CLIRef2-341

SQLSetConnectOption CLI function
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLSetConnectOption deprecated CLI function
CLIRef2-343

SQLSetConnectOptionW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLSetCursorName CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-344
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLSetCursorNameW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLSetDescField CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-348
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLSetDescFieldW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLSetDescRec CLI function
CLIRef2-354

SQLSetEnvAttr CLI function
CLIRef2-359

SQLSetParam deprecated CLI function
CLIRef2-361

SQLSetParam function
CLIRef1-26

SQLSetPos CLI function
CLIRef2-361

SQLSetStmtAttr CLI function
syntax CLIRef2-371
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLSetStmtAttrW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLSetStmtOption deprecated CLI function
CLIRef2-379

SQLSpecialColumns CLI function
CLIRef2-380

SQLSpecialColumns CLI function
Unicode version CLIRef1-168

SQLSpecialColumnsW CLI function
CLIRef1-168

SQLSTATE field
ADG1-123

SQLSTATE include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLSTATE messages Msg-555
 SQLSTATE
 class codes ConnUG-78
 description SQLRef2-7
 differences ADG1-489,
 ConnUG-47
 format CLIRef1-62
 in CLI ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
 in RAISE_ERROR function
 SQLRef1-430
 Java programs ADG1-304
 messages APIRef-15
 messages, retrieving from
 SQLSTATE field APIRef-399
 overview DatMov-389,
 DatRec-205
 raising with SIGNAL and
 RESIGNAL statements
 ADG2-67
 standalone ADG1-487,
 ConnUG-45
 variables in SQL procedures
 ADG2-68
 SQLStatistics CLI function
 CLIRef2-387
 SQLStatistics CLI function
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLStatisticsW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLSYSTM include file ADG1-163
 SQLTablePrivileges CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-393
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLTablePrivilegesW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLTables CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2-398
 Unicode version CLIRef1-168
 SQLTablesW CLI function
 CLIRef1-168
 SQLTransact deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2-403
 SQLTYPE field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619
 SQLU-LSN structure APIRef-523,
 DatRec-270
 SQLU-MEDIA-LIST structure
 APIRef-524
 SQLU-RLOG-INFO structure
 APIRef-528
 sqludau API APIRef-401
 SQLUDF include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 C/C++ routines ADG2-102
 sqludrtd API APIRef-404
 sqluexpr API APIRef-408,
 DatMov-17
 SQLUEXPT-OUT structure
 APIRef-529
 sqlugrpn API APIRef-419
 sqlugtpi API APIRef-423
 sqluimpr API APIRef-424,
 DatMov-67
 SQLUIMPT-IN structure APIRef-529,
 DatMov-92
 SQLUIMPT-OUT structure
 APIRef-530, DatMov-93
 sqluload - Load DatMov-131
 SQLUPI structure APIRef-532
 sqlurcon API APIRef-449
 SQLUTBCQ include file ADG1-214
 SQLUTBSQ include file ADG1-214
 SQLUTIL include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 COBOL applications ADG1-214
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1-239
 SQLUV include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 sqluvdel - Delete Committed Session
 DatRec-342
 sqluvdel API APIRef-568
 sqluvend - Unlink the Device and
 Release its Resources DatRec-339
 sqluvend API APIRef-565
 SQLUVEND include file ADG1-163
 sqluvget - Reading Data from Device
 DatRec-335
 sqluvget API APIRef-561
 sqluvint - Initialize and Link to
 Device DatRec-332
 sqluvint API APIRef-558
 sqluvput - Writing Data to Device
 DatRec-337
 sqluvput API APIRef-563
 sqluvqdp API APIRef-451
 SQLVAR entities
 declaring sufficient number
 ADG1-142
 variable number, declaring
 ADG1-138
 SQLVAR field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1-619
 SQLWARN messages APIRef-15
 sqlwarn precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506
 SQLWARN structure ADG1-123
 SQLWARNING clause of
 WHENEVER statement
 SQLRef2-754
 SQLXA include file
 C/C applications ADG1-163
 SQLXA-XID structure APIRef-533
 sqlxhfrg API APIRef-543
 sqlxphcm API APIRef-544
 sqlxphrl API APIRef-545
 SQRT function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 SQRT scalar function
 description SQLRef1-453
 list CLIRef1-203
 SRVNAM object ConnUG-113
 ss_exec_time element SysMon-401
 ss_node_number element
 SysMon-400
 ss_number element SysMon-399
 ss_status element SysMon-400
 ss_sys_cpu_time element
 SysMon-417
 ss_usr_cpu_time element
 SysMon-416
 SSCP ConnSupp-164
 ST_alter_coordsys stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-165
 ST_alter_srs SpatialGuide-167
 ST_COORDINATE_SYSTEMS
 SpatialGuide-229
 ST_create_coordsys stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-172
 ST_create_srs SpatialGuide-174
 ST_disable_autogeocoding
 SpatialGuide-182
 ST_disable_db stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-184
 ST_drop_coordsys stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-186
 ST_drop_srs SpatialGuide-187
 ST_enable_autogeocoding stored
 procedure SpatialGuide-189
 ST_enable_db stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-191
 ST_export_shape stored procedure
 SpatialGuide-194
 ST_GEOCODER_PARAMETERS
 SpatialGuide-232
 ST_GEOCODERS SpatialGuide-233
 ST_GEOCODING SpatialGuide-234
 ST_GEOCODING_PARAMETERS
 SpatialGuide-236

ST_GEOMETRY_COLUMNS SpatialGuide-231
 ST_GeomFromText, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_GeomFromWKB, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_import_shape stored procedure SpatialGuide-198
 ST_LineFromText, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_LineFromWKB, deprecated spatial functions SpatialGuide-551
 ST_MLineFromText, deprecated spatial functions SpatialGuide-551
 ST_MLineFromWKB, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_MPointFromText, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_MPointFromWKB, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_MPolyFromText, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_MPolyFromWKB, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_OrderingEquals, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_Point, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_PointFromText, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_PolyFromText, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_PolyFromWKB, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_register_geocoder stored procedure SpatialGuide-207
 ST_register_spatial_column stored procedure SpatialGuide-212
 ST_remove_geocoding_setup stored procedure SpatialGuide-215
 ST_run_geocoding stored procedure SpatialGuide-217
 ST_setup_geocoding stored procedure SpatialGuide-220
 ST_SIZINGS SpatialGuide-238
 ST_SPATIAL_REFERENCE_SYSTEMS SpatialGuide-238
 ST_SymmetricDiff, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_Transform, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide-551
 ST_UNITS_OF_MEASURE SpatialGuide-242
 ST_UNITS_OF_MEASURE catalog view SpatialGuide-242
 ST_unregister_geocoder stored procedure SpatialGuide-224
 ST_unregister_spatial_column stored procedure SpatialGuide-226
 STAFF sample table SQLRef1-803
 STAFFG sample table SQLRef1-803
 staged replication ReplGd-85
 staging data ReplGd-85
 Staging Table replication step DWC-179
 staging table
 creating AdmImpl-141
 dependent immediate DatMov-125
 dropping AdmImpl-214
 propagating DatMov-125
 standard configuration files DWC-291
 standards, setting rules for dynamic SQL SQLRef2-730
 star joins DWC-149
 star schema
 description DWC-149
 metadata mappings ICCAG-127
 object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
 start and stop timeout configuration parameter AdmPerf-505
 Start Control Center command CMD-29
 START DATABASE MANAGER command CMD-643
 start database manager timestamp monitor element SysMon-157
 Start DB2 command CMD-152
 Start DB2 Synchronizer command CMD-157
 Start Health Center command CMD-74
 Start Instance Creation Interface command CMD-89
 start stripe monitor element SysMon-345
 start_stop_time configuration parameter AdmPerf-505
 start_time element SysMon-393
 starting Replication Center ReplGd-245
 starting
 Apply program for OS/400 ReplGd-149, ReplGd-427
 starting (*continued*)
 Apply program (*continued*) for UNIX ReplGd-139, ReplGd-308, ReplGd-647 for Windows ReplGd-139, ReplGd-308, ReplGd-647 for z/OS ReplGd-139, ReplGd-308, ReplGd-453
 Capture program for OS/400 ReplGd-132, ReplGd-436 for UNIX ReplGd-121, ReplGd-316, ReplGd-647 for Windows ReplGd-121, ReplGd-316, ReplGd-647 for z/OS ReplGd-121, ReplGd-316, ReplGd-453 using Windows services ReplGd-459
 Data Warehouse Center logger DWC-8 server DWC-8
 DB2
 db2start command CMD-152
 UNIX AdmImpl-4
 Windows AdmImpl-5
 Information Catalog Center ICCAG-3
 Replication Alert Monitor for UNIX ReplGd-173, ReplGd-330, ReplGd-647 for Windows ReplGd-173, ReplGd-330, ReplGd-647 for z/OS ReplGd-173, ReplGd-330, ReplGd-453
 warehouse agent daemon as started task WMInstall-43
 iSeries DWC-11
 Windows NT, Windows 2000, or Windows XP DWC-10
 z/OS WMInstall-33
 XML Extender XMLExt-43
 startmode parameter ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 stat_heap_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf-411
 state change object identification monitor element SysMon-338
 state change tablespace identification monitor element SysMon-339
 statement attributes
 changing CLIRef1-191
 getting CLIRef2-273
 setting, CLI function CLIRef2-371

statement best preparation time monitor element SysMon-408

statement compilations monitor element SysMon-407

statement executions monitor element SysMon-406

statement handles

- allocating CLIRef1-28, CLIRef2-8
- description ADG1-155, CLIRef1-5
- freeing CLIRef2-177

statement heap size configuration parameter AdmPerf-409

statement node monitor element SysMon-383

statement operation monitor element SysMon-386

statement operation start timestamp monitor element SysMon-391

statement operation stop timestamp monitor element SysMon-392

statement sorts monitor element SysMon-395

statement type monitor element SysMon-385

statement worst preparation time monitor element SysMon-407

statement-level isolation, specifying AdmPerf-57

statements

- ACQUIRE, not supported on DB2 UDB ADG1-493, ConnUG-51
- BEGIN DECLARE SECTION ADG1-31
- caching, WebSphere ADG1-326
- CALL USING DESCRIPTOR ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
- CALL, supported platforms ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
- COMMIT ADG1-42, ConnUG-150
- COMMIT WORK RELEASE ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
- CONNECT ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
- CREATE SEQUENCE ADG1-457
- DB2 Connect
 - not supported ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
 - supported ADG1-493, ConnUG-51
- DECLARE CURSOR ADG1-40
- DECLARE, not supported on DB2 UDB ADG1-493, ADG1-494, ConnUG-51, ConnUG-52

statements (*continued*)

- DESCRIBE ADG1-493, ADG1-494, ConnUG-51, ConnUG-52, ConnUG-150
- END DECLARE SECTION ADG1-31
- EXECUTE IMMEDIATE ConnUG-150
- FOR FETCH ONLY ConnUG-150
- freeing resources, in CLI CLIRef1-46
- INCLUDE ADG1-40
- INCLUDE SQLCA ADG1-37
- INCLUDE SQLDA ADG1-40
- LABEL ON, not supported on DB2 UDB ADG1-493, ConnUG-51
- names SQLRef1-63
- PREPARE ConnUG-150
- preparing using minimum SQLDA structure ADG1-140
- RELEASE SAVEPOINT ADG1-468
- ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT ADG1-468
- ROLLBACK
 - application design ConnUG-150
 - declared temporary tables ADG1-461
 - differences by platform ADG1-484, ConnUG-42
 - ending transactions ADG1-43
- SAVEPOINT ADG1-468
- SELECT ConnUG-150
- strings
 - creating SQLRef2-553
 - PREPARE statement SQLRef2-621

states

- backup pending DatMov-233
- check pending DatMov-233
- connection SQLRef1-29
- delete pending DatMov-233
- load pending DatMov-233
- pending DatRec-59

static control tables ReplGd-233

static SQL statements attempted monitor element SysMon-371

static SQL

- considerations ADG1-129
- DB2 Connect support ADG1-481, ConnUG-39
- DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLRef2-7

static SQL (*continued*)

- description SQLRef1-1
- dynamic SQL
 - comparison ADG1-129
 - contrast ADG1-93
- EXECUTE privilege for database access AdmImpl-254
- FETCH statement SQLRef2-7
- invoking SQLRef2-7
- OPEN statement SQLRef2-7
- overview ADG1-93
- packages ConnSupp-110, ConnSupp-115, ConnSupp-119
- performance ADG1-94, ConnUG-150
- Perl, unsupported ADG1-329
- precompiling, advantages ADG1-88
- processing effects ConnUG-11
- retrieving data ADG1-97
- sample cursor program ADG1-112
- sample program ADG1-95
- select SQLRef2-7
- setting optimization class AdmPerf-93
- statements SQLRef2-7
- static update programming example ADG1-121
- transform groups for structured types, bind options ADG2-251
- using host variables ADG1-97

static types, structured ADG2-217

static_sql_stmts element SysMon-371

STATICCAPFILE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-333

STATICLOGFILE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-334

STATICMODE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-334

STATICPACKAGE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-335

statistical transformers

- ANOVA transformer DWC-203
- Calculate Statistics transformer DWC-204
- Calculate Subtotals transformer DWC-205
- Chi-Square transformer DWC-206
- Correlation transformer DWC-207
- Moving Average DWC-209
- Regression transformer DWC-210

statistics CLI function CLIRRef2-387

statistics, calculating DWC-204
 statistics
 database CMD-622
 database manager CMD-352
 reorganizing indexes CMD-576
 REORGCHK CMD-576
 RUNSTATS command
 enhancements WhatsNew-17
 updating data source FedSys-53
 status element SysMon-195
 status of database monitor element
 SysMon-166
 status of DB2 instance monitor
 element SysMon-161
 status_change_time element
 SysMon-174
 status
 Apply program ReplGd-161,
 ReplGd-163
 Capture program ReplGd-161,
 ReplGd-163
 journal jobs ReplGd-163
 Replication Alert Monitor
 ReplGd-161
 STAY RESIDENT
 CREATE FUNCTION (external
 scalar) statement SQLRef2-190
 CREATE FUNCTION (external
 table) statement SQLRef2-217
 CREATE PROCEDURE statement
 SQLRef2-297, SQLRef2-311
 STDDEV function SQLRef1-286
 STDDEV function
 basic description SQLRef1-260
 stdin AdmImpl-359
 steps
 adding DWC-118
 ANOVA transformer DWC-203
 Base Aggregate DWC-179
 Calculate Statistics transformer
 DWC-204
 Calculate Subtotals transformer
 DWC-205
 Change Aggregate DWC-179
 Chi-square transformer DWC-206
 Clean Data DWC-184
 code transformation DWC-146
 Correlation transformer
 DWC-207
 Data export with ODBC to file
 DWC-156
 DB2 for iSeries Data Load Insert
 DWC-158
 DB2 for iSeries Data Load
 Replace DWC-160
 steps (*continued*)
 DB2 for z/OS Load DWC-165
 DB2 UDB export DWC-155
 DB2 UDB load DWC-157
 developing DWC-134
 DWC 7.2 Clean Data DWC-321
 Generate Key Table DWC-190
 Generate Period Table DWC-191
 in user-defined programs
 DWC-226
 Invert Data DWC-191
 mapping source columns to
 target columns DWC-132
 mode
 description DWC-134
 development DWC-134
 test DWC-134
 Moving Average DWC-209
 OLAP Server: Calc with calc
 rules (ESSCALC2) warehouse
 program DWC-262
 OLAP Server: Default calc
 (ESSCALC1) warehouse
 program DWC-262
 Pivot data DWC-192
 Point-in-Time DWC-179
 printing DWC-118
 Regression transformer DWC-210
 running DWC-134
 SAP DWC-118
 SQL, selecting and inserting data
 DWC-143
 Staging Table DWC-179
 starting from outside the Data
 Warehouse Center DWC-136
 status and user-defined program
 feedback DWC-230
 testing DWC-134
 used to filter source data
 DWC-150
 User Copy DWC-179
 Web traffic DWC-118
 stmt_elapsed_time element
 SysMon-393
 stmt_node_number element
 SysMon-383
 stmt_operation element SysMon-386
 stmt_sorts element SysMon-395
 stmt_start element SysMon-391
 stmt_stop element SysMon-392
 stmt_sys_cpu_time element
 SysMon-413
 stmt_text element SysMon-394
 stmt_type element SysMon-385
 stmt_usr_cpu_time element
 SysMon-412
 stmtheap configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-409
 stmtheap configuration parameter,
 effect on query optimization
 AdmPerf-163
 stolen agents monitor element
 SysMon-210
 stop Capture on error option
 ReplGd-48
 stop capturing changes ReplGd-188
 STOP DATABASE MANAGER
 command CMD-649
 Stop DB2 command CMD-153
 Stop Satellite Sync API APIRef-240
 STOP signals ReplGd-216,
 ReplGd-217
 stop_time element SysMon-392
 stopping
 Apply program
 for OS/400 ReplGd-151,
 ReplGd-397
 for UNIX ReplGd-151,
 ReplGd-304
 for Windows ReplGd-151,
 ReplGd-304
 for z/OS ReplGd-151,
 ReplGd-304
 Capture program
 for OS/400 ReplGd-135,
 ReplGd-400
 for UNIX ReplGd-135,
 ReplGd-322
 for Windows ReplGd-135,
 ReplGd-322
 for z/OS ReplGd-135,
 ReplGd-322
 DB2
 db2stop command CMD-153
 UNIX AdmImpl-15
 Windows AdmImpl-16
 Replication Alert Monitor
 for UNIX ReplGd-179,
 ReplGd-329
 for Windows ReplGd-179,
 ReplGd-329
 for z/OS ReplGd-179,
 ReplGd-329
 Storage Management tool
 WhatsNew-12
 storage objects
 buffer pools AdmPlan-3
 container AdmPlan-3
 table spaces AdmPlan-3

storage structures

- ALTER BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2-12
- ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-75
- CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2-154
- CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396

storage UDFs XMLExt-101, XMLExt-109

storage

- allocating to hold rows ADG1-144
- allocation for unequal code pages ADG1-408
- Apply diagnostic files ReplGd-10
- Apply spill files ReplGd-10
- backing out, unit of work, ROLLBACK SQLRef2-672
- Capture diagnostic files ReplGd-10
- Capture spill files ReplGd-10
- CD table ReplGd-9
- control tables ReplGd-8
- database log and journal data ReplGd-6
- declaring sufficient SQLVAR entities ADG1-138
- diagnostic files ReplGd-9
- functions
 - description XMLExt-171
 - introduction XMLExt-172
 - storage UDF table XMLExt-101
 - XMLCLOBFromFile() XMLExt-172
 - XMLFileFromCLOB() XMLExt-172, XMLExt-173
 - XMLFileFromVarchar() XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174
 - XMLVarcharFromFile() XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174
- media failure DatRec-9
- methods
 - choosing XMLExt-50
 - introduction XMLExt-5
 - planning XMLExt-50
 - XML collections XMLExt-119
 - XML column XMLExt-98
- physical CMD-567
- required for backup and recovery DatRec-9
- requirements ReplGd-5
- structures SQLRef1-26

storage (*continued*)

- target tables ReplGd-8
- temporary files ReplGd-9
- UOW table ReplGd-9

Stored Procedure Builder, replaced by Development Center

- WhatsNew-1, WhatsNew-66

stored procedure time monitor element SysMon-476

stored procedures monitor element SysMon-471

stored procedures

- administration
 - dxxDisableCollection() XMLExt-239
 - dxxDisableColumn() XMLExt-237
 - dxxDisableDB() XMLExt-234
 - dxxEnableCollection() XMLExt-238
 - dxxEnableColumn() XMLExt-235
 - dxxEnableDB() XMLExt-233
 - XML Extender, list XMLExt-233
- altering WhatsNew-63
- application logic consideration ADG1-54
- binding XMLExt-240
- build files for ADG3-94
- building C
 - AIX ADG3-154
 - HP-UX ADG3-201
 - Linux ADG3-235
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-260
 - Windows ADG3-304
- building C++
 - AIX ADG3-165
 - HP-UX ADG3-213
 - Linux ADG3-246
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-273
 - Windows ADG3-304
- building COBOL
 - AIX IBM ADG3-183
 - AIX Micro Focus ADG3-190
 - HP-UX Micro Focus ADG3-226
 - Solaris Micro Focus ADG3-284
 - Windows IBM ADG3-314
 - Windows Micro Focus ADG3-320
- building JDBC ADG3-113

stored procedures (*continued*)

- building SQLJ ADG3-125
- C/C++ sample program files ADG3-69
- CALL statement SQLRef1-877, SQLRef2-101
- calling from spatial applications SpatialGuide-132
- calling
 - REXX ADG1-351
 - spatial applications SpatialGuide-131
 - SQLj ADG1-281
 - XML Extender XMLExt-240
- character conversion ADG1-395
- character conversion, EUC ADG1-415
- Chinese (Traditional) code sets ADG1-406
- COBOL sample program files ADG3-80
- code page considerations XMLExt-357
- composition
 - dxxGenXML() XMLExt-242, XMLExt-250
 - dxxmqGen() XMLExt-289
 - dxxmqRetrieve() XMLExt-295
 - dxxRetrieveXML() XMLExt-246, XMLExt-252
 - XML Extenders XMLExt-239
- configuration parameters AdmPerf-451
- CREATE PROCEDURE statement SQLRef2-296
- creating, syntax SQLRef2-297, SQLRef2-311
- debugging
 - development center ADG2-125
- decomposition
 - dxxInsertXML() XMLExt-257
 - dxxmqInsert() XMLExt-308
 - dxxmqInsertAll XMLExt-312
 - dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt-314
 - dxxmqInsertCLOB() XMLExt-310
 - dxxmqShred() XMLExt-301
 - dxxmqShredAll() XMLExt-303
 - dxxShredXML() XMLExt-255
 - XML Extenders XMLExt-255
- defining for subscription set ReplGd-73

- stored procedures *(continued)*
 - dxxDisableCollection() XMLExt-239
 - dxxDisableColumn() XMLExt-237
 - dxxDisableDB() XMLExt-234
 - dxxEnableCollection() XMLExt-238
 - dxxEnableColumn() XMLExt-235
 - dxxEnableDB() XMLExt-233
 - dxxGenXML() XMLExt-23, XMLExt-120, XMLExt-242, XMLExt-250
 - dxxInsertXML() XMLExt-125, XMLExt-257
 - dxxmqGen() XMLExt-289
 - dxxmqInsert() XMLExt-308
 - dxxmqInsertAll() XMLExt-312
 - dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt-314
 - dxxmqInsertCLOB() XMLExt-310
 - dxxmqRetrieve() XMLExt-295
 - dxxmqShred() XMLExt-301
 - dxxRetrieveXML() XMLExt-120, XMLExt-246, XMLExt-252
 - dxxShredXML() XMLExt-125, XMLExt-255
 - GSE_export_sde SpatialGuide-160
 - GSE_import_sde SpatialGuide-162
 - how used AdmPerf-106
 - include files XMLExt-240
 - initializing
 - DXXGPREP XMLExt-240
 - REXX variables ADG1-350
 - invoking ADG2-146
 - Japanese code sets ADG1-406
 - JDBC sample program files ADG3-74
 - manipulating data ReplGd-112
 - nicknames FedSys-290
 - ODBC escape clause CLIRef1-199
 - OLE automation with Visual Basic ADG3-296
 - OLE automation with Visual C++ ADG3-299
 - overview ADG1-22, ADG2-7, ConnUG-30
 - parameters
 - IN ADG2-35
 - INOUT ADG2-35
 - OUT ADG2-35
 - problems SpatialGuide-146
 - references to, syntax ADG2-161
 - return codes XMLExt-327
- stored procedures *(continued)*
 - returning result sets ADG2-36
 - REXX applications ADG1-350
 - selection ADG2-162
 - selection algorithm ADG2-162
 - SQLJ sample program files ADG3-77
 - ST_alter_coordsys SpatialGuide-165
 - ST_alter_srs SpatialGuide-167
 - ST_create_coordsys SpatialGuide-172
 - ST_create_srs SpatialGuide-174
 - ST_disable_autogeocoding SpatialGuide-182
 - ST_disable_db SpatialGuide-184
 - ST_drop_coordsys SpatialGuide-186
 - ST_drop_srs SpatialGuide-187
 - ST_enable_autogeocoding SpatialGuide-189
 - ST_enable_db SpatialGuide-191
 - ST_export_shape SpatialGuide-194
 - ST_import_shape SpatialGuide-198
 - ST_register_geocoder SpatialGuide-207
 - ST_register_spatial_column SpatialGuide-212
 - ST_remove_geocoding_setup SpatialGuide-215
 - ST_run_geocoding SpatialGuide-217
 - ST_setup_geocoding SpatialGuide-220
 - ST_unregister_geocoder SpatialGuide-224
 - ST_unregister_spatial_column SpatialGuide-226
 - supported platforms ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
 - transformer DatMov-298
 - VisualAge C++ configuration file on AIX ADG3-176
 - XML Extender XMLExt-233
- stored_proc_time element SysMon-476
- stored_procs element SysMon-471
- storing the DTD XMLExt-72
- storing XML data XMLExt-101
- strdel precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
- STRDRPAPY command ReplGd-150, ReplGd-427
- STRDRPCAP command ReplGd-436
- string arguments
 - input CLIRef1-57
 - length CLIRef1-57
- string comparisons FedSys-47
- string comparisons
 - Unicode databases AdmPlan-277
- String Java data type ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- strings
 - assignment conversion rules SQLRef1-115
 - definition SQLRef1-20
 - expressions SQLRef1-185
 - null-terminated, C, CNULREQD BIND option ADG1-486, ConnUG-44
 - operands SQLRef1-185
- stripe set monitor element SysMon-342
- stripe set number monitor element SysMon-344
- stripe sets AdmImpl-174, AdmPlan-119
- striptblanks file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-179
- striptblanks, file type modifier DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131
- striptnulls file type modifier APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-179
- striptnulls, file type modifier DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131
- STRJRNP command ReplGd-33
- strong typing FedSys-295
- STRTCPsvr command ConnSupp-57
- structure
 - delimited ASCII (DEL) files DatMov-322
 - DTD XMLExt-23
 - hierarchical XMLExt-23
 - mapping XMLExt-23
 - non-delimited ASCII (ASC) files DatMov-328
 - relational tables XMLExt-23
 - XML document XMLExt-23
- Structured Query Language (SQL)
 - assignments SQLRef1-115
 - basic operands, assignments and comparisons SQLRef1-115

- Structured Query Language (SQL)
 - (continued)*
 - comparison operation, overview SQLRef1-115
 - supported statements
 - Call Level Interface (CLI) ADG1-475
 - Command Line Processor (CLP) ADG1-475
 - dynamic SQL ADG1-475
 - SQL procedural language ADG1-475
- structured types
 - altering AdmImpl-205
 - comparing instances with ADG2-235
 - constructor functions ADG2-210
 - CREATE TRANSFORM statement SQLRef2-406
 - creating an instance of ADG2-210
 - creating typed views ADG2-229
 - database design considerations AdmPlan-86
 - declaring host variables ADG2-273
 - defining attributes ADG2-241
 - defining behavior
 - ADD METHOD clause ADG2-206
 - CREATE METHOD statement ADG2-206
 - DESCRIBE statement ADG2-274
 - description SQLRef1-106
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - dynamic types ADG2-217
 - FROM SQL function transforms ADG2-253, ADG2-259
 - hierarchy ADG2-203, ADG2-204
 - host variables SQLRef1-63
 - in column definitions AdmPlan-52
 - inheritance ADG2-203
 - inheritance, controlling with ONLY clause ADG2-212
 - inserting instances into columns ADG2-242
 - instantiable types ADG2-203
 - invoking methods ADG2-242
 - method invocation SQLRef1-185
 - noninstantiable types ADG2-203
 - not supported by DB2 Connect ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - object identifiers
 - creating constraints ADG2-222
 - structured types *(continued)*
 - object identifiers *(continued)*
 - generating automatically ADG2-220
 - observer methods ADG2-211
 - passing instances to client applications ADG2-259
 - passing instances to external routines ADG2-253
 - reference columns
 - defining scope ADG2-212
 - references
 - comparison with referential constraints ADG2-224
 - dereference operator ADG2-224
 - referring to row objects ADG2-223
 - representation types ADG2-223
 - restrictions, dropping ADG2-185
 - retrieving instances
 - as attribute values ADG2-211
 - as single values ADG2-243
 - retrieving internal ID ADG2-232
 - retrieving schema name ADG2-232
 - retrieving subtype attributes ADG2-245
 - retrieving type name ADG2-232
 - returning information about ADG2-246
 - static types ADG2-217
 - storing ADG2-202
 - storing instances as rows ADG2-218
 - storing objects in columns ADG2-237
 - subtype treatment SQLRef1-185
 - subtypes
 - returning attributes using OUTER ADG2-236
 - transform functions ADG2-269
 - transform groups
 - naming ADG2-248
 - typed tables
 - accessing subtypes ADG2-218
 - accessing subtypes in type hierarchy ADG2-217
 - column options ADG2-212
 - controlling privileges ADG2-212
 - creating ADG2-218
 - defining relationships ADG2-224

- structured types *(continued)*
- typed tables *(continued)*
 - object identifier columns ADG2-212
 - self-referencing ADG2-225
 - updating attributes ADG2-243, ADG2-245
- stylesheets XMLExt-59
- stylesheets, XML XMLExt-142, XMLExt-206
- sub-total rows SQLRef1-552
- subject areas
 - creating ICCAG-41
 - defined AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - warehouse AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
- submenus
 - creating AdmImpl-416
- SUBNFYPGM parameter ReplGd-432
- subqueries
 - correlated
 - how rewritten AdmPerf-171
 - distributed request example FedSys-299
 - HAVING clause SQLRef1-552
 - using fullselect as search condition SQLRef1-63
 - WHERE clause SQLRef1-552
- SUBS_COLS (subscription columns) table ReplGd-519
- SUBS_EVENT (subscription events) table
 - posting events ReplGd-74
 - structure ReplGd-521
- SUBS_MEMBR (subscription members) table ReplGd-158, ReplGd-522
- SUBS_SET (subscription sets) table ReplGd-526
- SUBS_STMTS (subscription statements) table ReplGd-531
- Subschemas object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- subscribing to sources ReplGd-66
- subscription columns (SUBS_COLS) table ReplGd-519
- subscription cycle ReplGd-69
- subscription events (SUBS_EVENT) table
 - posting events ReplGd-74
 - structure ReplGd-521
- subscription members (SUBS_MEMBR) table ReplGd-158, ReplGd-522

- subscription sets (SUBS_SET) table ReplGd-526
- subscription sets
 - activating ReplGd-261
 - activation level ReplGd-68
 - adding ReplGd-359
 - adding members ReplGd-75, ReplGd-195
 - changing
 - Apply qualifiers ReplGd-209
 - attributes ReplGd-198
 - names ReplGd-199
 - columns ReplGd-91
 - creating ReplGd-66, ReplGd-194, ReplGd-257
 - data consistency ReplGd-89
 - deactivating ReplGd-212, ReplGd-261
 - merging ReplGd-206
 - mini-cycles ReplGd-69
 - multi-tier replication ReplGd-85
 - number of Apply qualifiers ReplGd-65
 - processing mode ReplGd-72
 - promoting ReplGd-263
 - referential integrity ReplGd-89
 - removing ReplGd-213, ReplGd-421
 - rows ReplGd-91
 - run-time processing statements ReplGd-112
 - scheduling
 - event-based ReplGd-74
 - time-based ReplGd-73
 - splitting ReplGd-201
 - SQL statements ReplGd-73
 - stored procedures ReplGd-73
 - update-anywhere replication ReplGd-87
- subscription statements (SUBS_STMTS) table ReplGd-531
- subscription-set members
 - adding ReplGd-75, ReplGd-195, ReplGd-376
 - applying subset of columns ReplGd-91
 - applying subset of rows ReplGd-91
 - defining target key ReplGd-93
 - mapping between columns ReplGd-92
 - mapping data types ReplGd-92
 - multi-tier replication ReplGd-85
 - number per subscription set ReplGd-64
- subscription-set members (*continued*)
 - removing ReplGd-423
 - selecting target types ReplGd-78
 - update-anywhere replication ReplGd-87
- subsection execution elapsed time monitor element SysMon-401
- subsection node number monitor element SysMon-400
- subsection number monitor element SysMon-399
- subsection snapshots SysMon-39
- subsection status monitor element SysMon-400
- subselect
 - description SQLRef1-552
 - example sequence of operations SQLRef1-552
 - examples SQLRef1-552
 - FROM clause, relation to subselect SQLRef1-552
- subsetting
 - advanced techniques
 - during registration ReplGd-107
 - using predicates ReplGd-109
 - using triggers on CD tables ReplGd-108
 - using views ReplGd-108
 - columns at target ReplGd-91
 - registered columns ReplGd-42
 - registered rows of changes ReplGd-43
 - rows of changes at target ReplGd-91
- substitutability, structured types ADG2-217
- SUBSTR function
 - basic description SQLRef1-260
- SUBSTR scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-454
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-454
- SUBSTRING scalar function CLIRef1-203
- substrings SQLRef1-454
- Subsystem Cloning wizard WhatsNew-40
- subsystem
 - interfaces DWC-279
 - name ConnSupp-27
- subtable record, PC/IXF overview DatMov-335
- subtableconvert file type modifier CMD-454
- subtableconvert, file type modifier DatMov-131
- subtables
 - creating ADG2-218
 - inheriting attributes ADG2-212
- subtotal, calculating DWC-205
- subtypes
 - example ADG2-204
 - inheritance ADG2-203, AdmPlan-52
 - returning attributes using OUTER ADG2-236
 - transform functions ADG2-266, ADG2-269
 - treatment in expressions SQLRef1-185
- success codes ADG1-37
- SUM function
 - basic description SQLRef1-260
- SUM functions
 - detailed format description SQLRef1-287
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-287
- summary tables
 - creating nicknames FedSys-124
 - definition SQLRef1-5, SQLRef2-332
 - import restriction DatMov-33
 - recovering inoperative AdmImpl-215
 - See materialized query tables. AdmPerf-210
- Sun Cluster 3.0, high availability DatRec-190
- SUNLINK SNA, not supported WhatsNew-3
- super-aggregate rows SQLRef1-552
- super-groups SQLRef1-552
- supertype
 - identifier names SQLRef1-63
- supertypes
 - columns ADG2-204
 - in structured type hierarchies ADG2-203, AdmPlan-52
- supported
 - relationship objects ICCAG-36
 - relationship types ICCAG-29
 - XA transaction ConnUG-156
- surrogate characters
 - Unicode AdmPlan-270, AdmPlan-272
- supported I/O to support continuous availability DatRec-165

- suspending
 - Capture program
 - for UNIX ReplGd-136, ReplGd-322
 - for Windows ReplGd-136, ReplGd-322
 - for z/OS ReplGd-136, ReplGd-322
- svcname configuration parameter AdmPerf-498
- swinstall
 - DB2 products InstConf-8
- SWITCH ONLINE clause AdmImpl-179
- Sybase
 - configuring access to FedSys-165
 - CTLIB versus DBLIB FedSys-173
 - default forward type mappings FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
 - default reverse data type mappings FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
 - default wrapper names FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - federated server setup FedSys-80
 - isolation levels FedSys-293
 - LOB support FedSys-296
 - nicknames, valid objects for FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - replication restrictions ReplGd-45
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - sp_helpindex error FedSys-173
 - tuning data source configuration FedSys-173
- symbolic destination name
 - ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, ConnUG-63, InstConf-40
- symbolic destination name
 - case sensitivity ConnUG-56
- symbols
 - substitutions, C/C++ language restrictions ADG1-183
- symmetric super-aggregate rows SQLRef1-552
- sync point manager (SPM)
 - default parameters ConnUG-74
 - description AdmPlan-159
 - scenarios ConnUG-72, EEConnWin-98, PEConnQB-58
 - SYNCPNT Parameter ConnSupp-87
- Sync Satellite API APIRef-239
- synchronization
 - database partition DatRec-132
 - metadata ICCAG-57
- synchronization (*continued*)
 - node DatRec-132
 - recovery considerations DatRec-132
- SYNCPNT parameter ConnSupp-87, ConnSupp-101
- SYNCPPOINT CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-336
- syncpoint precompile option CMD-506
- SYNONYM, in DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- synonyms
 - CREATE ALIAS statement SQLRef2-151
 - creating Informix index specifications FedSys-251
 - DB2 for OS/390 or z/Series AdmImpl-143
 - DROP ALIAS statement SQLRef2-513
 - qualifying a column name SQLRef1-63
- syntax and behavior changes, LOAD utility DatMov-100
- syntax diagrams
 - reading CMD-703, DatMov-303, DatRec-201
- syntax
 - bldschm ConnUG-86
 - character host variables ADG1-174
 - common elements SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
 - declare section
 - C/C++ ADG1-171
 - COBOL ADG1-220
 - FORTRAN ADG1-245
 - description SQLRef1-xiii, SQLRef2-viii
 - disable_collection command XMLExt-166
 - disable_column command XMLExt-164
 - disable_db command XMLExt-161
 - dxxadm XMLExt-159
 - embedded SQL statements
 - avoiding line breaks ADG1-167
 - C/C++ ADG1-167
 - COBOL ADG1-217
 - comments, C/C++ ADG1-167
 - comments, COBOL ADG1-217
- syntax (*continued*)
 - embedded SQL statements (*continued*)
 - comments, FORTRAN ADG1-242
 - comments, REXX ADG1-336
 - FORTRAN ADG1-242
 - substitution of white space characters ADG1-167
 - embedding SQL statements REXX ADG1-336
 - enable_collection command XMLExt-165
 - enable_column command XMLExt-162
 - enable_db command XMLExt-160
 - extractChar() function XMLExt-186
 - extractChars() function XMLExt-186
 - extractCLOB() function XMLExt-190
 - extractCLOBs() function XMLExt-190
 - extractDate() function XMLExt-192
 - extractDates() function XMLExt-192
 - extractDouble() function XMLExt-183
 - extractDoubles() function XMLExt-183
 - extractInteger() function XMLExt-180
 - extractIntegers() function XMLExt-180
 - extractReal() function XMLExt-185
 - extractReals() function XMLExt-185
 - extractSmallint() function XMLExt-182
 - extractSmallints() function XMLExt-182
 - extractTime() function XMLExt-193
 - extractTimes() function XMLExt-193
 - extractTimestamp() function XMLExt-195
 - extractTimestamps() function XMLExt-195
 - extractVarchar() function XMLExt-188

syntax (*continued*)
 extractVarchars() function
 XMLExt-188
 for command line processor SQL
 statements CMD-693
 for host variables not supported
 in command line processor
 CMD-182
 function designator SQLRef1-xv,
 SQLRef2-xi
 how to read XMLExt-xi
 LOB indicator declarations, REXX
 ADG1-342
 location path XMLExt-143
 method designator SQLRef1-xv,
 SQLRef2-xi
 procedure designator
 SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
 tag language DWC-168,
 ICCAg-70
 Update() function XMLExt-196
 XMLCLOBFromFile() function
 XMLExt-172
 XMLFile to a CLOB Content()
 function XMLExt-175
 XMLFileFromCLOB() function
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-173
 XMLFileFromVarchar() function
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174
 XMLVarcharFromFile() function
 XMLExt-174
 SYSADM ReplGd-18, ReplGd-19
 SYSADM authority
 DB2 SQLRef1-2
 sysadm_group configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-522
 SYSCAT catalog views FedSys-311
 SYSCAT catalog views
 for security issues AdmImpl-262
 SYSCAT.TABLES catalog view
 FedSys-288
 SYSCAT.FUNCMAPOPTIONS
 FedSys-305
 SYSCATSPACE table spaces
 AdmImpl-73, AdmPlan-112
 SYSCTRL authority SQLRef1-2
 sysctrl_group configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-523
 SYSIBM.LOCATIONS table
 ConnSupp-32
 SYSIBM.SYSPROCEDURES catalog
 (OS/390) ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
 SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES catalog
 (VM/VSE) ADG1-490, ConnUG-48
 SYSMAINT authority SQLRef1-2
 sysmaint_group configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-524
 Sysplex
 APPC connections
 EEConnWin-103
 configuration requirements
 EEConnWin-103
 considerations for zSeries
 EEConnWin-101
 DB2 Connect support
 EEConnWin-101
 fault tolerance EEConnWin-104
 load balancing EEConnWin-104
 parameter ConnUG-58
 priority information
 EEConnWin-104
 using EEConnWin-104
 SYSSCHEMA CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-337
 SYSSTAT catalog views FedSys-311
 SYSSTAT.FUNCTIONS FedSys-305
 system administration (SYSADM)
 authority
 description AdmImpl-235
 overview SQLRef1-2
 privileges AdmImpl-235
 system catalog tables
 description AdmImpl-75,
 AdmPlan-3
 estimating initial size
 AdmPlan-93
 system catalog views
 prototyping utility ADG1-46
 system catalogs
 dropping
 tables AdmImpl-207
 view implications ADG2-232,
 AdmImpl-212
 host and iSeries environments
 ADG1-490, ConnUG-47
 privileges listing AdmImpl-262
 querying CLIRef1-195
 retrieving
 authorization names with
 privileges AdmImpl-263
 names with DBADM
 authority AdmImpl-264
 names with table access
 authority AdmImpl-264
 privileges granted to names
 AdmImpl-265
 security AdmImpl-266
 views on system tables
 SQLRef1-634
 system change journal management
 ReplGd-34
 system clocks
 AIX, synchronizing DLMgrQB-41
 Solaris Operating Environment,
 synchronizing DLMgrQB-83
 Windows, synchronizing
 DLMgrQB-17
 system commands
 overview CMD-1
 system configuration settings
 recording before migrating DB2
 ServerQB-24
 system configuration
 with DB2 Connect EEConnWin-5
 system control authority (SYSCTRL)
 AdmImpl-236, SQLRef1-2
 system CPU time monitor element
 SysMon-415
 system CPU time used by agent
 monitor element SysMon-411
 system CPU time used by statement
 monitor element SysMon-413
 system CPU time used by subsection
 monitor element SysMon-417
 system database directory
 authentication ConnUG-56
 before updating ConnUG-55
 cataloging APIRef-305
 database alias ConnUG-56
 database name ConnUG-56
 node name ConnUG-56
 open scan APIRef-334
 overview AdmImpl-76
 uncataloging APIRef-392,
 CMD-654
 values ConnUG-56
 viewing AdmImpl-77
 system failure, recovering from
 ICCAg-68
 system maintenance authority
 (SYSMAINT) AdmImpl-237,
 SQLRef1-2
 system managed space (SMS)
 AdmPlan-3, AdmPlan-115
 system managed space (SMS)
 described AdmPerf-19
 system management
 configuration parameters
 AdmPerf-513
 system monitor SysMon-3
 system monitor switches
 description SysMon-11
 self-describing data stream
 SysMon-19

- system monitor switches *(continued)*
 - setting from a client application SysMon-16
 - setting from the CLP SysMon-13
 - types SysMon-11
- system processes DWC-268
- system requirements
 - Data Links Manager
 - AIX DLMgrQB-41
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-83
 - Windows DLMgrQB-17
 - IBM OLE DB Provider for DB2 ADG1-355
- system resources, contention ConnUG-167
- system security, OS/400 ConnSupp-131
- system status, GET SNAPSHOT command ConnUG-97
- system temporary table spaces AdmImpl-87, AdmPlan-112
- system_cpu_time element SysMon-415
- system-containers, CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
- system-started tasks ReplGd-454
- System370 IXF
 - contrasted with PC/IXF DatMov-381
 - contrasted with System370 DatMov-381
- Systems Network Architecture (SNA) AdmPlan-163

T

- T-value DWC-207
- TAB tag DWC-199, ICCAG-110
- TABLE clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 - CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2-217
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - table reference SQLRef1-552
- table event monitors
 - creating SysMon-51
 - table management SysMon-54
- table expressions
 - common SQLRef1-16
 - common table expressions SQLRef1-599
 - description SQLRef1-16
- table file ID monitor element SysMon-359
- table functions
 - description SQLRef1-166, SQLRef1-492
 - Java execution model ADG2-57
 - OLE DB ADG3-290
- TABLE HIERARCHY clause, DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- table load delete start log record DatMov-228
- table name monitor element SysMon-349
- table privileges CLI function CLIRef2-393
- table record, PC/IXF DatMov-335
- table reference
 - alias SQLRef1-552
 - nested table expressions SQLRef1-552
 - nickname SQLRef1-552
 - table name SQLRef1-552
 - view name SQLRef1-552
- table reorganize attribute flag monitor element SysMon-361
- table reorganize completion flag monitor element SysMon-364
- table reorganize end time monitor element SysMon-365
- table reorganize phase start time monitor element SysMon-363
- table reorganize start time monitor element SysMon-365
- table reorganize status monitor element SysMon-362
- table schema name monitor element SysMon-350
- table space container operational state health indicator SysMon-495
- Table Space Container Query API APIRef-287
- table space container utilization health indicator SysMon-488
- table space extent size monitor element SysMon-329
- table space name monitor element SysMon-326
- table space operational state health indicator SysMon-489
- table space prefetch size monitor element SysMon-330
- Table Space Query API APIRef-275
- table space utilization health indicator SysMon-486

- table spaces
 - adding
 - comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
 - containers AdmImpl-174
 - buffer pools SQLRef2-154
 - catalogs AdmPlan-112, AdmPlan-146
 - changing AdmImpl-173
 - checking
 - integrity, with INSPECT WhatsNew-47
 - choice by optimizer AdmPlan-112
 - containers
 - extending AdmImpl-175
 - file example AdmImpl-84
 - file system example AdmImpl-84
 - creating
 - CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2-396
 - description AdmImpl-84
 - in database partition groups AdmImpl-89
 - database managed space (DMS) AdmPlan-117
 - deleting using DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - description AdmPlan-3, SQLRef1-26
 - design
 - description AdmPlan-112
 - OLTP workload AdmPlan-139
 - query workload AdmPlan-139
 - workload considerations AdmPlan-139
 - device container example AdmImpl-84
 - disk I/O considerations AdmPlan-137
 - DMS AdmPerf-20
 - dropping
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - system temporary AdmImpl-181
 - user AdmImpl-180
 - user temporary AdmImpl-182
 - effect on query optimization AdmPerf-111
 - enabling I/O parallelism AdmImpl-12
 - grant privileges SQLRef2-599
 - identification, CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332

table spaces (*continued*)

- index, CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
- initial AdmImpl-73
- lock types AdmPerf-61
- mapping to buffer pools AdmPlan-142
- mapping to database partition groups AdmPlan-143
- maps AdmPlan-119
- name SQLRef1-63
- not locked during load WhatsNew-31
- OLTP workload AdmPlan-139
- overhead AdmPerf-111
- page size SQLRef2-396
- privileges AdmImpl-244
- query workload AdmPlan-139
- recovery DatRec-12
- renaming AdmImpl-179, SQLRef2-641
- resizing container AdmImpl-175
- restoring DatRec-25
- revoking privileges SQLRef2-669
- roll-forward recovery DatRec-25
- roll-forward to PIT begins log record APIRef-589
- roll-forward to PIT ends log record APIRef-589
- rolled forward log records APIRef-589
- separating types of data, example AdmImpl-119
- switching states AdmImpl-179
- SYSCATSPACE AdmPlan-112
- system managed space (SMS) AdmPlan-115
- system temporary AdmImpl-87
- temporary AdmPlan-112, AdmPlan-144
- TEMPSPACE1 AdmPlan-112
- TRANSFERRATE, setting AdmPerf-111
- types
 - SMS or DMS AdmPerf-19, AdmPlan-136
 - user AdmPlan-112
 - user temporary AdmImpl-88
 - USERSPACE1 AdmPlan-112
 - workload considerations AdmPlan-139

table structures ReplGd-471

table type monitor element SysMon-348

table user-defined functions (UDFs)

- description AdmImpl-126
- processing model ADG2-55

table_file_id element SysMon-359

table_name element SysMon-349

TABLE_NAME function

- alias SQLRef1-458
- basic description SQLRef1-261
- description SQLRef1-458
- values and arguments SQLRef1-458

table_schema element SysMon-350

TABLE_SCHEMA function

- alias SQLRef1-459
- basic description SQLRef1-261
- description SQLRef1-459
- values and arguments SQLRef1-459

table_type element SysMon-348

table-mode processing ReplGd-7, ReplGd-72

table-name, in CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332

table-structured files FedSys-5, SQLRef1-40

table-structured files

- accessing with DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect LSDCGuide-14
- adding to a federated system
 - registering nicknames LSDCGuide-19
 - registering the server LSDCGuide-18
 - registering the wrapper LSDCGuide-16
- example LSDCGuide-13
- file access control model LSDCGuide-25
- limitations and considerations LSDCGuide-23, LSDCGuide-24
- messages LSDCGuide-25
- optimization LSDCGuide-25
- overview LSDCGuide-13
- software requirements FedSys-40
- types LSDCGuide-13
- valid nickname objects FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51

table

- altering AdmImpl-183
- relationships DatRec-10

tables sizes, for decomposition XMLExt-67, XMLExt-125

tables

- access
 - information displayed by db2expln AdmPerf-613
 - paths AdmPerf-74
 - routines reading and writing conflicts ADG2-33
- add referential constraints AdmImpl-189, AdmImpl-190
- adding columns ReplGd-185
- adding
 - columns, ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
 - columns, new AdmImpl-185
 - comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
- ALERTS (Monitor alerts) ReplGd-533
- alias SQLRef2-151, SQLRef2-513
- ALTER TABLE statement AdmImpl-185
- altering SQLRef2-41
- APPENQ (Apply enqueue) ReplGd-513
- APPLY_JOB (Apply job) ReplGd-513
- APPLYTRACE (Apply trace) ReplGd-514
- APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail) ReplGd-515
- at Apply control server ReplGd-513
- at Capture control server ReplGd-483
- at Monitor control server ReplGd-533
- at target server ReplGd-541
- authorization for creating SQLRef2-332
- AUTHTKN (Apply-qualifier cross-reference) ReplGd-484
- base SQLRef1-5
- base aggregate ReplGd-541
- CAPENQ (Capture enqueue) ReplGd-485
- CAPMON (Capture monitor) ReplGd-236, ReplGd-486
- CAPPARMS (Capture parameters) ReplGd-487
- CAPSCHEMAS (Capture schemas) ReplGd-483
- CAPTRACE (Capture trace) ReplGd-236, ReplGd-490
- catalog views on system tables SQLRef1-634

tables (*continued*)

- CCD (consistent-change-data)
 - Capture control server ReplGd-491
 - target server ReplGd-543
- CD (change-data) ReplGd-493
- change aggregate ReplGd-542
- changed, replication
 - WhatsNew-50
- changing attributes ReplGd-184
- changing
 - attributes AdmImpl-200
 - partitioning keys AdmImpl-199
- check constraints
 - data value control ADG1-50
 - types AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
- checking integrity with INSPECT
 - WhatsNew-47
- collocation AdmPlan-109, SQLRef1-28
- committing changes ADG1-42
- CONDITIONS (Monitor conditions) ReplGd-534
- conflict detection for ReplGd-11
- CONTACTGRP (Monitor group contacts) ReplGd-537
- CONTACTS (Monitor contacts) ReplGd-537
- control tables
 - connectivity failure recovery ReplGd-238
 - creating ReplGd-23
 - dynamic ReplGd-231
 - I/O error recovery ReplGd-238
 - maintaining ReplGd-231
 - pruning ReplGd-233
 - reorganizing ReplGd-232
 - RUNSTATS utility ReplGd-231
 - static ReplGd-233
- correlation name SQLRef1-63
- CREATE TABLE statement AdmImpl-95
- creating
 - granting authority SQLRef2-570
 - in partitioned databases AdmImpl-120
 - SQL statement instructions SQLRef2-332
- deactivating ReplGd-188

tables (*continued*)

- declared temporary
 - creating in savepoint ADG1-469
 - creating outside savepoint ADG1-469
 - description SQLRef1-5
- defining
 - check constraints
 - AdmImpl-107
 - dimensions AdmImpl-115
 - referential constraints AdmImpl-103
 - unique constraints AdmImpl-101
- definition SQLRef1-5
- deleting
 - using DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- dependent AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
- descendent AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
- description AdmPlan-3
- designator to avoid ambiguity SQLRef1-63
- dropping AdmImpl-207
- estimating size requirements AdmPlan-92
- exception SQLRef1-867, SQLRef2-705
- exported, recreating DatMov-39
- exporting to a file DatMov-8, DatMov-17
- exporting to files APIRef-408, CMD-302
- exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1-63
- fetching rows, example ADG1-115
- foreign key SQLRef1-7
- FROM clause, subselect naming conventions SQLRef1-552
- generated columns ADG1-455, AdmImpl-108, AdmImpl-195, SQLRef2-41
- get table information, CLI function CLIRef2-398
- grant privileges SQLRef2-591
- GROUPS (Monitor groups) ReplGd-538
- identity columns ADG1-456, AdmImpl-111

tables (*continued*)

- importing files APIRef-424, CMD-375, DatMov-42, DatMov-67
- indexes SQLRef2-268
- inserting rows SQLRef2-604
- joining
 - partitioning key
 - considerations SQLRef2-332
- load delete start log record APIRef-589
- Load wizard WhatsNew-40
- loading files to CMD-454, DatMov-131
- lock modes
 - for RID and table scans of MDC tables AdmPerf-77
 - for standard tables AdmPerf-74
- lock types AdmPerf-61
- maintaining CCD tables ReplGd-61
- mapping to table spaces AdmPlan-149
- materialized query WhatsNew-28
- materialized query
 - incremental maintenance during load append WhatsNew-34
- MONENQ (Monitor enqueue) ReplGd-538
- MONSERVERS (Monitor servers) ReplGd-539
- MONTRACE (Monitor trace) ReplGd-540
- multidimensional clustering AdmPerf-29, WhatsNew-25
- names
 - description SQLRef1-63
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 - in FROM clause SQLRef1-552
 - in LOCK TABLE statement SQLRef2-614
 - in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1-552
 - resolving unqualified ADG1-85
- naming AdmImpl-95
- nested table expression SQLRef1-63
- new, replication WhatsNew-50
- non-exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1-63
- normalization AdmPlan-57

tables (continued)

not logged initially, creating in savepoint ADG1-469
 online reorganization
 WhatsNew-31
 parent AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
 partitioning key SQLRef1-7
 point-in-time ReplGd-546
 positioning cursor at end ADG1-120
 primary key
 description SQLRef1-7
 PRUNCNTL (pruning control)
 ReplGd-494
 PRUNE_LOCK (prune lock)
 ReplGd-496
 PRUNE_SET (prune set)
 ReplGd-496
 qualified column name
 SQLRef1-63
 queues, for join strategies in partitioned databases
 AdmPerf-196
 reactivating ReplGd-189
 REG_EXT (register extension)
 ReplGd-497
 REG_SYNCH (register synchronization) ReplGd-505
 REGISTER (register) ReplGd-498
 registering
 DB2 ReplGd-37
 non-DB2 relational ReplGd-39
 procedure ReplGd-183
 removing registrations
 ReplGd-190
 removing
 rows AdmImpl-186
 renaming AdmImpl-206, SQLRef2-638
 reorganization
 classic, in off-line mode
 AdmPerf-287
 determining if required
 CMD-576
 determining need for
 AdmPerf-288
 in-place, in on-line mode
 AdmPerf-287
 reducing need for
 AdmPerf-287
 REORG INDEXES/TABLE
 command CMD-567
 reorganizing AdmPerf-291
 replica ReplGd-11, ReplGd-546

tables (continued)

resolving unqualified names
 ADG1-85
 RESTART (restart) ReplGd-505
 restricting shared access, LOCK
 TABLE statement SQLRef2-614
 results SQLRef1-5
 retrieving names with access to
 AdmImpl-264
 revoking privileges
 AdmImpl-250, SQLRef2-663
 SAMPLE database SQLRef1-803
 scalar fullselect SQLRef1-63
 schemas SQLRef2-318
 self-referencing ADG1-488,
 AdmPlan-80, ConnUG-46,
 SQLRef1-8
 SEQTABLE (sequencing)
 ReplGd-507
 SIGNAL (signal) ReplGd-507
 standard
 managing AdmPerf-24
 statistics
 description CMD-622
 stop capturing changes
 ReplGd-188
 structures ReplGd-471
 subquery SQLRef1-63
 SUBS_COLS (subscription
 columns) ReplGd-519
 SUBS_EVENT (subscription
 events) ReplGd-521
 SUBS_MEMBR (subscription
 members) ReplGd-158,
 ReplGd-522
 SUBS_SET (subscription sets)
 ReplGd-526
 SUBS_STMTS (subscription
 statements) ReplGd-531
 summary SQLRef1-5
 system catalog AdmPlan-93
 table space not locked during
 load WhatsNew-31
 tablerefence SQLRef1-552
 target tables
 See also target tables
 maintaining ReplGd-239
 target, updating with Data
 Warehouse Center
 WhatsNew-60
 temporary
 declared ADG1-461
 in OPEN statement
 SQLRef2-616

tables (continued)

tips for adding constraints
 AdmImpl-189, AdmImpl-190
 transition AdmPlan-85,
 SQLRef1-24
 typed SQLRef1-5
 typed, and triggers SQLRef2-415
 unique correlation names
 SQLRef1-63
 UOW (unit-of-work) ReplGd-510
 updating by row and column,
 UPDATE statement
 SQLRef2-739
 user AdmPlan-94
 user copy ReplGd-547
 volatile AdmImpl-199
 writing event monitors
 WhatsNew-20
 tablespace being rolled forward
 monitor element SysMon-323
 TABLESPACE clause, COMMENT
 statement SQLRef2-109
 tablespace contents type monitor
 element SysMon-328
 tablespace identification monitor
 element SysMon-326
 tablespace page size monitor
 element SysMon-329
 tablespace type monitor element
 SysMon-327
 tablespace_content_type element
 SysMon-328
 tablespace_cur_pool_id element
 SysMon-330
 tablespace_extent_size element
 SysMon-329
 tablespace_free_pages element
 SysMon-332
 tablespace_id element SysMon-326
 tablespace_min_recovery_time
 element SysMon-339
 tablespace_name element
 SysMon-326
 tablespace_next_pool_id element
 SysMon-330
 tablespace_num_containers element
 SysMon-340
 tablespace_num_quiescers element
 SysMon-336
 tablespace_num_ranges element
 SysMon-343
 tablespace_page_size element
 SysMon-329
 tablespace_page_top element
 SysMon-333

tablespace_pending_free_pages element SysMon-332
 tablespace_prefetch_size element SysMon-330
 tablespace_rebalancer_extents_processed element SysMon-335
 tablespace_rebalancer_extents_remaining element SysMon-334
 tablespace_rebalancer_last_extent_moved element SysMon-335
 tablespace_rebalancer_mode element SysMon-333
 tablespace_rebalancer_priority element SysMon-336
 tablespace_rebalancer_restart_time element SysMon-334
 tablespace_rebalancer_start_time element SysMon-334
 tablespace_state element SysMon-328
 tablespace_state_change_object_id element SysMon-338
 tablespace_state_change_ts_id element SysMon-339
 tablespace_total_pages element SysMon-331
 tablespace_type element SysMon-327
 tablespace_usable_pages element SysMon-331
 tablespace_used_pages element SysMon-332
 TABLETYPE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRRef1-337
 tabs, specifying in a property value DWC-199, ICCAG-110
 tag language files
 customized extract program ICCAG-47
 DBCS keyword values DWC-167, ICCAG-71
 description DWC-165, ICCAG-69
 descriptive data types DWC-101, ICCAG-72
 ERwin DWC-220
 exporting ICCAG-53
 files
 writing DWC-201, ICCAG-74
 identifying commit checkpoints DWC-179, ICCAG-89
 importing
 from the command line ICCAG-142
 tag language files (*continued*)
 importing (*continued*)
 from the Import window ICCAG-52
 inserting comments DWC-178, ICCAG-88
 reading DWC-167, ICCAG-71
 reading examples DWC-165, ICCAG-69
 rules DWC-168, ICCAG-70
 writing DWC-168, ICCAG-70
 XML DWC-212
 tags
 ACTION.OBJINST DWC-169, ICCAG-77
 ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC-173, ICCAG-82
 ACTION.RELATION DWC-176, ICCAG-85
 ACTION.RELTYPE ICCAG-87
 COMMENT DWC-178, ICCAG-88
 COMMIT DWC-179, ICCAG-89
 INSTANCE DWC-181, ICCAG-90
 list DWC-165, ICCAG-69
 NL DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 OBJECT DWC-187, ICCAG-96
 PROPERTY DWC-193, ICCAG-102
 RELATIONTYPE DWC-197, ICCAG-106
 RELTYPE ICCAG-108
 TAB DWC-199, ICCAG-110
 TAN function
 basic description SQLRef1-261
 TAN scalar function
 description SQLRef1-461
 list CLIRRef1-203
 values and arguments SQLRef1-461
 TANH function
 basic description SQLRef1-261
 TANH scalar function
 description SQLRef1-462
 values and arguments SQLRef1-462
 tape backup CMD-206, DatRec-69, DatRec-72
 target database
 description DWC-9
 name ClientQB-52, ConnSupp-164, ConnUG-58, ConnUG-63, InstConf-40
 updating WMinstall-84
 target indexes ReplGd-93
 target keys ReplGd-93
 target precompile option CMD-506
 target servers
 log impact ReplGd-7
 tables at ReplGd-541
 target tables
 applying subset of columns ReplGd-91
 applying subset of rows ReplGd-91
 base aggregate
 definition ReplGd-78
 structure ReplGd-541
 usage ReplGd-81
 CCD (consistent-change-data)
 overview ReplGd-78
 structure ReplGd-543
 change aggregate
 definition ReplGd-78
 structure ReplGd-542
 usage ReplGd-82
 creating with DB2 Relational Connect DWC-110
 defining columns ReplGd-91
 defining rows ReplGd-91
 defining target key ReplGd-93
 fragmenting ReplGd-91
 list of ReplGd-541
 maintaining ReplGd-239
 mapping to sources ReplGd-75
 moving DWC-111
 new columns for ReplGd-113
 point-in-time
 definition ReplGd-78
 structure ReplGd-546
 usage ReplGd-81
 replica
 conflict detection for ReplGd-11
 definition ReplGd-78
 structure ReplGd-546
 usage ReplGd-87
 storage requirements ReplGd-8
 table structures, quick reference ReplGd-482
 updating existing table in a remote database DWC-112
 user copy
 definition ReplGd-78
 structure ReplGd-547
 usage ReplGd-80
 user defined ReplGd-80, ReplGd-89

target-key columns
 updating ReplGd-94

target
 partitions, behavior without
 buffered insert ADG1-437

targets
 agent site DWC-17
 columns, mapping to source
 columns DWC-132
 files DWC-9
 forcing full refresh ReplGd-263
 logical nodes CLIRef1-305
 profiles ReplGd-250
 rows AdmPlan-52
 tables AdmPlan-52
 types AdmPlan-52
 views AdmPlan-52
 warehouse DWC-114

tasks
 authorizations AdmImpl-261
 Task Center, DB2 for OS/390
 batch processing WhatsNew-40

TCP/IP node
 uncataloging CMD-661

TCP/IP service name configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-498

TCP/IP
 ACCSEC command ConnUG-113
 AIX DLMgrQB-41
 configuration
 client ClientQB-43,
 InstConf-28
 client, using the CLP
 ClientQB-39, InstConf-24
 DB2 Connect server
 ConnSupp-162
 example DWC-294
 host connections
 EEConnWin-75,
 PEConnQB-5,
 PEConnQB-35
 information DWC-326
 worksheet ConnSupp-4,
 DWC-294
 configuring manually
 host database server
 ConnSupp-3
 iSeries database server
 ConnSupp-3
 configuring
 for a DB2 instance
 InstConf-59
 DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS
 configuration EEConnWin-73,
 PEConnQB-33

TCP/IP (*continued*)
 DOMAIN ConnUG-56
 host names ConnUG-63
 iSeries setup
 DRDA application requester
 ConnSupp-57
 DRDA application server
 ConnSupp-57
 parameter value worksheet
 ConnSupp-162
 parameter values for cataloging
 databases ConnSupp-164
 port numbers ConnUG-63
 protocol DWC-289
 remote host names ConnUG-56,
 ConnUG-63
 RESPORT ConnUG-56
 resynch port ConnUG-56
 RFC-1323 extensions
 window scaling ConnUG-179
 SECCHK command ConnUG-113
 security
 DRDA considerations
 ConnSupp-57
 iSeries ConnSupp-112
 scenarios ConnUG-192
 verified ConnSupp-77,
 ConnUG-189
 service names ConnUG-56
 Solaris Operating Environment
 DLMgrQB-83
 TCP/PORT ConnUG-56
 updating
 database manager
 configuration file
 InstConf-60
 services file ConnSupp-6
 using SOCKS APIRef-499,
 APIRef-500
 verifying connectivity
 WMInstall-25
 well-known port 446 for DRDA
 ConnSupp-55
 Windows DLMgrQB-17

TEMPDIR CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-338

templates
 changing for FTP support (z/OS)
 WMInstall-37

temporary files, load utility
 DatMov-131, DatMov-228

temporary files
 LOAD command CMD-454

temporary table spaces
 design AdmPlan-112

temporary table spaces (*continued*)
 recommendations AdmPlan-144

temporary tables
 declared ADG1-461
 dropping a user-defined
 AdmImpl-209
 OPEN statement SQLRef2-616
 size requirements AdmPlan-101
 use information, db2expln
 AdmPerf-619
 user-defined AdmImpl-110

temporary work spaces
 size requirements AdmPlan-101

TEMPSPACE1 AdmPlan-112

TEMPSPACE1 table space
 AdmImpl-73

term parameter (for Apply)
 ReplGd-148, ReplGd-314

term parameter (for Capture)
 ReplGd-131, ReplGd-321,
 ReplGd-327

TERMINATE command CMD-653

Terminate Read Log Without a
 Database Connection API
 APIRef-195, DatRec-260

terminate record, PC/IXF
 DatMov-335

termination characters, in generated
 SQL scripts ReplGd-116

termination
 abnormal APIRef-54, CMD-597
 CLI application CLIRef1-64
 command line processor
 back-end process CMD-653
 load operations
 allow read access mode
 DatMov-128
 in partitioned databases
 DatMov-258
 normal CMD-649
 task CLIRef1-22
 unit of work SQLRef2-120,
 SQLRef2-672

territory codes
 DB2 supported AdmPlan-225
 new name for country code
 WhatsNew-2
 page support EEConnWin-158,
 PEConnQB-94, PEQB-100,
 ServerQB-256
 SQLERRMC field of SQLCA
 ADG1-484, ConnUG-42

territory configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-483

territory, SQLERRMC field of
 SQLCA ADG1-484, ConnUG-42

tessellation SpatialGuide-276

test environments

- Data Warehouse
 - steps DWC-134
 - test mode DWC-134
- DB2 Data Links server
 - AIX DLMgrQB-66
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-99
 - Windows DLMgrQB-29
- DB2 server
 - AIX DLMgrQB-66
 - Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB-97
 - Windows NT DLMgrQB-27
- partitioned databases ADG1-449

Test Satellite Sync API APIRef-241

test tables, creating ADG1-60

test views, creating ADG1-60

text precompile/bind option
 CMD-211, CMD-506

text_node XMLExt-58, XMLExt-67,
 XMLExt-139, XMLExt-206

Text-based reports object type
 DWC-102, ICCAG-111

Thai characters

- sorting AdmPlan-266

thin clients

- installation
 - example ClientQB-71, InstConf-114
 - Windows considerations ClientQB-68, InstConf-112
- overview ClientQB-65, InstConf-109
- Windows considerations ClientQB-65, InstConf-109

thin workstations

- code directory ClientQB-74, InstConf-117
- code server access ClientQB-77, InstConf-120
- creating ClientQB-78, InstConf-121
- installation ClientQB-71, InstConf-114
- response files ClientQB-75, InstConf-118

third normal form AdmPlan-57

thnsetup command ClientQB-78, InstConf-121

threads

- description AdmPerf-37

threads (*continued*)

- IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1-357
- IBM OLE DB Provider for DB2 ADG1-355
- multiple
 - application dependencies between contexts ADG1-210
 - code page considerations ADG1-209
 - country/region code page considerations ADG1-209
 - database dependencies between contexts ADG1-210
 - potential problems ADG1-210
 - preventing deadlocks between contexts ADG1-210
 - recommendations ADG1-209
 - UNIX application considerations ADG1-209
 - using in DB2 applications ADG1-207
- multithreaded, in CLI
 CLIRef1-151
- routines implemented using thread-based model
 WhatsNew-27
- threaded applications APIRef-577

THREADSAFE routines ADG2-20

three-tier replication configuration
 ReplGd-85

throughput rates

- Capture triggers ReplGd-12

throughput

- Apply program ReplGd-167
- Capture program ReplGd-165
- transactions ConnUG-145

TIME data type

- C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
- COBOL ADG1-231
- description SQLRef1-99
- FORTRAN ADG1-251
- in CREATE TABLE statement ADG1-104, SQLRef2-332
- Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- OLE DB table function ADG2-143
- REXX ADG1-345
- routines
 - Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307

TIME function

- basic description SQLRef1-261
- description SQLRef1-463
- values and arguments SQLRef1-463

time of database connection monitor
 element SysMon-165

time of first event overflow monitor
 element SysMon-422

time of last event overflow monitor
 element SysMon-422

TIME parameter ADG2-106

TIME SQL data type

- conversion to C CLIRef1-360
- display size CLIRef2-479
- length CLIRef2-478
- precision CLIRef2-475
- scale CLIRef2-476

time waited for prefetch monitor
 element SysMon-259

time waited on locks monitor
 element SysMon-317

time zone displacement monitor
 element SysMon-162

time zones ConnUG-58

time_stamp element SysMon-420

time_zone_disp element SysMon-162

time-based scheduling ReplGd-73

time-series analysis DWC-209

time

- arithmetic operations, rules SQLRef1-185
- CHAR, use in format conversion SQLRef1-301
- database recovery time DatRec-7
- deadlock configuration parameter, interval for checking AdmPerf-428
- difference among nodes, maximum AdmPerf-505
- duration format SQLRef1-185
- formats AdmPlan-267
- hour values, using in an expression (HOUR) SQLRef1-373
- in expressions, TIME function SQLRef1-463
- returning
 - microseconds, from datetime value SQLRef1-399
 - minutes, from datetime value SQLRef1-401
 - seconds, from datetime value SQLRef1-446
 - timestamp from values SQLRef1-464
 - values based on time SQLRef1-463
- string representation formats SQLRef1-99

- time (*continued*)
 - using time in expressions
SQLRef1-463
- timeformat file type modifier
APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
DatMov-179
- TIMEOUT server option
valid settings FedSys-317,
SQLRef1-764
- TIMESTAMP data type
C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
COBOL ADG1-231
conversion to C CLIRef1-360
description ADG1-104,
SQLRef1-99
display size CLIRef2-479
FORTRAN ADG1-251
in CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2-332
Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
length CLIRef2-478
OLE DB table function
ADG2-143
precision CLIRef2-475
REXX ADG1-345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2-307
scale CLIRef2-476
WEEK scalar function
SQLRef1-489
WEEK_ISO scalar function
SQLRef1-490
- TIMESTAMP function
basic description SQLRef1-261
description SQLRef1-464
values and arguments
SQLRef1-464
- TIMESTAMP parameter ADG2-106
- TIMESTAMP_FORMAT function
basic description SQLRef1-261
description SQLRef1-466
values and arguments
SQLRef1-466
- TIMESTAMP_ISO function
basic description SQLRef1-261
description SQLRef1-468
values and arguments
SQLRef1-468
- TIMESTAMPADD scalar function
CLIRef1-203
- TIMESTAMPDIFF function
basic description SQLRef1-262
- TIMESTAMPDIFF scalar function
description CLIRef1-203,
SQLRef1-469
values and arguments
SQLRef1-469
- timestampformat file type modifier
APIRef-130, APIRef-424,
CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42,
DatMov-67, DatMov-131,
DatMov-179
- timestamps
arithmetic operations
SQLRef1-185
conversion, client/server
environment DatRec-134
data type SQLRef1-185
duration SQLRef1-185
from GENERATE_UNIQUE
SQLRef1-365
string representation formats
SQLRef1-99
when precompiling ADG1-88
- tips
checking if Apply processed a set
successfully ReplGd-148
deleting rows from the Apply
trail table ReplGd-149
estimating use of space ReplGd-6
using sleep versus copyonce
parameters ReplGd-143,
ReplGd-146
using stored procedures for
additional processing of sets
ReplGd-152
using stored procedures with
ASNDONE ReplGd-153
verifying a service is set up
correctly ReplGd-459
verifying change capture began
ReplGd-122
- Tivoli Storage Manager (TSM)
backup restrictions DatRec-315
client setup DatRec-315
configuration parameters
AdmPerf-471
timeout problem resolution
DatRec-315
using DatRec-315, WhatsNew-22
using as an archive server in
Data Links Manager
AIX DLMAGR-24
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMAGR-26
Windows DLMAGR-28
- Tivoli Storage Manager (TSM)
(*continued*)
with BACKUP DATABASE
command DatRec-315
with RESTORE DATABASE
command DatRec-315
- tm_database configuration parameter
AdmPerf-478
- TO clause
GRANT statement SQLRef2-570,
SQLRef2-574, SQLRef2-576,
SQLRef2-584, SQLRef2-591
- TO_CHAR function
basic description SQLRef1-262
description SQLRef1-471
values and arguments
SQLRef1-471
- TO_DATE function
basic description SQLRef1-262
description SQLRef1-472
values and arguments
SQLRef1-472
- tokens
case sensitivity SQLRef1-61
delimiter SQLRef1-61
for parameters DWC-227
ordinary SQLRef1-61
SQL language element
SQLRef1-61
SQLCODEs ConnUG-77
truncation, SQLCA structure
ADG1-124
write DLMAGR-128
write
Data Links Manager
DLMAGR-203
recovering in Data Links
Manager DLMAGR-200
- tools
catalog database AdmImpl-51
CPU usage ConnUG-145
diagnostic ConnUG-108
for application development
ADG1-5
memory usage ConnUG-145
multiplatform WhatsNew-79
performance ConnUG-145
- toolscat_db configuration parameter
AdmPerf-534
- toolscat_inst configuration parameter
AdmPerf-533
- toolscat_schema configuration
parameter AdmPerf-534
- tot_log_used_top element
SysMon-290

tot_s_cpu_time element SysMon-417
 tot_u_cpu_time element SysMon-418
 total buffer pool physical read time monitor element SysMon-246
 total buffer pool physical write time monitor element SysMon-247
 total fcm buffers received monitor element SysMon-235
 total fcm buffers sent monitor element SysMon-235
 total hash joins monitor element SysMon-227
 total hash loops monitor element SysMon-228
 total log available monitor element SysMon-295
 total log space used monitor element SysMon-294
 total number of attempted connections for DB2 Connect monitor element SysMon-432
 total number of extents to be processed by the rebalancer monitor element SysMon-334
 total number of pages in object monitor element SysMon-364
 total number of pages read by block io monitor element SysMon-260
 total number of pages read by vectored io monitor element SysMon-259
 total number of tablequeue buffers overflowed monitor element SysMon-402
 total pages in container monitor element SysMon-341
 total pages in tablespace monitor element SysMon-331
 total sort heap allocated monitor element SysMon-218
 total sort time monitor element SysMon-222
 total sorts monitor element SysMon-221
 total system CPU for a statement monitor element SysMon-417
 total user CPU for a statement monitor element SysMon-418
 total_buffers_rcvd element SysMon-235
 total_buffers_sent element SysMon-235
 total_cons element SysMon-203
 total_exec_time element SysMon-408
 total_hash_joins element SysMon-227
 total_hash_loops element SysMon-228
 total_log_available element SysMon-295
 total_log_used element SysMon-294
 total_sec_cons element SysMon-211
 total_sort_time element SysMon-222
 total_sorts element SysMon-221
 totalreespace file type modifier APIRef-130, CMD-454, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
 TP monitor client accounting string monitor element SysMon-466
 TP monitor client application name monitor element SysMon-465
 TP monitor client user ID monitor element SysMon-464
 TP monitor client workstation name monitor element SysMon-465
 tp_mon_name configuration parameter AdmPerf-517
 TPM values AdmPlan-176
 tpmon_acc_str element SysMon-466
 tpmon_client_app element SysMon-465
 tpmon_client_userid element SysMon-464
 tpmon_client_wkstn element SysMon-465
 TPMONNAME values AdmPlan-176
 TPN (transaction program name) DB2 SYSIBM.LOCATIONS table ConnSupp-32
 DRDA default, OS/400 ConnSupp-36
 OS/400 application server ConnSupp-55
 SQL/DS on VM RESID (resource id) ConnSupp-72
 tpname configuration parameter AdmPerf-499
 tq_cur_send_spills element SysMon-403
 tq_id_waiting_on element SysMon-405
 tq_max_send_spills element SysMon-405
 tq_node_waited_for element SysMon-402
 tq_rows_read element SysMon-404
 tq_rows_written element SysMon-404
 tq_tot_send_spills element SysMon-402
 tq_wait_for_any element SysMon-401
 TRACE CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-339
 Trace command CMD-159
 trace facility for OS/400 ReplGd-446 for UNIX ReplGd-341 for Windows ReplGd-341 for z/OS ReplGd-341
 TRACE parameter ReplGd-431
 trace_limit parameter overview ReplGd-131 pruning from the Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-175 use with asncap command ReplGd-321 use with asncmd command ReplGd-328 use with asnmon command ReplGd-333
 TRACECOMM CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-340
 TRACEFILENAME CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-341
 TRACEFLUSH CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-342
 TRACELOCKS CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-343
 TRACEPATHNAME CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-343
 TRACEPIDLIST CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-344
 TRACEPIDTID CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-345
 TRACEREFRESHINTERVAL CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-346
 traces activating CMD-159 CLI/ODBC/JDBC ADG1-285, CLIRef1-223 data between DB2 connect and the server ConnUG-111 Data Warehouse Center components DWC-266 directory DWC-260 enhancements WhatsNew-47 file name DWC-307 files produced by iSeries warehouse agent WMinstall-56 generating for CS/AIX CPIC/APPC API ConnUG-121 levels DWC-260, DWC-307

- traces *(continued)*
 - output file ConnUG–111, ConnUG–112
 - parameters ConnUG–120
 - reading files for iSeries
 - warehouse agent WMinstall–56
 - starting XMLExt–325
 - stopping XMLExt–326
 - syntax ConnUG–120
- TRACESTMTONLY CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRef1–347
- TRACETIME keyword CLIRRef1–348
- TRACETIMESTAMP CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRRef1–349
- tracing events to isolate problems
 - SpatialGuide–154
- track modified pages enable
 - configuration parameter AdmPerf–475
- trackmod configuration parameter AdmPerf–475
- trail, audit AdmImpl–271
- transaction ID monitor element SysMon–458
- transaction identifier log records APIRef–589
- transaction logs, buffered inserts ADG1–437
- transaction managers
 - BEA Tuxedo AdmPlan–193
 - CLI applications
 - configuration CLIRRef1–158
 - programming considerations CLIRRef1–164
 - DB2 transaction manager AdmPlan–158
 - distributed transaction processing AdmPlan–172
 - IBM TXSeries CICS AdmPlan–191
 - IBM TXSeries Encina AdmPlan–191
 - IBM WebSphere Application Server AdmPlan–191
 - log records
 - backout free APIRef–589
 - description APIRef–589
 - global pending list APIRef–589
 - heuristic abort APIRef–589
 - heuristic commit APIRef–589
 - local pending list APIRef–589
 - MPP coordinator commit APIRef–589
 - MPP subordinator commit APIRef–589
- transaction managers *(continued)*
 - log records *(continued)*
 - MPP subordinator prepare APIRef–589
 - normal abort APIRef–589
 - normal commit APIRef–589
 - XA prepare APIRef–589
 - multiple database updates AdmPlan–156
 - planning worksheet ClientQB–52, ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
 - problem determination AdmPlan–190
 - XA architecture AdmPlan–188
- transaction processing monitors
 - BEA Tuxedo AdmPlan–193
 - configuration considerations AdmPlan–186
 - examples ConnUG–34
 - IBM TXSeries CICS AdmPlan–191
 - IBM TXSeries Encina AdmPlan–191
 - multisite updates ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
 - OLTP ConnUG–34
 - security considerations AdmPlan–185
 - transactions ConnUG–34
 - Tuxedo ConnUG–34
 - usage characteristics ConnUG–34
 - X/Open XA Interface ADG1–429
- transaction throughput rates
 - Capture triggers ReplGd–12
- transaction-mode processing ReplGd–7, ReplGd–72
- transactions
 - accessing partitioned databases AdmPlan–176
 - blocking when log directory is full DatRec–50
 - coding ADG1–41
 - commit or rollback CLIRRef1–38
 - committing work ADG1–42
 - concurrent
 - potential problems ADG1–427
 - preventing deadlocks ADG1–428
 - purpose ADG1–426
 - data consistency ADG1–41
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition ConnUG–34
 - description AdmPlan–153
- transactions *(continued)*
 - distributed
 - supported servers ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
 - ending implicitly ADG1–45
 - ending in CLI CLIRRef1–40, CLIRRef2–122
 - ending
 - COMMIT statement ADG1–44
 - CONNECT RESET statement ADG1–44
 - ROLLBACK statement ADG1–44
 - failure recovery
 - crashes DatRec–16
 - n the failed database partition server DatRec–16
 - on active database partition server DatRec–16
 - reducing the impact of failure DatRec–11
 - global AdmPlan–172
 - LOBs FedSys–211
 - loosely coupled AdmPlan–172
 - memory used by ReplGd–3
 - multisite updates ConnUG–15, ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
 - non-XA AdmPlan–172
 - restrictions, on federated FedSys–211
 - savepoints ADG1–464
 - single-site updates FedSys–211
 - support ConnUG–75
 - throughput ConnUG–145
 - tightly coupled AdmPlan–172
 - transaction processing monitors ConnUG–34
 - two-phase commit AdmPlan–172, ConnUG–15, FedSys–211
 - undoing changes with ROLLBACK statement ADG1–43
 - unit of work (UOW) ConnUG–15
 - update privileges, federated system FedSys–211
 - XA distributed applications ConnUG–75
- Transarc Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) DLMgrQB–47
- transfer of documents between client and server, considerations XMLExt–357

- transform group precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
- transform groups
 - ST_GML SpatialGuide-489
 - ST_Shape SpatialGuide-489
 - ST_WellKnownBinary (WKB) SpatialGuide-489
 - ST_WellKnownText (WKT) SpatialGuide-489
- Transformations object type DWC-102, ICCAG-111
- transformations
 - code DWC-146
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - functions
 - associating with structured types ADG2-246
 - binding in subtypes ADG2-269
 - CREATE TRANSFORM statement SQLRef2-406
 - passing objects to external routines ADG2-253
 - passing structured types to client applications ADG2-259
 - requirements ADG2-264
 - subtype parameters ADG2-266
 - groups
 - dynamic SQL ADG2-250
 - external routines ADG2-250
 - naming ADG2-248
 - static SQL ADG2-251
 - metadata mappings for objects ICCAG-127
- transformers
 - description WMInstall-3
 - FormatDate transformer DWC-193
 - logging DWC-269
 - setting up DWC-118
 - steps AdmPlan-39, AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - stored procedures DatMov-298
- transforming data
 - at registration ReplGd-111
 - at subscription ReplGd-112
 - creating computed columns ReplGd-113
 - renaming columns ReplGd-113
- transforming XML to HTML
 - XSLTransformToCLOB XMLExt-318
 - XSLTransformToFile XMLExt-319
- transition tables, rules ADG2-288
- TRANSLATE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-262
- TRANSLATE scalar function
 - character string SQLRef1-473
 - description SQLRef1-473
 - graphic string SQLRef1-473
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-473
- translating data ReplGd-14
- transmitting large volumes of data ADG1-471
- transparent DDL
 - creating remote tables FedSys-256
 - data type mapping FedSys-238
- transparent services access facility (TSAF) ConnSupp-87
- traverse order
 - default DatMov-292
 - typed tables DatMov-32, DatMov-292
 - user-specified DatMov-292
- TRCLMT parameter ReplGd-441
- TREAT expression ADG2-245
- treatment subtype SQLRef1-185
- TRIGGER clause, COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
- triggered action condition ADG2-289
- triggered SQL statements, SET Variable SQLRef2-734
- triggers
 - activation time ADG2-284
 - adding comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
 - after updates ADG1-53, ADG2-284
 - application logic consideration ADG1-54
 - before updates ADG1-53, ADG2-284
 - benefits AdmImpl-122
 - business rules for data AdmPlan-15
 - capturing data ReplGd-12
 - cascading AdmPlan-85, SQLRef1-24
 - constraints, interaction ADG2-279, SQLRef1-829
 - CREATE TRIGGER statement SQLRef2-415
 - creating AdmImpl-122
 - data relationship control ADG1-52
 - deleting ADG2-278
- triggers *(continued)*
 - dependencies AdmImpl-124
 - description AdmPlan-85, SQLRef1-24
 - dropping AdmImpl-209, SQLRef2-513
 - error messages SQLRef2-415
 - Explain tables AdmPerf-579, SQLRef1-833
 - inoperative SQLRef2-415
 - INSERT operation ADG2-278
 - INSERT statement SQLRef2-604
 - INSTEAD OF activation ADG2-279, ADG2-284, WhatsNew-68
 - interactions SQLRef1-829
 - merging ReplGd-13
 - multiple, ordering ADG2-293
 - names SQLRef1-63
 - on CD tables ReplGd-108
 - on nicknames FedSys-211
 - overview ADG1-27
 - RAISE_ERROR function ADG2-292
 - referential constraints, interaction ADG2-279
 - returning SQLSTATE ADG2-275
 - sequencing ADG2-293
 - suppressing data capture ReplGd-108
 - transition tables ADG2-288
 - transition variables
 - description ADG2-286
 - NEW AS correlation name ADG2-286
 - OLD AS correlation name ADG2-286
 - triggered action condition ADG2-289
 - triggered SQL statements ADG2-289
 - typed tables SQLRef2-415
 - updates
 - UPDATE operation ADG2-278
 - UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
 - update view contents AdmImpl-125
 - WHEN clause ADG2-289
- trigonometric built-in functions WhatsNew-68
- trigraph sequences, C/C++ ADG1-162
- Trillium Software System
 - cleansing data with DWC-194

Trillium Software System (*continued*)
 error handling DWC-200
 z/OS warehouse agent support
 for WMIInstall-48

trlreuse parameter ReplGd-148,
 ReplGd-313

TRLREUSE parameter ReplGd-434

troubleshooting commands
 asntrc ReplGd-341
 WRKDPTRRC ReplGd-446

troubleshooting
 administration notification log
 WhatsNew-15
 DB2 Connect ConnSupp-149,
 ConnUG-122
 DB2 documentation search
 ADG1-520, ADG2-335,
 ADG3-345, AdmImpl-447,
 AdmPerf-667, AdmPlan-297,
 APIRef-644, ClientQB-101,
 CLIRef1-395, CLIRef2-499,
 CMD-727, ConnSupp-191,
 ConnUG-221, DatMov-409,
 DatRec-369, DLMgrQB-129,
 EEConnWin-187, InstConf-169,
 PEConnQB-123, PEQB-129,
 ServerQB-285, SQLRef1-911,
 SQLRef2-821, SysMon-551,
 WhatsNew-103, WMIInstall-127
 DB2 DRDA application server
 ConnSupp-157, ConnUG-130
 federated configuration
 FedSys-133
 functions SpatialGuide-148
 Health Center WhatsNew-18
 iSeries warehouse agent
 WMIInstall-53
 migration messages
 SpatialGuide-150
 online information ADG1-522,
 ADG2-337, ADG3-347,
 AdmImpl-449, AdmPerf-669,
 AdmPlan-299, APIRef-646,
 ClientQB-103, CLIRef1-397,
 CLIRef2-501, CMD-729,
 ConnSupp-193, ConnUG-223,
 DatMov-411, DatRec-371,
 DLMgrQB-131,
 EEConnWin-189, InstConf-171,
 PEConnQB-125, PEQB-131,
 ServerQB-287, SQLRef1-913,
 SQLRef2-823, SysMon-553,
 WhatsNew-105, WMIInstall-129
 shape information messages
 SpatialGuide-150

troubleshooting (*continued*)
 Spatial Extender
 messages SpatialGuide-143
 sample program
 SpatialGuide-44
 stored procedures
 SpatialGuide-146
 tracing SpatialGuide-154
 using runGseDemo
 SpatialGuide-44
 stored procedure return codes
 XMLExt-327
 strategies XMLExt-325
 tracing WhatsNew-47
 UDF return codes XMLExt-326

true type font
 requirement for DB2 CLP
 CMD-182

TRUNC or TRUNCATE function
 basic description SQLRef1-262

TRUNCATE or TRUNC scalar
 function
 description SQLRef1-476
 overview CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-476

truncation
 host variables ADG1-101
 indicator variables ADG1-101
 numbers SQLRef1-115
 output strings CLIRef1-57

trust relationships AdmImpl-385

trust_allclnts configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-528

trust_clntauth configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-529

trusted clients
 CLIENT level security
 AdmImpl-227

truth tables SQLRef1-224

truth valued logic SQLRef1-224

ts_name element SysMon-323

ts.state health indicators SysMon-489

ts.utilization health indicator
 SysMon-486

TSAF (transparent services access
 facility) ConnSupp-87

tsc.state health indicator SysMon-495

tsc.utilization health indicator
 SysMon-488

TSM archived images CMD-9,
 DatRec-207

tsm_mgmtclass configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-476

tsm_nodename configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-477

tsm_owner configuration parameter
 AdmPerf-477

tsm_password configuration
 parameter AdmPerf-476

TSO ReplGd-453

tuning
 CLI/ODBC applications
 ConnUG-88
 commit_interval parameter
 ReplGd-4
 configuration parameters
 AdmPerf-371
 data source configuration
 DB2 family FedSys-143
 Informix FedSys-153
 Microsoft SQL Server
 FedSys-183
 ODBC FedSys-193
 Oracle FedSys-163
 Sybase FedSys-173
 DB2 for OS/390 and z/OS
 ConnUG-172
 DIRCACHE parameter
 ConnUG-163
 MAXAGENTS parameter
 ConnUG-163
 MAXDARI parameter
 ConnUG-163
 memory_limit parameter
 ReplGd-4
 NUMDB parameter ConnUG-163
 performance
 application ConnUG-88
 database ConnUG-165
 network ConnUG-165
 SNA ConnUG-173
 query processing FedSys-261
 RQRIOLBK parameter
 ConnUG-163

tutorials ADG1-524, ADG2-339,
 ADG3-349, AdmImpl-451,
 AdmPerf-671, AdmPlan-301,
 APIRef-648, ClientQB-105,
 CLIRef1-399, CLIRef2-503,
 CMD-731, ConnSupp-195,
 ConnUG-225, DatMov-413,
 DatRec-373, DLMgrQB-133,
 EEConnWin-191, InstConf-173,
 PEConnQB-127, PEQB-133,
 ServerQB-289, SQLRef1-915,
 SQLRef2-825, SysMon-555,
 WhatsNew-107, WMIInstall-131

- Tuxedo
 - configuring AdmPlan-193
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition ConnUG-34
 - two-phase commit
 - CLI CLIRef1-157
 - enabling ConnUG-69, EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55
 - error handling AdmPlan-168
 - federated transactions FedSys-211
 - host and iSeries applications
 - WhatsNew-83
 - process AdmPlan-165
 - protocol DatRec-16
 - resynch port used by TCP/IP connections ConnUG-56
 - updating
 - a single database in a multi-database transaction AdmPlan-155
 - multiple databases ADG1-419, AdmPlan-156
 - TXNISOLATION CLI/ODBC
 - keyword CLIRef1-350
 - TXSeries CICS AdmPlan-191
 - TXSeries Encina AdmPlan-191
 - type 2 indexes SQLRef2-268
 - type 2 indexes
 - described WhatsNew-22
 - online table reorganization WhatsNew-31
 - type 2 JDBC driver
 - enhancements WhatsNew-71
 - JDBC 2.1 core API restrictions ADG1-272
 - JDBC 2.1 Optional Package API support ADG1-273
 - type 3 JDBC driver WhatsNew-71
 - type 4 JDBC driver
 - DB2 support WhatsNew-71
 - JDBC 2.1 core API restrictions ADG1-273
 - JDBC 2.1 Optional Package API support ADG1-275
 - TYPE clause
 - COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - type decoration
 - C++ routine bodies ADG2-116
 - type hierarchy AdmPlan-52
 - type mapping
 - creating AdmImpl-133
 - dropping AdmImpl-211
 - name SQLRef1-63
 - type mapping (*continued*)
 - OLE automation
 - BASIC types ADG2-134
 - overview of creating FedSys-129
 - type name SQLRef1-63
 - TYPE predicate
 - format SQLRef1-242
 - restricting returned types with ADG2-235
 - type preserving method SQLRef1-176
 - TYPE_ID function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - data types SQLRef1-478
 - dereferencing references ADG2-232
 - description SQLRef1-478
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-478
 - TYPE_NAME function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - dereferencing references ADG2-232
 - description SQLRef1-479
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-479
 - TYPE_SCHEMA function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - data types SQLRef1-480
 - dereferencing references ADG2-232
 - description SQLRef1-480
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-480
 - type-2 indexes
 - advantages of AdmPerf-302
 - described AdmPerf-32
 - next-key locking in AdmPerf-86
 - typed parameter marker ADG1-153
 - typed tables
 - accessing subtypes in type hierarchy ADG2-218
 - column options ADG2-212
 - controlling privileges ADG2-212
 - creating ADG2-212, AdmImpl-117
 - creating subtables ADG2-218
 - data movement examples DatMov-294
 - database design considerations AdmPlan-86
 - defining relationships ADG2-224, ADG2-225
 - defining scope ADG2-212
 - deleting rows AdmImpl-205
 - typed tables (*continued*)
 - description ADG2-218, AdmPlan-52, SQLRef1-5
 - determining hierarchy position ADG2-212
 - dropping
 - DROP TABLE statement ADG2-216
 - implications for system catalogs ADG2-216
 - exporting DatMov-291
 - hierarchy table AdmImpl-119
 - importing DatMov-291
 - moving data between
 - DatMov-291
 - names SQLRef1-63
 - object identifier columns ADG2-212
 - populating AdmImpl-118
 - restrictions ADG2-216
 - returning subtype attributes ADG2-236
 - selecting during data movement DatMov-293
 - self-referencing ADG2-225
 - structured types ADG2-216
 - traverse order DatMov-32, DatMov-292
 - updating rows AdmImpl-205
 - typed views
 - assigning scope to reference columns ADG2-229
 - body ADG2-229
 - creating
 - CREATE VIEW statement AdmImpl-137
 - on root types ADG2-229
 - on subtypes ADG2-229
 - defining subviews SQLRef2-464
 - description AdmPlan-52, SQLRef1-6
 - names SQLRef1-63
 - types
 - distinct SQLRef1-106
 - reference SQLRef1-106
 - structured SQLRef1-106
- ## U
- UCASE function(SYSFUN.UCASE) SQLRef1-263
 - UCASE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - UCASE scalar function CLIRef1-203
 - UCASE scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-481

UCASE scalar function (*continued*)
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-481

UCS-2 ADG1-404, AdmPlan-270,
 AdmPlan-272

UDFs (user-defined functions)
 calling SQLj ADG1-281
 code page considerations
 XMLExt-357
 description AdmPlan-52,
 SQLRef1-549
 extractChar() XMLExt-186
 extractChars() XMLExt-186
 extractCLOB() XMLExt-190
 extractCLOBs() XMLExt-190
 extractDate() XMLExt-192
 extractDates() XMLExt-192
 extractDouble() XMLExt-183
 extractDoubles() XMLExt-183
 extracting functions XMLExt-180
 extractReal() XMLExt-185
 extractReals() XMLExt-185
 extractSmallint() XMLExt-182
 extractSmallints() XMLExt-182
 extractTime() XMLExt-193
 extractTimes() XMLExt-193
 extractTimestamp() XMLExt-195
 extractTimestamps() XMLExt-195
 extractVarchar() XMLExt-188
 extractVarchars() XMLExt-188
 for XML columns XMLExt-171
 from external storage to memory
 pointer XMLExt-175
 from internal storage to external
 server file XMLExt-175
 invoking ADG2-148
 retrieval functions XMLExt-175
 return codes XMLExt-326
 scalar, FINAL CALL ADG2-53
 scratchpad portability between
 32-bit and 64-bit platforms
 ADG2-52
 searching with XMLExt-110
 storage XMLExt-109
 table, processing model ADG2-55
 table
 FINAL CALL ADG2-55
 NO FINAL CALL ADG2-55
 Update() XMLExt-109,
 XMLExt-196
 XMLCLOBFromFile()
 XMLExt-172
 XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt-175
 XMLFileFromCLOB()
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-173

UDFs (user-defined functions)
 (*continued*)
 XMLFileFromVarchar()
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174
 XMLVarcharFromFile()
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174

UDP (user datagram protocol),
 MQSeries DWC-217

UDTs (user-defined types)
 description CLIRef1-173
 in CLI CLIRef1-174
 unsupported FedSys-18,
 SQLRef1-53

UDTs
 summary table of XMLExt-53
 XMLCLOB XMLExt-53
 XMLFILE XMLExt-53
 XMLVARCHAR XMLExt-53

UFS
 file system, preparing on Solaris
 Operating System DLMgrQB-99
 increasing size DLMAGR-72

UID CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-351

uid_sql_stmts element SysMon-377

unary
 minus sign SQLRef1-185
 plus sign SQLRef1-185

Uncatalog Database API APIRef-392

UNCATALOG DATABASE
 command CMD-654

Uncatalog Database LDAP Entry API
 APIRef-124

Uncatalog DCS Database API
 APIRef-355

UNCATALOG DCS DATABASE
 command CMD-656

UNCATALOG LDAP DATABASE
 command CMD-658

UNCATALOG LDAP NODE
 command CMD-660

Uncatalog Node API APIRef-394

UNCATALOG NODE command
 CMD-661

Uncatalog Node LDAP Entry API
 APIRef-126

UNCATALOG ODBC DATA
 SOURCE command CMD-663

uncataloging
 database entries CMD-654
 host DCS database entries
 CMD-656
 system database directory
 APIRef-392, CMD-654

uncommitted reads (UR)
 changing CMD-264
 comparison table SQLRef1-827
 isolation level FedSys-293
 isolation levels SQLRef1-13
 unconnected state SQLRef1-29
 undefined reference errors
 SQLRef1-63

UNDER clause, CREATE VIEW
 statement SQLRef2-464

UNDERScore CLI/ODBC keyword
 CLIRef1-351

unequal code pages ADG1-408

Unicode (UCS-2) AdmPlan-270

Unicode (UCS-2)
 CCSID AdmPlan-272
 character conversion ADG1-417
 character conversion overflow
 ADG1-415
 character strings AdmPlan-274
 Chinese (Traditional) code sets
 ADG1-404
 CLI applications CLIRef1-167
 code page AdmPlan-272
 constants AdmPlan-276
 database AdmPlan-275
 DB2 supported AdmPlan-272
 functions in SQLRef1-289
 graphic strings AdmPlan-274
 identifiers AdmImpl-316,
 EEConnWin-167,
 PEConnQB-103, PEQB-109,
 ServerQB-266
 in ODBC applications
 CLIRef1-169
 Japanese code sets ADG1-404
 literals AdmPlan-276
 naming rules AdmImpl-316,
 EEConnWin-167,
 PEConnQB-103, PEQB-109,
 ServerQB-266
 support for warehouse agents
 WMInstall-22
 surrogate characters
 AdmPlan-270
 UDF (user-defined function)
 considerations ADG1-406

Unicode tables ReplGd-641

Unicode
 pattern matching AdmPlan-277
 string comparisons AdmPlan-277

UNICODESERVER CLI/ODBC
 keyword CLIRef1-352

UNION clauses, distinct types
 ADG2-196

- UNION operator, role in comparison of fullselect SQLRef1-593
- uniprocessor environment AdmPlan-30
- UNIQUE clause
 - ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 - CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
- unique constraint
 - adding AdmImpl-188
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - defining AdmImpl-101
 - definition AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8
 - dropping AdmImpl-192
- unique constraints
 - about AdmPlan-15
 - adding with ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
 - ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 - data value control ADG1-49
 - dropping with ALTER TABLE SQLRef2-41
- unique correlation names
 - table designators SQLRef1-63
- unique identifiers
 - about ICCAG-10
- unique key violation, buffered inserts ADG1-440
- unique keys
 - ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - description AdmPlan-54, AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-7, SQLRef1-8
- unit of work (UOW)
 - coding ADG1-41
- unit of work completion status monitor element SysMon-195
- unit of work log space used monitor element SysMon-294
- unit of work start timestamp monitor element SysMon-193
- unit of work status monitor element SysMon-196
- unit of work stop timestamp monitor element SysMon-194
- unit-of-work (UOW) table
 - columns in CCD tables ReplGd-83
 - pruning ReplGd-235, ReplGd-510
 - storage requirements ReplGd-9
 - structure ReplGd-510
- units of work AdmPlan-153
- units of work (UOW)
 - completing, cursor behavior ADG1-110
 - cursor considerations ADG1-110
 - definition ConnUG-15, SQLRef1-16
 - destroying prepared statements SQLRef2-621
 - distributed CLIRef1-38, ConnUG-69, EEConnWin-95, PEConnQB-55, SQLRef1-29
 - referring to prepared statements SQLRef2-621
 - remote ADG1-419, ConnUG-18, SQLRef1-29
 - terminating destroys prepared statements SQLRef2-621
- units of work
 - COMMIT statement SQLRef2-120
 - initiating closes cursors SQLRef2-616
 - remote AdmPlan-154
 - ROLLBACK statement, effect SQLRef2-672
 - terminating SQLRef2-120
 - terminating without saving changes SQLRef2-672
- UNIX
 - changing the DB2 interface language EEConnWin-150, PEConnQB-86, PEQB-92, ServerQB-248
 - creating a response file InstConf-94
 - disk requirements for DB2 ESE/WSE ServerQB-60, ServerQB-65, ServerQB-70, ServerQB-77
 - enabling Control Center administration ServerQB-170
 - enabling remote commands ServerQB-169
 - installing a database partition server using the DB2 Setup wizard ServerQB-159
 - installing a partitioned DB2 server ServerQB-12
- UNIX (*continued*)
 - installing database partition servers using a response file ServerQB-165
 - installing DB2 clients
 - ClientQB-18, EEConnWin-123, ServerQB-194
 - installing DB2 online
 - documentation PEQB-44, ServerQB-83, ServerQB-172
 - installing DB2 servers
 - UNIX ServerQB-11
 - using the DB2 Setup wizard ServerQB-79
 - memory requirements
 - partitioned DB2 servers
 - ServerQB-115, ServerQB-128, ServerQB-139, ServerQB-151
 - servers ServerQB-60, ServerQB-64, ServerQB-70, ServerQB-76
 - migrating DB2 ServerQB-33
 - migrating instances ServerQB-34
 - removing
 - DB2 InstConf-145, PEQB-69, ServerQB-228
 - DB2 instances InstConf-148, PEQB-73, ServerQB-231
 - DB2 products InstConf-149, PEQB-73, ServerQB-232
 - response file installation
 - InstConf-93, InstConf-95
 - setting up ODBC environment
 - CLIRef1-248, EEConnWin-142, PEConnQB-80
 - updating the node configuration file ServerQB-166
 - verifying a partitioned database server installation ServerQB-171
- unknown condition, null value SQLRef1-224
- unlink file log record APIRef-589
- UNLINK THE DEVICE AND RELEASE ITS RESOURCES (sqlvend) DatRec-339
- Unlink the Device and Release its Resources API APIRef-565
- UNQUIESCE command CMD-664
- unsupported APIs and data structures APIRef-623
- unsupported data type mappings FedSys-238

UOW (unit-of-work) table
 columns in CCD tables
 ReplGd-83
 pruning ReplGd-235,
 ReplGd-510
 storage requirements ReplGd-9
 structure ReplGd-510

UOW_CD_PREDICATES column
 ReplGd-109

uow_comp_status element
 SysMon-195

uow_elapsed_time element
 SysMon-195

uow_lock_wait_time element
 SysMon-318

uow_lock_wait_time monitor
 element SysMon-318

uow_log_space_used element
 SysMon-294

uow_start_time element SysMon-193

uow_status element SysMon-196

uow_stop_time element SysMon-194

updatable special registers
 SQLRef1-144

updatable views SQLRef2-464

UPDATE ADMIN
 CONFIGURATION command
 CMD-666

Update Alert Configuration API
 APIRef-242

UPDATE ALERT CONFIGURATION
 command CMD-669

UPDATE clause
 GRANT statement (Table, View
 or Nickname) SQLRef2-591
 REVOKE statement, removing
 privileges SQLRef2-663

UPDATE CLI CONFIGURATION
 command CMD-673

UPDATE COMMAND OPTIONS
 command CMD-675

Update Contact API APIRef-247

UPDATE CONTACT command
 CMD-677

Update Contact Group API
 APIRef-249

UPDATE CONTACTGROUP
 command CMD-678

update database configuration
 command ReplGd-27

UPDATE DATABASE
 CONFIGURATION command
 CMD-679

UPDATE DATABASE MANAGER
 CONFIGURATION command
 CMD-682

Update Generated Column Values
 command CMD-69

UPDATE HEALTH NOTIFICATION
 CONTACT LIST command
 CMD-685

Update Health Notification List API
 APIRef-251

Update History File API APIRef-90,
 DatRec-248

UPDATE HISTORY FILE command
 CMD-686, DatRec-231

Update Instances command CMD-91

UPDATE LDAP NODE command
 CMD-688

update lock SQLRef1-13

UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES
 command CMD-691

UPDATE option
 ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC-169,
 ICCAG-77
 ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC-173,
 ICCAG-82

UPDATE privilege AdmImpl-244

update record log record APIRef-589

update response time monitor
 element SysMon-474

update rule, with referential
 constraints AdmPlan-80,
 SQLRef1-8

UPDATE statement
 description SQLRef2-739
 remote evaluation FedSys-273
 row fullselect SQLRef2-739

update view contents, using triggers
 AdmImpl-125

update_sql_stmts element
 SysMon-468

update_time element SysMon-474

update-anywhere replication
 conflict detection
 overview ReplGd-54
 planning for ReplGd-11
 requirements ReplGd-46,
 ReplGd-54
 defining subscription sets
 ReplGd-87
 fragmentation for ReplGd-11
 recapturing changes ReplGd-49

update/insert/delete SQL statements
 executed monitor element
 SysMon-377

Update() function
 document replacement behavior
 XMLExt-196
 introduction XMLExt-196
 XML XMLExt-109, XMLExt-171

updated primary key columns
 ReplGd-48

updates monitor element
 SysMon-468

updates
 as deletes and inserts ReplGd-48
 bulk data, with bookmarks in
 CLI CLIRef1-130
 conflicts ReplGd-54
 DAS configuration AdmImpl-68
 data in CLI CLIRef1-45
 database directories ConnUG-55
 environment variables DWC-325,
 WMInstall-101
 side tables XMLExt-109
 tables in a remote database
 DWC-112
 typed table AdmImpl-205
 user variables WMInstall-101
 warehouse transformers, database
 manager configuration before
 installing WMInstall-83
 XML collection XMLExt-129
 XML column data
 attributes XMLExt-109
 description XMLExt-109
 entire document XMLExt-109
 multiple occurrence
 XMLExt-196
 specific elements XMLExt-109
 XML document replacement by
 Update() UDF XMLExt-196

updating statistics, planning
 FedSys-53

UPPER function
 description SQLRef1-481
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-481

UR (uncommitted read) isolation
 level SQLRef1-13, SQLRef1-827

usable pages in container monitor
 element SysMon-342

usable pages in tablespace monitor
 element SysMon-331

USAGE clause in COBOL types
 ADG1-231

USAGE privilege AdmImpl-248

use when importing PC/IXF files
 CMD-375, DatMov-42

- use_sna_auth configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-526
- used pages in tablespace monitor element SysMon-332
- usedefaults file type modifier
 - APIRef-130, APIRef-424, CMD-375, CMD-454, DatMov-42, DatMov-67, DatMov-131, DatMov-179
- USEOLDSTPCALL CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-352
- user accounts
 - required for installation of DB2 servers on Windows ServerQB-48
 - rights, on Windows DLMgrQB-17
- user authentication
 - Windows NT AdmImpl-384
- user authorization level monitor element SysMon-189
- user copy table
 - definition ReplGd-78
 - step, replication DWC-179
 - structure ReplGd-547
 - usage ReplGd-80
- user CPU time monitor element SysMon-414
- user CPU time used by agent monitor element SysMon-411
- user CPU time used by statement monitor element SysMon-412
- user CPU time used by subsection monitor element SysMon-416
- user defined functions
 - configuration parameters AdmPerf-451
- user exit enable configuration parameter AdmPerf-469
- user exit program
 - archive and retrieve considerations DatRec-47
 - backup DatRec-9
 - calling format DatRec-319
 - error handling DatRec-319
 - for database recovery DatRec-319
 - logs DatRec-9
 - sample programs DatRec-319
- user exit status indicator
 - configuration parameter AdmPerf-489
- user IDs for Replication Center ReplGd-247
- user IDs
 - Administration wizard XMLExt-47
 - authorization CMD-319, ReplGd-19
 - case-sensitive values FedSys-51
 - creating InstConf-12, ServerQB-241
 - for Apply program ReplGd-21
 - for Capture program ReplGd-19
 - for Capture triggers ReplGd-20
 - for Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd-22
 - naming rules AdmImpl-311, EEConnWin-163, PEConnQB-99, PEQB-105, ServerQB-261
 - password files ReplGd-23
 - selecting AdmImpl-223
- user login ID monitor element SysMon-184
- user mapping
 - description FedSys-15, SQLRef1-50
 - overview of creating FedSys-122
 - testing the connection to the data source FedSys-122
- user mappings
 - planning FedSys-56
- user options
 - description FedSys-15, SQLRef1-50
 - valid settings FedSys-327, SQLRef1-773
- USER parameter ReplGd-429
- user privileges, Windows PEQB-80, ServerQB-240
- user process DWC-268
- USER scalar function CLIRef1-203
- USER signals ReplGd-214
- USER special register SQLRef1-165
- user table page limits AdmPlan-94
- user table spaces AdmImpl-180, AdmPlan-112
- user temporary table space
 - creating AdmImpl-88
 - dropping AdmImpl-182
- user temporary table spaces AdmPlan-112
- user updatable catalog statistics
 - prototyping utility ADG1-46
- user variables WMInstall-101
- user_cpu_time element SysMon-414
- user_exit_status configuration parameter AdmPerf-489
- user-defined collating sequence
 - ADG1-488, ADG1-495, ConnUG-46
- user-defined data type mappings FedSys-238
- user-defined data types ReplGd-97
- user-defined events DatRec-175
- user-defined extended index type AdmImpl-154
- user-defined functions (UDFs)
 - accessing FedSys-303
 - application logic consideration ADG1-54
 - build files for ADG3-94
- C/C++
 - arguments ADG2-106
 - BIGINT data type ADG2-106
 - BLOB data type ADG2-106
 - CHAR data type ADG2-106
 - CLOB data type ADG2-106
 - DBCLOB data type ADG2-106
 - DOUBLE data type ADG2-106
 - FLOAT data type ADG2-106
 - INTEGER data type ADG2-106
 - LONG VARCHAR data type ADG2-106
 - parameters ADG2-106
 - REAL data type ADG2-106
 - sample program files ADG3-69
 - SMALLINT data type ADG2-106
 - VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA data type ADG2-106
 - VARGRAPHIC data type ADG2-106
 - Windows ADG3-304
- C
 - AIX ADG3-154
 - HP-UX ADG3-201
 - Linux ADG3-235
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-260
- C++
 - AIX ADG3-165
 - HP-UX ADG3-213
 - Linux ADG3-246
 - Solaris Operating Environment ADG3-273
- Chinese (Traditional) code sets ADG1-406
- COBOL sample program files ADG3-80

- user-defined functions (UDFs)
 - (continued)*
 - CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQLRef2-190
 - CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2-217
 - CREATE FUNCTION (OLE DB External Table) statement SQLRef2-235
 - CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced or Template) statement SQLRef2-243
 - CREATE FUNCTION (SQL Scalar, Table or Row) statement SQLRef2-254
 - CREATE FUNCTION statement SQLRef2-188
 - creating AdmImpl-126
 - date parameters ADG2-106
 - description AdmPlan-52, SQLRef1-166, SQLRef1-245, SQLRef1-549
 - DETERMINISTIC ADG2-49
 - DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 - dropping AdmImpl-210
 - dropping, mappings FedSys-307
 - entering statistics for AdmPerf-146
 - FOR BIT DATA modifier ADG2-106
 - for XML columns XMLExt-171
 - infix notation ADG2-157
 - Japanese code sets ADG1-406
 - Java
 - I/O restrictions ADG2-304
 - JDBC ADG3-113
 - JDBC sample program files ADG3-74
 - NOT DETERMINISTIC ADG2-49
 - OLE automation with Visual Basic ADG3-296
 - OLE automation with Visual C++ ADG3-299
 - OLE DB table functions ADG2-138, FedSys-198
 - overview ADG1-22
 - privilege to create non-fenced AdmImpl-240
 - re-entrant ADG2-49
 - returning data ADG2-106
 - REVOKE (Database Authorities) statement SQLRef2-643
 - routines ADG2-3
 - saving state ADG2-49
 - SCRATCHPAD option ADG2-49
- user-defined functions (UDFs)
 - (continued)*
 - searching with XMLExt-110
 - SQLj ADG3-125
 - SQLj sample program files ADG3-77
 - table functions for snapshots WhatsNew-21
 - table
 - invoking ADG2-149
 - overview ADG2-9
 - SQL-result argument ADG2-54
 - SQL-result-ind argument ADG2-54
 - types AdmImpl-126
 - Update() XMLExt-109, XMLExt-196
 - VisualAge C++ configuration file on AIX ADG3-177
- user-defined methods
 - calling, SQLJ ADG1-281
 - description SQLRef1-176
- user-defined programs
 - agent sites for DWC-226
 - and step status DWC-230
 - changing agent to user process DWC-268
 - description DWC-225
 - feedback DWC-230
 - MQSeries DWC-217
 - Object REXX for Windows DWC-227
 - parameters DWC-228
 - passing pre-defined parameters to DWC-229
 - return code DWC-230
 - steps AdmPlan-39, AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - writing DWC-225, DWC-227
 - z/OS WMIInstall-34
- user-defined tables ReplGd-80, ReplGd-89
- user-defined temporary tables
 - creating AdmImpl-110
 - dropping AdmImpl-209
- user-defined types (UDTs)
 - adding comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
 - application considerations ADG1-24
 - casting SQLRef1-111
 - column definition AdmPlan-52
 - CREATE DISTINCT TYPE statement SQLRef2-161
- user-defined types (UDTs)
 - (continued)*
 - CREATE TRANSFORM statement SQLRef2-406
 - creating AdmImpl-130
 - description SQLRef1-106
 - distinct data types, CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - distinct types
 - creating AdmImpl-131
 - description SQLRef1-106
 - importing DatMov-42
 - dropping AdmImpl-211
 - enabling federated to recognize FedSys-295
 - for XML columns XMLExt-97
 - in CLI CLIRef1-174
 - overview FedSys-295
 - reference type SQLRef1-106
 - restrictions, dropping ADG2-185
 - strong typing FedSys-295
 - structured types AdmImpl-132, SQLRef1-106, SQLRef2-332
 - supported by DB2 Connect ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
 - unsupported data types
 - FedSys-18, SQLRef1-53
 - XML XMLExt-169
 - XMLCLOB XMLExt-97
 - XMLFILE XMLExt-97
 - XMLVARCHAR XMLExt-97
- userexit database configuration
 - parameter AdmPerf-469, DatRec-39
- users
 - creating for a partitioned DB2 server
 - AIX ServerQB-122
 - HP-UX ServerQB-133
 - Linux ServerQB-144
 - Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB-157
 - creating manually
 - DB2 Personal Edition on Linux PEQB-78
- USERSPACE1 table space
 - AdmImpl-73, AdmPlan-112
- USING clause
 - CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2-268
 - FETCH statement SQLRef2-562
 - OPEN statement, listing host variables SQLRef2-616
 - USING DESCRIPTOR clause, OPEN statement SQLRef2-616

- UTF-16 AdmPlan-270
 - UTF-8 AdmPlan-270, AdmPlan-272
 - util_heap_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf-396
 - utilities
 - administration, DB2 Connect ConnUG-12
 - binding ConnUG-89, EEConnWin-139
 - bldschm ConnUG-86
 - database system monitor ConnUG-12
 - db2cli ConnUG-86
 - db2drdat ConnUG-111
 - db2ocat ConnUG-86
 - ddcspkgn ConnUG-89
 - error-checking files ADG3-101
 - file formats DatMov-321
 - FTP, using with the iSeries agent WMInstall-59
 - LOAD WMInstall-42
 - process status ConnUG-113
 - ps (process status) ConnUG-108, ConnUG-113
 - response file generator InstConf-90
 - trace ConnUG-111
 - z/OS, running on WMInstall-41
 - utility APIs
 - include file for C/C applications ADG1-163
 - include files
 - COBOL applications ADG1-214
 - FORTRAN applications ADG1-239
 - Utility for Kernel Parameter Values command CMD-124
 - utility heap utilization health indicator SysMon-525
 - utility log records
 - backup end APIRef-589
 - description APIRef-589
 - load delete start compensation APIRef-589
 - load pending list APIRef-589
 - load start APIRef-589
 - migration begin APIRef-589
 - migration end APIRef-589
 - table load delete start APIRef-589
 - table space roll-forward to PIT begins APIRef-589
 - table space roll-forward to PIT ends APIRef-589
 - utility log records (*continued*)
 - table space rolled forward APIRef-589
 - utility operations, constraint implications AdmImpl-106
 - utility parallelism AdmPlan-26
- V**
- valid PC/IXF data type DatMov-354
 - validate precompile/bind option CMD-211, CMD-506
 - VALIDATE RUN parameter value ConnUG-113
 - validate XML data
 - considerations XMLExt-56
 - deciding to XMLExt-56
 - DTD requirements XMLExt-56
 - validating DTD XMLExt-72
 - validating
 - performance impact XMLExt-57
 - VALIDPROC clauses ReplGd-97
 - VALIDPROC
 - in ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
 - VALUE function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - description SQLRef1-482
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-482
 - value
 - definition SQLRef1-5, SQLRef1-90
 - null SQLRef1-90
 - VALUES clause
 - fullselect SQLRef1-593
 - INSERT statement, loading one row SQLRef2-604
 - number of values, rules SQLRef2-604
 - VALUES INTO statement SQLRef2-752
 - VALUES statement SQLRef2-751
 - VARBINARY SQL data type
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - VARCHAR data type
 - C or C++ ADG1-204
 - C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
 - COBOL ADG1-231
 - conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 - CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2-332
 - VARCHAR data type (*continued*)
 - description ConnUG-186, SQLRef1-93
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - DOUBLE scalar function SQLRef1-355
 - FORTRAN ADG1-251
 - in table columns ADG1-104, AdmImpl-186
 - Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - OLE DB table function ADG2-143
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - REXX ADG1-345
 - routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - structured form, C/C++ ADG1-199
 - WEEK scalar function SQLRef1-489
 - WEEK_ISO scalar function SQLRef1-490
 - VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA data type
 - routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2-307
 - user-defined functions (UDFs), C/C++ ADG2-106
 - VARCHAR function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - description SQLRef1-483
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-483
 - VARCHAR_FORMAT function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
 - description SQLRef1-485
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-485
 - VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS column option
 - valid settings FedSys-329, SQLRef1-762
 - VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS server option
 - valid settings FedSys-317, SQLRef1-764
 - VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS
 - column option
 - tuning FedSys-269
 - server option
 - tuning FedSys-265

VARGRAPHIC data type
 C/C++ ADG1-199
 C/C++, conversion ADG1-199
 COBOL ADG1-231
 conversion to C CLIRef1-360
 description SQLRef1-95
 display size CLIRef2-479
 FORTRAN ADG1-251
 Java ADG1-264, ADG2-123
 length CLIRef2-478
 list ADG1-104
 OLE DB table function
 ADG2-143
 precision CLIRef2-475
 REXX ADG1-345
 routines, Java (DB2GENERAL)
 ADG2-307
 scale CLIRef2-476
 user-defined functions (UDFs),
 C/C++ ADG2-106

VARGRAPHIC function
 basic description SQLRef1-263
 description SQLRef1-487
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-487

variables
 CLASSPATH WMInstall-77,
 WMInstall-78, WMInstall-80,
 WMInstall-81
 DB2CODEPAGE WMInstall-65
 DB2INSTANCE WMInstall-65
 declaring ADG1-31
 environment
 Data Warehouse Center
 DWC-325
 Information Catalog Manager
 WMInstall-101
 interacting with database
 manager ADG1-32
 LANG WMInstall-65
 LC_ALL WMInstall-65
 path WMInstall-77
 representing SQL objects
 ADG1-33
 REXX, predefined ADG1-339
 rules WMInstall-65
 SQLCODE ADG1-206,
 ADG1-235, ADG1-253
 SQLSTATE ADG1-206,
 ADG1-235, ADG1-253
 syntax CMD-703, DatMov-303,
 DatRec-201
 transition AdmPlan-85,
 SQLRef1-24
 user WMInstall-101

VARIANCE aggregate function
 SQLRef1-288

VARIANCE or VAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-263

VARIANT, in CREATE TYPE
 (Structured) statement
 SQLRef2-428

varying-length character string
 SQLRef1-93

varying-length graphic string
 SQLRef1-95

vendor escape clauses CLIRef1-199

vendor products
 backup and restore APIRef-549,
 DatRec-323
 DATA structure APIRef-574,
 DatRec-348
 DB2-INFO structure DatRec-343
 DELETE COMMITTED SESSION
 DatRec-342
 description APIRef-549,
 DatRec-323
 INIT-INPUT structure
 APIRef-573, DatRec-347
 INIT-OUTPUT structure
 DatRec-348
 INITIALIZE AND LINK TO
 DEVICE DatRec-332
 operation APIRef-549,
 DatRec-323
 READING DATA FROM DEVICE
 DatRec-335
 RETURN-CODE structure
 DatRec-349
 sqluvdel DatRec-342
 sqluvend DatRec-339
 sqluvget DatRec-335
 sqluvint DatRec-332
 sqluvput DatRec-337
 UNLINK THE DEVICE
 DatRec-339
 VENDOR-INFO structure
 DatRec-345
 WRITING DATA TO DEVICE
 DatRec-337

VENDOR-INFO structure
 APIRef-571, DatRec-345

verifying
 communication DWC-14
 connectivity
 between warehouse and
 agents WMInstall-25
 NetBIOS InstConf-54
 DLM sample file
 AIX DLMgrQB-76

verifying (*continued*)
 DLM sample file (*continued*)
 Solaris Operating
 Environment DLMgrQB-107
 Windows NT DLMgrQB-36
 Spatial Extender installation
 SpatialGuide-42
 VERITAS Cluster Server DatRec-193
 VERITAS Cluster Server
 high availability DatRec-193
 version levels
 creating Version 7 views
 ICCAG-5
 Data Links Manager and DB2
 server DLMgrQB-17
 deleting Version 7 views
 ICCAG-6
 IBM OLE DB Provider for DB2
 ADG1-355
 migration to Version 8
 WhatsNew-5
 monitor data element
 SysMon-423
 Version 7 object type categories,
 Version 8 compatibility
 ICCAG-145
 version of monitor data monitor
 element SysMon-423
 version recovery of the database
 DatRec-24
 version precompile option CMD-506
 vertical (column) subsetting
 at the source ReplGd-42
 at the target ReplGd-91
 Video clips object type DWC-102,
 ICCAG-111
 VIEW clause
 CREATE VIEW statement
 SQLRef2-464
 DROP statement SQLRef2-513
 VIEW HIERARCHY clause, DROP
 statement SQLRef2-513
 view name
 definition SQLRef1-63
 in ALTER VIEW statement
 SQLRef2-95
 VIEWDEP catalog view
 see catalog views, TABDEP
 SQLRef1-728
 views
 access control to table
 AdmImpl-256
 access privileges, examples of
 AdmImpl-256

views (*continued*)

- adding comments to catalog SQLRef2-109
- alias SQLRef2-151, SQLRef2-513
- altering AdmImpl-212
- changing attributes ReplGd-184
- column access AdmImpl-256
- column names SQLRef2-464
- control privilege
 - granting SQLRef2-591
 - limitations on SQLRef2-591
- creating AdmImpl-134,
 - ICCAG-5, SQLRef2-464
- data integrity AdmImpl-134
- data security AdmImpl-134
- data value control ADG1-51
- DB2 Spatial Extender
 - access spatial columns SpatialGuide-118
- deletable SQLRef2-464
- deleting ICCAG-6
- deleting using DROP statement SQLRef2-513
- description AdmPlan-3,
 - SQLRef1-6
- dropping ADG2-231, ADG2-232, AdmImpl-212
- dropping implications for system catalogs AdmImpl-212
- dropping, implications for system catalogs ADG2-232
- exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1-63
- for privileges information AdmImpl-266
- FROM clause, subselect naming conventions SQLRef1-552
- grant privileges SQLRef2-591
- inoperative AdmImpl-213,
 - SQLRef2-464
- insertable SQLRef2-464
- inserting rows in viewed table SQLRef2-604
- merging by optimizer AdmPerf-168
- names in FROM clause SQLRef1-552
- names in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1-552
- non-exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1-63
- predicate pushdown by optimizer AdmPerf-171

views (*continued*)

- preventing view definition loss,
 - WITH CHECK OPTION SQLRef2-739
- qualifying a column name SQLRef1-63
- read-only SQLRef2-464
- recovering inoperative AdmImpl-213
- registering
 - as sources ReplGd-60
 - overview ReplGd-58
 - procedure ReplGd-183
- removing rows AdmImpl-186
- restrictions ADG2-231,
 - ADG2-232, AdmImpl-212, ReplGd-58, ReplGd-60
- revoking privileges SQLRef2-663
- row access AdmImpl-256
- rules, revoking privilege SQLRef2-663
- schemas SQLRef2-318
- structured types ADG2-232
- system catalogs ADG1-490,
 - ConnUG-47
- triggers to update AdmImpl-125
- updatable SQLRef2-464
- updating rows by columns, UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
- using correlation ID ReplGd-58
- WITH CHECK OPTION, effect on UPDATE SQLRef2-739

Virtual File System (VFS)
DLMgrQB-53, DLMgrQB-93

Virtual Interface Architecture
ServerQB-227

virtual telecommunications access
method (VTAM) ConnUG-192

Visual Basic

- applications, connecting to data source ADG1-373
- building ADO applications ADG3-291
- building RDO applications ADG3-294
- cursor considerations ADG1-374
- data control support ADG1-374
- OLE automation ADG3-296
- sample program design ADG3-62
- sample program files ADG3-86
- supported in DB2 ADG1-16
- Windows versions supported ADG3-15

Visual C

- IBM DB2 Universal Database
 - Project Add-In ADG1-64
 - supported in DB2 ADG1-16
- Visual C++ sample program files ADG3-88
- Visual Explain
 - access plan, viewing FedSys-272
 - overview EEConnWin-16
- VM
 - communications directory (comdir) ConnSupp-87
 - directory entries ConnSupp-134
 - DRDA
 - and DB2 Connect ConnUG-16
 - components ConnSupp-87
 - preparing the application requester ConnSupp-48
 - preparing the application server ConnSupp-48
 - resource adapter ConnSupp-87
- VRFCFG command ConnSupp-37
- VSAM
 - interface DWC-279
 - logical table DWC-279
- VSE and VM for connections
 - preparing DB2 from DB2 Connect EEConnWin-85, PEConnQB-45
- VSE, DRDA ConnUG-16
- VTAM
 - APPL statements
 - DB2 example ConnSupp-28
 - default session limits ConnSupp-167
 - application name is Partner LU name ConnSupp-164
 - BSDS example ConnSupp-28
 - description ConnSupp-77
 - DRDA, role in ConnSupp-87
 - preparing OS/390 or z/OS for DB2 Connect EEConnWin-73, PEConnQB-33
 - sample definitions
 - EEConnWin-78, PEConnQB-38
 - sample logon mode table entry EEConnWin-78, PEConnQB-38
 - sample PU and LU definitions
 - EEConnWin-78, PEConnQB-38

W

- W (Weak Exclusive) mode AdmPerf-61
- WAIT parameter ReplGd-439
- waited for node on a tablequeue monitor element SysMon-402

- waited on node on a tablequeue monitor element SysMon-405
- waiting for any node to send on a tablequeue monitor element SysMon-401
- warehouse agent daemon
 - iSeries
 - starting DWC-11
 - verifying it has started DWC-11
 - running multiple daemons on one z/OS subsystem WMInstall-45
 - stopping DWC-16
 - stopping the zSeries warehouse agent daemon DWC-16
 - Windows NT, Windows 2000, or Windows XP
 - starting DWC-10
 - z/OS
 - starting WMInstall-33
 - starting as started task WMInstall-43
 - starting in the foreground DWC-12
 - zSeries
 - starting in the background DWC-13
 - starting in the foreground DWC-12
- warehouse agent
 - installation WMInstall-17
- warehouse agents
 - accessing non-DB2 sources WMInstall-19
 - accessing remote databases WMInstall-24
 - AIX
 - cataloging DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall-72
 - executable files WMInstall-65
 - installing WMInstall-60
 - ODBC connection types WMInstall-72
 - connectivity with warehouse sources and targets WMInstall-23
 - description AdmPlan-39, AdmPlan-43, DWC-2, WMInstall-3
 - ensuring UNICODE support WMInstall-22
 - environment structures WMInstall-101
- warehouse agents (*continued*)
 - installing
 - connectivity software WMInstall-24
 - Windows WMInstall-26
 - iSeries
 - determining the source of connectivity errors WMInstall-55
 - FTP utility WMInstall-59
 - installing WMInstall-49
 - non-U.S. English installations of WMInstall-51
 - post-installation considerations WMInstall-52
 - reading trace files WMInstall-56
 - removing WMInstall-50
 - security WMInstall-52
 - testing for bidirectional communication WMInstall-54
 - trace files produced by WMInstall-56
 - troubleshooting WMInstall-53
 - Linux WhatsNew-57
 - Linux
 - cataloging the DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall-72
 - executable files WMInstall-65
 - installing WMInstall-60
 - ODBC connection types WMInstall-72
 - local AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - preparing to install WMInstall-17
 - remote AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - removing
 - AIX WMInstall-61
 - DB2 version 8 WMInstall-62
 - Solaris Operating Environment WMInstall-62
 - sites AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - software requirements WMInstall-17
 - Solaris Operating Environment
 - cataloging the DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall-72
 - executable files WMInstall-65
 - installing WMInstall-60
 - ODBC connection types WMInstall-72
 - starting logging WMInstall-47
 - validating connectivity of an ODBC source WMInstall-19
- warehouse agents (*continued*)
 - z/OS
 - access to databases outside the DB2 family WMInstall-38
 - access to IMS and VSAM WMInstall-39
 - installing WMInstall-28
 - overview WMInstall-27
 - sample contents of DB2 tables and flat files WMInstall-38
 - support for Trillium user-defined steps WMInstall-48
 - user-defined programs WMInstall-34
 - using to automate DataPropagator steps WMInstall-45
 - warehouse control database
 - tag language file DWC-9
 - warehouse privileges
 - DB2 Enterprise Server Edition DWC-107
 - DB2 for iSeries DWC-100
 - DB2 for z/OS DWC-104
 - warehouse process
 - description AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - promoting DWC-139
 - task flow DWC-140
 - warehouse programs
 - Data export with ODBC to file DWC-156
 - DB2 for iSeries Data Load Insert DWC-158
 - DB2 for iSeries Data Load Replace DWC-160
 - DB2 for z/OS Load DWC-165
 - DB2 Universal Database export DWC-155
 - DB2 Universal Database load DWC-157
 - logging DWC-269
 - OLAP Server: Calc with calc rules (ESSCALC2) DWC-262
 - OLAP Server: Default calc (ESSCALC1) DWC-262
 - parameters DWC-227
 - steps AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - use in steps DWC-226
 - warehouse schemas
 - adding tables and views DWC-239
 - defining DWC-239

- warehouse schemas *(continued)*
 - exporting to the OLAP
 - Integration Server DWC-240
 - in DB2 OLAP Integration Server DWC-241
 - publishing metadata about DWC-247
- warehouse server
 - AIX WhatsNew-57
- warehouse sources
 - accessing WMInstall-19
 - defined AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - defining DWC-40
 - description AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - Linux DWC-25
 - SAP
 - defining DWC-168
 - supported versions and release levels DWC-25
 - viewing data in DWC-39
 - WebSphere Site Analyzer
 - defining DWC-170
- warehouse steps
 - AS/400 Load with Replace WMInstall-58
 - description AdmPlan-39, AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - program AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - scheduling
 - with the trigger program WMInstall-35
 - SQL AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - transformer AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - user-defined program AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
- warehouse targets
 - defining DWC-115
 - description AdmPlan-39, AdmPlan-43, DWC-2, DWC-113
- warehouse transformers
 - Clean Data DWC-184
 - description WMInstall-3
 - DWC 7.2 Clean Data DWC-321
 - enabling WMInstall-86
 - Generate Key Table DWC-190
 - Generate Period Table DWC-191
 - installing WMInstall-75, WMInstall-85
 - Invert Data DWC-191
 - JDK installation WMInstall-76
 - national language support WMInstall-95
 - Pivot Data DWC-192
- warehouse transformers *(continued)*
 - preparing to install WMInstall-75
 - updating database configuration for target database WMInstall-84
 - updating environment variables
 - AIX WMInstall-78
 - Linux WMInstall-81
 - Solaris Operating Environment WMInstall-80
 - Windows WMInstall-77
 - updating the database manager configuration WMInstall-83
 - z/OS
 - description WMInstall-88
 - reducing characters in environment variable data set WMInstall-92
 - setting up Java stored procedures WMInstall-89
 - setting up on DB2 for z/OS WMInstall-90
- warehousing
 - DB2 for iSeries, DB2 Connect gateway site DWC-101
 - mapping to source data DWC-132
 - objects AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
 - overview AdmPlan-39, DWC-1
 - sample database PEQB-79, ServerQB-236
 - tasks AdmPlan-43, DWC-2
 - user-maintained materialized query tables WhatsNew-28
- warm start, Capture program
 - for OS/400 ReplGd-438, ReplGd-445
 - for UNIX ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 - for Windows ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
 - for z/OS ReplGd-130, ReplGd-320
- warmns startmode ReplGd-130
- warmsa startmode ReplGd-130
- warmsi startmode ReplGd-130
- warning messages
 - overview DatMov-389, DatRec-205
 - return codes SQLRef2-7
 - truncation ADG1-101
- WARNINGLIST CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1-353
- WCHAR SQL data type
 - display size CLIRef2-479
- WCHAR SQL data type *(continued)*
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
- wchar_t data type
 - convert precompile option ADG3-289
 - selecting ADG1-193
- wchart data type ADG2-106
- WCHARTYPE CONVERT
 - precompile option ADG3-289
- WCHARTYPE NOCONVERT
 - precompiler option ADG2-115
- wchartype precompile option CMD-506
- WCHARTYPE
 - data types available with NOCONVERT option ADG1-199
 - guidelines ADG1-193
 - precompile option ADG1-193
- Web applications
 - connection concentrator WhatsNew-27
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition ConnUG-25
 - stored procedures ConnUG-30
 - tools for building ADG1-17
 - Web services ADG1-307
- Web servers
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition ConnUG-30
- Web services description language (WSDL) ADG1-309
- Web services flow language (WSFL) ADG1-309
- Web services
 - accessing DB2 data ADG1-311
 - architecture ADG1-309
 - DB2 support WhatsNew-70
 - DB2 XML Extender WhatsNew-82
 - defining operations ADG1-312
 - document access definition (DADX) file ADG1-311
 - document access definition extension (DADX) file ADG1-312
 - infrastructure based on XML ADG1-307
 - purpose ADG1-307, ADG1-309
 - security ADG1-309
 - SQL-based queries ADG1-311
 - XML-based queries ADG1-311
- Web sites FedSys-363

- Web traffic polling, replication step DWC-118
- WebSphere Application Server
 - WhatsNew-73
- WebSphere Application Server configuring AdmPlan-191
- WebSphere Site Analyzer
 - description WMIInstall-99
 - loading data into the Data Warehouse Center DWC-169
 - warehouse sources DWC-170
- WebSphere Studio ADG1-18, WhatsNew-73
- WebSphere
 - accessing enterprise data ADG1-319
 - advanced edition ConnUG-26
 - connection pooling
 - benefits ADG1-325
 - purpose ADG1-320
 - tuning ADG1-321
 - data sources ADG1-320
 - enterprise edition ConnUG-26
 - features ConnUG-26
 - overview ConnUG-26
 - standard edition ConnUG-26
 - statement caching ADG1-326
- WEEK function
 - basic description SQLRef1-263
- WEEK scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-489
 - listed CLIRef1-203
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-489
- WEEK_ISO function
 - basic description SQLRef1-264
- WEEK_ISO scalar function
 - description SQLRef1-490
 - listed CLIRef1-203
 - values and arguments SQLRef1-490
- weight, definition ADG1-383, AdmPlan-264
- well-known binary (WKB)
 - representation, data format SpatialGuide-503
- well-known text (WKT)
 - representation, data format SpatialGuide-497
- What's new FedSys-xi
- WHENEVER statement
 - changing flow of control SQLRef2-7
 - description SQLRef2-754
 - error handling ADG1-38
- WHERE clause XMLExt-64
- WHERE clause
 - DELETE statement SQLRef2-498
 - description DWC-150
 - predicate terminology definitions AdmPerf-184
 - PREDICATES column restriction ReplGd-109
 - requirements for SQL mapping XMLExt-137
 - row subsets ReplGd-91
 - search function, subselect SQLRef1-552
 - UPDATE statement, conditional search SQLRef2-739
- WHERE clauses
 - resolving ambiguous symbols, SELECT statement CMD-181
- WHERE CURRENT OF clause
 - DELETE statement, use of DECLARE CURSOR SQLRef2-498
 - UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739
- WHILE statement SQLRef2-801
- wild cards, in LIKE predicate SQLRef1-236
- window scaling, RFC-1323
 - extensions ConnUG-179
- Windows .NET, extending the directory schema EEConnWin-28, PEConnQB-18, PEQB-27, ServerQB-48, ServerQB-96
- Windows 2000 DLMAGR-x
- Windows 2000
 - active directory, DB2 objects AdmImpl-341
 - extending the directory schema AdmImpl-339, EEConnWin-28, PEConnQB-18, PEQB-27, ServerQB-48, ServerQB-96
- Windows 95, not supported
 - WhatsNew-3
- Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI)
 - DB2 UDB integration AdmImpl-376
 - description AdmImpl-375
 - samples ADG3-291
- Windows NT DLMAGR-x
- Windows NT
 - active directory, object classes and attributes AdmImpl-341
- Windows NT (*continued*)
 - configuring
 - IBM eNetwork
 - Communications Server InstConf-65, InstConf-66
 - IBM eNetwork Personal Communications
 - ClientQB-53, InstConf-41, InstConf-66
 - Microsoft SNA Server
 - InstConf-65
 - failover
 - hot standby DatRec-181
 - mutual takeover DatRec-181
 - types DatRec-181
 - UTF-8 limitation, code pages XMLExt-357
- Windows Service Control Manager (SCM) ReplGd-459
- Windows services names
 - ReplGd-302
- windows
 - cataloging APPC nodes on the DB2 client PEQB-61
 - management instrumentation WhatsNew-68
- Windows
 - adding partitions AdmPerf-341
 - changing the DB2 interface language EEConnWin-149, PEConnQB-85, PEQB-91, ServerQB-247
 - CLI environment CLIRef1-250, EEConnWin-144, PEConnQB-78
 - code pages ADG1-391
 - configuring
 - database connections using Discovery PEQB-55
 - database connections using the Configuration Assistant (CA) PEQB-50
 - IBM eNetwork
 - Communications Server ClientQB-58, InstConf-47
 - IBM eNetwork Personal Communications
 - ClientQB-58, InstConf-46
 - creating response files
 - InstConf-98
 - creating test environments
 - DLMgrQB-30
 - DB2 system administrator group PEQB-81, ServerQB-243
 - DB2CODEPAGE registry variable ADG1-391

Windows (continued)

- Fast Communications Manager
 - ServerQB-234
- granting user rights PEQB-80, ServerQB-240
- installation requirements
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-23
 - DB2 Connect Personal Edition PEConnQB-15
 - DB2 servers ServerQB-44
- partitioned DB2 servers
 - ServerQB-90
- installing
 - database partition servers
 - ServerQB-102
 - DB2 clients ClientQB-14, ClientQB-17, EEConnWin-113, EEConnWin-122, ServerQB-181, ServerQB-184
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-26
 - DB2 Connect Personal Edition PEConnQB-19
 - DB2 Connect, non-Administrator
 - EEConnWin-29, PEConnQB-21
 - DB2 Data Links Manager
 - DLMgrQB-23
 - DB2 Personal Edition PEQB-3, PEQB-23, PEQB-24
 - DB2 server ServerQB-43
 - DB2 servers ServerQB-5
 - DB2 servers with the DB2 Setup wizard ServerQB-50
 - DB2 servers, user accounts
 - ServerQB-48
 - instance owning database partition servers
 - ServerQB-97
 - online documentation
 - PEQB-33, ServerQB-54, ServerQB-107
 - partitioned DB2 server
 - ServerQB-89
 - partitioned DB2 servers
 - ServerQB-6
 - warehouse agents
 - WMInstall-26
- management instrumentation
 - WhatsNew-68

Windows (continued)

- memory requirements
 - DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin-24
 - DB2 Connect Personal Edition PEConnQB-16
 - DB2 Personal Edition PEQB-26
- partitioned DB2 servers
 - ServerQB-92
- migrating databases on DB2
 - Personal Edition PEQB-12
- migrating DB2 ServerQB-29
- migrating DB2 Personal Edition
 - PEQB-9, PEQB-10
- paging file, monitoring
 - ICCAG-65
- Performance Monitor
 - AdmImpl-391, ConnUG-96
- post-installation tasks
 - DLMgrQB-27, DLMgrQB-36, DLMgrQB-37
- preparing to migrate DB2
 - Personal Edition PEQB-10
- registering
 - Data Links server
 - DLMgrQB-35
 - DB2 database DLMgrQB-31
- removing DB2 InstConf-145, PEQB-69, ServerQB-228
- Response file installation
 - InstConf-95
- response file keywords
 - InstConf-83
- running setup from the client workstation InstConf-99
- sample file
 - verifying DLMgrQB-36
 - viewing DLMgrQB-39
- server memory requirements
 - ServerQB-46
- setting a shared access directory
 - InstConf-97
- setting up CLI environment
 - CLIRef1-250, EEConnWin-144, PEConnQB-78
- starting the DB2 Setup wizard
 - PEQB-29
- variables
 - CLASSPATH WMInstall-77
 - path WMInstall-77
 - warehouse WMInstall-101
 - warehouse transformers
 - WMInstall-77

Windows (continued)

- verifying
 - partition database server
 - installation ServerQB-106
 - sample file DLMgrQB-37
- WITH CHECK OPTION clause, CREATE VIEW statement
 - SQLRef2-464
- WITH clause
 - CREATE VIEW statement
 - SQLRef2-464
 - INSERT statement SQLRef2-604
- WITH common table expression
 - SQLRef1-599
- WITH DEFAULT clause, ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2-41
- WITH GRANT OPTION clause, GRANT statement SQLRef2-591
- WITH HOLD clause, DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLRef2-483
- WITH OPTIONS clause
 - CREATE VIEW statement
 - SQLRef2-464
 - defining column options
 - ADG2-212
 - defining reference column scope
 - ADG2-212
- wizards
 - Manage Information Catalog
 - WMInstall-9
 - Multisite Update ConnUG-70, EEConnWin-96, PEConnQB-56
 - Performance Configuration
 - AdmImpl-169
 - WLM initialization service DWC-279
 - WLONGVARCHAR SQL data type
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
 - words, SQL reserved SQLRef1-823
- WORK keyword, COMMIT statement SQLRef2-120
- work management objects
 - ReplGd-34
- Work with TSM Archived Images
 - command CMD-9
- workloads
 - DB2 advisor WhatsNew-40
 - Design Advisor WhatsNew-40
 - Workload Performance wizard
 - AdmPerf-242
- worksheets
 - directory customization
 - ConnUG-63

- worksheets (*continued*)
 - file format (WSF) DatMov-381
 - workstations
 - (nname), naming rules
 - AdmImpl-313,
 - EEConnWin-165,
 - PEConnQB-101, PEQB-107,
 - ServerQB-263
 - remote
 - cataloging databases
 - CMD-237
 - removing catalog entries for databases from CMD-654
 - uncataloging from local workstation CMD-661
 - wrapper options
 - valid settings FedSys-315, SQLRef1-774
 - wrappers
 - altering FedSys-226
 - DB2 data sources, creating for FedSys-135
 - default library names by platform
 - LSDCGuide-10
 - default names FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - definition LSDCGuide-1
 - description FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
 - dropping FedSys-226
 - Informix, creating for FedSys-145
 - life sciences, by platform
 - LSDCGuide-5
 - Microsoft SQL Server, creating for FedSys-175
 - modifying FedSys-225
 - names SQLRef1-63
 - ODBC, creating for FedSys-187
 - OLE DB, creating for FedSys-195
 - options
 - examples FedSys-226
 - Oracle, creating for FedSys-155
 - overview of creating FedSys-116
 - planning FedSys-57
 - Sybase, creating for FedSys-165
 - write operation security
 - in DB2 Data Links Manager
 - DLMAGR-105
 - write tokens
 - invalidating in Data Links Manager DLMAGR-203
 - recovering in Data Links Manager DLMAGR-200
 - usage considerations in DB2 Data Links Manager DLMAGR-128
 - write-to-table event monitors, buffering SysMon-63
 - WRITING DATA TO DEVICE (sqluvput) DatRec-337
 - Writing Data to Device API APIRef-563
 - writing routines ADG2-29
 - writing user-defined programs
 - DWC-225
 - WRKCFGSTS command
 - ConnSupp-37
 - WRKDPTRTC command
 - ReplGd-446
 - WRKJOB command ReplGd-163
 - WRKREGINF command ReplGd-36
 - WRKSBMJOB command ReplGd-163
 - WRKSBSJOB command ReplGd-163
 - WSF (worksheet) file format
 - description DatMov-381
 - moving data across platforms
 - DatMov-281
 - WVARCHAR SQL data type
 - display size CLIRef2-479
 - length CLIRef2-478
 - precision CLIRef2-475
 - scale CLIRef2-476
- X**
- X (Exclusive) mode AdmPerf-61
 - x_lock_escals element SysMon-301
 - X/Open CAE CLIRef1-62
 - X/Open Company CLIRef1-3
 - X/Open distributed transaction processing (DTP) model
 - AdmPlan-172, ConnUG-34
 - X/Open SQL CLI CLIRef1-3
 - X/Open XA Interface
 - API restrictions ADG1-429
 - application linkage ADG1-433
 - CICS environment ADG1-429
 - COMMIT statement ADG1-429
 - cursor declared WITH HOLD ADG1-429
 - DISCONNECT ADG1-429
 - multithreaded application
 - ADG1-429
 - purpose ADG1-429
 - RELEASE not supported
 - ADG1-429
 - ROLLBACK statement ADG1-429
 - savepoints ADG1-471
 - single-threaded application
 - ADG1-429
 - SQL CONNECT ADG1-429
 - X/Open XA Interface (*continued*)
 - transaction processing
 - characteristics ADG1-429
 - transactions ADG1-429
 - XA environment ADG1-429
 - XASerialize ADG1-429
 - XA concentrator, examples
 - ConnUG-156
 - XA interface AdmPlan-172
 - XA prepare log record APIRef-589
 - XA resource managers ConnUG-34
 - XA specification AdmPlan-188
 - XA switch AdmPlan-188
 - XA transaction managers
 - configuration considerations
 - AdmPlan-186
 - connection concentrators
 - ConnUG-156
 - description ConnUG-34
 - security considerations
 - AdmPlan-185
 - troubleshooting AdmPlan-190
 - updating host and iSeries databases AdmPlan-182
 - XBSA (Backup Services APIs)
 - CMD-206, DatRec-72
 - xid element SysMon-458
 - XML FedSys-5, SQLRef1-40
 - XML collections
 - composition XMLExt-120
 - creating the DAD (command line) XMLExt-83
 - DAD file, planning for XMLExt-56
 - decomposing using RDB_node mapping XMLExt-86
 - decomposition XMLExt-125
 - definition XMLExt-5
 - determining a mapping scheme for XMLExt-60, XMLExt-133
 - disabling XMLExt-147
 - DTD for validation XMLExt-72
 - editing the DAD (command line) XMLExt-83
 - enabling XMLExt-145
 - introduction XMLExt-119
 - mapping scheme XMLExt-60, XMLExt-133
 - mapping schemes XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133
 - RDB_node mapping XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133
 - scenarios XMLExt-52
 - SQL mapping XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133

- XML collections (*continued*)
 - storage and access methods
 - XMLExt-5, XMLExt-119
 - validation XMLExt-72
 - when to use XMLExt-52
- XML columns
 - creating a DAD file for
 - XMLExt-203
 - DAD file, planning for
 - XMLExt-56
 - default view of side tables
 - XMLExt-55
 - defining and enabling
 - XMLExt-99
 - definition of XMLExt-5
 - determining column UDT
 - XMLExt-53
 - elements and attributes to be
 - searched XMLExt-53
 - enabling XMLExt-73
 - figure of side tables XMLExt-54,
 - XMLExt-77
 - indexing XMLExt-100
 - introduction to XMLExt-98
 - location path XMLExt-143
 - maintaining document structure
 - XMLExt-98
 - planning XMLExt-52
 - retrieving data
 - attribute values XMLExt-104
 - element contents XMLExt-104
 - entire document XMLExt-104
 - retrieving XML data XMLExt-104
 - sample DAD file XMLExt-349
 - scenarios XMLExt-51
 - storage and access methods
 - XMLExt-5, XMLExt-98
 - the DAD for XMLExt-55
 - UDFs XMLExt-171
 - updating XML data
 - attributes XMLExt-109
 - entire document XMLExt-109
 - specific elements XMLExt-109
 - when to use XMLExt-51
 - with side tables XMLExt-100
- XML documents
 - B-tree indexing XMLExt-100
 - code page assumptions
 - XMLExt-357
 - code page consistency
 - XMLExt-357
 - composing XMLExt-23,
 - XMLExt-120
 - decomposition XMLExt-125
 - deleting XMLExt-116
- XML documents (*continued*)
 - encoding declarations
 - XMLExt-357
 - exporting, code page conversion
 - XMLExt-357
 - importing, code page conversion
 - XMLExt-357
 - indexing XMLExt-100
 - introduction XMLExt-3
 - legal encoding declarations
 - XMLExt-357
 - mapping to tables XMLExt-23
 - searching
 - direct query on side tables
 - XMLExt-110
 - document structure
 - XMLExt-110
 - from a joined view
 - XMLExt-110
 - multiple occurrence
 - XMLExt-110
 - structural text XMLExt-110
 - with extracting UDFs
 - XMLExt-110
 - stored in DB2 XMLExt-3
 - supported encoding declarations
 - XMLExt-357
- XML DTD repository
 - description XMLExt-5
 - DTD Reference Table (DTD_REF)
 - XMLExt-5
- XML Extender
 - available operating systems
 - XMLExt-3
 - enhancements WhatsNew-82
 - functions XMLExt-171
 - introduction XMLExt-3
 - MQSeries applications
 - WhatsNew-82
 - overview ADG1-19
 - stored procedures XMLExt-233
- XML Path Language XMLExt-5
- XML schemas
 - advantages XMLExt-149
 - example XMLExt-152
 - validating XMLExt-68
- XML Toolkit for OS/390 and z/OS
 - XMLExt-8
- XML_USAGE table XMLExt-323
- XML
 - accessing wrapped application
 - ADG1-309
 - adding to a federated system
 - LSDCGuide-116
- XML (*continued*)
 - adding to a federated system
 - CREATE FEDERATED VIEW
 - statement LSDCGuide-123
 - CREATE NICKNAME
 - statement LSDCGuide-118
 - CREATE SERVER statement
 - LSDCGuide-117
 - CREATE WRAPPER
 - statement LSDCGuide-116
 - creating federated views for
 - non-root nicknames
 - LSDCGuide-123
 - registering nicknames
 - LSDCGuide-118
 - registering the server
 - LSDCGuide-117
 - registering the wrapper
 - LSDCGuide-116
 - common warehouse metamodel
 - (CWM) support WhatsNew-58
 - data types SQLRef1-105
 - data, storing XMLExt-101
 - DB2 XML Extender
 - WhatsNew-82
 - description LSDCGuide-111
 - document access definition
 - ADG1-311
 - functions
 - XML2CLOB SQLRef1-185
 - XMLAGG SQLRef1-185
 - XMLATTRIBUTES
 - SQLRef1-185
 - XMLELEMENT SQLRef1-185
 - infrastructure for Web services
 - ADG1-307
 - limitations LSDCGuide-126
 - messages LSDCGuide-127
 - nicknames, valid objects for
 - FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
 - override XMLExt-215
 - queries ADG1-311
 - REC2XML and COLLATTVAL
 - functions WhatsNew-73
 - repository XMLExt-50
 - schema validation UDF
 - WhatsNew-73
 - software requirements FedSys-40
 - tables, creating XMLExt-71
 - Web services description
 - language (WSDL) ADG1-309
 - XML messages in SOAP
 - envelopes ADG1-309
 - XML2CLOB
 - XML function SQLRef1-185

XMLAGG
 XML function SQLRef1-185

XMLATTRIBUTES
 XML function SQLRef1-185

XMLClobFromFile() function
 XMLExt-172

XMLELEMENT
 XML function SQLRef1-185

XMLFile to a CLOB function
 XMLExt-175

XMLFileFromCLOB() function
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-173

XMLFileFromVarchar() function
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174

XMLVarcharFromFile() function
 XMLExt-172, XMLExt-174

XPath XMLExt-5

XPCC ConnSupp-101

XSLT XMLExt-61, XMLExt-133

XSLT
 using XMLExt-23

XSLTransformTOClob() XMLExt-318

XSLTransformToFile XMLExt-319

XTClient syntax DWC-137

Y

YEAR function
 basic description SQLRef1-264

YEAR scalar function
 description SQLRef1-491
 list CLIRef1-203
 values and arguments
 SQLRef1-491

Z

Z, deprecated spatial function
 SpatialGuide-551

z/OS server
 connecting to ReplGd-16

z/OS
 changing the template for FTP
 support WMInstall-37
 client application DWC-279
 configuring DB2 Universal
 Database EEConnWin-74,
 PEConnQB-34
 DRDA ConnUG-16
 running utilities WMInstall-41
 security considerations
 ConnSupp-105
 tables, copying data between
 using LOAD WMInstall-42
 warehouse agents
 access to databases outside
 the DB2 family
 WMInstall-38

z/OS (continued)
 warehouse agents (continued)
 access to IMS and VSAM
 WMInstall-39
 installing WMInstall-28
 overview WMInstall-27
 running multiple daemons on
 one z/OS subsystem
 WMInstall-45
 sample contents of DB2 tables
 and flat files WMInstall-38
 starting daemon as started
 task WMInstall-43
 starting the daemon
 WMInstall-33
 support for Trillium
 user-defined steps
 WMInstall-48
 user-defined programs
 WMInstall-34
 using to automate
 DataPropagator steps
 WMInstall-45
 warehouse steps, scheduling
 WMInstall-35
 warehouse transformers
 described WMInstall-88
 reducing characters in
 environment variable data
 set WMInstall-92
 setting up Java stored
 procedures WMInstall-89
 setting up on DB2 for z/OS
 WMInstall-90

zoned decimal data type
 ConnUG-184

zoned decimal file type modifier
 APIRef-130, CMD-454,
 DatMov-131, DatMov-179

Appendix A. DB2 Universal Database technical information

Overview of DB2 Universal Database technical information

Index entries

DB2 Universal Database technical information can be obtained in the following formats:

- Books (PDF and hard-copy formats)
- A topic tree (HTML format)
- Help for DB2 tools (HTML format)
- Sample programs (HTML format)
- Command line help
- Tutorials

This section is an overview of the technical information that is provided and how you can access it.

FixPaks for DB2 documentation

IBM may periodically make documentation FixPaks available. Documentation FixPaks allow you to update the information that you installed from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD* as new information becomes available.

Note: If you do install documentation FixPaks, your HTML documentation will contain more recent information than either the DB2 printed or online PDF manuals.

Categories of DB2 technical information

The DB2 technical information is categorized by the following headings:

- Core DB2 information
- Administration information
- Application development information
- Business intelligence information
- DB2 Connect information
- Getting started information
- Tutorial information
- Optional component information
- Release notes

The following tables describe, for each book in the DB2 library, the information needed to order the hard copy, print or view the PDF, or locate the HTML directory for that book. A full description of each of the books in the DB2 library is available from the IBM Publications Center at www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

The installation directory for the HTML documentation CD differs for each category of information:

htmlcdpath/doc/htmlcd/%L/category

where:

- *htmlcdpath* is the directory where the HTML CD is installed.
- *%L* is the language identifier. For example, en_US.
- *category* is the category identifier. For example, core for the core DB2 information.

In the PDF file name column in the following tables, the character in the sixth position of the file name indicates the language version of a book. For example, the file name db2d1e80 identifies the English version of the *Administration Guide: Planning* and the file name db2d1g80 identifies the German version of the same book. The following letters are used in the sixth position of the file name to indicate the language version:

Language	Identifier
Arabic	w
Brazilian Portuguese	b
Bulgarian	u
Croatian	9
Czech	x
Danish	d
Dutch	q
English	e
Finnish	y
French	f
German	g
Greek	a
Hungarian	h
Italian	i
Japanese	j
Korean	k
Norwegian	n
Polish	p
Portuguese	v
Romanian	8
Russian	r

Simp. Chinese	c
Slovakian	7
Slovenian	l
Spanish	z
Swedish	s
Trad. Chinese	t
Turkish	m

No form number indicates that the book is only available online and does not have a printed version.

Core DB2 information

The information in this category covers DB2 topics that are fundamental to all DB2 users. You will find the information in this category useful whether you are a programmer, a database administrator, or you work with DB2 Connect, DB2 Warehouse Manager, or other DB2 products.

The installation directory for this category is `doc/htmlcd/%L/core`.

Table 2. Core DB2 information

Name	Form Number	PDF File Name
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Command Reference</i>	SC09-4828	db2n0x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Glossary</i>	No form number	db2t0x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Master Index</i>	SC09-4839	db2w0x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Message Reference, Volume 1</i>	GC09-4840	db2m1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Message Reference, Volume 2</i>	GC09-4841	db2m2x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database What's New</i>	SC09-4848	db2q0x80

Administration information

The information in this category covers those topics required to effectively design, implement, and maintain DB2 databases, data warehouses, and federated systems.

The installation directory for this category is `doc/htmlcd/%L/admin`.

Table 3. Administration information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administration Guide: Planning</i>	SC09-4822	db2d1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administration Guide: Implementation</i>	SC09-4820	db2d2x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administration Guide: Performance</i>	SC09-4821	db2d3x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administrative API Reference</i>	SC09-4824	db2b0x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Movement Utilities Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-4830	db2dmx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Recovery and High Availability Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-4831	db2hax80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Warehouse Center Administration Guide</i>	SC27-1123	db2ddx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Federated Systems Guide</i>	GC27-1224	db2fpx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Guide to GUI Tools for Administration and Development</i>	SC09-4851	db2atx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Replication Guide and Reference</i>	SC27-1121	db2e0x80
<i>IBM DB2 Installing and Administering a Satellite Environment</i>	GC09-4823	db2dsx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database SQL Reference, Volume 1</i>	SC09-4844	db2s1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database SQL Reference, Volume 2</i>	SC09-4845	db2s2x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database System Monitor Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-4847	db2f0x80

Application development information

The information in this category is of special interest to application developers or programmers working with DB2. You will find information about supported languages and compilers, as well as the documentation required to access DB2 using the various supported programming interfaces, such as embedded SQL, ODBC, JDBC, SQLJ, and CLI. If you view this information online in HTML you can also access a set of DB2 sample programs in HTML.

The installation directory for this category is `doc/htmlcd/%L/ad`.

Table 4. Application development information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Application Development Guide: Building and Running Applications</i>	SC09-4825	db2axx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Application Development Guide: Programming Client Applications</i>	SC09-4826	db2a1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Application Development Guide: Programming Server Applications</i>	SC09-4827	db2a2x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Call Level Interface Guide and Reference, Volume 1</i>	SC09-4849	db2l1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Call Level Interface Guide and Reference, Volume 2</i>	SC09-4850	db2l2x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Warehouse Center Application Integration Guide</i>	SC27-1124	db2adx80
<i>IBM DB2 XML Extender Administration and Programming</i>	SC27-1234	db2sxx80

Business intelligence information

The information in this category describes how to use components that enhance the data warehousing and analytical capabilities of DB2 Universal Database.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/wareh.

Table 5. Business intelligence information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>IBM DB2 Warehouse Manager Information Catalog Center Administration Guide</i>	SC27-1125	db2dix80
<i>IBM DB2 Warehouse Manager Installation Guide</i>	GC27-1122	db2idx80

DB2 Connect information

The information in this category describes how to access host or iSeries data using DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition or DB2 Connect Personal Edition.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/conn.

Table 6. DB2 Connect information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>APPC, CPI-C, and SNA Sense Codes</i>	No form number	db2apx80
<i>IBM Connectivity Supplement</i>	No form number	db2h1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Connect Quick Beginnings for DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition</i>	GC09-4833	db2c6x80
<i>IBM DB2 Connect Quick Beginnings for DB2 Connect Personal Edition</i>	GC09-4834	db2c1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Connect User's Guide</i>	SC09-4835	db2c0x80

Getting started information

The information in this category is useful when you are installing and configuring servers, clients, and other DB2 products.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/start.

Table 7. Getting started information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Clients</i>	GC09-4832	db2itx80

Table 7. Getting started information (continued)

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Servers</i>	GC09-4836	db2isx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Personal Edition</i>	GC09-4838	db2i1x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Installation and Configuration Supplement</i>	GC09-4837	db2iyx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Data Links Manager</i>	GC09-4829	db2z6x80

Tutorial information

Tutorial information introduces DB2 features and teaches how to perform various tasks.

The installation directory for this category is `doc/htmlcd/%L/tutr`.

Table 8. Tutorial information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>Business Intelligence Tutorial: Introduction to the Data Warehouse</i>	No form number	db2tux80
<i>Business Intelligence Tutorial: Extended Lessons in Data Warehousing</i>	No form number	db2tax80
<i>Development Center Tutorial for Video Online using Microsoft Visual Basic</i>	No form number	db2tdx80
<i>Information Catalog Center Tutorial</i>	No form number	db2aix80
<i>Video Central for e-business Tutorial</i>	No form number	db2twx80
<i>Visual Explain Tutorial</i>	No form number	db2tvx80

Optional component information

The information in this category describes how to work with optional DB2 components.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/opt.

Table 9. Optional component information

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>IBM DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide</i>	GC27-1235	db2lsx80
<i>IBM DB2 Spatial Extender User's Guide and Reference</i>	SC27-1226	db2sbx80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Links Manager Administration Guide and Reference</i>	SC27-1221	db2z0x80
<i>IBM DB2 Universal Database Net Search Extender Administration and Programming Guide</i> Note: HTML for this document is not installed from the HTML documentation CD.	SH12-6740	N/A

Release notes

The release notes provide additional information specific to your product's release and FixPak level. They also provides summaries of the documentation updates incorporated in each release and FixPak.

Table 10. Release notes

Name	Form number	PDF file name
<i>DB2 Release Notes</i>	See note.	See note.
<i>DB2 Installation Notes</i>	Available on product CD-ROM only.	Available on product CD-ROM only.

Note: The HTML version of the release notes is available from the Information Center and on the product CD-ROMs. To view the ASCII file on UNIX-based platforms, see the Release.Notes file. This file is located in the DB2DIR/Readme/%L directory, where %L represents the locale name and DB2DIR represents:

- /usr/opt/db2_08_01 on AIX
- /opt/IBM/db2/V8.1 on all other UNIX operating systems

related links

Printing DB2 books from PDF files

Index entries

You can print DB2 books from the PDF files on the *DB2 PDF Documentation* CD. Using Adobe Acrobat Reader, you can print either the entire book or a specific range of pages.

Prerequisites:

Ensure that you have Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is available from the Adobe Web site at www.adobe.com

Procedure:

To print a DB2 book from a PDF file:

1. Insert the *DB2 PDF Documentation* CD. On UNIX operating systems, mount the DB2 PDF Documentation CD. Refer to your *Quick Beginnings* book for details on how to mount a CD on UNIX operating systems.
2. Start Adobe Acrobat Reader.
3. Open the PDF file from one of the following locations:
 - On Windows operating systems:
x:\doc\language directory, where *x* represents the CD-ROM drive letter and *language* represents the two-character territory code that represents your language (for example, EN for English).
 - On UNIX operating systems:
/cdrom/doc/%L directory on the CD-ROM, where */cdrom* represents the mount point of the CD-ROM and *%L* represents the name of the desired locale.

related links

Ordering printed DB2 books

Index entries

Procedure:

To order printed books:

- Contact your IBM authorized dealer or marketing representative. To find a local IBM representative, check the IBM Worldwide Directory of Contacts at www.ibm.com/planetwide
- Phone 1-800-879-2755 in the United States or 1-800-IBM-4YOU in Canada.

- Visit the IBM Publications Center at www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

You can also obtain printed DB2 manuals by ordering Doc Packs for your DB2 product from your IBM Reseller. The Doc Packs are subsets of the manuals in the DB2 library selected to help you to get started using the DB2 product that you purchased. The manuals in the Doc Packs are the same as those that are available in PDF format on the *DB2 PDF Documentation CD* and contain the same content as the documentation that is available on the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*.

related links

Accessing online help

The online help that comes with all DB2 components is available in three types:

- Window and notebook help
- Command line help
- SQL statement help

Window and notebook help explain the tasks that you can perform in a window or notebook and describe the controls. This help has two types:

- Help accessible from the **Help** button
- Infopops

The **Help** button gives you access to overview and prerequisite information. The infopops describe the controls in the window or notebook. Window and notebook help are available from DB2 centers and components that have user interfaces.

Command line help includes Command help and Message help. Command help explains the syntax of commands in the command line processor. Message help describes the cause of an error message and describes any action you should take in response to the error.

SQL statement help includes SQL help and SQLSTATE help. DB2 returns an SQLSTATE value for conditions that could be the result of an SQL statement. SQLSTATE help explains the syntax of SQL statements (SQL states and class codes).

Note: SQL help is not available for UNIX operating systems.

Procedure:

To access online help:

- For window and notebook help, click **Help** or click that control, then click **F1**. If the **Automatically display infopops** check box on the **General** page of the **Tool Settings** notebook is selected, you can also see the infopop for a particular control by holding the mouse cursor over the control.
- For command line help, open the command line processor and enter:

- For Command help:

? command

where *command* represents a keyword or the entire command.

For example, *? catalog* displays help for all the CATALOG commands, while *? catalog database* displays help for the CATALOG DATABASE command.

- For Message help:

? XXXnnnnn

where *XXXnnnnn* represents a valid message identifier.

For example, *? SQL30081* displays help about the SQL30081 message.

- For SQL statement help, open the command line processor and enter:

? sqlstate or *? class code*

where *sqlstate* represents a valid five-digit SQL state and *class code* represents the first two digits of the SQL state.

For example, *? 08003* displays help for the 08003 SQL state, while *? 08* displays help for the 08 class code.

Finding topics by accessing the DB2 Information Center from a browser

The DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser enables you to access the information you need to take full advantage of DB2 Universal Database and DB2 Connect. The DB2 Information Center also documents major DB2 features and components including replication, data warehousing, metadata, and DB2 extenders.

The DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser is composed of the following major elements:

Navigation tree

The navigation tree is located in the left frame of the browser window. The tree expands and collapses to show and hide topics, the glossary, and the master index in the DB2 Information Center.

Navigation toolbar

The navigation toolbar is located in the top right frame of the browser window. The navigation toolbar contains buttons that enable you to search the DB2 Information Center, hide the navigation tree, and find the currently displayed topic in the navigation tree.

Content frame

The content frame is located in the bottom right frame of the browser window. The content frame displays topics from the DB2 Information Center when you click on a link in the navigation tree, click on a search result, or follow a link from another topic or from the master index.

Prerequisites:

To access the DB2 Information Center from a browser, you must use one of the following browsers:

- Microsoft Explorer, version 5 or later
- Netscape Navigator, version 6.1 or later

Restrictions:

The DB2 Information Center contains only those sets of topics that you chose to install from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*. If your Web browser returns a File not found error when you try to follow a link to a topic, you must install one or more additional sets of topics from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*.

Procedure:

To find a topic by searching with keywords:

1. In the navigation toolbar, click **Search**.
2. In the top text entry field of the Search window, enter one or more terms related to your area of interest and click **Search**. A list of topics ranked by accuracy displays in the **Results** field. The numerical ranking beside the hit provides an indication of the strength of the match (bigger numbers indicate stronger matches).
Entering more terms increases the precision of your query while reducing the number of topics returned from your query.
3. In the **Results** field, click the title of the topic you want to read. The topic displays in the content frame.

To find a topic in the navigation tree:

1. In the navigation tree, click the book icon of the category of topics related to your area of interest. A list of subcategories displays underneath the icon.
2. Continue to click the book icons until you find the category containing the topics in which you are interested. Categories that link to topics display the category title as an underscored link when you move the cursor over the category title. The navigation tree identifies topics with a page icon.
3. Click the topic link. The topic displays in the content frame.

To find a topic or term in the master index:

1. In the navigation tree, click the “Index” category. The category expands to display a list of links arranged in alphabetical order in the navigation tree.
2. In the navigation tree, click the link corresponding to the first character of the term relating to the topic in which you are interested. A list of terms with that initial character displays in the content frame. Terms that have multiple index entries are identified by a book icon.
3. Click the book icon corresponding to the term in which you are interested. A list of subterms and topics displays below the term you clicked. Topics are identified by page icons with an underscored title.
4. Click on the title of the topic that meets your needs. The topic displays in the content frame.

Finding product information by accessing the DB2 Information Center from the administration tools

The DB2 Information Center provides quick access to DB2 product information and is available on all operating systems for which the DB2 administration tools are available.

The DB2 Information Center accessed from the tools provides six types of information.

Tasks Key tasks you can perform using DB2.

Concepts
Key concepts for DB2.

Reference
DB2 reference information, such as keywords, commands, and APIs.

Troubleshooting
Error messages and information to help you with common DB2 problems.

Samples
Links to HTML listings of the sample programs provided with DB2.

Tutorials

Instructional aid designed to help you learn a DB2 feature.

Prerequisites:

Some links in the DB2 Information Center point to Web sites on the Internet. To display the content for these links, you will first have to connect to the Internet.

Procedure:

To find product information by accessing the DB2 Information Center from the tools:

1. Start the DB2 Information Center in one of the following ways:
 - From the graphical administration tools, click on the **Information Center** icon in the toolbar. You can also select it from the **Help** menu.
 - At the command line, enter **db2ic**.
2. Click the tab of the information type related to the information you are attempting to find.
3. Navigate through the tree and click on the topic in which you are interested. The Information Center will then launch a Web browser to display the information.
4. To find information without browsing the lists, click the **Search** icon to the right of the list.

Once the Information Center has launched a browser to display the information, you can perform a full-text search by clicking the **Search** icon in the navigation toolbar.

Viewing technical documentation online directly from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD

All of the HTML topics that you can install from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD* can also be read directly from the CD. Therefore, you can view the documentation without having to install it.

Restrictions:

As the Tools help is installed from the DB2 product CD and not from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*, you must install the DB2 product to view the help.

Procedure:

1. Insert the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*. On UNIX operating systems, mount the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*. Refer to your *Quick Beginnings* book for details on how to mount a CD on UNIX operating systems.

2. Start your HTML browser and open the appropriate file:

- For Windows operating systems:

e:\program files\IBM\SQLLIB\doc\htmlcd\%L\index.htm

where *e* represents the CD-ROM drive, and %L is the locale of the documentation that you wish to use, for example, **en_US** for English.

- For UNIX operating systems:

/cdrom/program files/IBM/SQLLIB/doc/htmlcd/%L/index.htm

where */cdrom/* represents where the CD is mounted, and %L is the locale of the documentation that you wish to use, for example, **en_US** for English.

Updating the HTML documentation installed on your machine

It is now possible to update the HTML installed from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD* when updates are made available from IBM. This can be done in one of two ways:

- Using the Information Center (if you have the DB2 administration GUI tools installed).
- By downloading and applying a DB2 HTML documentation FixPak .

Note: This will NOT update the DB2 code; it will only update the HTML documentation installed from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*.

Procedure:

To use the Information Center to update your local documentation:

1. Start the DB2 Information Center in one of the following ways:
 - From the graphical administration tools, click on the **Information Center** icon in the toolbar. You can also select it from the **Help** menu.
 - At the command line, enter **db2ic**.
2. Ensure your machine has access to the external Internet; the updater will download the latest documentation FixPak from the IBM server if required.
3. Select **Information Center** —> **Update Local Documentation** from the menu to start the update.
4. Supply your proxy information (if required) to connect to the external Internet.

The Information Center will download and apply the latest documentation FixPak, if one is available.

To manually download and apply the documentation FixPak :

1. Ensure your machine is connected to the Internet.
2. Open the DB2 support page in your Web browser at:
www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/udb/winos2unix/support.
3. Follow the link for Version 8 and look for the "Documentation FixPaks" link.
4. Determine if the version of your local documentation is out of date by comparing the documentation FixPak level to the documentation level you have installed. This current documentation on your machine is at the following level: **DB2 v8.1 GA**.
5. If there is a more recent version of the documentation available then download the FixPak applicable to your operating system. There is one FixPak for all Windows platforms, and one FixPak for all UNIX platforms.
6. Apply the FixPak:
 - For Windows operating systems: The documentation FixPak is a self extracting zip file. Place the downloaded documentation FixPak in an empty directory, and run it. It will create a **setup** command which you can run to install the documentation FixPak.
 - For UNIX operating systems: The documentation FixPak is a compressed tar.Z file. Uncompress and untar the file. It will create a directory named `delta_install` with a script called **installdocfix**. Run this script to install the documentation FixPak.

Copying files from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD to a Web server

The entire DB2 information library is delivered to you on the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD* and may be installed on a Web server for easier access. Simply copy to your Web server the documentation for the languages that you want.

Note: You might encounter slow performance if you access the HTML documentation from a Web server through a low-speed connection.

Procedure:

To copy files from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD* to a Web server, use the appropriate source path:

- For Windows operating systems:

```
E:\program files\IBM\SQLLIB\doc\htmlcd\%L\*.*
```

where *E* represents the CD-ROM drive and *%L* represents the language identifier.

- For UNIX operating systems:

```
/cdrom/program files/IBM/SQLLIB/doc/htmlcd/%L/*.*
```

where *cdrom* represents the mount point for the CD-ROM drive and *%L* represents the language identifier.

Troubleshooting DB2 documentation search with Netscape 4.x

Most search problems are related to the Java support provided by web browsers. This task describes possible workarounds.

Procedure:

A common problem with Netscape 4.x involves a missing or misplaced security class. Try the following workaround, especially if you see the following line in the browser Java console:

```
Cannot find class java/security/InvalidParameterException
```

- On Windows operating systems:

From the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*, copy the supplied `x:\program files\IBM\SQLLIB\doc\htmlcd\locale\InvalidParameterException.class` file to the `java\classes\java\security\` directory relative to your Netscape browser installation, where *x* represents the CD-ROM drive letter and *locale* represents the name of the desired locale.

Note: You may have to create the `java\security\` subdirectory structure.

- On UNIX operating systems:

From the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*, copy the supplied `/cdrom/program files/IBM/SQLLIB/doc/htmlcd/locale/InvalidParameterException.class` file to the `java/classes/java/security/` directory relative to your Netscape browser installation, where *cdrom* represents the mount point of the CD-ROM and *locale* represents the name of the desired locale.

Note: You may have to create the `java/security/` subdirectory structure.

If your Netscape browser still fails to display the search input window, try the following:

- Stop all instances of Netscape browsers to ensure that there is no Netscape code running on the machine. Then open a new instance of the Netscape browser and try to start the search again.
- Purge the browser's cache.
- Try a different version of Netscape, or a different browser.

Searching the DB2 documentation

You can search the library of DB2 documentation to locate information that you need. A pop-up search window opens when you click the search icon in the navigation toolbar of the DB2 Information Center (accessed from a browser). The search can take a minute to load, depending on the speed of your computer and network.

Prerequisites:

You need Netscape 6.1 or higher, or Microsoft's Internet Explorer 5 or higher. Ensure that your browser's Java support is enabled.

Restrictions:

The following restrictions apply when you use the documentation search:

- Search is not case sensitive.
- Boolean searches are not supported.
- Wildcard and partial searches are not supported. A search on *java** (or *java*) will only look for the literal string *java** (or *java*) and would not, for example, find *javadoc*.

Procedure:

To search the DB2 documentation:

1. In the navigation toolbar, click the **Search** icon.
2. In the top text entry field of the Search window, enter one or more terms (separated by a space) related to your area of interest and click **Search**. A list of topics ranked by accuracy displays in the **Results** field. The numerical ranking beside the hit provides an indication of the strength of the match (bigger numbers indicate stronger matches).
Entering more terms increases the precision of your query while reducing the number of topics returned from your query.
3. In the **Results** list, click the title of the topic you want to read. The topic displays in the content frame of the DB2 Information Center.

Note: When you perform a search, the first (highest-ranking) result is automatically loaded into your browser frame. To view the contents of other search results, click on the result in the results list.

Online DB2 troubleshooting information

With the release of DB2[®] UDB Version 8, there will no longer be a *Troubleshooting Guide*. The troubleshooting information once contained in this guide has been integrated into the DB2 publications. By doing this, we are able to deliver the most up-to-date information possible. To find information on the troubleshooting utilities and functions of DB2, access the DB2 Information Center from any of the tools.

Refer to the DB2 Online Support site if you are experiencing problems and want help finding possible causes and solutions. The support site contains a large, constantly updated database of DB2 publications, TechNotes, APAR (product problem) records, FixPaks, and other resources. You can use the support site to search through this knowledge base and find possible solutions to your problems.

Access the Online Support site at www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/udb/winos2unix/support, or by clicking the **Online Support** button in the DB2 Information Center. Frequently changing information, such as the listing of internal DB2 error codes, is now also available from this site.

Accessibility

Accessibility features help users with physical disabilities, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. These are the major accessibility features in DB2[®] Universal Database Version 8:

- DB2 allows you to operate all features using the keyboard instead of the mouse. See “Keyboard Input and Navigation”.
- DB2 enables you customize the size and color of your fonts. See “Accessible Display” on page 240.
- DB2 allows you to receive either visual or audio alert cues. See “Alternative Alert Cues” on page 240.
- DB2 supports accessibility applications that use the Java™ Accessibility API. See “Compatibility with Assistive Technologies” on page 240.
- DB2 comes with documentation that is provided in an accessible format. See “Accessible Documentation” on page 240.

Keyboard Input and Navigation

Keyboard Input

You can operate the DB2 Tools using only the keyboard. You can use keys or key combinations to perform most operations that can also be done using a mouse.

Keyboard Focus

In UNIX-based systems, the position of the keyboard focus is highlighted, indicating which area of the window is active and where your keystrokes will have an effect.

Accessible Display

The DB2 Tools have features that enhance the user interface and improve accessibility for users with low vision. These accessibility enhancements include support for customizable font properties.

Font Settings

The DB2 Tools allow you to select the color, size, and font for the text in menus and dialog windows, using the Tools Settings notebook.

Non-dependence on Color

You do not need to distinguish between colors in order to use any of the functions in this product.

Alternative Alert Cues

You can specify whether you want to receive alerts through audio or visual cues, using the Tools Settings notebook.

Compatibility with Assistive Technologies

The DB2 Tools interface supports the Java Accessibility API enabling use by screen readers and other assistive technologies used by people with disabilities.

Accessible Documentation

Documentation for the DB2 family of products is available in HTML format. This allows you to view documentation according to the display preferences set in your browser. It also allows you to use screen readers and other assistive technologies.

DB2 tutorials

The DB2[®] tutorials help you learn about various aspects of DB2 Universal Database. The tutorials provide lessons with step-by-step instructions in the areas of developing applications, tuning SQL query performance, working with data warehouses, managing metadata, and developing Web services using DB2.

Before you begin:

Before you can access these tutorials using the links below, you must install the tutorials from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*.

If you do not want to install the tutorials, you can view the HTML versions of the tutorials directly from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*. PDF versions of these tutorials are also available on the *DB2 PDF Documentation CD*.

Some tutorial lessons use sample data or code. See each individual tutorial for a description of any prerequisites for its specific tasks.

DB2 Universal Database tutorials:

If you installed the tutorials from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*, you can click on a tutorial title in the following list to view that tutorial.

Business Intelligence Tutorial: Introduction to the Data Warehouse Center

Perform introductory data warehousing tasks using the Data Warehouse Center.

Business Intelligence Tutorial: Extended Lessons in Data Warehousing

Perform advanced data warehousing tasks using the Data Warehouse Center.

Development Center Tutorial for Video Online using Microsoft® Visual Basic

Build various components of an application using the Development Center Add-in for Microsoft Visual Basic.

Information Catalog Center Tutorial

Create and manage an information catalog to locate and use metadata using the Information Catalog Center.

Video Central for e-business Tutorial

Develop and deploy an advanced DB2 Web Services application using WebSphere® products.

Visual Explain Tutorial

Analyze, optimize, and tune SQL statements for better performance using Visual Explain.

DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser

The DB2® Information Center gives you access to all of the information you need to take full advantage of DB2 Universal Database™ and DB2 Connect™ in your business. The DB2 Information Center also documents major DB2 features and components including replication, data warehousing, the Information Catalog Center, Life Sciences Data Connect, and DB2 extenders.

The DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser has the following features if you view it in Netscape Navigator 6.1 or later or Microsoft Internet Explorer 5 or later. Some features require you to enable support for Java or JavaScript:

Regularly updated documentation

Keep your topics up-to-date by downloading updated HTML.

Search

Search all of the topics installed on your workstation by clicking **Search** in the navigation toolbar.

Integrated navigation tree

Locate any topic in the DB2 library from a single navigation tree. The navigation tree is organized by information type as follows:

- Tasks provide step-by-step instructions on how to complete a goal.
- Concepts provide an overview of a subject.
- Reference topics provide detailed information about a subject, including statement and command syntax, message help, requirements.

Master index

Access the information installed from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD* from the master index. The index is organized in alphabetical order by index term.

Master glossary

The master glossary defines terms used in the DB2 Information Center. The glossary is organized in alphabetical order by glossary term.

Appendix B. Notices

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country/region or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country/region where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make

improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licenses of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information that has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Canada Limited
Office of the Lab Director
8200 Warden Avenue
Markham, Ontario
L6G 1C7
CANADA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems, and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements, or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility, or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information may contain examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious, and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information may contain sample application programs, in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (*your company name*) (*year*). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. *_enter the year or years_*. All rights reserved.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both, and have been used in at least one of the documents in the DB2 UDB documentation library.

ACF/VTAM	LAN Distance
AISPO	MVS
AIX	MVS/ESA
AIXwindows	MVS/XA
AnyNet	Net.Data
APPN	NetView
AS/400	OS/390
BookManager	OS/400
C Set++	PowerPC
C/370	pSeries
CICS	QBIC
Database 2	QMF
DataHub	RACF
DataJoiner	RISC System/6000
DataPropagator	RS/6000
DataRefresher	S/370
DB2	SP
DB2 Connect	SQL/400
DB2 Extenders	SQL/DS
DB2 OLAP Server	System/370
DB2 Universal Database	System/390
Distributed Relational Database Architecture	SystemView
DRDA	Tivoli
eServer	VisualAge
Extended Services	VM/ESA
FFST	VSE/ESA
First Failure Support Technology	VTAM
IBM	WebExplorer
IMS	WebSphere
IMS/ESA	WIN-OS/2
iSeries	z/OS
	zSeries

The following terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and have been used in at least one of the documents in the DB2 UDB documentation library:

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Contacting IBM

In the United States, call one of the following numbers to contact IBM:

- 1-800-237-5511 for customer service
- 1-888-426-4343 to learn about available service options
- 1-800-IBM-4YOU (426-4968) for DB2 marketing and sales

In Canada, call one of the following numbers to contact IBM:

- 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378) for customer service
- 1-800-465-9600 to learn about available service options
- 1-800-IBM-4YOU (1-800-426-4968) for DB2 marketing and sales

To locate an IBM office in your country or region, check IBM's Directory of Worldwide Contacts on the web at www.ibm.com/planetwide

Product information

Information regarding DB2 Universal Database products is available by telephone or by the World Wide Web at www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/udb

This site contains the latest information on the technical library, ordering books, client downloads, newsgroups, FixPaks, news, and links to web resources.

If you live in the U.S.A., then you can call one of the following numbers:

- 1-800-IBM-CALL (1-800-426-2255) to order products or to obtain general information.
- 1-800-879-2755 to order publications.

For information on how to contact IBM outside of the United States, go to the IBM Worldwide page at www.ibm.com/planetwide



Printed in U.S.A.

SC09-4839-00



Spine information:



IBM® DB2 Universal
Database™

DB2 Master Index

Version 8